



Handbook to North Sumatra is a different kind of guidebook, with information about remote areas rarely visited by foreigners, as well as in-depth information about well-known destinations such as Bukit Lawang, Lake Toba, Nias, etc. Handbook to North Sumatra covers most aspects of traveling and living in North Sumatra, about the people, their religions, cultures, languages, history, and folklore. Almost 600 pages with information including more than 100 maps, give you choices and opportunities and will help you not to get stuck on the beaten track.

Handbook to North Sumatra, the only guidebook written, published and printed in Indonesia by Westerners and Indonesians working together.

ISBN 979-96589-0-8



9 789799 658906

BALOHAN HALOBAN

HAND BOOK TO NORTH SUMATRA



INDONESIA



Cover photos:  
Bakkara Valley at Lake Toba (top)  
Karang Anjing, P-P Batu, Nias (bottom)  
Surfing in Lagundi, Nias (VJ) (insert).

Handbook to  
**North  
Sumatra**

Indonesia NB: if you  
wish to **BUY**  
THIS BOOK (FROM

Text and maps by:  
Mahmud Bangkaru

THE AUTHOR!  
IT'S POSSIBLE  
IN MEDAN!

Photographs by:

Mahmud Bangkaru, bangkaru@telkom.net  
Linova Rifianty (LR), linova@indosat.net.id  
Vladimir Jevtic (VJ), vladimir.jevtic@studmed.uio.no  
Perry van Duijnhoven (PvD), perry\_v\_d@wish.net  
Serge Wich (SW), s.a.wich@bio.uu.nl

**CHECK  
THIS**

Photos in book are marked with respective initial,  
except photos by Mahmud Bangkaru.



**YAYASAN PULAU BANYAK**

Jl. Arifin Ahmad I No. 11  
le Masen Kaye Adang  
Ulee Kareng, Banda Aceh, NAD, Indonesia

**Mahmud Bangkaru**

Pirmibina  
bangkaru@gmail.com  
+62852 7686 9101

OR

REGA:

0821 6199 7374

OR

EMAIL TO:

Jl. Wahid Hasyim 51/74 (c/o YEL)  
Megan, SUMUT, Indonesia

www.acehturtleconservation.org  
www.sumatraecotourism.com



**Published by:**  
CV Penerbit Balohan Haloban  
Komplek Pertokoan Goheng 19, Jl. T. Umar  
Banda Aceh, Indonesia  
Ph: 0651-46615  
Fax: 0651-42129  
pbh@telkom.net

**Distribution in Indonesia:**  
PT. Java Books Indonesia  
Jl. Kelapa Gading Kirana Blok A-14/17  
Jakarta 14240, Indonesia  
Ph: 021-4515351  
Fax: 021-4534987

**First edition Copyright © 2001:**  
CV Penerbit Balohan Haloban  
Banda Aceh

ISBN 979-96589-0-X

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without permission in writing from the publishers.

Although we make every effort to ensure accuracy of all the information in this book, changes occur constantly. We cannot therefore take responsibility for facts, prices, addresses and circumstances in general that are constantly subject to alteration.

## A very special thanks to:

Governor of North Sumatra, T. Rizal Nurdin,  
for his help in getting us going and his understanding  
of our need to be independent.

Throughout the whole province of North Sumatra we have always received great support from government officials, private entrepreneurs, religious leaders, cultural leaders, police, journalists, enthusiastic school children, and other locals. We thank them all.

### We also thank to the following persons for their help and patience: (in geographical order)

- Drs. S. Is. Sihotang, MM, Kepala Dinas Pariwisata Sumatera Utara.  
Ir. Mukhlisuddin, Dinas Pariwisata Sumatera Utara.  
Ibu Hasti Tarekat, Sumatra Heritage Foundation, Medan  
Bapak V. Nithiananthan, Medan.  
Bapak Harun, Medan.  
Bapak Abdul Halim (Georg Jackstadt, MA), Medan.  
Mr. Dirk Buischool, Medan.  
Mr. Jader H.L. Rostello, Medan  
Bapak Muhammad Azhar Siregar, SE, Kisaran.  
Ir. Esty Pancaningdyah, Sekretaris Bappeda Rantau Prapat  
Bapak Umardani, Panipahan.  
Maraenggan, SP., Besitang  
Bapak Kamaruddin Yuk (Atuk Yuk), Besitang.  
Bapak Dikson Pahlawi and Ibu Anita, Berastagi.  
Bapak R. Ginting, M. Sukajulu.  
Bapak Mordechai Manik, Salak.  
Bapak Raja Ardin Ujung, Sidikalang.  
Bapak Sayur Andreas Lingga, Pematang Siantar.  
Bapak Kartiman, Pematang Siantar  
Bapak Zwingli Anggiat Tamba, Pematang Siantar.  
Bapak Rabana Saragi, Desa Amanraya  
Bapak Dimpu Hasibuan, SH, Dinas Perhubungan Haranggaol.  
Ibu Rasmus br Sidabutar, Ambarita.  
Mr. Richard Mallet, Tuk-tuk.  
Bapak Raja Gomal Sinambela, grandson of Sisingamangaraja XII  
Bapak S. Sitorus, Dinas Pariwisata Tapanuli Utara, Tarutung.  
Ir. James Simanjuntak, Bappeda, North Tapanuli.  
Drs. H. Syarifuddin, Chairman of Bappeda South Tapanuli  
Drs. Shaleh Harahap, Bupati Tapanuli Selatan, Padang Sidimpuan.  
Bapak M. Ishak Daulay, SH, MM, Padang Sidimpuan.  
Baginda Imam Daulay, Desa Binabo.

Bapak Isnut Siregar, Sipirok.  
Bapak Sry Fahmy Batubara alias Shaff Ra Alisyahbana, Natal  
Bapak Kainan Matondang, BA, Barus,  
Drs. Hermanto, Singkil.

Bapak Emmanuel Gulo, Bappeda Nias, Gunung Sitoli,  
Pastor Johannes Hammerle, Gunung Sitoli,  
Bapak Melchior Duha, Gunung Sitoli,  
Bapak Syahrin Ibrahim, Gunung Sitoli.  
Mr. Milyar – Amayanty, Lagundi  
Bapak Rudi Wau, Sorake.

Pastor Heinrich Terfruchte, Pulau Tello,  
Mrs. Chris & Mr. Patrick Tiliard, Pulau Asu and Belgium,  
Prof. Dr. Syamsuddin Mahmud, Banda Aceh,  
Bapak Syarifudin Nyak Ahmad, Tapaktuan.  
Drs. Yvonne van Nierop, everywhere  
Mr. Arnoud Steeman, Vietnam and Medan.  
Drs. Serge Wich, Utrecht and Medan.  
Ms. Tine Geurts, Utrecht and Medan.  
Mr. Rahmut Sugar, Berlin and Medan.

## Forewords

### From the publisher

When we started to write Handbook to North Sumatra we never realized how rich North Sumatra is in nature and culture. It took us twice as long as we had planned. We chose to let it take the time it needed in order to make the book as complete and useful as possible. However, there is still more to tell about North Sumatra, but that is left for you to discover. We hope that you will find the book worth its price and weight.

We plan to start a web site with up-dates on our books as soon as possible. This is only a plan and not a promise. To find the site use the word *bangkaru* in any search machine. The website will probably be ready in 2002.

We would like to thank the Governor of North Sumatra, T. Rizal Nurdin, for the encouragement and interest in the project. We also thank North Sumatra Tourism Office for their help and support.

Banda Aceh, October 26, 2001



Darusman, SE  
CV. Penerbit Balohan Haloban

## From North Sumatra Tourist Office

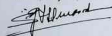
Few areas are as rich and heterogeneous as North Sumatra. A few good examples are Lake Toba, a crater lake with fantastic scenery and traditional villages along its shores; Bukit Lawang with its orangutans, jungles and river rafting; the unique island of Nias with its fascinating culture and maybe the best waves in the world for surfing; the highlands around Berastagi with its volcanoes, fruit gardens, and refreshing climate; the busy city of Medan with the Maimoon Palace, Grand Mosque, Gunung Timur Temple, colonial buildings and all its shopping and entertainment. These are all very popular destinations amongst backpackers and group tourists alike and enough to fill an action packed holiday.

However, North Sumatra has much more to offer. There are many **beautiful destinations** yet to be discovered. Around Lake Toba and on the island of Samosir are hundreds of traditional villages, with a rich and old culture, many hot springs, uncountable waterfalls, and a great view, wherever you look. Along the wild and fast flowing Asahan river, experienced rafters and kayakers will have their jungle-fringed Eldorado.

Nias has more than only Lagundi and Sorake. In Lahewa, for example, you can find one of the greatest beaches in the world, the pretty islands of Asu and Bawa have great surfing for the experienced, and the remote Afulu has both **spectacular beaches and nice surfing**. Pulau-Pulau Batu is the **tropical island paradise that most people only can dream about**. Not to mention the endless beaches of the historical West coast. You can even go there by riverboat through forests teeming with wildlife. The forests, the rivers, the wildlife... the list can be a long one, but who goes to a place he or she doesn't know about? That is why we are happy about the publication of this book, Handbook to North Sumatra. We would like to thank the author and his colleagues for their efforts to squeeze in as much as possible about North Sumatra, on a limited number of pages.

We look forward to seeing you in North Sumatra.

Medan, July 30, 2001



Drs. S. Is. Sihotang, MM  
Head of North Sumatra Tourist Office

## Contents

### From the Governor of North Sumatra

Handbook to North Sumatra is a private enterprise, which has been written totally independent from any official policies. Therefore, the author and publisher are responsible for the contents. We find it important to have **independent information as seen with western eyes** published about North Sumatra. This handbook will give you a better and clearer picture about our province.

Despite all negative news about Indonesia in the World press, we can assure you that North Sumatra is one of the safest places for a tourist to visit. The statistics show that most visitors are safer here than at home.

North Sumatra has many well-known tourist objects, for example Lake Toba, Nias, Bukit Lawang, etc. However, there is much more to see that few tourists have seen before. I am convinced that if you come once you will not be able to resist coming again. Honoring guests is an important element in our traditions. If you come to North Sumatra, we will show what we mean.

Horas, Mejuah-juah, Njuah-juah, Ya'ahowu, Ahoy, or in plain English: Welcome!

Medan, October 26, 2001



T. Rizal Nurdin  
Governor of North Sumatra

## Kepada Pengusaha

Kali ini kami mempersembahkan informasi wisata dalam bentuk Handbook to North Sumatra. Harapan kami informasi tentang usaha anda juga telah masuk dalam buku ini, namun jika belum kami menghargai informasi dari usaha anda untuk dimasukkan pada edisi berikutnya. Mungkin data dalam buku ini ada yang salah atau meleset, tolong beritahuhan kepada kami, misalnya tentang perubahan-perubahan harga, nomor telepon, alamat dan sebagainya.

Buku ini ditulis oleh Mahmud Bangkaru yang bekerja sama dengan Dinas Pariwisata Sumatera Utara sebagai salah satu upaya untuk memperkenalkan Sumatera Utara di luar negeri dan membuat Masyarakat luar negeri merasa lebih akrab dengan Sumatera Utara serta lebih berani mengunjungi daerah kita. Kami harap buku ini bisa mengakibatkan peluang untuk Masyarakat Sumatera Utara di bidang Pariwisata.

Sejarah, budaya dan asal usul suku di Sumatera Utara sangat kompleks dan kami telah coba memberi gambaran tanpa opini sendiri. Kalau ada yang keliru atau hal yang belum cukup diungkapkan, kami minta maaf dan mohon diberi kritik dan informasi dari semua pihak terkait untuk memperbaiki dan memperdalam edisi berikutnya. Akhirnya sekali lagi kami mengharapkan saran dan kritik yang sehat dari anda, terima kasih.

Medan, Juli 30, 2001

*Mahmud B.*

Mahmud Bangkaru  
Penulis

CV Penerbit Balohan Haloban  
Komplek Pertokoan Goheng 19, Jl. T. Umar  
Banda Aceh, Indonesia  
Ph: 0651-46615  
Fax: 0651-42129  
pbh@telkom.net

## Contents

Map: North Sumatra	
Forewords	1
Contents	1
<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1. Our philosophy	
1.2. How to use this handbook	
Map: Order of chapters	
1.3. Quick guide	
<b>2. NORTH SUMATRA IN GENERAL</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1. Geography and climate	
2.2. Wild life	
2.3. People and language	
2.3.1. Melayu	
2.3.2. Pesisir	
2.3.3. Batak or not	
2.3.4. Nias	
2.3.5. Chinese	
2.3.6. Javanese	
2.3.7. Tamil	
2.4. History	
2.5. Economy	
2.5.1. The plantation industry	
2.6. Government	
2.7. Infrastructure	
2.8. Food and beverages	
2.8.1. Fruits	
2.8.2. Food	
2.8.3. Breakfast	
2.8.4. Coffee and bandrek	
2.8.5. Alcoholic beverages	
2.8.6. Sirih and cigarettes	
<b>3. PRACTICALITIES</b>	<b>32</b>
3.1. Immigration, customs, etc	
3.1.1. Types of Visas	
3.1.2. Consulates	
3.2. Telecommunication	
3.2.1. Area and country codes	
3.2.2. Prices and discounts	
3.2.3. Telephone offices	
3.3. Internet	
3.4. Banks and moneychanger	
3.4.1. Exchange rates	
3.5. Post office	
3.6. Police office	
3.7. Time, electricity, tipping, etc.	
3.8. Your health	
3.8.1. Malaria	
3.8.2. Dengue fever	
3.8.3. Diarrhea	
3.8.4. Heat problems	
3.8.5. Venereal deceases	
3.9. "Dangers" in nature	
3.9.1. In the jungle	
3.9.2. In the sea	
3.10. Useful things to bring	
3.11. Accommodation	
3.11.1. During the fasting month	
3.12. Driving	
3.13. How to behave	
3.13.1. Non-verbal communication	
3.13.2. On the beach	
3.13.3. Visiting	
3.13.4. In the street	
3.13.5. Forms of addresses and names	
3.14. Information	
3.14.1. Addresses	
<b>4. MEDAN</b>	<b>50</b>
4.1. Medan town	
4.1.1. Introduction	
Maps: Medan overview, 2 parts	
Street maps, 11 parts	
4.1.2. History of Medan	
4.1.3. Of interest	
4.1.4. Activities	
4.1.5. Places of worship	
4.1.6. Information, etc.	
4.1.7. Sport facilities	
4.1.8. Shopping	
4.1.9. Eating out	
4.1.10. Entertainment	
4.1.11. Accommodation	
4.1.12. Important addresses	
4.1.13. Money matters	

- 4.1.14. Transportation  
**4.2. Medan vicinity**  
 4.2.1. Belawan  
 4.2.2. Towards Berastagi  
 4.2.3. South: Deli Tua and Sibiru-biru  
 4.2.4. Tanjung Morawa
- 5. MELAYU – the east coast** ..... 97  
*Map: East coast, 2 parts*
- 5.1. The Melayu concept**  
**5.2. History**  
**5.3. Lubuk Pakkam**  
**5.4. Perbaungan**  
 5.4.1. Of interest  
 5.4.2. Food and accommodation  
**5.5. Sei Rampah**  
**5.6. Bedage (Tanjung Beringin)**  
 5.6.1. Transportation  
**5.7. Tebing Tinggi**  
*Map: Tening Tinggi*  
 5.7.1. Of interest  
 5.7.2. Eating out  
 5.7.3. Accommodation  
 5.7.4. Other  
 5.7.5. Transportation  
**5.8. Pagurawan (Pangkalan Dodek)**  
 5.8.1. Food and accommodation  
 5.8.2. Transportation  
**5.9. Pulau Berhala**  
 5.9.1. Of interest  
 5.9.2. Transportation  
**5.10. Pulau Pandan and Salah Nama**  
**5.10. Kisaran**  
*Map: Kisaran*  
 5.11.1. Of interest  
 5.11.2. Eating out and entertainm.  
 5.11.3. Accommodation  
 5.11.4. Other  
 5.11.5. Transportation  
**5.12. Tanjung Balai**  
*Map: Tanjung Balai*  
 5.12.1. Of interest  
 5.12.2. Eating out and entertainm.  
 5.12.3. Accommodation

- 5.12.4. Other  
 5.12.5. Transportation  
**5.13. Ledung**  
 5.13.1. Transportation  
**5.14. Sungai Brombang**  
 5.14.1. Food and entertainment  
 5.14.2. Accommodation  
 5.14.3. Other  
 5.14.4. Transportation  
**5.15. Panipahan**  
*Map: Panipahan*  
 5.15.1. Food and entertainment  
 5.15.2. Accommodation  
 5.15.3. Other  
 5.15.4. Transportation  
**5.16. Pulau Jemur**  
 5.16.1. How Panglima Layar was killed  
**5.17. Labuhan Bilik and Sarang Elang**  
 5.17.1. Transportation  
**5.18. Aek Kanopan**  
 5.18.1. Accommodation  
**5.19. Rantau Prapat**  
*Map: Rantau Prapat*  
 5.19.1. Of interest  
 5.19.2. Eating out  
 5.19.3. Accommodation  
 5.19.4. Other  
 5.19.5. Transportation  
**5.20. Aek Nabara**  
**5.21. Kota Pinang**  
 5.21.1. Of interest  
 5.21.2. Food and accommodation  
**5.22. Binjai**  
*Map: Binjai*  
 5.22.1. Of interest  
 5.22.2. Food and entertainment  
 5.22.3. Accommodation  
 5.22.4. Other  
 5.22.5. Transportation  
**5.23. Bohorok / Bukit Lawang**  
*Map: Bukit Lawang*  
 5.23.1. Wildlife  
 5.23.2. Of interest  
 5.23.3. Food and entertainment  
 5.23.4. Accommodation  
 5.23.5. Other  
 5.23.6. Transportation

- 5.24. Stabat**  
 5.24.1. Jaring Alus  
 5.24.2. Karang Gading Wildlife Reserve  
 5.24.3. Eating out, etc.  
**5.25. Tanjung Pura**  
*Map: Tanjung Pura*  
 5.25.1. Other  
**5.26. Tangkahan**  
 5.26.1. Of interest  
 5.26.2. Accommodation  
 5.26.3. Transportation  
**5.27. Pangkalan Brandan**  
*Map: Pangkalan Brandan*  
 5.27.1. Eating out  
 5.27.2. Accommodation  
 5.27.3. Other  
**5.28. Pangkalan Susu**  
 5.28.1. Pulau Kampai and Sembilan  
 5.28.2. Food and accommodation  
 5.28.3. Other  
 5.28.4. Transportation  
**5.29. Besitang**  
 5.29.1. Eating out  
 5.29.2. Other  
**5.30. Aras Napal**  
 5.30.1. Of interest  
 5.30.2. Food and accommodation  
 5.30.3. Information  
 5.30.4. Transportation

- 6. KARO** ..... 150  
**6.1. Introduction**  
*Map: Karo*  
**6.2. The ethnic group Karo**  
 6.2.1. Karo ceremonies  
 6.2.2. Karo houses  
 6.2.3. Food  
 6.2.4. Ukup  
**6.3. Sembahe**  
 6.3.1. Of interest  
 6.3.2. Food and accommodation  
**6.4. Bandar Baru / Sibolangit**  
 6.4.1. Of interest  
 6.4.2. Eating out and other  
**6.5. Berastagi**  
 6.5.1. Of interest  
*Map: Berastagi*

- 6.5.2. Activities  
 6.5.3. Sport, etc.  
 6.5.4. Entertainment  
 6.5.5. Eating out  
 6.5.6. Accommodation  
 6.5.7. Other  
 6.5.8. Transportation  
**6.6. Barusjahe**  
 6.6.1. Of interest  
 6.6.2. Transportation  
**6.7. Kabanjahe**  
 6.7.1. Of interest  
*Map: Kabanjahe*  
 6.7.2. Eating out and entertain-ment  
 6.7.3. Accommodation  
 6.7.4. Other  
 6.7.5. Transportation  
**6.8. Lau Kawar**  
*Map: Lau Kawar*  
 6.8.1. Of interest  
 6.8.2. Food and accommodat.  
 6.8.3. Transportation  
**6.9. The Tiganderket area**  
 6.9.1. Of interest  
**6.10. Tiga Binanga**  
 6.10.1. Of interest  
*Map: Tiga Binanga*  
 6.10.2. Food and accommodation.  
 6.12.3. Transportation  
**6.11. Going northwest towards Kutacane**  
 6.11.1. Of interest  
**6.12. Merek**  
*Map: Merek*  
 6.12.1. Eating out  
 6.12.2. Transportation  
**6.13. Tongging**  
*Map: Tongging*  
 6.13.1. Of interest  
 6.13.2. Eating out and shopping  
 6.13.3. Accommodation  
 6.13.4. Transportation
- Z. PAKPAK** ..... 197  
*Map: Pakpak*  
**7.1. The ethnic group Pakpak**  
 7.1.1. History  
 7.1.2. Culture and traditions



- 7.2. **Paropo**  
 7.2.1. Of interest  
 7.2.2. Food and accommodat.  
 7.2.3. Transportation  
 7.3. **Silalahi**  
 Map: *Silalahi*  
 7.3.1. Of interest  
 7.3.2. Food and accommodat.  
 7.3.3. Transportation  
 7.4. **The Sumbul area**  
 Map: *Sumbul*  
 7.4.1. Of interest  
 7.4.2. Food and accommodat.  
 7.5. **Sidikalang**  
 Map: *Sidikalang*  
 7.5.1. Of interest  
 7.5.2. Eating out and entertainm  
 7.5.3. Accommodation  
 7.5.4. Other  
 7.5.5. Transportation  
 7.6. **Tiga Lingga and beyond**  
 7.6.1. Of interest  
 7.6.2. Food and accommodat.  
 7.6.3. Transportation  
 7.7. **The Parongil -  
 Pardemun circuit**  
 7.7.1. Of interest  
 7.7.2. Transportation  
 7.8. **Sukarame and Tinada**  
 7.8.1. Of interest  
 7.8.2. Transportation  
 7.9. **Salak and the south**  
 7.9.1. Of interest  
 7.9.2. Transportation
- 8. SIMALUNGUN** ..... 219  
 Map: *Simalungun*  
 8.1. **People and traditions**  
 8.1.1. **Pangulu Balang**  
 8.1.2. **Huda-huda**  
 8.2. **Pematang Siantar**  
 Map: *Pem. Siantar, 2 parts*  
 8.2.1. Of interest  
 8.2.2. Entertainment  
 8.2.3. Eating out  
 8.2.4. Accommodation  
 8.2.5. Other  
 8.2.6. Transportation  
 8.3. **Pematang Raya**

- Map: *Pematang Raya*  
 8.3.1. The Raya kingdom  
 8.3.2. Transportation  
 8.4. **North of Pematang Raya**  
 8.4.1. Tinggi Raja  
 8.4.2. Sendar Raya  
 8.5. **Pematang Purba**  
 8.5.1. Museum Rumah Bolon  
 Adat  
 8.5.2. History  
 8.6. **Saribu Dolok**  
 Map: *Saribu Dolok*  
 8.6.1. Of interest  
 8.6.2. Food and accommodat.  
 8.6.3. Transportation  
 8.7. **Tiga Juhar**  
 8.7.1. Warm water lake  
 8.7.2. Transportation  
 8.8. **Desa Bage**  
 8.8.1. Lakeshore walk  
 8.9. **Haranggaol**  
 Map: *Haranggaol*  
 8.9.1. Of interest  
 8.9.2. Eating out  
 8.9.3. Accommodation  
 8.9.4. Transportation  
 8.10. **Tigaras and Tanjung  
 Unta**  
 Map: *Tigaras*  
 8.10.1. Food and accommodat.  
 8.10.2. Transportation  
 8.11. **Sipolha**  
 8.11.1. Of interest  
 8.12. **Parapat**  
 Map: *Parapat*  
 8.12.1. Of interest  
 8.12.2. Entertainment  
 8.12.3. Eating out  
 8.12.4. Accommodation  
 8.12.5. Other  
 8.12.6. Transportation
- 9. BATAK TOBA** ..... 25  
 9.1. **History**  
 Map: *Batak Toba*  
 9.1.1. Siraja Batak  
 9.1.2. Sisingamangaraja XII  
 9.2. **Culture**  
 9.2.1. The clan system

- 9.2. Houses and villages  
 9.2.3. Talking and writing  
 9.2.4. Mangongkal Holi  
 9.2.5. Music and dance  
 9.2.6. Ulos  
 9.3. **Religion**  
 9.3.1. Parmalim  
 9.4. **Batak food**  
 9.5. **Lake Toba**  
 9.6. **Samosir**  
 9.6.1. Choose first  
 Map: *Pulau Samosir*  
 9.6.2. Introduction to the villages  
 Maps: *Tomok, Tuk-tuk, Ambarita, Pangururan, Nainggolan*  
 9.6.3. Cultural attractions  
 9.6.4. Nature / scenery  
 9.6.5. Things to do  
 9.6.6. Services and shopping  
 9.6.7. Entertainment  
 9.6.8. Eating out  
 9.6.9. Accommodation  
 9.6.10. Other  
 9.6.11. Transportation  
 9.7. **Lumban Julu**  
 9.7.1. Of interest  
 9.8. **Porsea**  
 9.8.1. Of interest  
 9.8.2. Eating out  
 Map: *Porsea*  
 9.8.3. Other  
 9.8.4. Transportation  
 9.9. **Parhitean**  
 9.9.1. Of interest  
 Map: *Asahan River*  
 9.9.2. Food and accommodat.  
 9.9.3. Transportation  
 9.10. **Balige**  
 Map: *Balige*  
 9.10.1. Of interest  
 9.10.2. Entertainment and eating out  
 9.10.3. Accommodation  
 9.10.4. Other  
 9.10.5. Transportation  
 9.11. **Desa Siboruon**  
 9.11.1. Of interest  
 9.11.2. Accommodation

- 9.11.3. Transportation  
 9.12. **Meat**  
 9.12.1. Food and accommodat.  
 9.12.2. Transportation  
 9.13. **Siborong-borong**  
 9.13.1. Hot springs, waterfalls, and mountain  
 Map: *Siborong-borong*  
 9.13.2. Entertainment and eating out  
 9.13.3. Accommodation  
 9.14. **Muara**  
 Map: *Muara*  
 9.14.1. Of interest  
 9.14.2. Food and accommodat.  
 9.14.3. Transportation  
 9.15. **Bakkara**  
 Map: *Bakkara Valley*  
 9.15.1. Of interest  
 9.15.2. Food and accommodat.  
 9.15.3. Transportation  
 9.16. **Dolok Sanggul**  
 9.16.1. Entertainment and eating out  
 9.16.2. Accommodation  
 Map: *Dolok Sanggul*  
 9.16.3. Other  
 9.16.4. Transportation  
 9.17. **Pakkat**  
 Map: *Pakkat*  
 9.17.1. Of interest  
 9.17.2. Food and accommodat.  
 9.17.3. Transportation  
 9.18. **Parilitan**  
 Map: *Parilitan*  
 9.18.1. Of interest  
 9.18.2. Food and accommodat.  
 9.18.3. Transportation  
 9.19. **Tarutung**  
 Map: *Tarutung*  
 9.19.1. Of interest in town  
 9.19.2. Hot springs and soda water  
 9.19.3. Entertainment and eating out  
 9.19.4. Accommodation  
 9.19.5. Other  
 9.19.6. Transportation  
 9.20. **Adiankoting**

- 9.20.1. The graves of Munson and Lyman  
 9.20.2. Aek Mompang
- 10. MANDAILING AND ANGKOLA** ..... 324  
*Map: Angkola - Mandailing*
- 10.1. Culture**  
 10.1.1. Mandailing houses  
 10.1.2. Buried alive  
 10.1.3. Markusip - romance through a floor  
 10.1.4. Monkeys for the harvest  
 10.1.5. Orang pendek or Leso
- 10.2. History**  
 10.2.1. The Padri war
- 10.3. Padang Sidimpuan**  
*Map: Padang Sidimpuan*  
 10.3.1. Of interest  
 10.3.2. Eating out and entertainm  
 10.3.3. Accommodation  
 10.3.4. Other  
 10.3.5. Transportation
- 10.4. Batang Toru**  
 10.4.1. Of interest
- 10.5. The Angkola Wilder-ness**  
 10.5.1. Mosa  
 10.5.2. HTI  
 10.5.3. Sulang Aling  
 10.5.4. Land transportation  
 10.5.5. Riverboat
- 10.6. Rianiate on Danau Siais**  
 10.6.1. Of interest  
 10.6.2. Food and accommodat.  
 10.6.3. Transportation
- 10.7. Sipirok**  
*Map: Sipirok*  
 10.7.1. Of interest  
 10.7.2. Eating Out  
 10.7.3. Accommodation
- 10.8. Desa Pangaribuan**  
 10.8.1. Of interest  
 10.8.2. Transportation
- 10.9. Sipagimbar and Simangambat**  
*Map: Sipagimbar*  
 10.9.1. Of interest
- 10.9.2. Food and accommodat.  
 10.9.3. Transportation
- 10.10. Damparan**  
 10.10.1. Of interest  
 10.10.2. Transportation
- 10.11. Gunung Tua**  
 10.11.1. Eating out  
 10.11.2. Accommodation  
*Map: Gunung Tua*  
 10.11.3. Transportation
- 10.12. Sipenggang**  
 10.12.1. Of interest  
 10.12.2. Transportation
- 10.13. Sipiongot**  
*Map: Sipiongot*  
 9.13.1. Of interest  
 9.13.2. Accommodation and guide  
 9.13.3. Transportation
- 10.14. Binanga**  
*Map: Binanga*
- 10.15. Hindu Temples**  
 10.15.1. Candi Portibi / Bahaj  
 10.15.2. Candi Pamutung  
 10.15.3. Candi Tandihat  
 10.15.4. Candi Sangkilon
- 10.16. Sibuhuan**  
*Map: Sibuhuan*  
 10.16.1. Of interest  
 10.16.2. Eating out  
 10.16.3. Accommodation  
 10.16.4. Other  
 10.16.5. Transportation
- 10.17. Desa Sihepeng**  
 10.17.1. Of interest
- 10.18. Penyabungan**  
 10.18.1. Of interest  
*Map: Penyabungan*  
 10.18.2. Eating out  
 10.18.3. Accommodation  
 10.18.4. Other  
 10.18.5. Transportation
- 10.19. Sibanggor**  
 10.19.1. Of interest  
 10.19.2. Transportation
- 10.20. Kota Nopan**  
*Map: Kota Nopan*  
 10.20.1. Of interest  
 10.20.2. Eating out

- 10.20.3. Accommodation  
 10.20.4. Other  
 10.20.5. Transportation
- 10.21. Huta Godang**  
 10.21.1. Of interest  
 10.21.2. Food and accommodat.  
 10.21.3. Transportation
- 10.22. Muara Sipongi**  
 10.22.1. Culture  
 10.22.2. Of interest  
 10.22.3. Food and accommodat.  
 10.22.4. Other  
 10.22.5. Transportation
- 11. PESISIR BARAT - the west coast** ..... 369  
*Maps: Pesisir, northern and southern parts*
- 11.1. Culture**  
 11.1.1. Song and dance
- 11.2. The fight over the West coast**  
 11.3. Air Bangis  
*Map: Air Bangis*  
 11.3.1. Of interest  
 11.3.2. Food and accommodat.  
 11.3.3. Transportation
- 11.4. The road to Natal and Batahan**  
 11.5. Simpang Gambir  
*Map: Simpang Gambir*  
 11.5.1. Of interest  
 11.5.2. Food and accommodat.
- 11.6. Batahan**  
*Map: Batahan*  
 11.6.1. Of interest  
 11.6.2. Beach trekking to Natal  
 11.6.3. Food, entertainment, and accommodation
- 11.6.7. Transportation
- 11.7. Natal**  
 11.7.1. History  
*Map: Natal*  
 11.7.2. Of interest  
 11.7.3. Eating out  
 11.7.4. Accommodation  
 11.7.5. Transportation
- 11.8. Tabuyung**  
*Map: Tabuyung*
- 11.8.1. Of interest  
 11.8.2. Food and accommodat.  
 11.8.3. Transportation
- 11.9. Singkuan**  
*Map: Singkuan*  
 11.9.1. Of interest  
 11.9.2. Food and accommodat.  
 11.9.3. Transportation  
 11.9.4. Singkuan - Sibolga / Batang Toru
- 11.10. Batu Mundom**  
 11.10.1. Transportation
- 11.11. Sibolga**  
*Maps: Sibolga, northern and southern end*  
 11.11.1. Of interest  
*Map: Pandan-Kalangan*  
 11.11.2. Eating out  
 11.11.3. Entertainment and nightlife  
 11.11.4. Accommodation  
 11.11.5. Other  
 11.11.6. Transportation
- 11.12. Pulau Mursala**  
 11.12.1. Pulau Puthi
- 11.13. Sorkam**  
*Map: Tapanuli Bay Pulau Mursala*  
 11.13.1. Transportation
- 11.14. Barambang and Sibintang**  
 11.14.1. Of interest  
 11.14.2. Food and accommodat.  
 11.14.3. Transportation
- 11.15. Barus**  
*Map: Barus*  
 11.15.1. History  
 11.15.2. Of interest  
 11.15.3. Eating out  
 11.15.4. Accommodation  
 11.15.5. Other  
 11.15.6. Transportation
- 11.16. Manduamas**  
 11.17. Singkil  
 11.17.1. Of interest  
*Map: Singkil*  
 11.17.2. Food and accommodat.  
 11.17.3. Other  
 11.17.4. Transportation

- 12. NIAS** ..... 420  
*Map: Nias*
- 12.1. Wildlife**
- 12.2. History**
- 12.2.1. The slave trade
- 12.2.2. Religion
- 12.2.3. The legends
- 12.3. Ono Niha**
- 12.4. Traditions**
- 12.4.1. Measuring pigs
- 12.4.2. Dancing and ceremon.
- 12.4.3. Stone jumping
- 12.5. The villages**
- 12.5.1. Traditional houses
- 12.6. Surf and beach**
- 12.7. Gunung Sitoli**
- 12.7.1. History  
*Map: Gunung Sitoli*
- 12.7.2. Of interest
- 12.7.3. Souvenirs and shopping
- 12.7.4. Eating out
- 12.7.5. Accommodation
- 12.7.6. Other
- 12.7.7. Transportation
- 12.8. Tetehösi**
- 12.8.1. Of interest
- 12.9. Lahusa**
- 12.9.1. Food and accommodat.
- 12.10. Gomo**
- 12.10.1. Tetegewo
- 12.10.2. Orahili Gomo
- 12.10.3. Tendrum Baho
- 12.10.4. Börenadu
- 12.10.5. Lahusa Idonatae
- 12.10.6. Sifalagösusua
- 12.10.7. Accommodation in the Gomo area
- 12.10.8. Transportation
- 12.11. Teluk Dalam**
- 12.11.1. Eating out  
*Map: Southern Nias*  
*Map: Teluk Dalam*
- 12.11.2. Accommodation
- 12.11.3. Other
- 12.11.4. Transportation
- 12.12. Lagundi and Sorake**  
*Map: Lagunde - Sorake*
- 12.12.1. The reputation
- 12.12.2. Traditional villages
- 12.12.3. Cultural performances
- 12.12.4. Surf and beaches
- 12.12.5. Food and entertainment
- 12.12.6. Accommodation
- 12.12.7. Rentals and other
- 12.12.8. Transportation
- 12.13. Lölöwa'u**
- 12.14. Mandrehe**
- 12.14.1. Of interest  
*Map: Mandrehe*
- 12.15. Sirombu and Tetesua**  
*Map: Sirombu*
- 12.15.1. Of interest
- 12.15.2. Food, accommodation, etc.
- 12.15.3. Transportation
- 12.16. Kepulauan Hinako (Asu and Bawa)**
- 12.16.1. Surfing
- 12.16.2. Pulau Hinako  
*Map: Kepulauan Hinako*
- 12.16.3. Pulau Bawa
- 12.16.4. Pulau Asu
- 12.16.5. The other islands
- 12.16.6. Transportation
- 12.17. Alasa**
- 12.17.1. Of interest
- 12.17.2. Transportation
- 12.18. North of Gunung Sitoli**  
*Map: Northeastern Nias*
- 12.19. Sifahando**
- 12.19.1. Of interest
- 12.19.2. Transportation
- 12.20. Lahewa**  
*Map: Lahewa*
- 12.20.1. Of interest
- 12.20.2. The adventures of Lauwumaru
- 12.20.3. Food and accommodat.
- 12.20.4. Transportation
- 12.21. Afulu**
- 12.21.1. Surfing, beaches and a waterfall
- 12.21.2. Food and accommodat.
- 12.21.3. Transportation
- 12.22. Pulau-Pulau Batu**  
*Map: Pulau-Pulau Batu*
- 12.22.1. Introduction

- 12.22.2. Wildlife
- 12.22.3. History or legend
- 12.22.4. People and culture
- 12.22.5. Surfing
- 12.22.6. Pulau Tello  
*Map: P. Tello*
- 12.22.7. The Islands around P. Tello and P. Simuk  
*Map: P. Tello area*  
*Map: P. Simuk*
- 12.22.8. The Bais area  
*Map: P. Bais area*
- 12.22.9. Pulau Pini  
*Map: P. Pini*
- 12.22.10. The Tanah Bala area  
*Map: P. Tanah Bala*
- 12.22.11. Transportation
- 12.23. Transportation on Nias**  
*Map: Routes on Nias*
- 13. TRANSPORTATION** ..... 495
- 13.1. Land transportation**
- 13.1.1. Modes of transportation
- 13.1.2. To other provinces
- 13.1.3. Tourist minibuses
- 13.1.4. Within North Sumatra  
*Map: Land Transportation*
- 13.1.5. Addresses
- 13.2. Rail**
- 13.3. Sea**
- 13.3.1. The East coast
- 13.3.2. Lake Toba  
*Map: Boats on Lake Toba*
- 13.3.3. The West coast  
*Map: Boat connections on the west coast*
- 13.3.4. National
- 13.3.5. International
- 13.3.6. Ferry companies
- 13.4. Air**  
*Map: Airlines*
- 13.4.1. Domestic
- 13.4.2. International
- 13.4.3. Airlines
- 13.5. Travel agencies
- 14. LANGUAGES AND DICTIONARY** ..... 540
- 14.1. Indonesian**
- 14.2. Melayu**
- 14.3. Batak**
- 14.3.1. Batak letters
- 14.4. Karo and Pakpak**
- 14.5. Pesisir**
- 14.6. Nias**
- 14.7. Horas!**
- 14.8. Dictionary**
- 15. LITERATURE** ..... 554
- 15.1. History**
- 15.2. Nature / Field guides**
- 15.3. Culture**
- 15.4. Picture books**
- 15.4. Other**
- Map symbols*  
*Ethnic map*



## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1. Our philosophy

Our aim is to give as much and complete information as possible and try to avoid giving opinions. Sometimes we can, however, give some praise, warning, or comment, but only if we have found this to be an opinion also of others and not only of ourselves.

Any type of traveler or tourist can use the book. Besides well-known destinations we also inform about less or never visited areas. Even though this book only covers one single province, there is so much information to give, that we have to restrict the amount of information. There are already too many books written without any field research or books covering too large an area to be able to include less well-known destinations.

Our philosophy is to give as much information as possible in order for you to be able to take good decisions and not just be led around on the beaten track. You must decide for yourself how you want to travel and what you want to do. Rough or comfortable, lazy days on the beach, study culture, being social with the locals or what ever. This book also contains local stories and legends. It is up to you to believe them or not.

This book is completely independent from government and other third party interests. However, in order to finance the extensive field research we have been helped by the Governor of North Sumatra through the Tourism Authority by a preorder of books. The intention of the Governor with this support is to facilitate in-depth information about North Sumatra as seen with "western" eyes, combined with local knowledge. The Governor fully understands that only fair and honest information, both negative and positive, is the only way to achieve trust amongst the readers. Without this trust we cannot expect that anyone wants to buy this book.

We very much appreciate your help in improving the quality of this book. Please inform us about changes in prices, nice places left out, and please give us your critics and praise, both about destinations and about this book. It is very important for us to have an ongoing dialogue with you and other visitors in order to be able to serve you better. Please send us a letter or an e-mail.

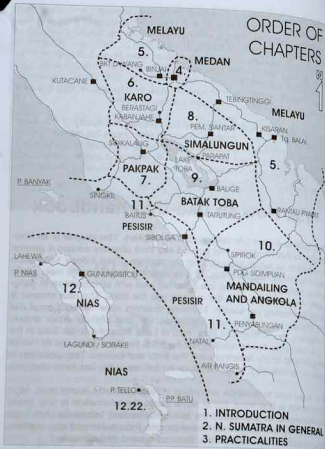
### 1.2. How to use this handbook

This book is divided into several distinct chapters. This chapter is an introduction to this handbook, the second and third chapters contain a general introduction to North Sumatra and practicalities. Then follows information about relatively distinct areas. This is basically based on the main ethnic group, historically inhabiting the area, but also with consideration to geography, transportation, and the ease to use the book. The next chapter is about the melting pot Medan. Following chapters cover the East coast and the Melayu people, the Karo Highlands, the land of the Pakpak around Sidikalang, the Simalungun area, east of Lake Toba, the Batak Toba in the Lake Toba area, the Mandailing and Angkola, the West coast and its Pesisir people, and finally Nias including the Batu archipelago. Transportation in general, a dictionary and a literature list follows in the last three chapters.

It is a big task to describe everything in North Sumatra in one book. Most information is first hand, but in some cases the information is only based on interviews. In such cases the text indicates that. Information has been collected by two teams independently, one Indonesian and one western. Afterwards this information has been compared and discussed.

We have tried to include as many maps as possible, but it is difficult to make exact maps, as we have had to draw many of them from scratch. There are no trustworthy maps available to use as comparisons. Use the maps critically. A legend for all maps can be found at the end of the book.

All prices in this book should only be seen as guidelines. The Indonesian economy is in a period of big changes and exchange rates can fluctuate much. Compare the present exchange rates with the rates we have given in 3.4.1. and you will get a reasonably good view of the price level when you



read this book. Data have been collected between October 2000 and September 2001.

Area phone codes are given in brackets after headlines with text that contains phone numbers.

*Halal* in restaurant lists means food cooked in a way suitable for Muslims. *Minang* food is food cooked in the style of the Minangkabau people of West Sumatra. With *joglo* style is meant restaurants, often decorated with bam-

boo, where food is served on low tables and the customer sits on pandanus mats, also called *lesehan*. If a hotel lists the expression "no bath" it means that there is no private bath attached to your room.

### 1.3. Quick guide

This is a short cut to quickly find the parts concerning your special interest.

- Beaches:**
- |                      |                  |                     |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Perbaungan 5.4.1.1.  | P. Berhala 5.9.  | P. Pandan 5.10.     |
| P. Jemur 5.16.       | Batahan 11.6.1.  | Singkuan 11.9.1.2.  |
| Batu Mundom 11.10.   | Sibolga 11.11.1. | P. Mursala 11.12.1. |
| Barambang 11.14.1.1. | Barus 11.15.2.3. | Telihösi 12.8.1.2.  |
| Lagundi 12.12.       | Lölöwa'u 12.13.  | Sirombu 12.15.1.    |
| P. Asu 12.16.4.      | Nias 12.18.      | Lahewa 12.20.1.     |
| Afulu 12.21.1.       | P-P Batu 12.22.  |                     |
- Snorkeling:**
- |                       |                 |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Practicalities 3.9.2. | P. Berhala 5.9. | P-P Batu 12.22. |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
- Diving:**
- |                       |                 |                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Practicalities 3.9.2. | P. Berhala 5.9. | Sibolga 11.11.1.11. |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
- Surfing:**
- |                       |                |                    |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Practicalities 3.9.2. | Nias 12.6.     | Lagundi 12.12.4.1. |
| Asu and Bawa 12.16.   | Afulu 12.21.1. | P-P Batu 12.22.5.  |
- Fishing:**
- |                     |                     |                  |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Bedage 5.6.         | Jaring Alus 5.24.1. | Samosir 9.6.5.2. |
| K. Nopan 10.20.1.1. |                     |                  |
- Lakes:**
- |                      |                      |                    |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Lau Kawar 6.8.       | Sicike-cike 7.4.1.4. | Sidihoni 9.6.4.1.  |
| Siais 10.6.1.2.      | Marsabut 10.7.1.2.   | Siombun 10.18.1.3. |
| D. Megötö 12.17.1.4. | <b>Toba:</b>         | Tongging 6.13.     |
| Paropo 7.2.          | Silalahi 7.3.        | Bage 8.8.          |
| Haranggaol 8.9.      | Tigaras 8.10.        | Sipolha 8.11.      |
| Parapat 8.12.        | Lake Toba 9.5.       | Samosir 9.6.       |
| Balige 9.10.         | Meat 9.12.           |                    |
- River rafting:**
- |                     |                    |                  |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| B. Lawang 5.23.2.5. | Berastagi 6.5.2.3. | Parhitean 9.9.1. |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|
- Kayaking:**
- |                      |                  |  |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
| Bkt Lawang 5.23.2.6. | Parhitean 9.9.1. |  |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
- Riverboats:**
- |                     |                    |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Tj. Balai 5.12.1.1. | Aras Napal 5.30.1. | Angkola W. 10.5.5. |
| Danau Siais 10.6.3. | Singkol 11.9.4.    | Singkil 11.17.1.   |



**Beach trekking:**

Bage 8.8.1.  
Sifahando 12.19.1.

Batahan 11.6.2.  
Siljoi 12.22.10.9.

**Jungle and animals:**

Practicalities 3.9.1.  
Bukit Lawang 5.23.  
Sekoci 5.29.  
Berastagi 6.5.1.6.  
Siranggasan 7.9.1.3.  
Lumban Julu 9.7.1.  
Angkola W. 10.5.  
Sipenggeng 10.12.1.  
Sibuhuan 10.16.1.1.  
P-P Batu 12.22.2.

Medan 4.1.4.2.  
Krg Gading 5.24.2.  
Aras Napal 5.30.1.  
Nodi 6.11.1.2.  
Parapat 8.12.1.4.  
Parhitean 9.9.1.  
Sipagimbar 10.9.1.  
Sipiongong 10.13.1.  
Manambin 10.20.1.3.  
P. Simuk 12.22.7.10.

**Mountains and climbing:**

B. Lawang 5.23.2.8.  
Sinabung 6.8.1.2.  
Siborong- 9.13.1.  
Sibanggor 10.19.1.1.

Sibayak 6.5.1.10.  
Sipiso-piso 6.13.1.1.  
Pinapan 9.17.1.2.

**Caves:**

Penen 4.2.3.1.  
Sembaha 6.3.1.2.  
Tiga Lingga 7.6.1.1.  
Haranggaol 8.9.1.  
Siboruon 9.11.1.3.  
Sibuhuan 10.16.1.3.  
G. Sitoli 12.7.2.4.

B. Lawang 5.23.2.3.  
Kuta Buluh 6.9.2.1.  
Parongil 7.7.1.1.  
Tigaras 8.10.2.1.  
Muara 9.14.1.3.  
Godang 10.21.1.3.  
Lahewa 12.20.1.5.

**Hot springs:**

Sibiru-biru 4.2.3.1.  
Tiganderket 6.9.1.1.  
Siborong- 9.13.1.  
Pangirkir. 10.13.1.6.  
Tetehtësi 12.8.1.1.

Tangkahan 5.26.1.  
Tiga Juhar 8.7.1.  
Tarutung 9.19.2.  
Sibuhuan 10.16.1.2.

**History:**

General 2.4.  
Pakpak 7.1.1.  
Batak Toba 9.1.  
Parlilitan 9.18.1.4.  
Huta Godang 10.21.  
Singkuan 11.9.1.1.  
Gunung Sitoli 12.7.1.  
Onolimbu 12.15.1.4.

Medan 4.1.2.  
Pem. Raya 8.3.1.  
Bakkara 9.15.1.  
Angk. Mand. 10.2.  
Pesisir 11.2.  
Barus 11.15.  
Gomo 12.10.  
P-P Batu 12.22.3.

Sirumbu 12.15.1.5.  
Tanah Bala 12.22.10.10.

Cikampak 5.21.1.1.  
Tangkahan 5.26.1.  
Sibolangit 6.4.1.  
Sidiangkat 7.5.1.4.  
Samosir 9.6.5.4.  
Parlilitan 9.18.1.1.  
Damparan 10.10.1.  
Barambang 11.14.1.2.  
Rimba Panti 10.22.2.3.  
Sialema 12.22.10.6.

Berastagi 6.5.2.2.  
Simar Solpah 8.4.2.1.  
Sipiongong 10.13.1.2.

Aras Napal 5.30.1.  
Lingling Dara 6.11.1.3.  
Salak 7.8.1.2.  
Sipolha 8.11.1.  
Sipenggeng 10.12.1.  
Tabuyung 11.8.1.1.

Berastagi 6.5.1.11.  
Samosir 9.6.4.  
Sipirok 10.7.1.3.  
Sibanggor 10.19.1.2.

Melayu 5.2.  
Pem. Purba 8.5.2.  
Pakkat 9.17.1.  
Hindu temples 10.15.  
Natal 11.7.  
Nias 12.2.  
Mandrehe 12.14.1.

**Culture:**

Melayu 5.1.  
Karo 6.2.  
Kabanjahe 6.7.1.  
Tiga Lingga 7.6.1.2.  
Pem. Purba 8.5.1.  
Samosir 9.6.3.  
Tarutung 9.19.1.  
Sibuhuan 10.16.1.6.  
M. Sipongi 10.22.1.  
Nias 12.3-5.  
Mandrehe 12.14.1.

**Museum and Zoo:**

Pem. Siantar 8.2.1.  
Balige 9.10.1.8.

**Religion:**

Medan 4.1.5.  
Tiganderket 6.9.1.2.  
Balige 9.10.1.  
Adiankoting 9.20.1.  
Nias 12.2.2.

**Golf:**

P. Brandan 5.27.3.  
Parapat 8.12.5.

General 2.3.  
Kisaran 5.11.1.3.  
Berastagi 6.5.1.  
Tongging 6.13.1.9.  
Simalungun 8.1.  
Cingkes 8.6.2.1.  
Jangga Dik 9.7.1.2.  
Angk. Mand. 10.1.  
Penyab. 10.18.1.  
Pesisir 11.1.  
Gomo 12.10.  
P-P Batu 12.22.4.

Medan 4.1.3.  
Pem. Purba 8.5.1.  
G. Sitoli 12.7.2.1.

Binjai 5.22.1.2.  
Batak Toba 9.3.  
Muara 9.14.1.1.  
H. Temples 10.15.  
P-P Batu 12.22.4.1.

Medan 4.1.7.3.  
Berastagi 6.5.3.  
Parhitean 9.9.1.3.

Medan 4.1.3.  
Panipahan 5.15.  
Barusjaha 6.6.1.  
Pakpak 7.1.2.  
Pem. Siantar 8.2.1.  
Batak Toba 9.2.  
Bakkara 9.15.1.  
Sipirok 10.7.1.1.  
Huta Godang 10.21.1.  
Singkil 11.17.  
Lagundi 12.12.2.

Lingga 6.7.1.3.  
Samosir 9.6.3.

Tanjung Pura 5.25.  
Garden of Eden 7.9.1.1.  
Tarutung 9.19.1.  
Penyabungan 10.18.1.6.

Kisaran 5.11.4.  
Pem. Siantar 8.2.5.  
Sibolga 11.11.5.



View over Haranggaol, Lake Toba

## 2. North Sumatra in general

### 2.1. Geography and climate

The Indonesian province of Sumatera Utara, or in English North Sumatra, on the island of Sumatra lies between the equator and the province of Aceh. To the east is the Malacca Straits and in the west the Indian Ocean. This province covers 71,680 square kilometers. High mountains and the big crater Lake Danau Toba dominate the central part. The highlands cover around two thirds of the province. There are both active and dormant volcanoes. Many of them well over 2,000m above sea level. The east coast consists mainly of lowland with mangrove swamps next to the sea. Several big rivers carry down sediments to this area and over the centuries the coastline has slowly moved eastward. The west coast has a steeper coast and many great sand beaches. Off the coast are the big island of Nias and the big archipelago Pulau-Pulau Batu. A very deep trench in the sea west of these islands gives excellent conditions for surfing in many places. North Sumatra is unique with its scenery and grand nature.

North Sumatra has of course a tropical climate, but due to its many highlands, temperatures can be lower than one expects. Temperatures are approximately between 22-30 degrees Celsius. The rainfall differs from area to area, but averages 1,000-4,000mm per year. The relative humidity is 70-90% in lowlands. The year can be divided in two major seasons, dry season from February to August and wet season from September to January. However, the difference between seasons is not as big as in other parts of Indonesia. The change of season is also normally extra wet. The dry season is of course the best time for mountain climbing, to visit nature parks and for the visibility of animals, etc.

### 2.2. Wildlife

The Flora and Fauna in Sumatra is similar to the Asian mainland, but Sumatra has still vast rainforests and much wildlife. Until the end of the 19th century the almost only thing you could find on the island was forest. Nowadays only 30% of Sumatra's former jungle remains. This doesn't mean that Sumatra has changed into a deforested island. There are vast areas of untouched lowland rainforest and sub-mountainous and mountain forests. Alpine vegetation occurs at the higher altitudes. Extinction and destruction goes on also in Indonesia, but it started later than in other countries. There is still time to both see and save it. The island of Sumatra can brag with several hundreds of mammals, almost 200 reptiles, over 60 amphibians, almost 300 fish species, and more than 450 bird species. Of these are 9 mammals, 30 fish species, and 19 bird species endemic.

Even though North Sumatra is one of the more populous provinces of Sumatra, there is still enough of wilderness for anyone. The huge national park of Leuser is shared with Aceh and there are several smaller parks. The Orangutan, the Sumatran tiger, and the Sumatran rhinoceros are famous inhabitants of north Sumatra. Other friends are for example the Elephants, many species of monkeys, the Tapir, the Honey bear, and several kinds of Deer. Sumatra has also 10 species of The Hornbill, a bird noted for its enormous horn-tipped beak.

About 400-500 wild **Sumatran tigers** (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*) are believed to survive in Sumatra, primarily in the island's five national parks. 210 captive animals live in zoos around the world. The Sumatran tiger is the smallest tiger sub specie. Males are in an average 2,4 meters from head to tail and weigh about 120 kilograms. Females are somewhat smaller. Wild Sumatran tigers have been isolated from its relatives on the Asian mainland for about 12,000 years and has probably the most different set of genes compared to other tiger species. The **Sumatran rhino** (*Dicerorhinus sumatrensis*) is probably the most endangered of all rhinoceros species. It prefers tropical rainforest and mountain moss forest. It is the only two-horned rhino in the Asian region. Numbers have declined due to poaching and very few are left. It weighs about 600 - 800 kg and is

0,9-1,5m tall at the shoulders. It feeds on fruit, leaves, twigs and bark. The main habitat is in Leuser National Park. The most well known flower is the *Rafflesia arnoldi*, the biggest flower in the world. It is found only in certain parts of Sumatra. This plant is parasitic and grows on certain lianas but does not produce leaves. It can measure up to 1 meter in diameter and have 2 cm thick petals weighing up to 18 kg. The smell is awful. The **Orangutan** is easy to see in the wild. See more under 5.23.1.2.

## 2.3. People and language

Ethnic groups, except for later arrivals, are described in more detail under appropriate chapter. The later arrivals such as the Javanese, Chinese, and Tamils are described in this chapter.

Indonesia is with its over 200 million people the forth populous country in the world after China, India, and USA. In most peoples minds Indonesia is over-populated, which is a truth with modifications. The average population is app. 100 persons per square kilometer (1990). However there is a population problem as the people are unevenly distributed. Over 50% of the population lives on the islands of Java and Bali. As a comparison, the size of Java is only a third of the size of Sumatra. Java with its app. 800 persons per square kilometer is definitely overpopulated, but not Sumatra with its only 93 persons. Irian Jaya has only 4. The population of the province Sumatera Utara (North Sumatra) is around 10-11 million with an average population density of 145 persons per square kilometer (1990). 80% of these people live in rural areas

The biggest religion in North Sumatra is Islam with 63% of the population, but many areas of North Sumatra have a Christian majority. Of the whole population, 28% are Protestants and 5% Catholics. Buddhists are 4%. Religions with less than 1% are Hindu, Permalim (9.3.1.), and animists.

### 2.3.1. Melayu

*Melayu* is the Indonesian word for Malay. There are according to several sources approximately 10 million people of Malay origin in Indonesia. However, all people who call themselves Melayu are not necessary of Malay origin. Most of the Malays live in Sumatra. The main Melayu area, the province of Riau, has 2 million Malays. The Melayu is a coastal people. See further in chapter 5.

### 2.3.2. Pesisir

*Pesisir* means coastal. The Pesisir people are often also called Melayu, but this is more based on political and religious reasons than ethnicity. Pesisir people of the west coast are a mix of several ethnics groups and the mix changes from area to area. See further in chapter 11.

### 2.3.3. Batak or not

The Batak people are normally divided into several ethnic sub-groups, Toba, Simalungun, Mandailing, Angkola, Karo, and Pakpak. Not all the sub-groups agree on this though and prefer to see themselves as independent ethnic groups. The Bataks are descendants of Proto-Malayan people and have lived in relative isolation, especially in the central parts around Lake Toba. With roughly 6 million Batak, all sub-groups counted, they form one of the most influential and biggest ethnic group of Indonesia, however far from the numbers of the Javanese and Sundanese on the overpopulated island of Java.

Batak Toba and Batak Simalungun are rather similar in culture and language, however the Simalungun language is considered to be a separate language. Mandailing and Angkola are Muslim and differ more in regard to culture, but is still rather close in language to Batak Toba. Angkola is somewhere in between Mandailing and Toba in regard to language and culture. The most different culturally is maybe the Karo and Pakpak peoples, especially when it comes to the language. The various sub-groups have had different influences in differing degrees. Islam, Christianity, the Dutch, closeness to other ethnic groups, nature, etc have diverted the sub-groups in different directions. The Pakpak and Karo are also relatively closely related to the Alas and Gayo peoples in Aceh. The Batak societies have a strict patrilineal system. Ancestor worship and a complex clan system are two other very typical features of the Batak culture. They did once also practice ritual cannibalism. Bataks are mainly agricultural peoples. Karo is further described in chapter 6, Pakpak in chapter 7, Batak Simalungun in chapter 8, Batak Toba in chapter 9, and Mandailing and Angkola in chapter 10.

### 2.3.4. Nias

The Nias people have lived in relative isolation on their own island far off from the mainland in the Indian Ocean. When they eventually got in contact with the other world it was not always a happy encounter. Maybe Nias is the area of North Sumatra where the old traditions are strongest. See more in chapter 12.

### 2.3.5. Chinese

The Chinese or *Tionghoa* has for long being a sensitive matter in Indonesia. Not until now, after the fall of Soeharto have they regained an equal cultural status. In Indonesia the non-Chinese Indonesians used to be called *pribumi* (natives) as a way of separating them from the Chinese. This expression has now been officially abandoned and is considered discriminating. In the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century during the Dutch colo-

nialism the Chinese had restrictions on where could live and to where they wanted to travel. The curse of the Chinese in Indonesia has been their success in business, which often has caused jealousy and bad feelings amongst other ethnic groups. They have often become a target in times of social unrest. The worst period was after the attempted communist take over when Soeharto grabbed power. Many Chinese were then accused of being communists and promptly killed. The Chinese have a very long history in Indonesia. The first Chinese arrived in Java as traders in the beginning of the last millennium. In Sumatra the Dutch brought in the Chinese as plantation workers at a much later stage. Around 300,000 Chinese were imported from China between 1870 and 1930. For this reason there are great differences within the Chinese community. One obvious difference is for example that the Chinese in Java rarely know how to speak a Chinese language. In Medan the Chinese normally use to speak Chinese amongst themselves. The Chinese community also consists of many Chinese ethnic groups, making the picture even more complex. In Medan most Chinese use Hokkien language. Needless to say, the Chinese of Indonesia consider themselves Indonesians. They are today very visible in all major towns throughout North Sumatra and dominate the private business sector.

### 2.3.6. Javanese

North Sumatra has a big population of Javanese. The Dutch started to bring them in 1910 as plantation workers. They were contracted in Java for a certain number of years. It has also been described as forced labor. They are today in their third or fourth generation. In numbers they are a very big ethnic group and even form the majority in many areas where the plantation industry is dominating. However, they are amazingly invisible. Most of them still live on the plantations, whilst both the Chinese and the Tamils already have left for the towns. The Javanese are famous in Indonesia to adapt well to new environments and have become very "Sumatran" in their way of life. Many of them don't use the Javanese language anymore, even if many of them still know how to use it.

### 2.3.7. Tamil

The Tamils were brought in by the Dutch in the early build-up of the plantation industry, probably in the 1830ies. Agents visited villages in the Drawida Kingdom in South India and tempted poor uneducated Tamils to come to "Tanah Deli", which then was more known to them than "Sumatra". In order to convince these people they used amazing stories about the riches of "Tanah Deli" and were promised easy work with good pay, for example to guard sugar from being eaten by birds. Some were even told that there were trees on which money grew and that the Tamils would work with picking up the money that fell down from the trees when ripe. It all went very hasty and most of them had to take the decision instantly and were taken to

the harbors to wait for a sailing ship. The majority left without even telling their families. After the arrival in the harbor Labuhan Deli in "Tanah Deli" the reality was different from the stories told in India. The Tamils were used for hard labor and housed in simple huts. Most of them worked for the Dutch company Deli Maatschappij under harsh conditions. A part of the Tamils were brought back to India after the contract. In the end of 1940ies many Tamils got an opportunity to return back and left, but maybe 5-10,000 Tamils stayed on in North Sumatra, mainly in Medan, but also in Binjai and Lubuk Pakkam. Today the Tamil population in North Sumatra is approximately 40,000. Not until the last two generations they started to intermarry with other ethnic groups.

After World War II and the independence from the Dutch, many Tamils left the plantations and they often used a cow cart to do that. These vehicles became their tools for making a living. Some even bought abandoned Japanese military vehicles, which they used to transport sand and building materials for building projects. This occupation has been inherited through the generations and still today one can see many Tamils waiting with their pick-ups and lorries for charters on Jl. Iskandar Muda and in Sunggal. Other Tamils have specialized in spice trading at the markets and a few become contractors or government officials.

The Tamils have remained in North Sumatra except for a few hundred families in Jakarta and Tamils that went to Sigli in Aceh in an early stage. Most of the Tamils are Hindu, but Islam and Christianity are also represented amongst them. The Tamils have always had a harmonious relationship with the original ethnic groups in North Sumatra, as the cultural and economic background and their fate do not differ too much. The word *Keiling* is in North Sumatra a somewhat derogative word for people with dark skin and used for Indians, especially Tamils. However, originally it was used for Javanese from the kingdom of Kalingga in Central Java, but due to Dutch mispronunciation it became Keiling.

## 2.4. History

Indonesia was linked to the mainland Asia during Pleistocene period approximately four million years ago. The first people (the Java Man) arrived during this period. The Archipelago was formed approximately 3,000-500 BC when the ice age ended and sea levels raised. The proto Malays (Caucasoid Malays) with a Neolithic culture arrived to Indonesia during this period. It was the first of two big waves of immigration. They assimilated with the indigenous peoples. The Batak is one of the ethnic groups descending from these people. The second wave brought Noro Malays (more of a Mongoloid type) who carried bronze civilization from Indochina. Their descendants are today all over Indonesia. Both waves came from the same stock, but the first wave left in an earlier stage of civilization. Both waves mixed with earlier non-Malay immigrants.

There are very few records about the early history in Indonesia and not enough have been researched about the subject. Only the history of the coastal areas is partly known. The inland were unknown and there were not much exchange of contacts except for trade. Records of the time were made on palm leaves and other perishable material. In year 100 Indian scholars report about a kingdom in Sumatra and Java called "Dvipantara" or "Jawa Dwipa". China sent envoys to Sumatra and Arabs and Persians traded in Sumatra. Even the Greeks mention Sumatra.

Around the 2nd century AD Indian traders brought in Hinduism to Sumatra. Hinduism did not spread much as a religion in North Sumatra, but had a big influence on science and culture, for example the use of wet rice cultivation. Remnants from this time can for example be seen in Portibi (10.15.). In the 6<sup>th</sup> to the 13<sup>th</sup> century the Malay trading nation Sriwijaya in South Sumatra controlled Malacca Straits and the trade between India, China, and Indonesia.

The first Muslim ruler in Indonesia was Sultan Malek Saleh in Pasai, Aceh in the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. Both Marco Polo and Ibn Battuta visited Pasai and North Sumatra in the 12<sup>th</sup>-13<sup>th</sup> century. In these period there was a kingdom called Aru in the area of present Medan. In 1350 the North Javanese Majapahit kingdom conquered the Pasai and Aru kingdoms. In the end of the 14<sup>th</sup> century Majapahit started to lose its power.

The Arabs expanded their trade considerably with Indonesia in the 14<sup>th</sup> century and Islam spread along the coasts of Sumatra. It was a new revolutionary concept that made all men equals. Islam also became an important concept for coastal areas in countering the threat of Portuguese and Dutch colonialism.

There have been several wars between the Acehnesse and the Bataks. The Acehnesse were traders and expanded their sphere of interest south and eastward. Aceh became an important trading power, but also a religious and educational center. In 1539 the Acehnesse attacks the Bataks and in 1612 Aceh took Deli and Aru (in Medan area). They installed the Deli Kingdom. After the death of Sultan Iskandar Muda in 1636 Aceh started to decline as a power. In 1602 the Dutch East India Company (VOC) was founded and granted monopoly east of South Africa with a right to make war and peace. In 1694 the VOC had its first contacts with the Batak people around Lake Toba. In 1695 is the sultanate of Asahan was founded.

When France occupied Holland during the Napoleon war the British East India Company temporarily took over from VOC in Indonesia (1811-1816). Under this period Sir Stamford Raffles introduced partial self-government, abolished the slave trade, and introduced a modern land-tenure system. He even was the first Europe to visit the Borobudur temple in central Java. The Dutch, when they came back to Indonesia, intensified their colonial rule. But this sparked widespread revolts for freedom. The revolts were

however suppressed one after the other. To mention only a few: the Padri War (1821-1837) (10.2.1.), the Aceh War (1873-1907), and the Batak war (9.1.2.). The London agreement of 1824 had given the Dutch more free room in Indonesia and made them more aggressive.

In the 1820's Aceh began again to emerge as a commercial and political power. 1854 Aceh imposed its authority over Langkat, Deli and Serdang. A clash with the Dutch became inevitable. In 1858 the Dutch took Siak in North Sumatra through a treaty in order to prevent British interests from succeeding. They claimed the oil rich Langkat and Deli, infringing on Acehnesse territory. Between 1870 and 1910 the Dutch tried to take complete control over all areas they claimed. This era was the height of their imperialism. Indonesia, or "The Netherlands Indies" was vital to the Dutch industrialization. In 1904 a Dutch military expedition takes control over the Batak region. The Dutch saw North Sumatra and Aceh as connected areas. Two years after the tough Aceh war broke out, the Dutch infringed on the authority of King Sisingamangaraja XII. The Dutch military makes an expedition to Nias in 1855.

In 1861 European missionaries start spreading Christianity around Lake Toba (9.3.). In 1863 Dutch military makes a new military expedition to Nias. Tobacco cultivation is introduced in the Medan area in 1865. The Dutch take over Asahan totally and remove the sultan. In 1871 the English and the Dutch sign the Treaty of Sumatra and The Dutch gets a free hand. In 1873 they declared war on Aceh. Also Sisingamangaraja (9.1.2.), King Tuan Rondahaim Saragi (8.3.1.), and King Sibayak from Karo Acehnesse made the Dutch busy. The situation got extra serious for the Dutch when Datu Sunggal fought the Deli Sultan in 1872, which was protected by the Dutch. Datu Sunggal's 500 Malay and 1,000 Batak soldiers forced the Dutch to call in reinforcements from Riau. The Batak war begins in the same year and lasts until 1894. King Sisingamangaraja united all local Batak leaders and led the Bataks in the field.

In 1906 rubber plantations with new varieties start to develop fast. The plant was brought in from South America to Java in 1876. Aceh falls officially into Dutch hands in 1913 after heavy losses on both sides. In 1914 the Dutch controls Nias completely. In 1922 the new harbor Belawan start to serve northern Sumatra. In February 1942 a revolt starts against the Dutch in North Sumatra and Aceh, with Japanese support. On March 1 the Japanese make an air raid on Medan. On March 28 the last Dutch force in Sumatra surrenders in Kutacane, Aceh. After World War II British troops land in Indonesia as a contingent of the Allied Forces to disarm the Japanese. Dutch troops came along with the British with the ultimate aim of regaining control of Indonesia. They landed in North Sumatra on June 10, 1945.

On August 17, 1945, Soekarno (1901-1970) reads a unilateral Declaration of Independence. This date is now the Indonesian National Day. On No-



ember 10, 1945, fighting broke out between British troops and the newly formed Indonesian Republic Army. The British turned to an all-out combat from the sea, air and land. The Indonesian forces had to withdraw from urban battles. Instead they formed guerrilla units. The Dutch sent in more troops to attack Indonesian strongholds. In February 1949 the Dutch were threatened by the Americans to be excluded from the Marshall plan, because of its war in Indonesia. A Round Table conference started in The Hague on August 23, 1949, under the auspices of the UN. On November 2 Holland recognized the sovereignty of the Republic of Indonesia. On December 27, 1949 the Dutch East Indies ceased to exist. On December 1949 the Dutch formally transferred sovereignty to Indonesia.

It is a popular belief that the Dutch ruled Indonesia for 350 years. However, most areas of present day Indonesia came under Dutch control in the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> and the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The Dutch built only limited infrastructures and were not very interested in educating the Indonesians. Their two major and lasting Dutch accomplishments in Indonesia were the introduction of a national language, Indonesian, and the formation of one nation, Indonesia.

Before independence all of Sumatra was called "Gouverment Van Sumatra" headed by a governor sitting in Medan. In 1950 Sumatra was organized in three provinces where Aceh became incorporated under Medan. This led to a rebellion in Aceh in 1953 and in 1957 Aceh became its own province as once was promised before they joined the Republic. In 1956 the present form of North Sumatra was formed, i.e. with 12 regencies and a number of municipalities. In February 1958 a rebellion started in Bukittinggi, West Sumatra. It called itself *Pemerintah Revolusioner Republik Indonesia* (PRRI). They were joined by rebellions in Sulawesi and got training, weapons, and active involvement from CIA. They did however not get sufficient local support in North Sumatra and in Aceh. The foreign oil companies continued to pay their taxes to Jakarta. Later in 1958 the Indonesian army landed in Medan. They secured the oil fields and prevented a planned American intervention. The rebels were driven out of Medan on March 17 and a month later Padang and Bukittinggi were cleared. Only some guerrilla fighting in remote areas continued. The American involvement badly hurt the relations with Indonesia and only made the communist party more popular. The Indonesian communist party became the biggest outside the communist world.

In 1965, after a failed communist coup attempt, Soeharto starts to squeeze out Sukarno and in 1967 he became the second president. Soeharto stabilized Indonesian politics with harsh methods and made the economy start growing. However, democracy was set aside, the economy came under domination by huge monopolies, and the corruption developed into extreme proportions. Civil law was paralyzed. Soeharto politics finally led to a total economic collapse in the beginning of 1998. Medan, like Jakarta and major other towns, was hit by riots that forced the president to step

down. In May the protégée of Soeharto, B.J. Habibie becomes president. In 1999 Abdurrahman Wahid (Gus Dur) becomes the new democratically elected President with Soekarno's daughter Megawati Sukarnoputri as Vice president. In July 2001 Megawati Sukarnoputri becomes the fifth President when Abdurrahman Wahid is discharged by the Indonesian parliament. Indonesia got its freedom in 1949, but maybe the people didn't get it until recently.

## 2.5. Economy

North Sumatra is famous for its plantations and oil resources. Medan was once called the "Paris of Sumatra" reflecting its many rich foreign oil and rubber barons and their glamorous life style in its height. Today there are vast plantations along all the east coast and in certain areas in the west. The main cash crops are rubber, tea, palm oil, cocoa, coffee and tobacco. The capital of North Sumatra is Medan, which is also a kind of informal capital for all of Sumatra. 30% of Indonesia's export goes through Medan.

### 2.5.1. The plantation industry

In 1863 the first tobacco plantation was established in Deli (Medan). It became a success and was followed by many other plantations. The Deli tobacco reached fame for its quality, especially as a cigar wrapper. A typical tobacco plantation covered 700-900 hectares and employed 500-800 coolies. Today a typical plantation covers 60-100.000 hectares. Malays were not interested in plantation work so Chinese and Javanese were contracted for three years at a time. The wages were low and the workers had to endure many diseases and other hardships. All Dutch plantations were nationalized during the conflict with the Netherlands over New Guinea. Most tobacco and tea plantations have since been turned into oil palm and rubber plantations. Two sub-regencies of Medan still bear names given by foreign plantation owners. *Helvetia* was the name of a plantation owned by a Swiss citizen. *Polonia* was the huge plantation of the Polish Baron Michalsky.

#### 2.5.1.1. The Oil Palm tree

The oil palm or *Kelapa sawit* (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq.) can grow between 12 degrees north and 12 degrees south of the equator and between 0 and 500 meter above sea level. The palm oil industry of Indonesia started in 1911 and is today the second biggest in the world after Malaysia. Palm oil is also produced in Thailand, Africa, and South America. The so-called: "Sumatra Oil Palm Belt" is almost the whole of Sumatra's east coast from Lhokseumawe in Aceh to Lampung in the far south. Certain areas of the west coast of Sumatra such as Meulaboh, Singkil, Pasaman and Bengkulu are also suitable areas. The first harvest after a tree has been planted takes place after 30 months. The fruit cluster weighs then about 3-5 kg. Mainly big state and private companies own the plantations. Small farmers

own a small part though. The oil is used for cooking oil, margarine and shortening, ice cream, soap, shampoo, detergents, plastic, and in the leather and textile industries.

### 2.5.1.2. Tobacco

The first to produce tobacco in North Sumatra were Melayu and Karo farmers who even exported the produce to Penang. In 1822 the English Governor in Penang sent an investigator to the east coast of Sumatra. In the 1860's Jacobus Nienhuys, on behalf of Pieter van der Aren & Consortium, came to Deli and tried to buy from local farmers through advance payments. This failed and instead he started his own plantation on land given by the Sultan. In 1864 the first shipment was sent to Rotterdam and received very positively. Production increased, as the prices were extremely good. Other plantations were established, for example Deli Maatschappij, Deli Batavia Maatschappij, Tabak Mij Arendsborg and many more. In 1883 there were 170 tobacco plantations in Deli Serdang, Langkat and Siak. It was however found out that the best area was restricted to the land between the rivers Sei Wampu and Sei Ular. In 1957 all plantations were taken over by two companies, Vereingigde Deli Maatschappij and Senelab Maatschappij, a total of 59.000 hectares. The Deli tobacco is today still of high quality and sell at a high price, however the productivity is low.

## 2.6. Government

The province (*propinsi*) of North Sumatra consists of 12 Regencies (*Kabupaten*): Langkat, Karo, Dairi, Tapanuli Tengah, Tapanuli Utara, Tapanuli Selatan, Mandailing Natal, Nias, Toba Samosir, Labuhan Batu, Asahan, and Deli Serdang. There are also 6 municipalities (*Kota Madya*): Medan, Binjai, Tebing Tinggi, Pematang Siantar, Tanjung Balai, and Sibolga. The regencies are each divided into a number of sub-regencies (*Kecamatan*) and the sub-regencies each into villages (*Desa*). The head of the province is the governor (*Gubernur*), who at present is Tengku Rizal Nurdin. A regency is headed by a *Bupati* and a sub-regency by a *Pak Camat*. A village head is called *Kepala Desa*. You are likely to have the pleasure of meeting many of them or even staying with them, when traveling in remote areas. They can be very helpful. On all government levels, four pillars of power are important. Civilian, religious, cultural, and the armed forces (military and police). They are all always represented wherever you go. The role of the armed forces is probably in for a change due to the *Era Reformasi*, (the era of reformation), that has started after the downfall of Soeharto.

## 2.7. Infrastructure

The best roads of North Sumatra are in general on the east coast, where also most people live. The geographic conditions and limited economy restricts the number of roads and the quality of the roads. The last few

years of recession has left Sumatra with many roads and bridges in need of desperate repair, especially off the main arteries. There is plenty of transportation along all major routes, but not too many air-conditioned busses. Between the major tourist destinations are special tourist busses. To remote villages is normally only public transportation on the weekly market day. Motorcycle taxis often service odd routes.

The eastern part of North Sumatra has an old and relatively limited railway system. Trains carry passenger between Medan, Binjai, Rantau Prapat, Tanjung Balai, and Pematang Siantar. The trains are for a tourist a nice alternative to the busses.

The dominating and very important harbor is Belawan outside Medan. The harbors of Tanjung Balai and Sibolga are also important, especially for the fishing industry and for passenger boats.

North Sumatra has one international airport, Polonia, located almost in downtown Medan. It is big enough for Airbus, Boeing Jumbo, and MD11. Around North Sumatra are also several small airports, but since the economic crisis only two have regular traffic: Binaka (Gunung Sitoli) on Nias and Lasonde in Pulau-Pulau Batu (also Nias). Other airports, at present non-active, are: Sibisa (Parapat), Aek Godang (Padang Sidimpuan), and Pinang Sori (Sibolga).

## 2.8. Food and beverages

### 2.8.1. Fruits

North Sumatra is a heaven for fruit lovers. It is a must to visit a traditional fruit market. Don't forget to bargain, it is a part of the culture. Berastagi (6.5.1.1) has one of the best fruit markets. There is an enormous variety in fruits available and all is fresh and very tasty. Availability and price depends on season, but there is always something in the stands. Some of the fruits are describe below, but there is so much more to discover.

**Mango** (*mangga*), **papaya** (*papaya*), and **banana** (*pisang*) are very common and extremely cheap. Almost every home has a couple of trees of each in the backyard. Bananas come in many different shapes, sizes, and tastes. There are even bananas with black seeds in them. Mangos also come in several versions. The small mango from the shores of Danau Toba is very sweet. One version, *Kulini*, has a very distinct odor and tastes differently. Mango fruit is messy to peel and very slippery when the peel has come off. Use a knife to peel and to cut small pieces for eating. Papaya normally comes in two versions, the smaller with yellow fruit meat and the longer one with red fruit meat. The red one is sweeter. Papaya seeds can be used as malaria medicine.

**Passion fruit** (*markisa*) is a fragrant and luscious fruit. Berastagi has become famous for its own version of the passion fruit. The peel is hard, but cracks easy. Crack it open in two halves and slurp in the contents. The seeds are edible. **Mangosteen** (*manggis*) has a sweet and slightly acidic taste, a bit different than most other fruits. Split the thick dark purple peel open with your fingers and the delicious inside will be easy accessible. **Rambutan** (*rambutan*) is very common all over Indonesia. The English word is even borrowed from the Malay/Indonesian language. The brightly red and "hairy" peel is easy to open. It contains a juicy fruit with one big peel. The **lanseh** (*duku*) is a small fruit with a brown and smooth skin that is easy to peel. The taste reminds of Lychee.

The cross section of a **Starfruit** or **carambola** (*belimbing*) looks like a star. This fruit has also many varieties and the taste varies between sweet and sour. It can be eaten with its skin and is very refreshing in the form of juice. The **waterapple** (*jambu air*) is brightly red and look more like a Christmas tree decoration than a fruit. The taste and texture reminds of an apple and it is sometimes called "the Indonesian apple". It is so common and cheap that one hardly finds it in the traditional market. One tree can produce "thousands" of fruits in one season. **Soursop** (*Sirsak*) is another must. It exists only in the tropics and doesn't resemble any fruit in America or Europe. It can weigh up to 7 kilo. The flesh is white and interspersed with many small black seeds. The taste is sweet and unique. Try it!

**Jackfruit** (*nangka*) is a cousin of the breadfruit. It is extremely big and can weigh up to 25 kilo. Jackfruit is normally used in cooking as a salad, especially in the Minangkabau kitchen. Street vendors often sell jackfruit in the form of roasted thin slices. It can also be eaten as a normal fruit. The taste is unique and sweet and the odor very pleasant. The peel has a resin that feels sticky. The fruit of the **Zalacca** palm (*salak*) is often called "snake skin fruit" by travelers due to its strange skin. It is a drop shaped fruit with a thin peel looking like scales of a snake. It is easy to peel. The fruit is divided in a few separate parts each with a thin almost invisible peel that can be scrubbed away with a finger. The taste is unique and cannot be described. The area around Padang Sidempuan (10.3.1.) is a big producer of *Salak*.

**Durian** (*durian*) is the King – the king of fruits. It comes in different sizes, but on an average as big as a bowling ball. It is heavy and has sharp spikes making it almost impossible to carry directly in the hands. The smell is for unaccustomed overwhelming and terrible. In Singapore it is forbidden to bring durian on public transportation. The fruit is hard to open. Normally a crack is made in its end with a machete and then the thick peel is pulled apart, using all the strength one has. The fruit meat is white and creamy and is hidden in separate compartments. The taste is very special and cannot be described. First time eaters normally say it is awful, but already the second time they like it. Next time again they are addicted! There is a lot of fuss around the selling and eating of Durian. The fruit grows on huge trees. Anyone lucky to own a durian tree once planted by the parents or grandparents, guard it when the season comes. It is a special feeling to sit

in the forest in the middle night waiting for the fruits to fall down with heavy thumps. The fruits are valuable and popular, not only amongst humans. The durian is often sold along major roads. The buyer inspects every individual fruit and sniffs the odor like a wine connoisseur. In season one fruit cost a few thousand Rupiah, but off season many times more. Do not eat durian when drinking alcohol. It can be fatal. Despite this a Batak speciality is to mix durian with *tuak*, the alcoholic juice of the sugar palm!

## 2.8.2. Food

You can easily find food of many different ethnic styles in the towns, for example Chinese, European, American and many different Indonesian cuisines. The outlets vary from big hotel restaurants to small street stalls. In the countryside you will never be without rice, noodles, vegetables and a range of traditional cakes. Normally the food is spicy, so ask before you order if you not are used to lots of chilies. Chilies are however good for your health and keep food fresh longer.

The Minang restaurants are common everywhere in Indonesia. The serve food cooked in the style of the Minangkabau people of West Sumatra. The restaurants have all the food in a widow towards the street. Just enter and say *makani* (eat) and small plates with a range of dishes are placed on your table. You also get a big plate of rice, a glass of drinking water and a water bowl to clean your right hand, the eating hand. You only pay for what you eat. Try *rendang*, which is meat simmered in spices and coconut milk. *Perkedel* is a kind of potato croquette with ground meat. *Dendeng* is thin slices of meat dried in the sun with spices before fried. The Minang restaurants have excellent chicken, but less interesting vegetables.

*Sate* is skewered meat roasted over charcoal. It comes in two versions. *Sate kacang* is the Javanese style with a peanut sauce and the *sate padang* is the Minang version with a different kind of sauce. Many street stalls sell this very typical Indonesian dish. *Sate* is only one of many dishes with its origin in Java. *Gado-gado* is a Javanese salad of boiled vegetables, including potatoes, boiled egg and covered with a peanut sauce. *Tempe* is fermented soybean curd fried before consumption. Indonesia is also the home of *tahu* (tofu). Try the filled versions. *Kerupuk* is served with most dishes. It is a kind of cracker or chip made of flour flavored with fish and shrimp. There are many different types of kerupuk. The most well known kerupuk in Sumatra is *kerupuk belinjo* made from the Belinjo-fruit. *Kerupuk kulit* is made of water-buffalo rinds.

You will of course find the best fish in the coastal villages. If you stay at a beach resort, try to buy a fish directly from a fisherman and have it cooked in the restaurant, or BBQ it yourself on an open fire! If you want to eat pork you will only find it in Chinese, Toba, and Christian Karo restaurants. In areas with a mix of both Christians and Muslims pork is often referred to as

B2. The expression B1 refers to dog meat. Local food specialties are described under respective chapter.

### 2.8.3. Breakfast

Maybe the breakfast is the main problem for a westerner in Indonesia. Away from the developed tourist destinations it is hard to find a breakfast reminding of a European or American breakfast. If you like rice in the mornings you will be happy though. Fresh small cakes and coffee is normally available everywhere. Of course eggs also. In Indonesia eggs (*telur*) come in two versions: the normal big as foreigners are used to see at home and the *telur ayam kampung*. It is smaller, tastier and a bit more expensive. These are eggs laid by free walking village chickens and often served half-boiled in a glass with some salt and black pepper. It is an ideal energy shot. In areas where tourists have been, there is normally someone who can serve the standard back-packer breakfast: banana pancake. The banana pancake has become so popular and common that the back-packer expression "the beaten track" has changed named to "the banana pancake trail".

### 2.8.4. Coffee and bandrek

Several of the best coffee strains in the world come from Sumatra. The coffee of Mandailing and Angkola in North Sumatra are well known and easily available, but you will easily find fantastic local coffee in most areas. Sidikalang is in Indonesia famous for its coffee. They use coffee strains from the central highlands of Aceh, a truly wonderful coffee. Unfortunately coffee served in tourist destinations are often of less quality. We tourists are to blame for this. The best coffee is normally found in simple village coffee shops in areas where coffee is grown. The coffee is normally mixed directly with hot water in the glass. In some areas they filter it. Normally the coffee is served already mixed with loads of sugar. Indonesians like it sweet. If you prefer coffee without sugar, just say *kopi pahit*, but sometimes a little sugar is added anyway!

*Bandrek* is a typical Indonesian spice drink. It is made of ginger, clove, black pepper, cinnamon, palm sugar and other spices. It is a nice alternative to coffee and tea and probably much healthier. Can be served with or without milk.

### 2.8.5. Alcoholic beverages

Indonesians don't drink much alcohol and in some strict religious areas alcohol is even banned, however not stopping it from appearing. The traditional drink is *Tuak*, often in west wrongly called palm wine. It has nothing to do with wine. *Tuak* is in Indonesian produced from the Sugar palm

(*aren*). The *aren* is a very useful tree. The leaf stems are used for brooms, the trunk as food in a similar way to the sago palm, the bark as building material, and the palm fiber for roof covering. Besides this palm sugar also comes from the *aren*. The fruits can be used in *es campur*, a kind of fruit cocktail. *Tuak* is tapped from the fruits, when still hanging on the tree. The fluid has already fertilized in the fruit and is ready to drink straight away. Normally a piece of tree bark is added to it in order to give a different taste and color. Because of this the taste change from area to area. *Tuak* cannot be kept longer than a day. It is slightly stronger than beer and has a taste that one has to get used to. It is common in almost every non-Muslim area of Indonesia and in North Sumatra it is very common, especially around Lake Toba. A big bottle is only around Rp. 1.000 in the village where it is produced. Many warn that people with stomachs sensitive to foreign bacteria's should avoid it. We recommend it though.

**Beer** is relatively common, but in remote areas seldom sold. Ice is often used instead. The main brands are licensed from the Netherlands and Denmark and taste like "any other beer". A big bottle is around Rp. 10-12.000.

### 2.8.6. Sirih and cigarettes

Maybe 10% of the world's population chews betel nut, in Indonesia called *sirih*. It is a 2.000-year-old tradition and has in many areas an important cultural function. The origin is not known. Some argue India and other claim Indonesia. The betel nut is the seed of the *Areca* or *Penang* palm (*Areca catechu*). When chewing, a small piece of the nut is normally wrapped in a leaf of the betel pepper (*daun sirih*) together with some shell lime (*kapur*) i.e. calcium hydroxide. Copious flows of brick-red saliva are produced in the mouth, temporarily giving mouth, lips, and gums a nice color. Contrary to general belief, the teeth of habitual chewers are not blackened by the betel juice. There are many different kinds of *daun sirih* with different taste around the world. The taste depends on the kind of *sirih* leaf, age, sunshine, etc. When chewing for first time one can feel dizziness.

The cigarette industry in Indonesia is enormous and one of the major taxpayers. Most Indonesian men smoke and do it a lot. Indonesian women rarely smoke, except for old women and modern women in big cities. If they do, they avoid doing it in public. It is fully acceptable for a foreign woman to smoke in public. If you don't like cigarette smoke everywhere, even in non-smoking areas, visit Indonesia during the fasting month instead. *Rokok* is the word for cigarette. *Rokok putih* are standard cigarettes and *rokok kretek* is the very Indonesian cigarette with tobacco mixed with cloves giving a unique taste and smell so typical for Indonesia. *Kretek* are normally sold in packs of 12 or 16 cigarettes, whilst normal cigarettes in packs of 20. There are hundreds of cigarette brands to choose from and prices are ridiculously low, ranging between Rp. 1.000 and Rp. 6.000 with the American brands in the upper end.

grandmother remembers the old times.



## 3. PRACTICALITIES

### 3.1. Immigration, customs, etc.

Entry without visa (tourist pass) is allowed for almost every nationality, however special rules apply for Chinese and Israeli citizens. The passport must be valid for at least 6 months after day of entry. A return or onward ticket and a minimum of US\$ 1,000 or a valid credit card is obligatory. A Tourist Pass is valid for 60 days. Day of entry is day number one. Overstay is fined with US\$ 20 per day. Overstaying for more than 60 days may lead to a prison sentence of a maximum of 5 years or a fine of a maximum of Rp. 25,000,000. Bring a letter from a hospital or the police if you overstay because of sickness or other reasons beyond your control. Photocopies of your passport are always useful in remote areas. With a tourist pass you can only enter at certain points. In North Sumatra the entry points are Polonia Airport (Medan) and Belawan harbor (Medan). If you need a one-month tourist visa it can be obtained at any Indonesian embassy or consulate. The price is US\$ 15. It can also be issued on arrival for US\$ 20-30. Rules can change and it is always wise to check up with an Indonesian Embassy before departure.

Immigration offices are normally open: Mon.-Thu. 07.30-16.00, Fri. 12.00 and 13.00-16.00. Never hand over your passport to anyone except an appropriate immigration officials or a policeman who can prove his own identity and has a probable explanation. Just show a copy in other cases. Hotels sometimes ask for the passport. It is normally safe, but a mistake can always happen in anywhere. It is better to make such mistakes yourself.

### 3.1.1. Types of Visas

The Indonesian immigration rules are complicated and full of pitfalls. It is only good for tourism in Singapore and Malaysia. The free 2-month pass is the only practical alternative, even though it is far too short for seeing a huge country like Indonesia. **Social visit visa** (*Visa Kunjungan*). An Indonesian sponsor is needed. It is valid for up to 6 months, but has to be extended every two month in the hometown of the sponsor. After six month it cannot be extended in Indonesia any more. It is not very practical and it is often cheaper and easier to exit and re-enter Indonesia instead. The price of the visa is US\$ 35. **Business visa** is basically the same as the social visit visa, except that a company has to sponsor your visit. **Work permit** (*KITA's*) is valid for 1 year. The procedure to obtain this visa is long, costly and bothersome. With a work permit one is obliged to pay a tax of US\$ 1,200 per year. This visa can be extended within Indonesia. Foreigners who have stayed in Indonesia for 6 months or longer have to pay a tax upon departure. By airplane Rp. 1,000,000, by ferry Rp. 500,000. Overstay is charged with US\$ 30 per day.

Customs allow 2 liter of alcoholic drinks and 200 cigarettes. Airport tax: International is app. Rp. 60,000. For domestic flights it is around Rp. 10,000, but variations occur. Harbor tax is Rp. 10,000.

### 3.1.2. Consulates (061)

All consulates in North Sumatra are located in Medan. Many of them are only honorary consulates: Several of the embassies in Jakarta have websites. The American and English sites are informative.

**Australia**, Jl. RA Kartini 32. Ph: 4554504, fax: 4156820, [www.austembjak.or.id](http://www.austembjak.or.id). Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.00.

**Belgium**, Jl. Pattimura 459. Ph: 8210559. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-12.00.

**Denmark**, Jl. Hang Jebat 2. Ph: 4153020, fax: 4538364. [www.embdenmark.or.id](http://www.embdenmark.or.id)

**Great Britain**, Jl. Kapten Pattimura 459. Ph: 8210559. [www.britain-in-indonesia.or.id](http://www.britain-in-indonesia.or.id). Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-12.00.

**Finland**, Jl. Hang Jebat 2. Ph: 4153020, fax: 4538364.

**France**, Gedung Bank Sumut Lt. 6, Jl. Imam Bonjol 18. Ph: 4566100, fax: 4564228. [www.ambafrance-id.org](http://www.ambafrance-id.org). Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00.

**Germany**, Jl. Karim MS 4. Ph/fax: 4537108. [www.germanembjak.or.id](http://www.germanembjak.or.id)

**India**, Jl. Uskup Agung 19. Ph: 4531308, fax: 4531319. [www.eoijakarta.or.id](http://www.eoijakarta.or.id)

**Japan**, Wisma Bil Lt. 5, Jl. Diponegoro 18. Ph: 4575193, fax: 4574560. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.30-12.00, 13.30-14.30. [www.embjapan.or.id](http://www.embjapan.or.id)

**Malaysia**, Jl. Diponegoro 43. Ph: 4531342, fax: 4534681, 4523179. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-13.00, 14.00-16.00.

**Netherlands**, Jl. Mongonsidi 45T. Ph: 4569853, ph/fax: 4536130. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.30-12.00. [www.netherlandsembassy.or.id](http://www.netherlandsembassy.or.id)

**Norway**, Jl. Ir. H Juanda I No. 24-O. Ph: 4570012, fax 4570024. Open: Mon.-Fri. 09.00-16.00.



...re. Has moved to Pekanbaru. www.mfa.gov.sg/jk  
 ...eden, Jl. Hang Jebat 2. Ph: 4153020, fax: 4538384. www.swedemb  
 jakarta.com  
 Turkey, Dr. Mansyur 122/124. Ph: 8212981, fax: 8212983. Open: Man.-Sat  
 08.00-17.00.  
 Italy, www.italambjkt.or.id  
 Canada, www.dfait-meci.gc.ca./Jakarta/main.-e.htm  
 USA. The consulate in Medan is closed down. www.usembassyjakarta.org

## 3.2. Telecommunication

The Indonesian telecommunications infrastructure is relatively modern. Long distance calls can be a bit expensive, considering everything else is so cheap in Indonesia. There are, however, big discounts for calls at certain hours. Area codes are also given in appropriate headings of every chapter.

### 3.2.1. Area and country codes

#### In Sumatra Utara:

Medan 061  
 Kisarun 0623  
 Binjai 061  
 Berastagi 0628  
 Sidikalang 0627  
 Samosir 0625  
 Tarutung 0633  
 Penyabungan 0636  
 Teluk Dalam 0630

Lubuk Pakkam 061  
 Tanjung Balai 0623  
 Bukit Lawang 061  
 Kabanjahe 0628  
 Pem. Siantar 0622  
 Balige 0632  
 Pdg Sidimpuan 0634  
 Sibolga 0631

Tebing Tinggi 0621  
 Rantau Prapat 0624  
 Pkg. Brandan 0620  
 Silalahi 0627  
 Parapat 0625  
 Siborong-bor. 0633  
 Sipirok 0634  
 Gunung Sitoli 0639

#### In other parts of Indonesia:

Banda Aceh 0651  
 Bukittinggi 0752  
 Tj. Pinang 0771  
 Jakarta 021  
 Surabaya 031

Singkil 0658  
 Pekanbaru 0761  
 Batam 0778  
 Bandung 022  
 Denpasar 0361

Padang 0751  
 Dumai 0765  
 Palembang 0711  
 Yogyakarta 0274

#### International:

Indonesia +62  
 Kuala Lumpur +60-03

Singapore +65

Penang +60-04

### 3.2.2. Prices and discounts

#### **Local and inter local:**

Phone cards are for sale almost everywhere. Rp. 167 lasts locally 15 minutes, except between 9.00-15.00, when it lasts for only 2 minutes. Inter local prices are relatively high, but big discounts can be had if you

choose the time to phone. 21.00-23.00: 50% off; 23.00-06.00: 75% off; Mon.-Sat. 08.00-15.00: 25% is added; Sundays and National Holidays 06.00-23.00: 50% off.

#### **International:**

For direct international calls use the code 001 or 008 in front of your country code. The minimum charge for an international direct call is 6 seconds. 25% discount is given at off-hours and on Sat.-Sun. 20% is added at peak-hours. The time for discounts and added cost differ between destinations. Calls via operator, code 101, have a minimum charge of 3 minutes and no discounts.

#### **Rp./min:**

<b>Country:</b>	4.900
Brunei	5.650
Singapore, Malaysia, Africa, Latin America	6.250
Thailand, Philippines	7.150
South Pacific	8.300
Hong Kong, Taiwan, USA, Canada, Australia, N.Z.	9.400
Japan, U.K. most of South Asia	10.700
Most of Europe, China	

### 3.2.3. Telephone offices

Telkom offices are state-owned and are normally the best-equipped place to make phone calls. *Wartel* or *Warpostel* are private companies. *Warpostel* also has postal services. *Indosat* only services international calls. Phone offices (*Wartel*) are easy to find and are marked on the maps. Collect calls can be made in most Telkom offices and some *Wartels*, however a *Wartel* can charge a fee for collect calls.

## 3.3. Internet

Internet cafe's are in Indonesia called *Warung Internet* or *Warnet*. In major towns you find them everywhere. In some areas like on Samosir, Lake Toba the prices are very high as there is no local provider. Normal price is around Rp. 5.000 per hour.

**Telkomnet Instan** gives access to Internet, without any registration, for the cost of Rp. 150 per minute (on the phone bill). This system is being built up. When this is written it is only accessible in Medan, Binjai, Lubuk Pakkam (061) and Pematang Siantar (0622), and in many other places outside North Sumatra. You only need a phone line and the following settings: *Phone number: 08098999. Login User: telkomnet@instan. Password: Telkom. DNS: 202.134.0.155. and 202.134.2.5. Proxy server: proxies.telkom.net.id: 8080*

**PT Pos**, the Indonesian Post Company has servers in most major towns all over Indonesia. In most of these places they have the only server avail-

able. Their Internet service is called **Wasantara** and was one of the first in Indonesia. In some places their servers have a low capacity, but they are always cheap.

### 3.4. Banks and moneychangers

Arranging your money can sometimes be a bit of a hassle if you travel away from the beaten track. The most convenient alternative is ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) that accepts International credit cards and/or Cirrus cards. Bank notes do not come in high denominations and if they would, you would have difficulties in using them. They come in denominations between Rp. 100 and Rp. 100.000 (app. 0.01 - 10 US\$). Don't accept the Rp. 50.000 bank note with the portrait of the former President Soeharto. They are withdrawn from the market and some of them are counterfeit bank notes. Many areas have no moneychangers. However, many tourist oriented accommodations accept US\$, but give a bad rate. (They will get the problem of changing them at the bank.) It can also be difficult to change foreign banknotes that are soiled and looking old. Even holes from staples can be enough for a bank to refuse to change your bank notes. Banks often give a lower rate for lower denominations of foreign currencies. Less common currencies are very difficult to change, even in big cities. US\$, Singapore \$ and Malaysian Ringgit are the most common foreign currencies in Sumatra. Beware: in many areas banks don't change money after 12.00. Dutch citizen can use their Dutch Postal Giro (Cirrus) in Indonesia. Another good alternative are postal tourism checks (Cek Pos Wisata), see 3.5. For people staying for a long time or who travel often to Indonesia, it is also possible to open a bank account and get an ATM (automatic teller machine card), but it takes approximately one week to get an ATM card. The banks BRI, BNI, and Mandiri are the most widely spread banks in Indonesia. A local ATM-card is much cheaper than a credit card, but you take currency risk instead. ATM with Cirrus and Maestro take international credit cards. The charge is Rp. 30.000 per withdrawal and the maximum amount is between Rp. 2,5 and 10 million, depending on what kind of card you have. Banks like BCA (Bank Central Asia), Bali Bank and Bill have ATM with Maestro and Cirrus in all their locations. These banks, however, are only present in major towns. The big bank Mandiri has no Maestro or Cirrus.

#### 3.4.1. Exchange rates

Exchange rates for Indonesian Rupiah on Sep. 12, 2001:

1 American Dollar:	9.009	1 Euro:	8.168
1 Pound Sterling:	13.190	1 German Mark:	4.175
1 French Franc:	1.245	1 Dutch Guilder:	3.735
1 Australian Dollar:	4.648	1 Japanese Yen:	75
1 Singapore Dollar:	5.183	1 Malaysian Ringgit:	2.371
1 Hong Kong Dollar:	1.155	1 Thai Baht:	203

### 3.5. Post office (Kantor Pos)

All towns and sub-regency centers have at least one post office. Letters take a long time to arrive, but they usually do arrive. Within Indonesia it is a good idea to use *Kilat Khusus* (registered express letter). It is not much more expensive, but much faster and safer. A letter to Europe takes one week or more. Paying extra for express delivery on international letters is a waste of money. Some telephone offices are also postal agents and have a limited postal service. They are called *Warpostel* instead of *Wartel*. The Indonesian Post has a service called *Cek Pos Wisata* (Postal Tourism Check), which is a kind of travel checks and very useful if you travel in remote areas. You buy the checks at face value in major post offices, i.e. in Medan and in most Regency Capitals. You can cash them at any post office, also at face value. There is no direct cost for using them. In this way you don't need to carry large and voluminous amounts of Indonesian banknotes. If stolen, report to police and to the Post office. Refund time is probably long. So far there has been no case of stolen *Cek Pos Wisata*. Dutch Postal Giro Checks can also be used in Indonesia.

### 3.6. Police Office (Kantor Polisi)

The Indonesian police force was a part of the armed forces during the President Soeharto era, but has now become independent under its own ministry. It had a bad reputation, but is now reforming itself and slowly improving. From the point of view of a foreigner, the police can be of big help. In North Sumatra they are very concerned about tourists and seldom want to bother them. There are however things to be taken seriously, such as drugs. Drugs are forbidden and you better stay away from it. Indonesia has a death sentence for major drug crimes, however; so far no one has been sentenced to death. When checking in at a hotel or lodgen, you have to fill in a form. The owner of the accommodation has to report all foreigners to the local police. This is a part of the bureaucracy, but also useful if a foreigner goes missing. If you stay in a private home, your host is obliged to report this to the nearest police station within 24 hours. You don't have to report in person. Many Indonesians don't know about the law, so please inform them. They can otherwise get a lot of troubles on your behalf. There is no official cost for this, but some "cigarette money" is normally given. Always have copies of your passport handy. It is very practical and you don't need to give away your passport. There is no other authority you need to report to, according to civil law. However, in most villages it is considered a necessary politeness to report to the local village head, which is done in person. This is, if you stay in a local's home. Traditional law is just as important as civil law in Indonesia and this must be respected. This reporting is also of good use as you will much faster be accepted and assimilated into the local community.

Always report theft or fraud to the nearest police station. There are sometimes stories amongst travelers about organized fraud in certain areas, but very seldom reported to the police. By reporting, you will help other travelers and tourists and fewer myths will occur. If you get bad treatment from a policeman, report this to a higher level and/or to the tourism office, preferably in writing. It should be noted that in areas where traditional law is strong, for example in Nias, it could be more useful to report to the village head. He knows his people and is far more trusted by the locals than a policeman who maybe doesn't even speak the local language.

The police are organized as follows: **Polri** (Polisi Republik Indonesia) is the highest authority. **Polda** (Polisi Daerah) is responsible for a whole province. **Polda** of North Sumatra is in Tanjung Morawa just south of Medan beyond Ampias bus terminal. **Polres** (Polisi Resort) is responsible for a regency. **Polsek** (Polisi Sektor) is responsible for a sub-regency. **Poltabes** (Polisi Kota Besar) is responsible for a big city. **Polantas** (Polisi Lalulintas) is the traffic police.

### 3.7. Time, electricity, tipping, etc.

Indonesia has three time zones. Western Indonesia Standard Time is 7 hrs ahead of GMT and covers Sumatra, Java, and the western half of Kalimantan (Borneo). North Sumatra is one hour behind Singapore and Malaysia. The eastern half of Borneo, Sulawesi, and the islands from Bali to Timor are one hour ahead of North Sumatra, Maluku and Irian Jaya are two hours ahead.

Indonesia uses 220 Volt and 50 cycles. Power supply is 220 volts. Power failures are common and the power supply often fluctuates. Electrical contacts are the same as for Continental Europe. Note that Singapore and Malaysia have the British system. In many rural villages, electricity is still partly or totally unavailable. Most common in rural villages has electricity from either evening to midnight or from evening to morning.

Government offices are normally open between Monday and Friday: Mon-Thu. 07.30-14.30, Fri. -12.00, Sat. -13.00. Best time to visit an office is between 0800 and 11.00. See also 3.13. on etiquette. Shopping centers are normally open between 10.00 and 21.00. Normal shops are open from 08.00 or 09.00 until 20.00 or 21.00. Street vendors can be found at any time.

Tipping is not customary in Indonesia, but does occur, mostly in "better" restaurants. Rounding off to an even sum is normally enough. Taxis don't expect a tip, except from newly arrived foreigners. Price is normally negotiated anyway. One polite way of giving some money in situations when you want to do it, but are afraid to embarrass the receiver, is to hand over some notes in a handshake. At home in a family one can give money to the children as a way of avoiding embarrassment.

## 3.8. Your health

Before leaving your own country, do not forget to check with a doctor on needed vaccinations (typhus can be taken orally). Hospitals (*Rumah Sakit*) are normally open in the mornings. In the evenings doctors often give private consultation. If there is no hospital, there is usually a public health center instead (*Fuskemas*). Sometimes it is manned by a doctor and if not, by a paramedic. Midwives (*Bidan*) can be an alternative in remote areas. Traditional healers (*dukun*) are found everywhere. They are often frowned upon, but can actually be quite useful. Many *dukun* are modern and use their knowledge without the mantras. See for example 6.6.1.3. For some illnesses and in combination with your own awareness and common sense, the *dukun* can be useful, especially when massage is needed. A good *dukun* has a lot of experience of local illnesses. Malaria can often be treated with traditional medicines, like seeds and leaves from the papaya tree. Health care is very cheap in Indonesia, but quality can differ a lot between hospitals and doctors. Medicines are sold in *apotik* (pharmacy). If you are prescribed anti-biotics be sure to take them for the whole course (usually 5 days or more). Indonesian doctors tend to prescribe them for 3 days only, which promotes resistance to the drugs in future and might bring the symptoms back.

The advice below is a result of personal experience and reading. It is not based on formal education. Don't forget to see a doctor before departure. An advice of a traditional healer (*dukun*) in Berastagi was: "Your own happiness and your lust for life is the best medicine".

### 3.8.1. Malaria

Malaria is maybe the illness that most tourists are afraid of. Malaria is a parasite spread by mosquitoes. If you are aware of the risks and know the symptoms and take precautions there is no reason to stay away for the sake of this disease. Every year several travelers die from malaria (world-wide) due to unawareness of the risks, delayed diagnosis and treatment, and not telling their doctor where they have been. Malaria is common in Indonesia, however the risk is considered low in most areas. Main towns are normally free of Malaria. The risk is normally less above an altitude of 1.500m, but is also influenced by weather. Experts often give different advice. Traveling for less than six months in an effected area demands different prophylactics and dosages than if you live there for longer times. Prophylactics should be taken preferably one week before arrival and must be continued for 4 weeks after leaving the area. No prophylactics are 100% safe, but can make an infection milder.

If you have bad luck and contract malaria it takes between one and several weeks before you notice any symptoms. The symptoms can differ from person to person. Headache, nausea, some fever and aches for a week

It takes hold is common. When it takes hold there are periods of 30 minutes to an hour of feeling very cold. This is followed by high fevers for 4-5 hours and sweating. Vomiting and diarrhea is common. There are several strains of malaria. *Plasmodium vivax* is unpleasant but rarely fatal to healthy adults. *Plasmodium falciparum* can be fatal, but is easier to get rid of. It has become more common lately in Eastern parts of Indonesia. Chloroquine will protect against *P. vivax* and give some protection against *P. falciparum* and may alleviate the disease if it occurs anyway. Chloroquine with proguanil is recommended. A second choice is melloquine. Prevention and treatment of especially the *falciparum* malaria is getting more difficult, as resistance to drugs is spreading. This malaria can be fatal and must always be considered if you get an unexplainable fever.

Do always try to protect yourself from mosquito bites, whether or not you use prophylactics. Be extra careful between dusk and dawn. Use long sleeves and long trousers at night, preferably of light colors. Use insect repellent on exposed areas of your skin. Sleep in screened rooms or under a mosquito net. Burn mosquito coils at night. Always suspect malaria as there are no prophylactics that give complete protection. Seek medical treatment as soon as possible.

Talk to a doctor specialized in tropical disease about preventative medicines. Be equipped with necessary medicines upon arrival according to his advice. Sometimes new medicines are hard to get by in Indonesia. WHO publishes a booklet about different health risks in different areas, precautions, and treatment, called "International Travel and Health" and can be ordered from WHO, distribution and sales, CH 1211, Geneva 23.

### 3.8.2. Dengue fever

Dengue fever (*demam berdarah*) is, like malaria, spread by mosquito. There are no prophylactics available. Symptoms are headache, pain behind the eyes, high fever, muscle and joint pains, and rash. In a later stage hemorrhages under the skin occur. It is most common in big cities and can be fatal if you are less healthy. Sometimes blood transfusions will have to be given to save your life with all the risks of getting aids as a playing a role. See doctor or a doctor immediately if you suspect you have Dengue fever. Take paracetamol to diminish the fever or accompanying headache. Don't take aspirin, as this might cause more hemorrhage and could even be fatal! The mosquito that spreads Dengue fever seems to be more active during the day (before dusk and after dawn) than the malaria-causing mosquito.

### 3.8.3. Diarrhea

Tourist-diarrhea is common in any tropical country, especially while traveling, due to different sets of bacteria foreign to your stomach. Common sense is the best weapon against stomach upsets. Try to adjust to the

environment. Drinking water served in Indonesian restaurants is always boiled. If you feel insecure, bottled water is for sale almost everywhere. Expensive restaurants are not always cleaner than the cheap ones. If you like spicy food you are better off. Especially North Europeans are often afraid of chilies, but besides being good for your general health they do preserve the food. Combantrin is effective and easily available if you get worms. Ice intended drinking is normally made of boiled water. Ice for keeping fish is never boiled. If you want to be sure: ask for drinks etc. without ice. Fresh vegetables or fruits are usually not rinsed with boiled water. Freshly cooked food from food-stalls is usually quite safe to eat, though. If you drink water from a river in the jungle, be sure that there are no paddy fields upstream. If you get bad diarrhea, see a doctor. Don't start straight away with drugs like Imodium that block up your system. Try to get rid of the bug first and then do something about the symptoms but don't wait too long and drink enough.

### 3.8.4. Heat problems

Dehydration is common among tourists as Indonesia is a hot country. Dehydration is especially common if you have diarrhea. Typical symptoms are headache and sleepiness. Just keep up your intake of plain water. Coffee and beer is bad if you suffer from dehydration. Mineral salt, for example Oralith, is an inexpensive remedy. **Prickly heat** is also a common problem for Europeans and Americans in the tropics due to excessive sweating. Use an aseptic soap and talcum powder. Be careful with open wounds. They can get infected quickly and take a long time to heal in the heat.

### 3.8.5. Venereal diseases

Practice safe sex only. Condoms protect both from AIDS and Hepatitis B. Officially there are only very few cases of HIV and Aids in Indonesia, but the official statistics can just be the tip of the iceberg. Not many people have tested themselves and awareness is extremely low outside Jakarta and Bali. In Indonesia condoms can be bought in the *apotik*.

## 3.9. "Dangers" in nature

Despite the picture one gets in dramatic adventure movies there are not many dangerous animals in Indonesia. There are, however, a few things to remember and to be aware about. There is nothing that would be a reason for not visiting Indonesia. It is for example extremely rare that anyone dies because of snakebite, even in areas where snakes are very common. Don't try to catch snakes and you'll be o.k. One's own fear is the biggest danger of all.

### 3.9.1. In the jungle

If you never have tried jungle trekking before, don't miss it now. It is nothing strange, dangerous or difficult. You don't have to be young and adventurous to do it. You only need interest in and curiosity for nature. If you don't have that, you will probably catch it. However, you must be fit enough. Many paths are steep. Discuss it with your guide. He can help you choose a suitable trek. The first time visitor can sometimes be disappointed on how few animals are normally seen. One reason for this is the natural shyness of animals. Even though the animals are not seen, they are often nearby as they hide in the under-story or in the canopy overhead. Nevertheless, a patient observer will see the animals and take their photos as well.

#### 3.9.1.1. Too see animals

- Develop an eye for what is always there, but often difficult to see: the primates and the reptiles. The best way is to choose a comfortable spot and just quietly wait.
- Search for things that are all around, but often go unnoticed: butterflies, termites, insects, frogs, etc.
- Learn to recognize the sounds of the forest.
- Learn to identify the tracks and other animal signs that are left on game trails, for example tracks of bears, tigers and ungulates.

#### 3.9.1.2. Equipment

A classic sight is when tourists meet up with the local guide for their trek. The tourists carry heavy and full backpacks and dressed in latest wildlife fashion. The local guide comes with a plastic bag in his hand and flip-flops on his feet. Some equipment is recommended though:

- Light clothes, long trousers and long sleeved shirt.
- Comfortable walking shoes.
- Leech socks or 2 layers of ordinary socks (nylon socks are better barriers for leeches than cotton socks).
- Hat and rain cape (material that breathes is best, because of the humidity, sometimes an umbrella is most comfortable but on tracks through bushes sometimes difficult to keep up).
- Sleeping bag for higher altitudes.
- Personal medication, antihistamines (for bee stings), malaria pills
- Sun lotion (for river rafting), insect repellent.
- Camera. A macro lens is often more useful. Slide film is not available outside Medan.
- Binoculars are recommended.
- Plastic or waterproof bag for sensitive equipment.
- Food for all participants, including the guides.
- Tent or plastic sheeting for camps.

### 3.9.1.3. How to behave

- Even though most snakes are not poisonous, one should be careful and not disturb snakes. If you get bitten, very unusual though, put a pressure bandage above and below the wound in order to slow down the spread of poison. Contact a doctor as soon as possible.
- Don't cut rattans and vines, they are essential for the ecosystem.
- Don't leave rubbish behind. Tins and plastic don't rot.
- If a fire is being lit, use only dead wood and clean the spot before leaving.
- Crossing rivers can be dangerous, especially after rains. Most accidents happen in rivers. It is better to wait and try later when the water level drops.
- "Take nothing but photos, leave nothing but footprints".

### 3.9.2. In the sea

Beware of currents and rip tides. Sumatra doesn't have the same dangerous currents as along the south coast of Java though. Be careful with open wounds especially from coral reefs. They heal slow and get easily infected due to the tropical climate and the mobile lifestyle a tourist keeps. Clean and disinfect. Betadine is recommended for your medicine kit.

In the oceans are many sharks, but the most dangerous ones, for example the Great White shark, prefers a bit cooler water. It is extremely rare in Indonesian waters. Common reef sharks are not considered dangerous. Sharks that feel threatened can attack. Always stay calm and leave the area. The barracuda is less dangerous than the shark, but can be attracted by flashy jewelry and speared fish. The Indonesian barracudas are not as dangerous as their relatives in the Atlantic though. Sea snakes are the most poisonous of all snakes, but not aggressive. Their teeth are very short and placed far in and can only bite small objects. The saltwater crocodile is an aggressive creature. They live normally in murky estuaries and not at coral reefs and moving waters. Crocodiles are extinct in most rivers or afraid of humans. Crocodiles are probably the most dangerous animals in Indonesia, with the exception of the mosquito, when looking at statistics.

Stingrays and scorpion fish should be taken seriously. The stingrays often hide in sandy areas near the shore. They normally flee when a human is coming, but sting if they are suddenly stepped upon. Using flip-flops doesn't protect. The sting is rarely fatal for an adult, but causes much pain and fever. Get the victim to the beach and remove any spine still left. Wash and slightly bleed the punctured area. Immerse the wound in hot water, up to 50 degrees or put on hot compresses. See a doctor. If you are too far from a doctor, consult a local healer. They are often experienced with these



kinds of problems. Scorpion fish and Stonefish are poisonous and camouflage themselves. The stonefish can be deadly. Sea Urchins, especially the black ones, are better avoided. Be careful when you walk over the reef. They can be painful to step on. The spines can be dissolved by urine. Jellyfish are not a problem in Indonesia.

## 3.10. Useful things to bring

Most things are cheaper to buy in Indonesia, but there are also things that are hard to find. If you shop in Indonesia, do it in a big town in order to find everything you need. Sun lotion is available, but not common. It is easier to bring it. Film is much cheaper in Indonesia, but slide film can only be found in major cities like Medan. To have films developed and have prints made is very cheap, but quality can differ a lot between outlets. Indonesians tend to prefer their prints a bit lighter or more bluish. It is wise to bring medicines from your own country. Bring an international driving license. A water-tight bag for your camera is recommended if you are planning to visit islands and go by boat. Clothes and shoes are much cheaper in Indonesia, but big sizes can be difficult to find something that fits well, except in the second hand markets. Shoes over size 42 are hard to find. Mosquito repellants are common everywhere and cheap. A couple of padlocks are always useful, both for your bag and often for your bungalow at the beach. For surfing, bringing their own boards a board bag is recommended. Also wear life warm waters, some extra leg ropes, a nose guard for your board for sales, and footwear to get out over reefs. A repair kit can save hassles. The only repair shop in North Sumatra is in Lagundi/Sorake.

## 3.11. Accommodation

Most, but not all towns, have at least a modest *Hotel* or *Losmen* (persian). Other words you often see are *Penginapan*, *Wisma*, *Pondok Wisata*, *Guest House*, *Home Stay*, *Cottage*, *Mess*, and *Bungalow*. All of them are accommodations; *Wisma* and *Mess* can sometimes be something else. *Min Pemma* or *Pesanggrahan* is government owned accommodation, used by officials on visit. They are normally open for non-officials also. They are important as they are normally built in places where there is no other formal accommodation available. In most villages, however, there is no other proper accommodation. In such places there is normally a coffee shop/restaurant (*warung*) or two that let you sleep for free on the floor a long as you eat in the place. Another alternative, especially in village without even a restaurant, is to ask the village head (*Kepala Desa*). He will surely arrange something for you. Just remember to try and follow local customs as a way of showing respect and appreciation. If you are unsure just ask. It will be very much appreciated. A very few places, mainly in areas where foreigners seldom come, are always "full" when a foreigner wants

to rent a room. There can be several reasons for this. One is that the proprietor doesn't know how to treat tourists, or that he finds the obligatory reporting to the police too bothersome and expensive. It can also be that they are afraid that the foreigner doesn't know how to use the bathroom. There is always a story going around about a tourist who entered the water container (*bak mandi*) instead of scooping up water and pouring it over himself outside the container. To enter the container is utterly disgusting for an Indonesian and very embarrassing for us tourists that do behave. In Pulau Weh in Aceh a small hotel didn't accept tourists for ten years after such an incident.

### 3.11.1. During the fasting month

For a non-Muslim tourist, the *Ramadan* (the Muslim fasting month) gives traveling a new dimension. In strict Muslim areas basically all restaurants and food stalls are closed between sunrise and sunset. In North Sumatra there is normally always an alternative, as a big part of the population is non-Muslim. While fasting, not only food, drink and cigarettes are avoided, but also bad thoughts, lies and unethical behavior. The *Ramadan* is a cleansing period for both the body and the soul. If you are in a Muslim village and need to eat, drink, or smoke, do not do it in public. It is considered offensive and inconsiderate towards people who are fasting.

## 3.12. Driving

Cars drive on the left hand side. Bring an international driving license. Practice some motorcycle driving before coming, if you have the opportunity. It will likely be very useful in North Sumatra. Driving in Indonesia is a special experience, especially in Medan. The Medan people are considered by other Indonesians to be the worst drivers in the country. The traffic in Medan is definitely chaotic and no one seems to bother about traffic rules. Red lights sometimes seem more of a nice decoration. Clonking with the horn is not a way to show anger as it often is in Europe. It can mean *Hallo Mister* or just being a reminder that the light has turned green, if you do adhere to the rules. There are definitely more smiles on the streets of Medan than in any European city. Police are normally out on the streets in the mornings. If they stop a tourist it is more to get some practice in English than anything else.

Cycling and riding a motorcycle in North Sumatra is ideal, except along the main routes out of Medan. The black soot of trucks and busses will quickly erase the need for sunbathing. On other roads the traffic is scarce. Helmets are officially obligatory, but seldom used in the countryside. The local helmets are very cheap, but offer no protection. Don't drop your helmet in the street. It can crack. It can be cold in the mountains, especially in early mornings and a jacket is recommended for such occasions. Rain is also common. Cheap and practical rain capes are available in many shops.

Beware of deep potholes, even in major towns. Chickens, dogs, cats, buffaloes, cows, goats and other animals are everywhere, so be careful, especially at night. Flat tires are not too uncommon, but there are repair shops in every village and they do the job very inexpensively. Gas stations are rather scarce, but gas is also sold in many small stalls along the road. Contaminated or mixed gasoline is rather common. The state owned gas stations are in general the best.

### 3.13. How to behave

In areas where tourists seldom come, dress modest. Women should not show their shoulders in villages. See how the locals dress. As a guest one is expected to dress better than the host. Ask locals for advice. They appreciate that very much. Using small swimming suits on the beach is okay as long as it is far from people. People, everywhere in the world, very much appreciate visitors that respect their way of life. Small changes in your western behavior can make a big difference and add to the enjoyment of your trip. Indonesians are normally too polite to say anything to you. Below follows some tips for you on how to behave and on how to react to local behavior, which westerners can find impolite. Many of these rules are similar for the rest of Indonesia.

#### 3.13.1. Non-verbal communication

Placing hands on the hips, even casually, is a sign of anger or arrogance. The index finger is used to point at things and the whole right hand with open palm is used for gestures to a person. The soles of feet and shoes are considered dirty. It is rude to place one's feet in a way that the soles are facing another person. Don't point at things with your feet, it is considered very rude. Don't throw things to anyone; it is more polite to hand it over directly, even if it involves moving yourself a bit. Men touching men and women touching women are common and completely normal; but touching between the sexes is rarely done in public.

#### 3.13.2. On the beach

Indonesians are in general very prudish and nudity is not in line with most religious beliefs. Western style swimsuits are considered outrageous. Near villages and when locals are around, please be modest. As long as nobody has to see you, you are of course free to do whatever you want. You can always ask a local if you are unsure.

#### 3.13.3. Visiting

When visiting an Indonesian home, don't forget to take off your shoes. You will always be offered a drink, often coffee. It is polite to wait until the host

says the word *silahkan* (please). Visitors are usually asked if they already have had food (*sudah makan?*). The polite answer is yes (*sudah*). However, if a meal is spontaneously presented, it is impolite to refuse it. When you leave it is very polite to say thanks to the wife, even if she spent the whole time in the kitchen. Avoid visiting a Muslim home at prayer times. If you are a male and there is only a single woman at home, it is expected to politely turn down an invitation to come in. When receiving and giving things, always use your right hand, however inconvenient it can be at times. Use only the right hand to eat food. When eating with fingers, clean them in the water bowl especially for this purpose. After the meal wait until everyone has finished eating before you wash your hand. If you are using a spoon and fork, leave them with the backside up as a sign that you have had enough. Leaving some liquid in the glass is a sign that you don't want any more.

#### 3.13.4. In the street

In Indonesia you will be treated according to how you dress. Especially in the countryside it is recommended not to use too short of shorts and to use at least a T-shirt. Women are better off not using shorts and not to show too much of their shoulders. As long as no one "has" to see you, dressing is 100% up to you. When asking for the way, you will always get help, even if they don't know. Always ask several people in order to get an average direction. The meaning of "in a moment" can be frustrating when waiting for buses for hours. It is just a way of talking. After having been asked, "Where do you come from?" "Where are you going?" "What is your name?" "How old are you?" "Are you married?" etc. about ten times a day it is, as a westerner, easy to get irritated. Just remember it is only the expression of the Indonesian fondness of meeting foreigners and their wish to be friendly and social with you. It is not worse than always being forced to talk about the weather in England. Indonesians need to know a little about you in order to know how to relate to you and how to address you. Often in the countryside locals ask for presents or souvenirs. Don't take it too seriously and don't become embarrassed.

#### 3.13.5. Forms of address and names

Indonesian adults call each other by *Pak* (to men) and *Bu* (to women). Children are addressed with *adik* or by names. *Bang* (to men) and *Kak* (to women) is more familiar, but still polite between equals. *Kamu* and *Kau* (forms of you) are not always considered polite, but rather common in some areas in North Sumatra. *Kau* is often used to show disrespect. *Tuan* is normally used for westerners. *Om* and *Tante* is normally used for Western and Chinese men and women respectively. *Kakek* (grandfather) and *Nenek* (grandmother) are used for old persons. As a western woman it is easy to get irritated at being addressed "Mother" (*Bu*), but it is just a sign of respect. More and more Indonesians use western forms of addresses for tourists, for example "You", "Mister", "Sir", etc. Indonesians always ask

about your age. However, they do not have hang-ups about age as many Westerners often do. Relationships and friendships between generations are much more common than in the West. Muslim Indonesians carry in general two names. The first is their given name and the second is the name of their father, i.e. the same system as in Europe before Napoleon. The given name, or short forms if it is normally used for the person in question. Batak people have their clan name and Christian Batak Toba are often called by their clan name instead of their given name.

## 3.14. Information

Avoid trusting information you get "in the street" only. Would you trust it at home? You never know whom you talk to. It can be a well-meaning local who doesn't know or understand what you want. It can even be opportunists from somewhere else who are trying to make some money in a less proper way. It can just as well be correct. Indonesians are very helpful and always try to give an answer. They feel like letting you down if they say that they don't know. A good idea is to ask several persons and compare. Europeans and Americans tend to think technically with precise figures, whilst Indonesian tend to see the world in a more philosophical way where everything is relative. Indonesians often refer to geographical points in an administrative sense, for example if someone in Jakarta talks about Medan, it can mean the whole province of North Sumatra. The traveling Westerner is often more interested in the journey between "A" and "B", whilst the Indonesian is interested in "A" and "B" itself. These kinds of different outlooks can easily cause misunderstandings. The best advice in messy situations is to sit down and have a nice cup of coffee and afterwards all the problems will be gone by themselves.

### 3.14.1. Addresses

**Medan:** (061) See also under Medan (4.1.7.)

**North Sumatra Tourism Authority** (Dinas Pariwisata Sumatera Utara), Jl. A. Yani 107, Ph: 4538101, 4524908, fax: 4528436, info@pariwisatasumut.go.id www.pariwisatasumut.go.id Open: Mon-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. -12.00, Sat. -12.00. (7M)

**North Sumatra Tourism Board** (Badan Pariwisata), Kantor Gubernur, Jl. Diponegoro 30, Ph: 4535508, fax: 4578594, norsumbt@indosat.net.id

**Sumatera Tourist Information** a free monthly newsletter for travelers with information and advertisements. Easy to find in backpacker hangouts. Produced by KRIDA Indonesia, Jl. Gedung Stasiun Besar Kereta Api 2<sup>nd</sup> fl., Jl. Stasiun 1, Medan. kridaindonesia@yahoo.com

**PHRI Sumatera Utara** (Indonesian Hotel and Restaurant Organization), Jl. Imam Bonjol 6, Ph: 4152662, fax: 549327.

**Badan Warisan Sumatera** (Sumatra Heritage Trust), Sei Selayang 39, Ph: 8213151, fax: 8219824, hastitar@indosat.net.id, www.sumatra-heritage.or.id

**Balai Konservasi Sumber Daya Alam (BKSDA)** is a forestry authority managing national parks. **Unit I**, Jl. Pasar Baru 30. Ph: 8214108. Manages the northeastern part of North Sumatra. **Unit II**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja Km 14, Medan. Ph: 7860606. Manages the southwestern part of North Sumatra. **Leuser Development Programme (LDP)**, Jl. Dr. Mansyur 68, Ph: 8216800, fax: 8216808, leuser@ibm.net, www.euldo.co.id. Also called **Leuser Management Unit** (Unit Management Leuser, UML)

**Pecinta Alam:** (Nature Lover's groups at Universities)

- **Mapala UMSU** (Muhammadiyah University of North Sumatra), Jl. Kapten Muktar Basri 3.
- **Gemita UNIKA** (Catholic University), Jl. Setia Budi 479F, Tanjung Sari.
- **PMPA-ITM** (Medan Institute of Technology), Jl. Gedung Arca 51. Ph: 7345827.

**North Sumatra Climbing organization** (Federasi Panjat Tebing Indonesia Sumatera Utara), Jl. STM 21D. Ph: 7879820.

**Himpunan Keluarga Besar Masyarakat Tamil Indonesia** (Indonesian Tamil Representative of National Council), Jl. Kapt. Pattimura (former Jl. S. Paman), Lr. Baru 10, near Hotel Ravinii. Ph: 4534376.

**Australia Centre Medan**, Jl. RA Kartini 32. Ph: 4157810, 4554504, 4554520, fax: 4156820, aucentre@indosat.net.id

**PT Inalum**, Paritohan. Ph: 0622-31331, ext. 1121, fax 0622-31332.

**PT Inalum**, Jl. RA Kartini 21, Medan. Ph: 4556946, fax: 4537885.

**Jakarta:** (021)

**Nias Community Forum**, Jl. Kemang II No. 39, Jakarta 12730. Ph/fax: 7179 1136, niascom@cbn.net.id

**Direktorat Bina Kawasan Pelestarian Alam**, Subdit Taman Nasional dan Hutan Wisata, Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 15, Bogor. Central authority of national parks.

**WHO** publishes a booklet about different health risks in different areas, precautions, and treatment, called "International Travel and Health" and can be ordered from WHO, distribution and sales, CH 1211, Geneva 27.



In Tarnan Lity Suhary

## 4. MEDAN AREA

### 4.1. Medan town

#### 4.1.1. Introduction

Medan is the capital of North Sumatra and the informal capital of Sumatra. This town is a center for trade and commerce, industry, transportation, and entertainment. It is a fast growing city with a mix of several big ethnic groups like Malay, Batak, Javanese, Chinese, Tamil, etc, not to forget all the foreign expatriates. The town covers 26,150 hectares, lies 10m above sea

level and has maybe over three million inhabitants. With that, it is the third biggest town in Indonesia (after Jakarta and Surabaya), in the fourth most populous nation in the world. Medan is easy to reach. There are both international air and sea connections. When visiting Sumatra, Medan is difficult to avoid.

At first, when newly arrived in Medan, one just wants to leave immediately. Don't, Medan has much to offer, not just pollution, heat and chaotic traffic. Give Medan a chance and try it out and you will find something different. Besides being the number-one transit point for Sumatra, Medan is also an interesting town with many historical buildings. It is the best town in Sumatra for shopping and doing other practical necessities. As areas with strict rules on moral behavior surround Medan, the Medan nightlife serves many people. It is therefore very extensive and vibrant.

**Note:** Index numbers after entries of addresses, objects, etc., refer to the maps where the object can be found. The number is the map number and the letter is the part of the map where the object can be found: **U** is in the Upper part of the map, **M** in the Middle part, and **L** in the Lower. In horizontal maps **L** stands for Left and **R** for the Right part.

### 4.1.2. History of Medan

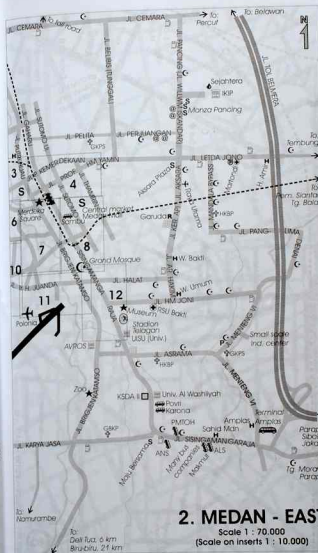
In 1590 Raja Guru Patimpus founded the settlement Medan Putri in the fertile lowlands between the rivers Sungai Deli and Sungai Babura. Between the end of the 16<sup>th</sup> century and early 17<sup>th</sup> century this area became a battlefield (*medan perang*) between the Aceh and Deli rulers. Medan was only a small village up to the 19<sup>th</sup> century. In 1823 it only had a population of 200 persons. After the arrival of the Dutch Medan started to grow fast. In 1865 tobacco was introduced and Medan became a center for rich plantations. In 1886 it became the capital of what then was North Sumatra. In 1910, approximately 18,000 people lived here and ten years later 45,000. By the end of the Dutch rule, 1942, the population consisted already of 80,000 people. By that time it had become the richest and most productive area of the Dutch East Indies. Today there are almost three million inhabitants in Medan.

#### 4.1.2.1. The Deli Sultanate

In the 16<sup>th</sup> century there was a kingdom called Aru, with its center where Deli Tua is now (South of Medan Town). In 1612 the famous Acehese Sultan Iskandar Muda defeated Aru. The Acehese appointed Hisyamsudin (later he changed name to Gocah Pahlawan) as their representative in this kingdom of East Sumatra. In 1632 Aceh established the Deli Kingdom and Tuanku Panglima Gocah Pahlawan became the first king. He died in 1669 and was followed by Marhum Kesawan who moved the center of the Kingdom to the location where Medan is now. The third king, Tuanku Panglima

# 1. MEDAN - WEST

Scale 1 : 70,000  
(Scale on inserts 1 : 10,000)

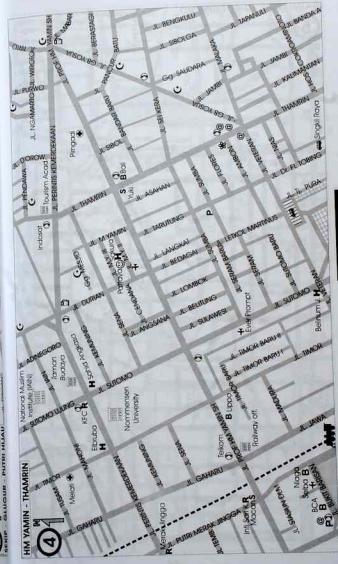
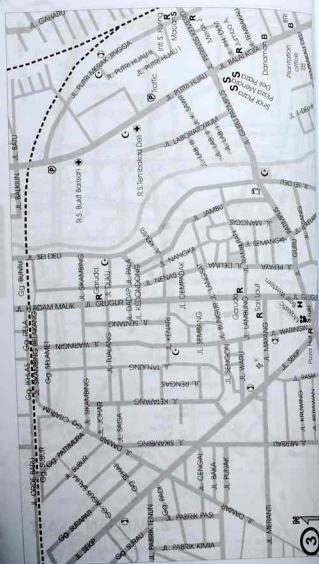


# 2. MEDAN - EAST

Scale 1 : 70,000  
(Scale on inserts 1 : 10,000)

MEDAN

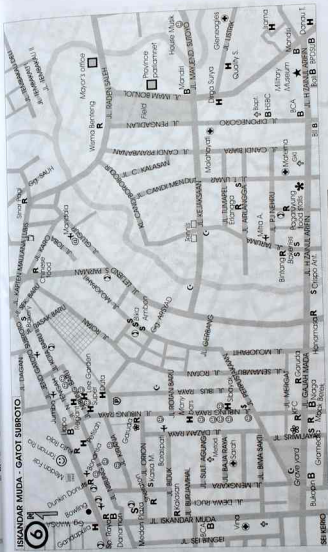
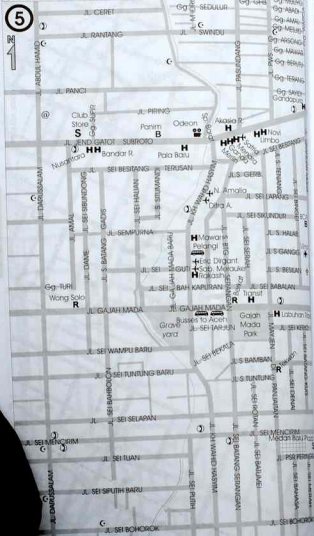




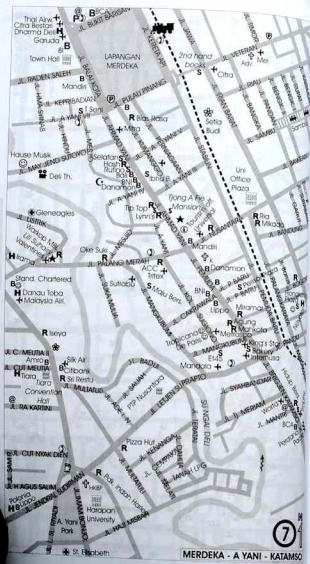
MEDAN

GAJAH MADA - GATOT SUBROTO

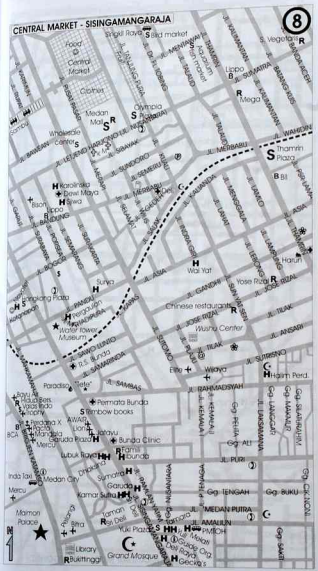
5



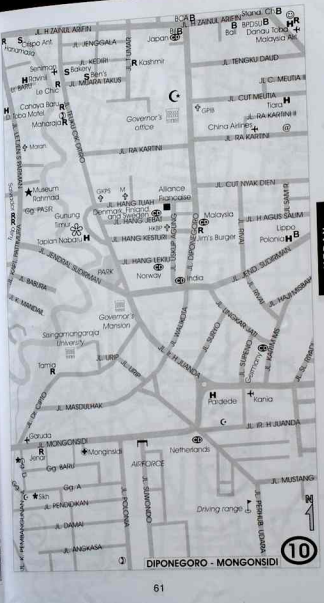
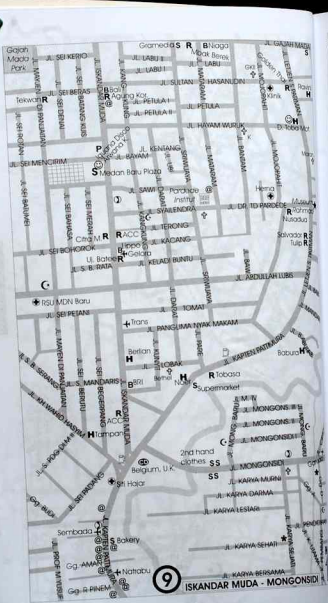
MEDAN

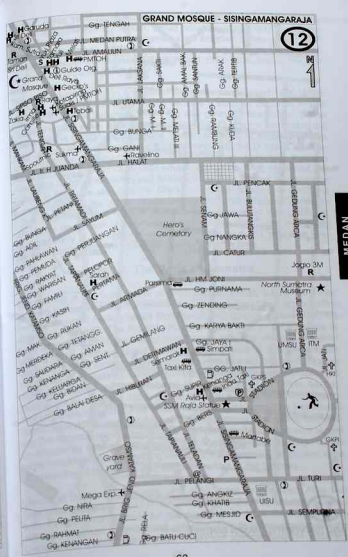


MERDEKA - A YANI - KATAMSI



MEDAN





MEDAN





USU (UNIVERSITY) - JAMIN GINTING

Padrap, (ruled 1698-1728) moved the kingdom to Pulo Brayau. The forth king, Tuanku Panglima Pasutan, (ruled between 1728-1761) moved the kingdom to Labuhan Deli. He organized the kingdom in four tribes, each led by a *Datuk* (a Malay title for high ranking persons). The fifth king, Tuanku Panglima Gandar Wahib, ruled in the period 1761-1805. During his time the *Datuk*s increased their power.

The sixth ruler was Sultan Amaluddin Mengedar Alam, (ruled 1805-1850). The Siak Kingdom, during his years, became a stronger influence in Deli. The king was given the title Sultan. Sultan Osman Perkasa Alam ruled from 1850 to 1858. During his leadership the Deli sultanate became autonomous. Sultan Mahmud Al Rasyid Perkasa Alam (ruled 1858-1873) started the relationship with the Dutch, a relationship that became rather intimate. Sultan Ma'mun Al Rasyid Perkasa Alamsyah ruled from 1873 to 1924 when the tobacco trade expanded. He moved the kingdom to Medan and finished the construction of the Maimoon Palace in 1888. He also built the Grand mosque Al Mashum in 1907. He (ruled 1924-1945) built harbors and commerce increased during this period. At the declaration of Indonesian Independence the Sultan recognized the sovereignty of the republic and was in return given an important function as administrator of Deli-Malay traditions and culture.

#### 4.1.2.2. The Paris of Sumatra

The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 meant strongly intensified traffic between Europe and the Far East. The Dutch started the shipping company 'Stoomvaart Maatschappij Nederland' that quickly expanded to 43 steamships in 1877. The English, however, had already 3,000 ships in those days. A journey from Europe to Indonesia took app. 40 days. After the opening of the Gotthard tunnel in Switzerland, Genoa in Italy became the new transit harbor for passenger ships. Now the journey only took 23 days and 20 hours to Batavia (Jakarta). The ships also became bigger and more comfortable. In 1890 Sabang (Aceh) became a bunker harbor. Belawan got its harbor in 1923. Before this, the exports were very dependant on British shipping. The shipping company Koninklijke Paketvaart Maatschappij (KPM) was established for the purpose of shipping the valuable Deli tobacco, which was shipped over Batavia. This cargo was almost as valuable as gold and stringent rules regulated the handling. It was strictly forbidden to stow anything on top of the tobacco. The coolies were not even allowed to walk on it when they worked in the hatches.

Cleaning of roads in Medan was, until 1912, done by prisoners. After that free coolies got the job. In 1917 the authorities started to use horse drawn carts, equipped with brooms for the cleaning. In 1928 the horse drawn carts were replaced by motorized vehicles. The first newspaper was the 'Deli Courant', established in 1885. It did not appear daily. In 1898 the

MEDAN

erman Joseph Hallermann established the daily 'De Sumatra Post', which survived until 1939.

There were planters in Medan from many countries: England, the Netherlands, USA, France, Germany, Poland, and Switzerland. Many of them became very rich and led an affluent life style. Medan became known as the Paris of Sumatra.

### 4.1.3. Of Interest

#### 4.1.3.1. Istana Maimoon

Originally the Istana Maimoon was called Deli Sultan Palace. *Istana* means palace. Istana Maimoon is historically related to the Grand Mosque. It was built in 1888 by Sultan Ma'mum Al Rasyid and used as an administrative center until the end of World War II. The architect was Captain Th. van Erp, who worked for the KNIL army (Koninklijk Nederlandsch Indisch Leger). The design reflects traditional Malay and Muslim Indian styles. It cost, in those days, 100,000 Florins to build. Istana Maimoon consists of a main building with two wings. The main building has two floors, 82 stone posts and 43 massive wooden masts. The whole palace covers 2,772 square meters.

The first cornerstone was laid down in 1888 and in 1891 the building was taken into use. Even though not very old, Istana Maimoon is considered a great historical and cultural value. It has a mix of architectural styles: Indonesian, Persian and European. Building materials and furniture were imported from Europe. The roof, with overlapping construction, and the layout of the whole complex is Indonesian style. Inside is a beautifully tiled audience hall with portraits of the Sultans family. The central part is open to visitors. The Sultan and his family live in the wings. Open: Daily 08.00-17.00. Entrance: Rp. 2,000. There are three official guides. Guiding is free of charge, but a tip is expected. (8L)

There is a stub of a cannon, called *Meriam Puntung*, in Istana Maimoon. The story behind Meriam Puntung involves the beautiful princess Putri Hijau who lived in the great Eastern kingdom. Her rejection of a proposing king from Aceh led to war. The Acehnese army were victorious and closed in on the palace. The younger brother of the princess, Mambang Khayali, led the defense of the palace. When the Acehnese approached Mambang Khayali turned himself into a cannon and started to shoot uninterrupted. However, the cannon got so hot that it exploded. The barrel flew off and fell down in Sukanalu near Barusjahe (6.6.1.2.), but the stub stayed in the palace. Putri Hijau was shipped off towards Aceh. A huge dragon, a reincarnation of Putri Hijau's older brother, destroyed the ship and recaptured his sister. He kept her in a glass container in the sea.

#### 4.1.3.2. Mesjid Raya Al-Mashun

Mesjid Raya Al-Mashun (the Grand Mosque) is 'the' landmark of Medan. This grand Mosque is, together with the Baiturrahman Mosque in Banda Aceh, probably the two most beautiful and well known of the major Mosques in Indonesia. Which one is the most beautiful, is a matter of taste, but the Al-Mashun Mosque is considered to be the most interesting from an architectural point of view. The Mosque was commissioned by a Sultan Ma'mum Al Rasyid, designed by Dingemans of Amsterdam in a Moorish style, and stood ready in 1906. It is the biggest mosque in North Sumatra. The mosque has an imposing arched entrance and is decorated with tiles. Sultan Amaluddin Sani Perkasa Alamsyah, the Deli Company, and Tjong A Fie (4.1.3.9.) financed it. The grandfather clock was a gift from Queen Wilhelmina of the Netherlands. (8L, 11R, 12U)

#### 4.1.3.3. Museum Sumatera Utara (061)

This museum of the North Sumatra province was built in 1954 and inaugurated in 1982. It has 6,500 exhibits, mainly traditional clothes, tools and cultural artifacts. It is one of the better museums in Indonesia. It could have some better information in English, though, but English-speaking staff can help. In such a case, a small donation is appropriate. Jl. H.M. Joni 51. Ph: 7366792. 7322220. Open Tue.-Sun. 08.30-16.30. Rp. 750/adult. (2M)

#### 4.1.3.4. Museum Pangdam Bukit Barisan

The military museum Pangdam Bukit Barisan opened in 1971. Old guns and cannons, used in the independence war and the rebellion of 1958 are on display. There are also paintings showing the struggle against the Dutch. Many consider it interesting. Jl. Zainul Arifin. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-14.00. Entrance is free, but donations are appreciated. (6R)

#### 4.1.3.5. Rahmat International Wildlife Museum & Gallery

This is a well-kept private museum of its own kind. It displays 400 stuffed animals, most of them shot by the owner, a prominent Medan businessman and sports hunter. The aim is officially conservation and education. It is interesting if you like dead animals. It was established in 1999. Open Tue-Sun. 09.00-18.00. Entry: For Indonesian speaking Rp. 25,000 per adult and Rp. 20,000 per child. Others: US\$ 10 per person. Maybe discount 50% if you ask. Jl. S. Parman 309. Ph: 4569964, 4575934, wildlife@indosat.net.id (9M, 10M)

#### 4.1.3.6. Museum Mini Tirtanadi (061)

Museum Mini Tirtanadi is a one-room waterworks museum, next to the old water tower. Old photos and old Dutch equipment are on display. Jl. Sisingamangaraja 1. Ph: 4571666. Open: Mon.-Fri. 07.30-16.30. (8M)

#### 4.1.3.7. Kebun Binatang Medan (Zoo) (061)

The Medan Zoo is a not adequately financed 3-hectare big zoo. It was established in 1968 and is, since 1992, managed by a company owned by the Medan municipality. The zoo has mainly mammals, some birds, but only a few reptiles. Their tigers have given birth twice in captivity, in 1997 and in 2000. The tigers are fed at 16.00-16.30. There are shows and keyboard music on Sundays. Jl. Brijojen. Katamso 308, Medan. Ph: 7869746. Open: 08.00-17.00. Sun. -18.00. Snake dancing is Rp. 1.000 pp. Entrance Rp. 1.300 (Sun. Rp. 2.100.) Car parking: Rp. 1.000. (2L)

#### 4.1.3.8. Taman Buaya (061)

There is a crocodile farm in Desa Asam Kumbang, 10 km from downtown Medan (behind Taman Setia Budi Indah). It started as a hobby for Mr. Lu Tham Muk in 1959 with 12 crocodiles and ended up as a business, however, the food costs and the regulations make it difficult for the farm to develop. Most crocs are in a big artificial lake. Young ones are kept in tanks. There are approximately 2.400 crocodiles of two different kinds (*Crocodilus porosus* and *Tomistona sehlegelii*). The oldest crocodile is 41 years old and 6m long. Small shows are arranged upon request with monkeys fetching food from a crocodile's mouth. You can also have your photo taken when being intimate with a crocodile. Open: 09.00-18.00. Entrance: Rp. 3.000/adult. Crocodile show: Rp. Rp. 20.000. Feeding time: 16.30. Take *sudako* 06 from Amplas, alternatively *Desa Maju 15* or *Nasional 37* from Sambu. (1M)

#### 4.1.3.9. Kebun Helvetia (061)

The government owned company PTP Nusantara has plantations all over Indonesia. In the Medan area, they own 13 tobacco plantations still producing tobacco that is used as cigar wrapper. One plantation is Kebun Helvetia (1U), which is one of the oldest plantations in Medan. The Deli tobacco is still renowned for its high quality. The production goes on like in the old days. Cigar manufacturing is a conservative business. Kebun Helvetia, as an example, has 1.000 hectares of land available, but only a fifth is used as a time for tobacco. The tobacco season lasts for 6 months, after the harvest the land is used for sugarcane for 2,5 years and after that it has to rest for 2 years. The best time to visit a tobacco plantation is either between March and June, when the plants are growing in the fields, or between August and February, when the leaves are processed and packed for shipment. For an independent tourist, it is a bit messy to arrange a visit. A request for a permit has to be sent, in the form of letter or fax, at least 6 weeks ahead to: Kepala Yth, Bapak Direksi PT Perkebunan Nusantara I Tanjung Morawa. Ph: 7940055, fax: 7940233. Mention also why you would like to see a tobacco plantation. The company will choose the plantations

that has most activities going on at the time of your visit. English or Dutch guiding is provided. There is no official fee. The easy way to see a plantation is to join any of the travel agents that arrange visits for their groups. One agent is for example Trijaya Wisata Permai Tour & Travel (13.5.). PTP Nusantara II has also an old impressive Dutch office building on Jl. Tembaku Deli. (3R)

#### 4.1.3.10. The old Medan (061)

Sumatra Heritage is an active NGO trying to save the architectural and cultural heritage of Sumatra. The organization was founded in 1982. They produce a newsletter and have a library. They do a good job and deserve financial support. An ordinary membership is Rp. 60.000 per year. Their address is under 4.1.6.1. A Dutch expatriate in Medan, Mr. Dirk A. Buiskool has written the interesting booklet "Tours Through Historical Medan and its surroundings" (it also covers Berastagi and Pematang Siantar). Most of the following information is from this booklet. You can buy the book from Trijaya Wisata Permai Tour & Travel, Komplek Prima Indah, Jl. Duta Wisata 58. Ph/fax: 7863325, trijaya@atglobal.net www.trijaya-travel.com

A small selection of the most important buildings is described below. Go and discover them yourself. Try to see behind the soot, the billboards and the electric cables. The area around Jl. A. Yani (7U) and Lapangan Merdeka (7U) has many nice buildings. Lapangan Merdeka is the central square, in front of the railway station, and can be considered the center of Medan. In front of the railway station is the **post office**. It opened for the first time in 1911. It is a typical example of Dutch colonial architecture. It was the first building of architect Snuyf who was the head of Civil Public Works for Indonesia. The main hall is circular and has a dome. The construction of the "Hotel de Boer" started in 1908 and when it was ready it became one of the most famous hotels in the Dutch East Indies. At first it had only 7 rooms, but grew to 120 rooms in the 1930's. This hotel was the first to introduce "the mosquito free room". Famous guests were plentiful. A Dutch writer once said: "the mosquito free room". Mata Hari (Margaretha Geertruida Zelle) many little crocodiles on the wall". Mata Hari (Margaretha Geertruida Zelle) was also a renowned guest. She was once depicted in the Hollywood film "Mata Hari" by Greta Garbo. The hotel was sold in 1935 and after independence it was renamed to Hotel Dharma Deli. The Hotel is just across the road from the post office. The "Javaansche Bank" was built around 1910. It is now Bank Indonesia. It has a classical monumental style with early Javanese decorations. The architectural and engineering firm Hulsmit and Fermont in Wallevreeden and Ed. Cuypers in Amsterdam built the bank house. They built more than a hundred buildings in Medan. The bank replaced Spanish money and Straits Dollars with Dutch currency. The **City Hall** is one of the more important colonial buildings in Medan. It was built in 1906 by C. Boon and opened in 1918 by the Mayor Baron MacKay. It was modernized in 1923. The architecture is influenced by renaissance style.

Tjong A Fie (see below) donated the clock tower in 1913. The present day Bank Bumi Daya was once the building of the '**Nederlandsch Indisch Handelsbank**'. The Dutch Trading Company Lloyd's of Rotterdam owned the '**Nederlandsche Handel Maatschappij**'. Bank Mandiri now uses the building. It was built in 1929 by Fermon en Cuypers. During the Japanese occupation it was used as office for *Gunseikanbu*. Harrison & Crossfield, a British plantation company, was the first to use the **Juliana building**. Today it houses the 'London Sumatra Plantations Company' (Lonsum). Granite from Aberdeen was used as building materials. The stones were used as ballast during transportation to Sumatra. The building has the oldest elevator in Medan (1920) and the Art Deco iron cage is still in use. The London office of Harrison & Crossfield is a copy of this building. It is built in British Colonial style. The original **Railway station** has been torn down, but the pedestrian bridge over the rails has survived.

There are also several interesting buildings along the street Jl. A. Yani from Lapangan Merdeka to the south. Along the way the road changes name twice, first to Jl. Pemuda and then to Jl. Katamso. The **Tjong A Fie** mansion on Jl. A Yani, (7M) near the tourism office, was built in 1900. This Chinese mansion has beautiful woodcarvings, and two stone lions at the entrance. Tjong A Fie is maybe the most renowned Chinese name in Medan. Tjong A Fie came from Canton in 1875 with a few pieces of silver as starting capital, but ended up as one of the richest inhabitants of Medan. He developed good contacts with both the Sultan and the Dutch planters and became the main supplier for the plantations. He was also the first Chinese to start a rubber plantation in Sumatra. He initiated many social projects in Sumatra and landed heaps of impressive titles. Tjong A Fie passed away in 1921 at an age of 61. The **North Sumatra Tourist Office** was originally the bookshop and publisher Varekamp. Sumatra Post used to be printed here. It has tapered windows and an authentic staircase. Further up Jl. A Yani, where the street changes name to Jl Pemuda (7M), is the building of the rubber planter's organization **AVROS** (Algemene Vereeniging van Rubber Ondernemers). The architect was G.H. Mulder. The building is over 70 years old, has four floors, arched ceilings, stained glass windows, mahogany staircases, and a copper dome. Not much has changed in the building since the 40ies. The office of the director still has prewar typewriters and furniture. In the archives are fingerprints of more than 500,000 coolies who worked on the rubber plantations. The system using fingerprints prevented coolies from moving around seeking higher wages as companies from stealing manpower from each other. Where Jl. Pemuda becomes Jl. Katamso is a big street to the left, Jl. Pandu. (7M) A big door on this street is the **old water tower**, which was used as a symbol of Medan. The water company 'Ajer Beshih' built it in 1908. This company is now Perusahan Daerah Air Minum (PDAM) Tirtanadi. (8M)

## 4.1.4. Activities

### 4.1.4.1. City tours (061)

There are no regular organized city tours in Medan. However Medan Tourism Workers Association (13.5.), ph: 7369704, organizes city tours of Medan by becak. Tours include the North Sumatra Museum, Istana Maimoon, Temples, etc. Full day: Rp. 250.000, incl. food, drink and 1 night in hotel.

### 4.1.4.4. Trekking (061)

An alternative way out of Medan is offered by the guide organization Medan Tourism Workers Association (13.5.), ph: 7369704. They organize trekking to Berastagi. Besides the jungle with its animals, a waterfall and a hot spring, the participants will also see how sugar is extracted from the sugar palm.

## 4.1.5. Places of worship

Mesjid is Indonesian for Mosque. *Musholla* is a place set aside for Muslims to pray. *Gereja* is a church. *Wihara* is a Buddhist monastery or nunnery, but often also used for Buddhist temples. The word *Pekong* is also common in North Sumatra, especially for Chinese temples. *Candi* is an ancient Hindu or Buddhist temple. *Kuil* is an Indian Hindu temple. The biggest attraction is the **Grand Mosque** (Mesjid Raya). It is described above (4.1.3.2.). Besides this there are plenty of Mosques in Medan. The **Labuhan Mosque** (see 4.2.1.) along the road to Belawan has also an interesting style.

The **Catholic Church of the Immaculate Conception** is the oldest Church in Medan. It was built in 1871 and rebuilt in 1927 by Hans Groenewegen. In those days there were around 300 European Catholics in Medan. Up to WWII, the Catholic Church was not allowed to establish any missions for Indonesians. This Church is located on Jl. Pemuda 1. (7M) Hans Groenewegen also built in 1934 the **Chinese Catholic Church**. It was the first church for the growing Chinese Christian community. Before they used the same churches as the Europeans. In 1934 there were 50 non-European Catholics in Medan. This Church is located on Jl. Nusantara. (7M) The first Protestant Church in Medan, **Gereja Hervormde**, was an official Dutch church. It was built in 1921. Today it is called Gereja Immanuel and located on Jl. Diponegoro. After that was the **Gereja Reformeerd** built in Kampung Keling, followed by a **Batak Church** on Jl. Hang Jebat. Before these Churches were built, services were carried out in private homes.

The Taoist Temple **Wihara Kong Ti Niong** (Wihara Setia Budi) is relatively new, but was built on the site of the oldest Chinese Temple in Medan. It is

located off Jl. Irian Barat. (7U) **Wihara Gunung Timur** on Jl. Hang Tuah was built in the thirties. It is an impressive Temple with a nice atmosphere and a beautiful location along the river. Due to political considerations during the Soeharto era, Taoism has in Indonesia been labeled as Buddhism. Taoism is related to Confucianism and neither of them is in Indonesia officially recognized as a religion. A big portion of the Chinese community in Medan is in reality Taoists. Their Temples, like the two mentioned above have had Buddhist sections added. (10M)

A Tamil Temple is called *Kuil*, a Tamil word that has entered the Indonesian vocabulary. There are three big Kuils in Medan, Shri Mariamman on Jl. T. Umar, Shri Murugan on Jl. Kejaksaan, and Shri Kalliaman near Hotel Ravinii. A Tamil Hindu always worship in a Shri Ganesha Temple before he visits a Shri Murugan or Shri Mariamman Temple. You are welcome to visit any Tamil Temple, but please remember to take off your shoes and clean your feet. Women with menstruation are not allowed in. The most well known temple is the **Shri Mariamman Temple**, built in 1887. It replaced an older Temple on this site. The most well known Sikh temple is **Gumbara Sahib** in Kampung Keling. (10L)

## 4.1.6. Information, etc.

### 4.1.6.1. Assorted addresses (061)

See also 2.14.1.

**North Sumatra Tourism Authority** (Dinas Pariwisata Sumatera Utara), Jl. A. Yani 107, Ph: 4538101, 4524908, fax: 4528436, info@pariwisatasumut.go.id www.pariwisatasumut.go.id Open: Mon-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. -12.00, Sat. -12.00. (7M)

**Medan Municipality Tourism Authority** (Dinas Pariwisata Medan), Jl. Prof. M. Yamin SH. 43. Ph: 4525248, fax: 4557417. Open: Mon.-Fri. 07.30-16.00. (7M)

**Airport Tourism Office**, domestic arrival terminal, Polonia Airport, Ph: 525248. Not always manned. (11M)

**Medan Tourism Workers Association** (Himpunan Pekerja Pariwisata Medan), Jl. Sisingamangaraja, Gg. Pagaruyung 79B. Ph: 7369704. (8L, 12U)

**Badan Warisan Sumatra** (Sumatra Heritage Trust), Sei Selayang 39, Ph: 8213151, fax: 8219824, hastitar@indosat.net.id www.sumatraheritage.or.id

**Medan Fair**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 30. Ph: 4536532, 4519451, ph/fax 4536752. (6L)

**Medan International School**, Ph: 8361816, 8361894, fax: 8361894, e-mail mismedan@idola.net.id (1L)

**Humas Perumka ESU**, Jl. Prof. HM Yamin SH 14. Ph: 4888459. Railway company public relation office.

**PT Perkebunan Nusantara II**, Tanjung Morawa. Ph: 7940055, fax: 7940223. Owner of tobacco plantations in the Medan area.

### 4.1.6.2. Libraries (061)

**Perpustakaan Nasional Prop. Sumut** (National Library of North Sumatra), Jl. Brigjend Katamso 45C (in front of Istana Maimoon). Ph: 4512746. Has a section with novels in English. Free reading in house, but to take books out a membership is needed, Rp. 2.700. (8L, 11R)

**Badan Warisan Sumatra** (Sumatra Heritage Trust), Sei Selayang 39. Ph: 8213151. Open: Mon.-Fri. 09.00-17.00. Has a library with books about culture, architecture, and history.

All the **Universities** have their own libraries. The biggest is Universitas Sumatera Utara (USU). (13M).

The **North Sumatra Museum** also has a library (4.1.3.3.).

### 4.1.6.3. Internet cafes (061)

Internet cafe's can nowadays be found almost all over town. Medan is probably the cheapest place to use Internet in Indonesia, however it can at times be a bit slow. Prices ranges between Rp. 3.000 and Rp. 5.000 per hour. There are always many Internet cafes near the big universities, for example along Jamin Ginting and Jl. Dr. Mansyur near the University of North Sumatra (9L, 13U). A few amongst hundreds of Internet cafe's are: **General Post Office**, Jl. Pos 1. Daily 08.00-23.00. Rp. 3.500 per hr. (7U, 4L) **Hotel Deli Raya**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 59. Ph: 7343507. Rp. 5.000 per hr. (8L, 12U) **Virtual1net**, Jl. Iskandar Muda 250. Ph: 4535169. Rp. 3.000/hr. Scanner, printer, headphones with music. (9U)

## 4.1.7. Sport facilities

### 4.1.7.1. Swimming pools and fitness (061)

**Best Western Hotel**, pool, fitness and sauna. Non-house guests Rp. 30.000 for access to all facilities. (3M)

**Danau Toba International Hotel**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. For non-house guests Rp. 8.000 (Sat. and Sun. Rp. 10.000). For fitness incl. swimming pool: Rp. 15.000. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Deli Swimming Pool**, Jl. Sutomo. Open 07.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 3.500. (4M)

**Garuda Plaza Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18. Ph: 7361111, 7361234, fax: 7364411. Rp. 7.500 per non-houseguest. Pool bar. (8L)

**Graha Helvetia Golf & Country Club**, Jl. Kapten Soemarsono 1A. Ph: 8453557. Rp. 8-12.000 depending on day. (1U)

**Hongkong Plaza**, behind Novotel, pool on the roof. Rp. 10.000 for non-house guests. (7M, 8M)

**Mikoro Swimming Pool**, Jl. Raya Medan-Tanjung Morawa Km 11,5. Ph: 7941294. Open: 06.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 8.000.



**Morina Indah Swimming Pool**, Jl. Lapangan Golf 62. Ph: 8362177. Open: 06.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 8.000.

**Novotel Soechi Medan**, Jl. Cirebon 76A. Ph: 4561234. Fitness center with pool and tennis court. For non-house guests: membership Rp. 750.000/year or Rp. 25.000/visit. (7M, 8M)

**Paradiso Swimming pool**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Ph: 7367368. Open: 07.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 3.500. (8L)

**Hotel Polonia**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 14. Fitness, swimming pool, sauna: Rp. 200.000 in registration fee plus Rp. 50.000 per month. (10M, 7L)

**Sejahtera Swimming Pool**, IKIP university. Open: 06.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 7.000. (2U)

**Selayang Swimming Pool**, Jl. Dr. Mansyur. Open: 06.00-18.00. Public. Rp. 3.500-4.000. (1M)

**Sport Club**, Kompl. Kuswari Tahap II, Jl. Kiwi. Ph: 8476919. Swimming pool: Rp. 7.500. Also fitness, tennis, and coffee shop. (1M)

**Thamrin Fitness Centre**, top floor Thamrin Plaza. Ph: 7350211. Open: 10.00-21.00. (8U)

**Thamrin Swimming Pool**, top floor, Thamrin Plaza. Ph: 8459851. Open: 06.00-20.00. Public. Rp. 6-8.000. (8U)

**Tirta Kartika Swimming Pool**, Jl. Gaperta. Ph: 8459851. Open: 07.00-20.00. Fri. and Sat. afternoons mainly gay clientele. Rp. 4.000. (1U)

#### 4.1.7.2. Massage (061)

All places offer traditional massage. Some places even offer "more" than massage. Proper massage is available in most hotels. Massage by blind persons is common. Oukup is a form of traditional Karonese steam bath (6.2.4.).

**Dirga Surya**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 6. Ph: 4152662. Open: 24 hrs. (6R)

**Gemini**, Jl. Mangkubumi 5. Ph: 4536749. Open: 24 hrs.

**Health & Spa Centre**, Dharma Deli Hotel, Jl. Balai Kota. Fitness, sauna, karaoke. Not so friendly. (7U)

**Hotel Istana**, Jl. Juanda Baru 1 D-F. Ph: 4533394. Also pub and hotel. (11R)

**Pattaya**, Jl. M Yamin II. Ph: 4566777-4568222. Open: 24 hrs. (4M)

**Prima Jaya**, Jl. Kediri 68A. Ph: 4154339. Open: 24 hrs.

**Vita**, Jl. S. Parman 252A. Ph: 4535650. Open: 24 hrs. Also physiotherapy. (4M)

**Wisma Flora**, Jl. Ahmad Yani V 35. Ph: 4517116. Open 24 hrs.

#### 4.1.7.3. Golf (061)

**Bukit Barisan Country Club**, Jl. Medan-Pancur Batu Km 16, Tuntungan. Ph: 8364009, fax: 4562509. 18 holes. Design by Jack Nicklaus. Green fee non-members: Rp. 175.000, weekends Rp. 265.000, incl. caddy fee, Clubs Rp. 75.000. Mon. closed. Driving range, restaurant, and golf shop.

**Graha Helvetia Golf & Country Club**, Jl. Kapten Soemarsono 1A. Ph: 8453557, fax: 5453461, graha@indosat.net.id 18 holes. Design by Gar

Player. Green fee for non-members: Rp. 330.000 incl. caddy. Clubs: Rp. 150.000. Open: Tue.-Sun. 06.30-dark. Mon. 12.00-dark. Also swimming pool and tennis court. (1U)

**Martaba Sejahtera Golf Club**, Pancur Batu, Deli Serdang. hp: 0811634062. 18 hole. Design by Greg Norman. Green fee for non-members: Rp. 50.000 (Rp. 60.000 weekends); caddy fee: Rp. 27.500; clubs: Rp. 50.000; buggy car: Rp. 50.000. Restaurant.

**MSA Driving Range**, Jl. Perhubungan Udara. Ph: 4531092. Open: 06.00-22.00. 100 balls is Rp. 15.000, in afternoon Rp. 17.000. (10L, 11L)

**Royal Sumatra Golf**, Jl. Jamin Ginting Km 8.5. Ph: 8297076, fax: 8297083. 18 holes. Green fee: Rp. 75.000 (weekends: Rp. 100.000), caddy fee: Rp. 25.000. (1L)

**Tamora Golf Club**, PTP Nusantara II, Tanjung Morawa (near Toll road exit). Ph: 7940255 ext. 294, 273, fax: 7940233. 18 holes. Green fee: Rp. 75.000 (Rp. 85.000 weekends) incl. caddy; clubs: Rp. 35.000.

#### 4.1.7.4. Other (061)

**Harun Jaya**, Jl. MH Thamrin 142. Ph: 7360159, fax: 7360159, sea\_master@medan.telkom.net.id Open: 09.00-17.00. Diving in Pulau Berhala (5.9.) (8M)

**Kusuma Wushu Indonesia**, Jl. Plaju 3-7. Ph: 7358938. One of the leading Wushu (Kung Fu) schools in Indonesia. Trainers from China. You need at least 3 months to get a small grasp of it. (8M)

**Marati Bowling Centre dan Billiard**, at Taman Ria, but with separate entrance. Bowling is Rp. 2.500/game, shoe rental: Rp. 500. Billiard is Rp. 500/game. Ph: 4143974, fax: 4151752. Open: Mon.-Sat. 17.00-23.00, Sun. 10.00-24.00. (6L)

**Wall climbing / Mountaineering**. Mainly university groups. Many of them have their own practice wall at their campuses. Tournaments are often arranged.

#### 4.1.8. Shopping

In Medan, as in many cities in Asia, it seems that shops of similar type prefer to locate themselves in the same area, instead of spreading out. J. A Yani was in the 1920's a fashionable shopping street and the commercial center of Medan.

##### 4.1.8.1. Traditional markets

Medan has many traditional markets. The biggest and most interesting is the **Central Pasar (8U, 4M)** behind Medan Mall. It is a huge market in two or three levels where you can find anything. A visit here is recommended. Other big and lively markets are for example **Pasar Peringgian (5L, 9U)** behind Medan Baru Plaza and **Pasar Petisah (6M)** off Jalan Gatot Subroto.

There are also a few small and specialized unofficial markets. One is Pasar Burung (bird market) (8U, 4R) along Jl. Bintang (Jl. Tobing) where also rare bird species are illegally sold. Aquarium fish is sold along Jl. Mentawai (8U). Second hand clothing are sold at several markets, see 4.1.8.5.

#### 4.1.8.2. Shopping Malls

Plazas and malls are normally open between 10.00 and 21.00.

**Deli Plaza**, Jl. Balai Kota / Jl. Guru Patimpus. Big and modern. Connected by skywalk to Sinar Plaza and Menara Plaza. This shopping complex is big enough for most tastes. There are also cinemas and many restaurants. (3R)

**Menara Plaza**, Jl. Guru Patimpus. A new Plaza connected to Deli and Sinar Plaza. Up-market boutiques and fancy coffee shops. (3R)

**Sinar Plaza**, Jl. Guru Patimpus. Connected to Deli Plaza, see above. Cinema. (3R)

**Medan Mall**, Jl. Nusantara, next to Central Market. Very popular. Has food court, Gramedia bookshop, Dunkin Donuts, McDonalds etc. Convenient with its closeness to the central market and Olympia Plaza. (8U)

**Olympia Plaza**, Jl. Nusantara. An old and run down plaza next to Medan Mall. Good bargains. Once the biggest plaza in Southeast Asia. (8U)

**Thamrin Plaza**, Jl. Thamrin. Big and modern plaza popular among the Chinese. Cinema and big food court. Matahari department store, McDonalds. (8U)

**Medan Plaza**, Jl. Iskandar Muda (near Medan Fair). Especially good for cheap clothing, shoes and bags. Cinema. (6L)

**Medan Baru Plaza**, Jl. Iskandar Muda (in front of Peringgian market). An intense plaza in a lively area. Has some second-hand clothing stores and two discotheques. (9U)

**Perisai Plaza**, Jl. Pemuda Baru. Inexpensive shopping and many Internet cafes. (7M)

**Buana (or Aksara) Plaza**, Jl. Prof. H.M. Yamin SH. / Jl. Aksara. Dominated by Matahari Department store. Dangdut discotheque and game hall on top floor. A bit run-down. (2U)

**Yuki Simpang Raya Plaza**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja, opposite Grand Mosque and close to budget hotels for backpackers. More of a huge department store than a plaza. McDonalds. (12U, 8L)

**Hong Kong Plaza**, Jl. Kota Novan II (behind Novotel Soechi). Small up-market plaza connected to the Novotel Soechi. (7M, 8M)

**Istana Plaza**, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda / Jl. Brigjendi. Katamso. This site was once a Dutch cemetery. After it was built the top floor had to be removed due to the closeness of the airport. Today not much more than a KFC. (11R)

**Plaza Millennium**, Jl. Kapten Muslim. A rather big plaza, but far from the center of town. (1U)

#### 4.1.8.3. Supermarkets / food stores (061)

Supermarket is *swalayan* in Indonesian. There are rather well assorted super markets in most shopping centers.

**Mr. Ben**, Jl. Muara Takus 70-72. Ph: 4514116, 4566686, fax: 4514105. Western specialties, which are hard to find in other shops. Also foreign newspapers. Popular amongst expats. (10U)

**Novotel Soechi Medan**, basement, Jl. Cirebon 76A. (7M, 8M)  
**Club Store**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 288. Ph: 4572371, mrw@theclubstore.co.id  
www.theclubstore.co.id. Very big. (5U)

#### 4.1.8.4. Antiques / souvenirs (061)

Antik, means antique, ornate, or eccentric in Indonesian. It does not have to mean old as antique means in English. There are many antique and souvenir shops on Jl. A Yani. (7U)

**Selatan**, Jl. A. Yani 44. Ph: 4518149. Open: Mon.-Sat. 10.00-20.00. Handicrafts and souvenirs. (7U)

**Rufino**, Jl. A. Yani. Ph: 4567165. Open: 08.30-18.10. Souvenirs and antiques. (7U)

**Asli Art Shop**, Jl. A. Yani 62. Ph/fax: 4535262, tokoasli@yahoo.com  
www.geocities.com/tokoasli. Open: Mon.-Sat. 10.00-20.00. Souvenirs and antiques: statues, textiles, etc. (7U)

**Bali Art Shop**, Jl. A. Yani 68. Ph: 4512556. Open: Mon.-Sat. 10.00-20.00. Souvenirs. (7U)

**Ibnu Batutah Antiques & Souvenir**, Jl. A. Yani 61. Ph: 4516989. Open: 09.00-18.00. (7U)

**Crispo Antiques**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 173. Ph: 4533529, fax: 4154908. Open: Mon.-Sat. 09.00-17.00. Antiques and furniture. (6M, 10L)

**Fuhaba**, Jl. Setia Budi 83. Ph: 8216966. Open: 10.00-21.00. Antiques. (1M)

#### 4.1.8.5. Clothing / Fashion (061)

Clothing is cheap in Olympia Plaza and in the market behind Medan Mall (8U). Matahari is a chain all over Indonesia and has big stores in Thamrin Plaza, Medan Mall, and Aksara / Buana Plaza. **Second-hand clothes, shoes,** and **bags** have become popular the last few years, not only because of the economic crisis. The most well known area is along Jl. Mongonsidi (9L). It was jokingly called *Mongonsidi Plaza* or *Monza*. The word *monza* has after that become synonym to any place where second-hand clothes and shoes are sold. Besides Jl. Mongonsidi try also Jl. Asrama near Pasar Helvetia (1U), Jl. Pancing (2U), along the railway in Belawan, and near Pasar Simalingkar (towards Berastagi). The stalls are normally open 10.00-18.00. Western style **swimsuits** can be found in Lee Vierra, 1st fl. Blok A5-6, Deli Plaza (3R). **Shoes** are cheap in Medan Plaza (6L). There are many gold shops at the front of Medan Mall (8U). On Jl. Airlangga is a big shop selling rejected export articles (6M).

#### 4.1.8.6. Books / literature (061)

See also under Libraries (4.1.6.2.)

**Gramedia**, Jl. Gajah Mada 23. Ph: 4528776. Open 09.00-21.30. One of the best in Medan. There is also a Gramedia in Medan Mall, but less extensive. (6L)

**Karsa Murni**, Jl. Orion 41-43 (behind Medan Plaza). Ph: 4528298, fax: 4523981. One of the best in Medan. (6L)

**Pustaka Obor**, Sinar Plaza, at main entrance, has foreign magazines and some books. (6L, 3R)

**Rimbaw**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 14. Ph: 7368538. Mon.-Sun. 09.00-20.30. Maps, guidebooks, Jakarta Post, etc. (8L)

**Second-hand** foreign books can be found at Sari's books, Zakia Hotel, Jl. Sipiso-Piso. Ph: 7322413. (11R, 12U)

**Second-hand** Indonesian books are sold in small stalls east of the railway tracks and on the old walking bridge next to the railway station. Foreign language books are, however, rare. (7U)

**Sea charts** are sold in Toko Samudra Jaya, Jl. Sumatra 38, Belawan. Ph: 6941027. Open Mon.-Sat. 08.30-17.30.

Several of the luxury hotels have English novels and foreign newspapers. **Jakarta Post** is an excellent outspoken Indonesian daily in English.

#### 4.1.8.7. Photo / cameras / photocopy / etc. (061)

It is cheap to have films developed and photos printed in Indonesia, but quality can differ a lot between shops because of chemicals and the operators. Indonesians normally take photos of friends and relatives and prefer a somewhat bluish tone, which makes them look fairer. This is fatal for landscape photography, common amongst westerners. Slides are only used by a handful of professionals. Only few shops can develop slide film. Later in cameras and equipment are difficult to find in Medan. Good shops can be found on Jl. Raden Saleh (7U) near Lapangan Merdeka, for example **Foto Raden Putra**, Jl. Radeh 49. ph: 4515945 and **Buana Foto**, Jl. Raden Saleh 43, ph: 4157759. Both can develop slide film, app. within 4-6 days. **Buana Foto** also has shops in Deli Plaza and Thamrin Plaza. On Jl. KH Zainul Arifin (Jl. Gajah Mada) (6M) are a few good places to have films developed and printed, for example **Solo Photo Studio**, Jl. KH Zainul Arifin 154, ph: 4152808 (develops slide film in 2 days) and **Plaza Photo**, Jl. KH Zainul Arifin 157/169, ph: 4518870. They also have an outlet in Medan Mall. **Kim Camera Service**, Jl. Mesjid 164A, Ph/fax: 4514680, 562392, kim@indone.net (8L) do servicing of cameras. More advanced **photocopying** can be done in Jl R. Saleh near Lapangan Merdeka, for example **Elite**, Jl. Raden Saleh 15-17. Otherwise there are photo printers and photocopiers all over town, but photocopy can cost between Rp. 50-200. The low prices are only for low quality copying.

The cheapest pirated VCD and music CD's can be found in Pasar Keramat

Belawan, however quality can be extremely bad. Original VCD are readily available and very cheap in Indonesia and worth the higher price. **Disc Tara**, Medan Mall, has a very big selection of original VCD's (8U), ET, 45, Jl. Mangkubumi 12A. Ph: 4518807, 4512284. Open: 09.30-17.00. Big CD, VCD, and cassette store (7M). **HIFI equipment** is sold in many shops on Jl. Asia (8M) and on Jl. Kapten Maulana Lubis (6M), near Jl. Gatoto Subroto. **Computer** shops are spread out over town. A few are concentrated, however, on Jl. Raden Saleh (7U) near Lapangan Merdeka.

#### 4.1.8.8. Sport, out door and music (061)

There are many shops selling sport equipment and musical equipment on Jl. A Yani. Other shops are:

**City Surf**, Medan Mall, 3rd fl. 43-45. Surf fashion and equipment. (8U)

**Kontjo Khabe**, Jl. Dr. Mansyur 2A. Hp: 08163115623. Open: 08.30-21.00.

Out door equipment and out door fashion. (1M)

**Kontjo Brother**, Jl. Laksamana/Sp. Halat 103, Hp: 08126033033. Open: 08.30-21.30. Out door equipment and out door fashion. (12U)

#### 4.1.8.9. Other

There are many **tailors** along Jl. Ahmad Yani (7M) and along Jl. Kalianda. (8M) There are many shops selling **watches** on Jl. Surabaya, south of Jl. Bandung (8M). Any kind of odd printing and **silk-screening** (sablon) can be done in any of the many stalls along Jl. Gaharu and Jl. Jawa. (4L)

#### 4.1.9. Eating Out

Avoid eating in restaurants selling live fish, especially live lobster. Live fish are often caught with poison (potassium cyanide), an act that destroys coral reefs and also puts your health at risk. This goes for everywhere in East and Southeast Asia. Hong Kong imports live fish from Indonesia and much of that has been caught with poison.

#### 4.1.9.1. Sumatran (061)

**Agung**, Jl. Pemuda 20. Ph: 4553846. Open: 10.00-21.00. Minang food. (7M)

**Bukit Tinggi**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 45L. Ph: 4557087. Open 10.00-22.00. Minang food. (8L, 11R)

**Famil**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 31. Ph: 7354444, 7368787. Open: 24 hrs. Minang and Melayu food. (8L)

**Garuda I**, Jl. Palang Merah 26. Ph: 4513893. Open: 24 hrs. Minang and Melayu food. (7M)

**Garuda II**, Jl. Gajah Mada 8. Ph: 4150447. Open: 07.00-22.00. Minang and Melayu food. (6L)

**Kubang Padang**, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda Baru 63. Ph: 7357210. Open: 10.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Kuta Raja**, Jl. Gatot Subroto. Acehnese / Melayu food. (6L)

**Millenium Ujong Batéé**, Jl. Iskandar Muda 58. Ph: 4523855, 4527300. Acehnese food. (9M)

**Nasrul II**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30 (next to Hotel Sri Deli). Ph: 7322957. Pesisir food. Recommended. (8L)

**Permata**, Jl. Iskandar Muda 224 (next to Bank Danamon). Ph: 4528092, 4523776. Open: 10.00-22.00. Minang and Melayu food. (6L)

**Simpang Raya**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 305/307. Ph: 4526374, 4153206. Mon-Sun. 08.00-23.00. Minang and Melayu food. (6L)

**Tobasa**, Jl. Kapt. Pattimura 163. Ph: 4564749. Batak food. (9M)

**Warkop MBC**, Taman Lily Suhairy, Jl. Listrik. Open: 10.00-16.00. Acehnese goat curry. Recommended. (7M)

#### 4.1.9.2. Other Indonesian (061)

**Ayam Goreng Suharti**, Jl. Pattimura 163. Ph: 4564749. Open: 09.00-22.00. Up-market Javanese restaurant. (9M)

**Inti Sari Kuring**, Jl. Putri Merak Jingga 8B. Ph: 4557143. Sundanese and Javanese food. (3R, 4L)

**Kalasan**, Jl. Iskandar Muda (next to Medan Plaza). Ph: 4526244. Open: 09.00-22.00. Javanese. Also self-service restaurants in Medan Plaza, Candi Plaza, and Medan Mall. (6L)

**Kenanga Indonesia**, Jl. Jamin Ginting Km 12.5. Ph: 8361486, 8361488. Open: 10.00-22.00. Sundanese and Javanese food.

**Riung Lembur**, Hotel Danau Toba, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Javanese / Sundanese, open air. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Warung Ubud**, Thamrin Plaza. Ph: 7355112. Open: 11.00-21.00. Balinese and Javanese food; steaks. Recommended. (8U)

**Wong Solo**, Jl. Gajah Mada 20M. Ph: 4146820. Open: 10.00-23.00. Javanese food. Popular. (5M)

#### 4.1.9.3. General Indonesian or mixed (061)

**Bali Restaurant**, Jl. Kumango 1A. Ph: 4515505. Open: 10.00-23.00. Seafood.

**Berkat**, Jl. Gajah Mada 48. Ph: 4520407. Like a mini food court. Recommended when eating before departing with the bus to Aceh. (5M)

**Jumbo Asli**, Jl. Putri Hijau 8. Ph: 4525653. Open: 11.00-22.00. General Indonesian. Up-market

**Lona Garden**, Jl. Letjend. Jamin Ginting 90. Ph: 8360193. Open: 10.00-24.00. General Indonesian.

**Merak Jingga**, Jl. Putri Merak Jingga 7. Ph: 4562505. Open: 11.00-22.00. Seafood. (4L, 3R)

**Miramar**, Jl. Pemuda 11ABC. Ph: 4555491. Open: 10.30-21.00. General Indonesian. (7M)

**Sari Laut**, Jl. MH. Thamrin 55. Ph: 4523684. Open: 10.00-22.00. Seafood.

**Sinar Pagl**, Jl. Sungai Deli 2D. Open: 10.00-16.00. Simple, but lively lunch restaurant. (6M)

**Tamia**, Jl. Dr. Cipto 6. Ph: 4528080. Open: 10.00-22.00. General Indonesian, some Western. (10M)

**Tekwan**, Jl. May. Jend. D.I. Panjaitan 122/15. Ph: 4536052. Chinese and other. (9U, 5L)

#### 4.1.9.4. Vegetarian (061)

**Sumatera Vegetarian**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 36. Ph: 4158852.

**Sumatera Vegetaris**, Jl. Sumatera 77. Chinese vegetarian. (8U)

**Vegetarian Indonesian**, Jl. Gandhi 63A. Ph: 7363300. Open: 11.00-23.00. Indonesian vegetarian food. Also meat dishes on request.

**Vegetarian Yose Rizal**, Jl. Jose Rizal 63/121. Ph: 7355379. Open: 07.00-19.00. Chinese vegetarian. (8M)

#### 4.1.9.5. Food courts / hawker centers / food stalls

Many **Burger stalls** along Jl. Dr. Mansyur near USU University, mainly students. Morning and evening. (13U)

**Erlangga**, Jl. Airlangga. Big and clean hawker center. (6M)

**Jl. Sumatera** (east of Jl. Thamrin). Many small Chinese restaurants. (8U)

**Jl. Semarang** has many Chinese foodstalls in evenings. Popular and lively.

**Pagar Uyung**, off Jl. Gajah Mada, Kampung Keling. Mixed Indonesian, Chinese and Indian. Colorful. (6M)

**Taman Sri Deli**, Jl. Mesjid Raya, opposite the Grand Mosque. Food stalls.

Formerly the **Taman Tengku Chalidjah**, named by a wife of the Sultan and given to the city.

There are big **food courts** in Medan Mall, Perisai Plaza and Thamrin Plaza. At nighttime there are many food stalls around the park in front of the hospital Elizabeth. (7L, 11L)

#### 4.1.9.6. Chinese (061)

**Asoka**, Jl. Cirebon 76A. Ph: 4561234. Open: 10.00-22.00.

**Kesawan Square**, Medan Mall. Ph: 4578773. Open: 10.00-21.00. Also Indonesian food. (8U)

**Liu's Garden**, 1) Deli Plaza (Skycross) Sinar Plaza Lt. III, Ph: 4153339. 2) Thamrin Plaza Lt. V. Ph: 7363222 ext 520.

**Mega**, Jl. Thamrin 75C. Ph: 5464045. Open: 10.00-22.00. (8U)

**Nelayan Dim Sum**, 1) Perisai Plaza Lt. V (Foodcourt). Ph: 4574225. 2) Medan Mall, Lt. IV (Food court, Ph: 4578773).

**Ria Restoran**, Jl. MT Haryono 11. Ph: 4571737. Open: 11.00-23.00. Fancy.

(7M)

**Sheraton Palace**, Jl. Orion 101-103. Ph: 4526244. Open: 11.00-22.00. Seafood. (6L)

#### 4.1.9.7. Indian (061)

**Cahaya Baru**, Jl. Teuku Cik Ditiro. Fried chicken. (10U)

**Kashmir**, Jl. T. Umar 45/46. Ph: 4150347. (10U)

**Maharaja**, Jl. Teuku Cik Ditiro 8C. Ph: 4154821. Open: 10.00-24.00. Indian food. (10U)

**Vazhai Elai**, Hotel Ravinii, Jl. Kapt. Pattimura (former Jl. S. Parman), L. Baru 1. Ph: 4554336, 4575732. Indian (Tamil) banana leaf restaurant. Order in advance. Halal. Recommended. (9U, 10U)

#### 4.1.9.8. Other Asian (061)

**Agung Korea**, Jl. Iskandar Muda 19. Ph: 4579510. Open: 10.00-15.00, 17.00-22.00. Korean food. (9U)

**Golden Thai**, Jl. S. Parman 252B / Jl. Hasanuddin. Ph: 4534302, 4154770. Open: 11.00-14.00 and 18.00-21.00. Thai food. Very fancy. (9U)

**Hanamasa**, Jl. H. Zainul Arifin / Jl. Letjend. S. Parman. Open: 11.00-23.00. Japanese food. (9U, 6L, 10L)

**Matsukaze**, Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Open: 10.00-14.00. Japanese food. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Oke Suki**, Jl. Palang Merah 170. Ph: 4555007. Open: 11.00-22.00. Thai food. (7M)

**Osaka**, Hotel Danau Toba International\*\*\*\*, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Japanese food. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Sawasdee**, Sinar Plaza Blok G/11. Ph: 4561631. Open 11.30-22.00. Thai food. (3R)

#### 4.1.9.9. Western (061)

Many star-rated hotels also have restaurants serving western food, for example **De Boer Grill** in Dharma Deli Hotel, **Ambarita Grill** in Tiara Hotel and **Royal Palace** in Best Western Asean International Hotel.

**Intermeso**, Jl. Dr. Setia Budi 213. Ph: 8212535. Open: 10.00-23.00.

**Hash Café**, Jl. Jend. Ahmad Yani 50. Ph: 4512751. Open: 11.00-22.00. Steaks, fried chicken. (7M)

**Iseye Steak House**, in three locations: Hotel Danau Toba International, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17, 1<sup>st</sup> Fl. Ph: 519887; Jl. Jend. A. Yani 50; Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 150 C-D. (7M)

**Kantina Rina**, in Hotel Deli Raya, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 53. Ph: 7367020. Backpacker food. Also Indonesian food. (12U)

**Kentucky Fried Chicken**, **Texas Fried Chicken**, etc., there are plenty over town, especially in the shopping malls.

**Lynn's Cafe**, Jl. A. Yani 98. Ph: 4518657. Open: 10.00-23.00. Popo

amongst male expats (notably members of the Medan Hash). (7M)  
**McDonalds** came late to Medan. They have outlets in Yuki Plaza, Medan Mall, Thamrin Plaza, and Plaza Millennium.

**The MPS Cafe**, Skycross 3rd fl, Deli Plaza. Ph: 4155795. Cozy. (3R)

**Pizza Hut**, Jl. Let. Jend. Suprpto 13, Simpang Multatuli. Ph: 4519956. Open: 10.00-21.00. (7L) Also on Jl. Gatoto Subroto 148A (3M) and in Medan Mall.

**Raya Cafe**, Jl. Sipiso-Piso 1-G. Backpacker food. (12U, 11R)

**Ristorante Salvador**, Jl. S. Parman 40/308. Ph: 4521178. (10M)

**Spoutnik Café Shop**, Jl. Mahkamah, Gg. Tengah 33. spoutnik\_2@hotmail.com Open: 07.00-12.00 and 16.00-22.00. Beverages and back-packer food. (12U, 11R)

**The Tavern**, Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Open: 10.00-24.00. European and Indonesian food. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Tip Top**, Jl. A Yani 92. Ph: 4532042. Open: 10.00-22.00. Old cafe' style. Maybe overrated by many guidebooks. Inaugurated in 1934. Interior and staff uniforms are still the same since the 1950's. Also Indonesian and Chinese food. (7M)

#### 4.1.9.10. Coffee shops and bakeries (061)

Modern and stylish cafe's such as **The Ritz**, **Black's Cafe**, **Tower Cafe** can be found in Menara Plaza, 3rd fl. **Fountain** ice cream cafe' in Deli Plaza, 3rd fl. is another one. (3R)

**Dunkin Donut's**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 241 (main outlet). Ph: 4151060. Open 07.00-22.00. (6L) Also in Medan Mall, Sinar Plaza and other plazas (opens at 10.00 in malls as the malls open at that time).

**Le Chic**, Jl. Cik Ditiro 68. Ph: 4520717. Daily 08.00-23.00. Cafe, patisserie, boulangerie. (10U)

**Santi's Bakery**. Ph: 8363947. Only home delivery.

**Bika Ambon** is a Medan cake specialty, mostly made by Chinese bakeries along Jl. Mojopahit. (6M)

#### 4.1.10. Entertainment

The world of entertainment always changes fast. Places open up and close down, or change name. Inquire also in your accommodation.

##### 4.1.10.1. Culture, amusement parks (061)

###### Taman Lily Suhairy

Taman Lily Suhairy is a cultural center owned by the Medan government, but managed by a foundation. At the time being, Oct. 2001, it is only used by a group of independent painters who create and sell their art here. Approximately 35 artists are members of the group Keluarga Besar Pelukis Jalanan (the community of road-side artists). Ten to fifteen of the artists are active on a daily basis. There is also a nice Acehnese goat curry restaurant in the compound. The park is under renovation and will hopefully reopen in 2002.



There will then be art shops, cultural performances and more. (7M)

#### Taman Budaya

Taman Budaya is a center for culture managed by the government authority for culture and education. Besides being their office, Taman Budaya also functions as a center for many different kinds of art groups (sanggar). For example traditional dancing, music and song. These groups practice in Taman Budaya, but sometimes also hold performances. If you are interested to learn more and to take part in for example in a practicing session of a dance group, you are welcome. There is something going on every afternoon from 14.00 to 20.00. There is a schedule on a wall in the premises. All ethnic groups present in North Sumatra are represented here. They also have a library, but only with books in Indonesian. Taman Budaya Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 33. Ph/fax: 4531944. (4L)

#### Taman Ria

This is a 3.4 hectare amusement park for "the people". Approximately half a week there are cultural performances by school children. On Saturdays there are shows by Indonesian artists. Every August, there is a "Dangdut" festival and at national holidays there are special cultural programs. Gatot Subroto 32, next to Medan Fair. Ph: 4143974, fax: 4151752. Open Mon.-Sat. 17.00-23.00, Sun. 10.00-23.00. Entry: Rp. 1-2.000 per adult. On weekdays: Rp. 5.000. (6L)

### 4.1.10.2. Cinemas (061)

The most modern and best-equipped cinemas are generally located in the big shopping malls. Tickets are app. Rp. 8-10.000. Older and simpler cinemas are, however, much cheaper, especially in small towns. The Indonesian film industry has been hit by a very deep recession. A few films are however occasionally produced. Most common are films from America, Hong Kong, and India. Action movies are popular in Indonesia and some extent films with erotically enticing titles, but less content. Some town cinemas have hard competition from coffee shops with VCD players. VCD-players are now also common in private homes, even in remote areas where most commercial TV stations are not yet available.

**President Theatre**, 3rd fl., Deli Plaza. 6 screens. New American movies. Shows start at 12.00. Rp. 10.000/ticket. (3R)

**Empire 21**, 4th fl., Sinar Plaza. 6 screens. Shows start at 12.00. Mainly American movies. Rp. 10.000/ticket. (3R)

**Majestic**, Jl. Gatot Subroto. Simpang Yuki, 4 screens, Shows start at 12.00. American, Hongkong, Indian movies. Rp. 8.000/ticket. (3M)

**Thamrin 21**, Thamrin Plaza, 4 screens. Shows start at 12.00. Mainly American movies. Rp. 10.000/ticket. (8U)

**Studio 21**, Perisai Plaza. Ph: 4531212. 6 screens. Shows start at 12.00. Mainly American movies. (7M)

**Studio 21**, Medan Plaza. Ph: 4520118. 4 screens. Shows start at 12.00. Mainly American movies. (6L)

### 4.1.10.3. Bars, discotheques, karaoke, etc. (061)

The fortunes of discotheques can change fast. Better to ask before you go. Most places have theme nights for special types of clientele. Friday and Saturday nights are always lively. During the fasting month, many discotheques are closed down. In an effort to clamp down on forbidden drugs, the Police often raid discotheques. Carry a copy of your passport to prove your identity, even though it is not likely they ask a Westerner for it. Dangdut is an Indonesian form of music, a bit similar to Indian film music. Try it out! Karaoke is very popular in Indonesia, especially amongst the well-singing Bataks.

**Bush Bush**, Hong Kong Plaza / Novotel 4th fl. Ph: 4561234 ext. 652 or 653. Discotheque. Open nightly 22.00-02.00 (03.00), Sat. from 18.00, Sun. from 15.00. Entry 15.000 incl. first drink. Chinese and hotel guests. (7M, 8M)

**Dangdut International**, Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Open: 17.00-01.00. Dangdut discotheque. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Dirga Surya**, Jl. Imam Bonjol; 6. Ph: 4152662. Open 24 hrs. Bar and karaoke. (6R)

**Fiamingo**, Deli Plaza. Ph: 4159923. Open: 14.00-03.00. Karaoke. (3R)

**Hotel Istana Pub**, Jl. Juanda Baru 1 D-F. Ph: 4533394. Open: 21.00-03.00. Pub, massage. (11R)

**House Music** (former Big Boy), Jl. Perdana 44. Ph: 4555169. Open: 22.00-04.00. Discotheque. Young clientele. A few westerners. (7U)

**Iguana**, Medan Baru Plaza, Jl. Iskandar Muda. Ph: 4562841. Open: 22.00-04.00. Discotheque. Young clientele. (9U)

**Kristal**, 4th fl, Perisai Plaza. Ph: 4574228. Open: 22.00-04.00. Discotheque. Young clientele, a few Westerners. (7M)

**Kuala**, Natour Dharma Deli Hotel. Ph: 4157744. Open: 10.00-24.00. Bar. (7U)

**Latin Pub**, Motel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Hayam Wuruk 2-6. Open: 21.00-02.30. Live music. (9U)

**Lee Garden**, Jl. Nibung Baru 20. Ph: 4537883, 4536373. Open: 20.00-04.00. Bar and discotheque. In red-light district. (6L)

**LV Karaoke**, Jl. Nibung Raya 53. Ph: 4572720. Open: 14.00-03.00. Karaoke. Karaoke. In red-light district. (6L)

**Primadonna**, Perisai Plaza. Ph: 4565411. Open: 14.00-02.00. Karaoke. (7M)

**Rainbow**, Best Western Asean International Hotel. Ph: 4575888. Open: 24 hrs. Karaoke. (3M)

**Ria Dangdut**, Aksara / Buana Plaza, top floor. No aircon. Indonesian dangdut music mixed with western. Inexpensive, run-down, very Indonesian. Mostly teenagers. (2U)

**Rock Cafe**, Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Open: 15.00-02.00. A discotheque that doesn't like to be called discotheque. Also live music. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Sipso-piso Poolside**, Best Western Asean International Hotel. Ph: 4575888, 4563888. Open: 24 hrs. Bar. (3M)

**The Tavern**, Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imama Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Open: 10.00-24.00. Pub with live music. European and Indonesian food. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Toba Samsor Music Lounge** ("Tobasa"), Hotel Danau Toba Int., Jl. Imama Bonjol 17. Ph: 4157000. Batak Toba music 22.00-23.00. Open: 17.00-01.00. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**TP Club**, Perisai Plaza. Ph: 4159000. Open: 18.00-04.00. Bar, music. (11R) **Tropicana**, Jl. Kol. Sugiono 16. Ph: 4537733. Open: 11.00-03.00. Karaoke **Yudha Club**, basement; Istana Plaza. Ph: 4147188. Open: 22.00-04.00. Bar and discotheque. Mainly Chinese and teenagers. (11R)

#### In Belawan:

Belawan is a port and the nightlife is colored by the needs for sailors from wife and home.

**Bar Budi**, Jalan Pulau Ambon (Hotel Budi Baru). Open: 21.30-02.00.

**Sailor Pub**, Jl. Gabion Ujung Baru (Danau Toba International Cottage). Open: 21.30-02.00. Live music.

### 4.1.10. 4. Red light districts

Jl. Nibung Raya is the classic red-light district of Medan, although similar institutions can be found in several different parts of town. See also **Bangs Baru 6.4**. "Sicanang" in Belawan lies 500m down the road towards Camero to the right after the first bridge. It is a dead end street with rows of see bars/brothels catering for sailors. Better to be avoided. Along Jl. Iskandar Muda are many transvestites, in Indonesia called *banci*, *waria* or *wade*. Read Your Health, 3.8.5.

### 4.1.11. Accommodation (061)

Hotel prices in Medan are very low, in comparison to other major towns in Indonesia. One can easily find a hotel of any standard or kind, however it is also easy to go wrong. There are hotels for back-packers, for people on your tight budget, luxury, for families and hotels where you risk having your modesty outraged. Of the latter kind there are both dirt-cheap seedy places and walled-in resort like hotels where each room has its own garage. Here one can bring a partner without being seen. These hotels are often very good value, but normally located far from downtown. We have tried to give samples of each type, but it is impossible to name all hotels in Medan. Most hotels are in certain areas and hopefully all hotels are marked on the maps. It is a good idea to ask for discount with moderate and luxury hotels.

#### 4.1.11.1. Traveler and backpacker oriented (061)

The area next to the Grand Mosque and Jl. Sisingamangaraja / Jl. Sipiso-piso (8L, 12U) has, during the last few years, developed into a hangout for independent tourists like Jl. Jaksa has in Jakarta.

**Penginapan Binaka**, Complex Istana Plaza, Jl. Brig. Jend. Katamso 90 E-F. Ph: 4568364, 4565389. 18 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 35.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 45.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 55.000. Agent SMAC airlines. Specializes in people heading for Nias. (11R)

**Camille Hotel**, Jl. Sipiso-piso/Jl. Tengah 2B. 5 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30.000. (11R, 12U)

**Gecko's Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 59/81A. Ph: 7343507. geckosmedan@yahoo.com 9 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30-35.000. Restaurant open 07.00-10.30 and 18.00-22.30. (11R, 12U, 8L)

**Losmen Irama**, Jl. Palang Merah 112. 16 rooms. Ph: 4579118. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Hotel Irma**, Jl. Sipiso-piso, Gg. Tengah 1B. Hp: 0819829404. 12 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000, incl. light breakfast. (11R, 12U)

**Shahiba Guest House**, Jl. Armada 1. Ph: 7368528. Dormitory. Rp. 6.000; dbl, no bath: Rp. 12.000; dbl, w. bath: Rp. 15-25.000; dbl, aircon, w. bath: Rp. 35-50.000. Restaurant.

**Penginapan Tapan Nabaru**, Jl. Hang Tuah 20. Ph: 4512155. 10 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 11.000; dbl, fan, bath: 17.000. (10M)

**Tobali Guest House**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 79C. Ph: 7324471, fax: 7324472. 7 rooms. Sgl/dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000/30.000. (11R, 12U)

**Penginapan Yuli**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja, Gg. Pagaruyung 79B. Ph: 7369704. 25 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 18.000; dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 35.000. (8L, 12U)

**Zakia Hotel**, Jl. Sipiso-piso 10 (behind the Grand Mosque). Ph: 7322413. 20 rooms. Dormitory: Rp. 7.500/bed; dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 17.500; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-25.000. Incl. breakfast. Mini restaurant, tickets for tourist buses, guide service. (11R, 12U)

See also **Hotel Ravinili**, under "Moderate" and **Delhi Raya Hotel** under other budget hotels.

#### 4.1.11.2. Other budget hotels (061)

**Bandar Raya Hotel**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 301. Ph: 4564830. Dbl/trpl: fan, bath, TV, 37-43.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath: Rp. 53-65.000; family room, aircon, bath: Rp. 68.000. Incl. breakfast. (5U)

**Delhi Raya Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 53. Ph: 7367208, fax: 7321302. Rooms w. aircon, TV, for 4 persons: Rp. 63.000; for 3 persons: Rp. 53.000; fan: 3 persons: 44.000. Dbl, aircon, TV: 48.000; dbl, fan: Rp. 34.000. All rooms w. private bath. Indonesian breakfast included. Also good for back-packers. Clean and nice rooms. (12U, 8L)

**Halim Perdana Hotel**, Jl. Sun Yat Sen 71A/75. Ph: 7365065. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30-40.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 50-60.000. Also minibuses for Singkil and Tapaktuan. (8M)

**Hotel Kamar Sutera**, Jl. Sinabung 1. Ph: 736 7403. 15 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20.000. (8L)

**Labuhan Raya Hotel**, Jl. Gajah Mada 44. Ph: 4524662. 29 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30-36.000; dbl, aircon, TV: Rp. 48-63.000. Incl. breakfast. (8M)  
**Penginapan Lida**, Jl. Gatot Subroto Km 4.5 No. 5. Ph: 8452781, 8452111. 30 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30-35.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 55.000. (1M)

**Lubuk Raya Hotel**, Jl. Lubuk Raya 1. Ph: 7321071. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 28.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 43.000. Strategic location. (8L)

**Hotel Melati**, Jl. Amaliun 8A. Ph: 7368021. 50 rooms. Dbl, fan no bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 45-55.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 65-80.000. Coffee shop. (12U, 8L)

**Hotel Noer**, Jl. Pattimura 49. Ph: 4563149. 10 rooms. 2-4 beds, aircon bath: Rp. 45-55.000. (9M)

**Hotel Nusantara**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 465. Ph: 4155151, 4573580. Dbl, fan bath: Rp. 25-30.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 35-45.000. (5U)

**Hotel Tamara**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja, Gg. Pagaruyung 1. Ph: 7322484. rooms. Dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000/35.000. They close the doors at 23:00. (8L, 12U)

**Tampam Pondok Wisata**, Jl. K.H. Wahid Hasyim 2. Ph: 4569644. 19 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 30.000, dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 40.000/60.000. Incl. breakfast. (9L)

**Hotel Transit**, Jl. Gajah Mada 42. Ph: 4146384, 4146436. 37 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35.000/45.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, TV, phone: Rp. 60.000/75.000. Incl. breakfast. (5M)

#### 4.1.11.3. Moderate (061)

**Danu Toba International Motel\***, Jl. Hayam Wuruk 2-6. Ph: 4533791. rooms. Dbls: Rp. 90-100.000; suites: Rp. 140-145.000, incl. tax. Latin Fr. 24 hr coffee shop, billiard. (9U)

**Dhaksina Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 20. Ph: 7320000, fax: 7340113. rooms. Doubles with Aircon, hot water: Rp. 60-100.000. A few doubles fan and bath for Rp. 50.000. Coffee shop. Safety lockers. Good value. (L)

**Elbruba Hotel\***, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 19. Ph: 4520119, 4561478. rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 65-125.000. (4L)

**Garuda Citra Hotel\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 27-39. Ph: 7367733, 7368662. rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 93.200, dbl, aircon, bath, hot water: Rp. 107-120.000. Incl. tax & service. Incl. breakfast. (8L)

**Ibunda Hotel\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 33. Ph: 7345555, fax: 7340772. 3 rooms. Dbl, and suites, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 80-150.000. Incl. tax & service. Incl. breakfast. (8L)

**Pardede International Hotel\*\***, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda 14. Ph: 4143866. 136 rooms. (10L)

**Hotel Ravinii**, Jl. Kapt. Pattimura (former Jl. S. Parman), Lr. Baru 11. Ph: 4554336, 4575732, 4534376. 17 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 40.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 75.000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water: Rp. 100.000. Incl. tax & service. Restaurant. Good value. (9U, 10L)

**Hotel Sri Dell**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30. Ph: 7363571, ph/fax: 7366033. Sgl/dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 60.000 / 75.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35.000. (8L)

**Hotel Sumatra\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 35. Ph: 7321551, fax: 7321553. Aircon, bath, hot water: Rp. 68.000; aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 90.000. (8L)

**Hotel Wai Yat\***, Jl. Asia 44/86. Ph: 7368575, 7368975, fax: 7341318. 70 rooms. Dbl-trpl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 40-98.000. (8M)

#### 4.1.1.4. Up-market hotels (061)

**Best Western Asean International Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. H. Adam Malik 5, P.O. Box 2495. Ph: 4563888, 4575888, fax: 4561968, 4561978, e-mail: aseanhtl@indosat.net.id www.bestwestern.com/id/aseaninternationalhotel 230 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 450-550.000; suites: Rp. 659-900.000. Excl. tax and service. Incl. breakfast. Chinese and International restaurants, pool, fitness, etc. (3M)

**Hotel Danau Toba International\*\*\*\***, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17, P.O. Box 1489. Ph: 4157000, fax: 4530553. 272 Rooms: Dbls: USD 89-129, however mostly discounted prices starting at Rp. 100.000. Suites: USD 218-570. Incl. tax and service. Several restaurants (Japanese, Javanese and Chinese), three "discotheques" (they don't use that word for political reasons), pool and fitness, etc. (6R, 7M, 10U)

**Dirga Surya Hotel\*\*\***, Jl. Iman Bonjol 6. Ph: 4512662, fax: 4149327, dirganet@indosat.net.id 63 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 193.600-314.600; suites: Rp. 435.600-1.161.600, incl. breakfast, incl. tax & service. Business center, Restaurant / coffee shop, karaoke bar, etc. (6R)

**Hotel Emerald Gardenia\*\*\***, Jl. K. L. Yos Sudarso 1. Ph: 6611888, fax: 6622868, emerald@indo.net.id www.medan.indo.net.id/emerald (1U, 2U)

**Garuda Plaza Hotel\*\*\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18. Ph: 7361111, 4575888, Garuda Plaza Hotel\*\*\*, reserv@garudahotel.com http://www.garudahotel.com 151 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 171-273.000; suites: Rp. 410.000, excl. tax & service. Restaurant, coffee shop, pool bar. Pool. (8L)

**Natour Dharma Deli Hotel\*\*\***, Jl. Balai Kota 2. Ph: 4157744, 4147744, fax: 4144477. 180 rooms. Sgl: Rp. 125.000; dbls: Rp. 200-450.000; suites: Rp. 600-900.000, incl. tax & service, incl. breakfast. Pool. The former De Boer hotel. The strategic location is the major plus. (7U)

**Novotel Soechi Medan\*\*\*\***, Jl. Cirebon 76. Ph: 4561234, fax: 4572222, novonet@indosat.net.id www.novotelmedan.com 239 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 250-400.000; suites: Rp. 550-1.300.000. Chinese and international restaurants, fitness with swimming pool and tennis court. Supermarket in basement. (7M, 8M)

**Hotel Polonia\*\*\*\***, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 14. Ph: 4535111, 4142222, fax: 4519553, polonia@indosat.net.id 200 rooms, restaurants, sauna, swimming pool, etc. Rooms: Rp. 223-338.800. Suite: Rp. 484-584.500. Excl. tax and service. (10M, 7L)

**Quality Suites Medan\*\*\*\***, Jl. Listerik 15. Ph: 4535888, fax: 4534111, qltysm@indosat.net.id www.choicehotelsindonesia.co.id Single-triple room suites Rp. 650-850.000, excl. tax. Gym, pool, sauna, restaurant. (6L)

**Semarak International Hotel\*\*\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 50. Ph: 7355771. 7355888, fax: 7355333, sih@indosat.net.id 106 rooms. Sq/dbl: Rp. 175.350.000, excl. tax & service. Restaurant, pool, karaoke.  
**Sumatra Village Resort**, Jl. Medan-Berastagi Km 11. Ph: 830038, fax: 830040. Dbis: Rp. 120-150.000; suite: Rp. 250.000. Swimming pool. Garden setting. (1L)  
**Hotel Tiara\*\*\*\***, Jl. Cut Meutiah. Ph: 4519414, fax: 4510173. sm@tiarahotel.com 182 rooms. Dbis: Rp. 580.800. (10U)

#### 4.1.11.5. Naughty hotels (061)

**Alam Indah**, Padang Bulan, good value. Discrete rooms with own parking lot. (1L)  
**Wisma Anggrek**, Jl. Binjai Km 6.7 No. 229. Ph: 8459734. 16 rooms. Db, fan, bath: Rp. 30-35.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 45.000. (1M)  
**Wisma Bamboo Melati III**, Jl. Sunggal 362. Ph: 8453604, 8451308. Db around Rp. 30.000. (1M)  
**Hotel Banda Sakti**, Jl. Setia Budi 555. Ph: 8362945. 25 rooms. Db, fan, bath: Rp. 12.500; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 18-22.500. (1L)  
**Ganda**, Jl. Gatot Subroto. One of many cheap hotels along this street with red bed-sheets, thin partitions and naughty girls. **Ganda Baru**, Jl. Gatot Subroto. Same as **Ganda**, but with aircon rooms. (5U)  
**Hotel Intan**, Jl. Jamin Ginting 15 Km 8.5. 64 rooms. Db, fan, bath: Rp. 16.500-18.500; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 23.500-28.500. Nice location. Good value. (1L)  
**Hotel Istana**, Jl. Juanda Baru 1 D-F. Ph: 4533394. 21 rooms. Db, aircon bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 35-50.000. Pub open: 21.00-03.00, massage (11R)  
**Lee Garden Hotel**, Jl. Nibung Raya 20-40. Ph: 4537883. In red-light district. Moderately priced. (6L)  
**Hotel New Hawai**, Jl. Jamin Ginting 17. Ph: 8360309. 50 rooms. Db, fan, bath: Rp. 14-16.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 20-30.000. (1L)  
**Pala Baru**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 441. Ph: 4142395. Db, fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000 (5U)  
**Hotel Sakura**, Jl. Prof. HM Yamin SH 11/18. Ph: 4568222. (4M)  
**Hotel Valentine**, Jl. Jamin Ginting 19 Km 8,7. 53 rooms. Db, fan, bath: Rp. 12.500; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 18.500-27.500. (1L)

#### 4.1.11.6. In Belawan and Tanjung Morawa (061)

**Hotel Budi Baru**, Jl. Pulau Ambon. Ph: 6941323. 25 rooms. Db, bath, fan, tv. Rp. 35.000. Kind of seedy. Bar.  
**Pulau Toba International Cottage\***, Jl. Gabion Ujung Baru. Ph: 6941480. Ph: 6941335. Dbis, aircon etc: Rp. 83.500-180.000. Incl. breakfast, incl. bar and service. Bar, karaoke, massage, etc.  
**Malay Inn**, Jl. Medan-T. Morawa Km 11,5. Ph: 7940444. 40 rooms. Db, aircon, bath: Rp. 36.000.

#### 4.1.12. Important addresses (061)

**General Post Office (GPO)**: Jl. Pos 1 (at Merdeka square). Ph: Open Mon-Sat. 08.00-19.00. Also moneychanger, Internet, and phone office. (4L, 7U)  
**Telephone office**:  
**Telkom**, Jl. HM Yamin Ginting SH. Ph: 531001, 535321, 541144, 541103. Collect call. (4L)  
**Indosat**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 39. Ph: 4567001, fax: 4572200, 4528384. Mon-Fri. 07.30-16.30. International calls. Collect calls. Internet provider. (4M)  
**Immigration**:  
**Medan**, Jl. Jend. Gatot Subroto Km 6.2 No. 268. Ph: 8452112. Open: Mon-Thu. 07.30-16.00, Fri. -12.00 and 13.00-16.00. (1M)  
**Polonia** (airport), Jl. Mangkubumi 2. Ph: 4533117. (11M)  
**Belawan** (harbor), Jl. Selebes. Ph: 641008, 641754.  
**Police**:  
**Polda** (Province police), Tanjung Morawa. Ph: 7879000, 7870357  
**Poltabes MS** (Medan City police), Jl. H.M. Said 1. Ph: 4520971.  
**Hospitals**:  
(Only hospitals popular amongst westerners are mentioned here).  
**Klinik Spesialis Bunda**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 17. Ph: 715772, 716145, 721666, 720907, fax: 744786. Open 24 hr's. Recommended. (8L)  
**Rumah Sakit Elizabeth**, Jl. H. Misbah 7. Ph: 544240, 544737, fax: 543168. Open 24 hr's. Recommended. (7L, 11L)  
**Klinik Materna**, Jl. T. Umar. 24 hr testing and treatment.  
**Gleneagles Hospital**, Jl. Listrik 6. Ph: 4566368, medical hotline: 4562626, fax: 4566585, care@indosat.net.id 24 hr walk-in clinic. For ambulance dial 118. (6L)  
**Consulates**: See 3.1.2.

#### 4.1.13. Money matters (061)

Banks in Medan are open Mon-Fri. 08.15-15.00. There are many banks and moneychangers in Medan. Many of them are on, or nearby, Jl. Brigjen Katamso. These are just a few:  
**BCA** (Head office), Jl. Diponegoro 15. Ph: 4155800, fax: 4524050. Full exchange service. ATM in all branch offices has Cirrus and Maestro. (6R)  
**Bank Lippo**, Jl. Pemuda 14 A-B. Ph: 4156622, fax: 4538410. Cash travel checks (US\$). All their ATM accepts Visa and Master Card. Branch offices that also change money are on Jl. Pemuda 14 AB, Jl. Gatot Subroto 187 AB, Jl. M. Yamin 26 FG, and Jl. AIP II KS Tubun.  
**Bank Bali**, Jl. Zainul Arifin kav. 49-51. Ph: 4158188, fax: 5140188. Cash and travel checks in all branch offices. All their ATM accept Visa card. (6R)  
**Bank BII**, Jl. Diponegoro 18. Ph: 4537222, 4537888, fax: 4537211. Open: Mon-Fri. 08.30-15.00 (exchange until 13.00). All 14 branches in Medan change US\$ cash and travel checks and have ATM: Maestro, Visa, Master Card and Cirrus. (6R, 10U)





#### 4.1.14.3. Long distance

Medan has two major bus terminals: Pinang Baris (for busses to north and west) and Amplas (for busses towards the south). These terminals are rather far out of town, but in many cases you don't need to go there. Long distance busses normally depart from their own bus depot and passengers are transferred there from the centrally located ticket offices. For busses to Aceh, offices are located in one area around Jl. Gajah Mada. For busses southward most offices are located along Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Most busses pass through the terminals though. There are plenty of minibus companies. Minibuses from Aceh, Karo and Pakpak often start from their offices along Jl. Yamin Ginting in Padang Bulan. Many minibuses for the south start from Jl. Sisingamangaraja or its vicinity.

Cars and mini-busses can be **chartered** for any destination. It is a good idea if you have a small group or family. Inquire at your losmen or hotel. Along Lapangan Merdeka there are many cars waiting to be chartered. Bargain hard. It is normally cheaper to charter a car that normally services the route you are planning for, as they can take passengers on the return trip.

Polonia **Airport** in Medan is near the center of town. The only public kind of transportation allowed into the airport compound is a taxi. If you are on a tight budget, you can go there by sudako (local minibus) or becak, but then you have to walk a few hundred meters. A becak cannot enter the airport, if the taxi lets you off outside the main gate, you will save a few thousand Rupiah. It is worthwhile if you leave on an international flight, as the international terminal is next to the gates. Upon arrival to Medan the only mode of transportation allowed from the airport compound is the airport taxi, which has a monopoly and keeps very high prices. If you walk outside the main gate, 50m from the international terminal and 200m from the domestic terminal, you can easily find a taxi at half the price. Not so far away you can also find a sudako that costs Rp. 700 per trip. For **boat, train and air** schedules see chapter 13. For travel agents see 13.5.

## 4.2. Medan Vicinity

### 4.2.1. Belawan

Belawan is the port of Medan, 26 km north of the center of Medan. It is one of the liveliest ports in Indonesia serving big parts of Sumatra. The area is surrounded by mangrove forest. Belawan is a major gateway to Sumatra for tourists, besides Polonia Airport. Most tourists just pass through Belawan and maybe there is not too much to see and do. The place has a bit of the typical rowdy atmosphere one recognizes from Ernest Hemingway

and Graham Greene books. Belawan has a few hotels (4.1.11.6.) and bars (4.1.10.3.) mainly serving sailors' needs. There are several restaurants. One nice place is, for example, Garuda Mini, Jl. Sumatera 9, Simp. Tiga. Open: 08.00-23.00. Minang food. Belawan is easy reached by bus. The road is very crowded though. The only toll road in Sumatra connects Tanjung Morawa, Medan and Belawan. Approximately 20 km along the ordinary road from Medan, towards Belawan, is the beautiful Labuhan Mosque. It was built in 1886 and has eight angled domes in Indian style. It is next to the road on the right hand side.

### 4.2.2. Towards Berastagi

The road from Medan to Berastagi is very beautiful, but has also heavy traffic. The road goes over Pancur Batu, Sempahe and Bandar Baru. The two latter places are described under 6.3. and 6.4. respectively. The nature along the road is very nice, especially between Sempahe and Berastagi. There are several nice rivers with bathing sites, two golf courses, and several other sights. The area is close enough to Medan for convenient day-trips.

#### 4.2.2.1. Tuntungan

Tuntungan is an area to the right just off the Medan-Berastagi road near Pancur Batu. Along the first 1,5 kilometers are many restaurants and often rather sleazy accommodations with prices ranging between Rp. 15-30.000, mainly frequented by short time guests. There is also a bathing site at the river. It is however not the cleanest. Entrance: Rp. 1.000/adult. Four kilometers down the road is a fancy golf club (4.1.7.3.).

#### 4.2.2.2. Pancur Batu

Pancur Batu is a small, but lively town not too far from Medan. It is in the Deli Serdang Regency and inhabited by Karo and Javanese. The main road Medan - Berastagi goes straight through the town and the lively market often causes traffic jams. A bit after this town the road starts to slowly climb up towards the Karo Highlands.

### 4.2.3. South: Deli Tua and Sibiru-Biru

Deli Tua was once the center of Medan. There are however no remains in Deli Tua from this time. The street Jl. Brigjend. Katamso leads straight south out of Medan to Deli Tua. The road continues southward through Sibiru-biru, Penen, and Bukum to Bandar Baru on the Medan-Berastagi road. 5 km south of Deli Tua is a road to the left for Talun Kenas and onward to Tiga Juhar (8.7.). This road can also be reached from a junction in Penen, further south. The condition of the road towards Bandar Baru gets

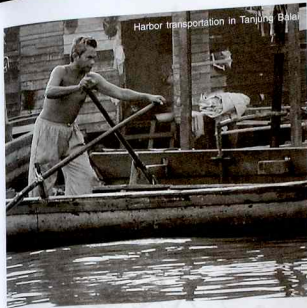
worse after 44 kilometer and only a motorbike or a 4-wheel drive can get through all the way. The bad stretch lasts for 5 kilometers. The market day in **Biru-biru** is Sunday. The people are a mix of Karonese and Javanese. The market day in **Penen** is Tuesday. The people in Penen are all Karonese. The surroundings are orchards, rice paddies and small hills. **Bukum** further south is already in the forest. There is relatively frequent public transportation along the road as far as to Penen. Between Penen and Amplias bus terminal in Medan is Rp. 2.000 (*Hikma* and *Robinson*). It is easier to take a local sudako to Deli Tua and change there instead of going out to Amplias.

#### 4.2.3.1. Of interest

**Pemandian Alam Sibiru-biru** is a bathing site along a relatively fast flowing river. The location is lush and there are a few stalls selling drinks and light food. The location is 1 km beyond Sibiru-biru. **Air Panas Penen**, 36 km from Medan, is a hot spring next to the road 500m beyond the village of Penen. The bathing site is on the left hand side, opposite a coffee shop. The warm water contains some sulphur. There is no entrance fee. The source of the hot water is app. 300m behind the bathing site in a more natural setting. It is possible to walk there. There are **five caves** a 600m walk from the hot springs in Penen. They are within 200m from each other and called *Rampa*, *Terusan*, *Pelangka*, *Lobar*, and *Raminan*. Locals say that they are deep. Some people collect small bats in the caves for food. **Sampuran Putih** is a very nice waterfall also described under 6.4.1.3. The river, Sungai Seruwai, is the same river as flows through Sibiru-biru. The location is just north of Bukum, app. 10 km after Penen and after the village Martel. There is a road to the right app. 1 km long, the last 500m by foot. There is a path to the fall from a bridge. It is said to be easy to find.

#### 4.2.4. Tanjung Morawa (061)

Tanjung Morawa lies in the regency of Deli Serdang, but just on the border to Medan along the Sumatran Highway. There is only one hotel in Tanjung Morawa (4.1.12.6.), but several restaurants, for example 'Family', Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 113. Ph: 7943058. Open 07.00-22.00. Minang/Melayu food. 'Taman Rekreasi Mora Indah', Jl. Medan-T. Morawa Km 11. Ph: 7940719, has swimming pool, fishing ponds, a restaurant, and a mini-zoo. Open 09.00-18.00. Entrance, Mon.-Fri. Rp. 1.000, Sat.-Sun. Rp. 2.000. There is also a golf course in Tanjung Morawa (4.1.7.3.). The toll road to Belawan starts here. The Post office is on Jl. Irian 9. Ph: 7940605. Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. 08.00-12.00, Sat. 08.00-13.00.



Harbor transportation in Tanjung Balai

## 5. Melayu – The East Coast

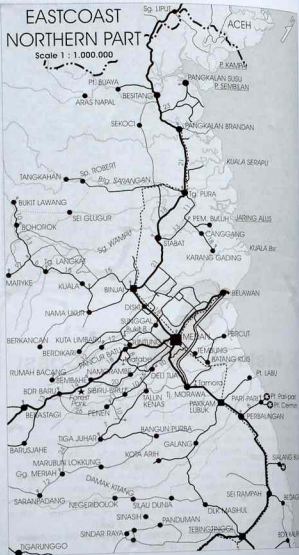
This chapter covers the whole east coast of North Sumatra, except Medan. The first part of the chapter covers the coast south of Medan and the second part the coast north of Medan.

The east coast consists of several regencies and municipalities:

- Langkat in the north bordering Aceh. Its regency capital is Stabat. Within its boundaries is the municipality Binjai.
- Deli Serdang with its regency capital Lubuk Pakkam. Deli Serdang almost surrounds Medan. Within the Deli Serdang border lies the municipality Tebing Tinggi.
- Asahan with its capital Kisaran is south east of Deli Serdang. Within its boundaries lies the municipality Tanjung Balai.
- Labuhan Batu with the capital Rantau Prapat lies in the southeast corner, bordering the province of Riau.

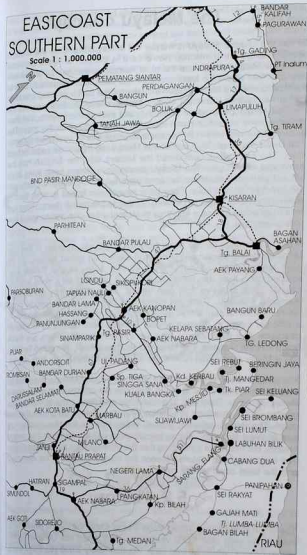
# EASTCOAST NORTHERN PART

Scale 1 : 1.000.000



# EASTCOAST SOUTHERN PART

Scale 1 : 1.000.000



MELAYU

## 5.1. The Melayu concept

To call this chapter Melayu is maybe not wholly correct, as the Melayu people (Malay) are a minority. However, it is the part of North Sumatra where the Melayu people are the most numerous and has its oldest history. It is here where the Melayu culture has been most influential. Due to the development of the plantation industry by the Dutch and the introduction of the Javanese contract worker, the Javanese are today one of the main ethnic groups. In some areas they are even in the majority, but their presence have not made much impact on older cultures in the area. The Javanese are well known in Indonesia to adapt well to new environments. The Dutch preferred Javanese above Malays, as they were used to hard work. The colonialists considered the Malays lazy, the English had the same idea in Malaysia. The Melayu people have always been living in an affluent environment, where the seas were full of fish, easy to catch, and the forest full of ripe fruits. They have never been forced to work hard to survive and never have had a Martin Luther to brainwash them. They had time to be social and as a foreigner in Melayu areas one makes many new friends very fast.

Many Bataks have moved down from the highlands, in order to find new farmland. Many became Muslims and were then called Melayu, as the word Melayu often is synonym with Muslim. Many Muslim Bataks even stopped using their clan names, but today it seems to be a trend among coastal Batak to revive their clan names, even though they still consider themselves Melayu. There are differences between Melayu people of different areas. The pure ethnic group Malay has mixed with other peoples to a different extent in different areas. Dialects have developed in different directions. The pure Melayu, who live in the Riau Archipelago, are hard to find in North Sumatra. The Melayu in southeast Aceh, also called Tamayo, has a Malay dialect that resembles dialects in Malaysia to a high degree.

The people of the west coast are often also called Melayu, but it can be argued whether this is correct. In this book we call the west coast people *Pesisir* (coastal). They are, to a much higher extent, a mix of many ethnic groups and their culture is different from the Melayu culture on the east coast. The *Pesisir* culture is instead rather close to the Minangkabau culture of West Sumatra. Some people even call the Minangkabau people Melayu, but this is not something that the Minangkabau people agree upon. The major common feature between the coastal peoples of the east coast and the west coast is their religion, Islam.

## 5.2. History

The origin of the Malay ethnic group was probably the Wedda people, who lived in the area over 5.000 years ago. They mixed with Dongsan/Toruk ethnic groups, which arrived later. Approximately 2.000 years ago there

was a kingdom that stretched along the whole east coast of North Sumatra. It was called Haru. Its center was in Besitang. Due to several wars over the years, many people from Haru spread out inland and became the Karo people. The people living along the coast were called Melayu Pesisir after they had become Muslims. This is according to one of many differing theories. There are many similarities between Karonese and Melayu cultures, but also between Karo and Batak cultures. The Haru kingdom was often wrecked by other kingdoms, but always emerged again. The kingdom was at times powerful and had direct trade with China. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century it split into two parts. One part became the Aru kingdom with its center in present day Deli Tua. The other became Tamiang with its center in Pangkalan Susu. The Aru kingdom was in 1612 defeated by Aceh and the Deli Kingdom was established. See further under 4.1.2.1.

In the area of present day Kisaran and inland to Porsea there was a Batak kingdom. In 1612 the Acehnese Sultan Iskandar Muda stopped by at the spot where the rivers Asahan and Silau meet, the present day Tanjung Balai, on his way to Johor and Melacca. He had a *Balai* (building) erected. The place eventually grew into a settlement that was called Tanjung Balai. During his stay, Iskandar Muda met with the Batak king Margolang and married his daughter. A son was born and was given the name Abdul Jalil. Abdul Jalil was later installed as the first sultan of the new sultanate Asahan. In Sept. 1895 the Dutch took over from the eleventh Sultan of Asahan. Batak people who moved down to the Asahan sultanate had to stop using their clan name, as the Sultan considered the clan system to be an attribute of infidels. Batak who converted to Islam were considered Melayu. For this reason the Melayu people of Asahan are a mix of Melayu and Batak. In nearby Riau the Melayu are pure Melayu.

## 5.3. Lubuk Pakkam

Lubuk Pakkam is the capital of the Regency Deli Serdang, the regency that almost surrounds Medan. It is basically a plantation center and not at all famous for being an attractive tourist destination. There is no formal accommodation in town. The nearest is in Tanjung Morawa on the border to Medan. Besides the ethnic groups of Javanese, Melayu, Batak, and Chinese, Lubuk Pakkam also has a Tamil population. Their temple is called Shri Tendai Judabani.

## 5.4. Perbaungan

Perbaungan is a small but lively town 34 km from Medan along the road to Tebing Tinggi. Oil palm and rubber plantations surround this town. The old mosque Sulaimansyah was built by Sultan Sulaiman Syariful Alamsyah in 1901. It was renovated in 1965, but still has its original architecture.

## 5.4.1. Of interest

### 5.4.1.1. Beaches

On the Medan side of Perbaungan is the junction for **Pantai Cermin**. Pantai Cermin is a beach popular among local visitors without many other alternatives. Authorities have often promoted it, but the water is murky and little suitable for swimming. However, the beach is rather beautiful and interesting to visit if you are interested in seeing people and eating fish. There are stalls all over the place selling food, souvenirs and other products. Open 08.00-20.00, on major holidays 24 hrs. Entrance: Rp. 1,500/adult, parking Rp. 1,000/car. To go there, take a direct minibus *Tunas Sejahtera Perkotaan (TSP)* from Amplas bus terminal in Medan, Rp. 2,500. From Perbaungan take minibus *Kita Jaya*, Rp. 1,000 or becak mesin, Rp. 5,000. From Lubuk Pakkam take minibus *Lingga Sari* to Kuala Lama, the terminal in Pantai Cermin, Rp. 1,500. **Pantai Pari** is a fishermen's beach near Pantai Cermin, to the west. It is a similar beach to Pantai Cermin, but less lively. Four kilometers before Pantai Cermin is the village *Pari-pari*. At the junction there, turn left for the last 2 km to Pantai Pari. **Pantai Sialang Buah** is yet another typical east coast beach with murky water. It is a fishermen's beach where townspeople came to buy and eat fish. It has developed similarly to Pantai Cermin. The beach is 7 km off the main road. The junction is 17-18 km east of Perbaungan. **Pantai Kelang** is a beach to the west of Sialang Buah. It is similar to Sialang Buah, but less lively.

### 5.4.1.2. Plantations

The whole east coast consists mainly of huge palm oil and rubber plantations. Perkebunan Kelapa Sawit PTPN IV Adolina is a government owned plantation that was founded in 1926 by the Dutch tobacco company *N.V. Cultuur Maatschappij Onderneming*. In 1938 they switched to palm oil and natural rubber. In 1942 the Japanese government took over and in 1946 the Dutch government. In 1958 it finally became Indonesian. A palm oil refinery is in operation since 1956. Adolina was the first factory in Indonesia to produce cooking oil out of palm oil, (since 1977). Since then, a margarine plant has also been built. The plantation center is on the outskirts of Perbaungan and can be reached by becak. Kebun Kakao PTPN I Adolina is a 2,765-hectare cacao plantation. They also have a processing plant for cacao beans. The road to Pantai Cermin leads through the cacao plantation.

### 5.4.1.3. Pusat Promosi Pasar Bengkel

In Desa Pasar Bengkel is the Deli Serdang reGENCY promotion and information center for home and small industry. The main activity and product is weaving. The opening hours seem to be a mystery, even to the locals.

The center is along the main Perbaungan - Tebing Tinggi road, 7km from Perbaungan and hard to miss. There are hundreds of private stalls selling fruits and handicrafts along the road next to the center. It seems they are always open.

## 5.4.2. Food and accommodation

Strangely enough there is no formal accommodation in either Perbaungan or Pantai Cermin, but it is close enough to Medan. There are many restaurants available, both in Perbaungan and at the beaches. One in town is **Buffet Bahagia**, Jl. Serdang 77. Ph: 061-7990843. Martabak and noodles.

## 5.5. Sei Rampah

Sei Rampah is a town similar to Perbaungan 35 km further southeast along the main Sumatran highway. The town is more beautiful than other towns on the east coast as most of the old Chinese shop houses are still standing. There is no formal accommodation in Sei Rampah, but many restaurants.

## 5.6. Bedage (Tanjung Beringin)

Bedage near the coast down from Sei Rampah is also known as Tanjung Beringin, which more correctly is the name of the sub-regency. Bedage is a small town and the majority of its population are Melayu Deli fishermen, all very social and friendly. They are mixed with a few Acehese, Javanese and Batak people. It was once a lively port during the Dutch times, but in those days the sea was closer and fairly big ships could enter the river. Bedage is a convenient place to charter a boat for Pulau Berhala (5.9). The town is a one-hour boat ride up-river from the coast. The water of the sea is, according to fishermen, murky for at least one kilometer out into the sea. There is also a road to the coast and the beach, 6 km away. It is actually the same beach as in Sialang Buah, 5.4.1.1. The beach is rather deserted at this end. This road continues to Sialang Buah. A car can get through, but the road is bad. Sometimes people come to Bedage to charter a boat for a fishing trip. A one-day fishing charter is maybe Rp. 150-250,000 per day. There is no formal accommodation available, but a place to sleep can always be found for the adventurous. There are many coffee shops and a few restaurants. Fish is of course recommended.

### 5.6.2. Transportation

There are two roads to Bedage. The fastest is from Sei Rampah on the main East Sumatran Highway, only 6 km long. The junction is in the eastern part of Sei Rampah. There are frequent minibuses along this road,



originating from Tebing Tinggi. A few continue all the way to Bandar Kalifah (5.8), 15 km away. From Bandar Kalifah is a good road inland to the East Sumatran Highway. Coming from Bandar Kalifah is with other words the second alternative way to reach Bedage. To charter a big boat for Pulau Berhala is app. Rp. 500.000. It is maybe a 5-6 hours journey. Remember to report to the harbormaster and the navy first. The two offices are neighbors. To go fishing one day is app. Rp. 200-250.000 per day. Best places to find a boat to charter are at the coffee shop at the bridge over the river in town or at the last bridge before town when coming from Sei Rampah.

## 5.7. Tebing Tinggi

Tebing Tinggi is the third biggest town in North Sumatra, but still very quiet. The town goes to sleep at 18.00, however, some food stalls along a few streets are open until 02.00. The town is only lively on Wednesday night and on Saturdays and on Sundays. On Wednesday the plantation workers get their wages. It is a rather clean town and has a calm and relaxed atmosphere. Tebing Tinggi is basically only a junction where the main road from Medan split up in the Western (over Rantau Prapat) and the Eastern Sumatran Highway (over Padang Sidimpuan). Plantations surround the town, both government and privately owned. Rubber, palm oil and coconuts are the most common crops. Tebing Tinggi has still many well-kept colonial houses, often behind the modern ones along the main roads. In the town center is the town square *Alun-Alun* which reminds one of Lapangan Merdeka in Medan. *Alun-alun* is typical a Javanese expression reflecting the big presence of Javanese on the plantations.

### 5.7.1. Of interest

#### 5.7.1.1. Lemang

This town is in North Sumatra known as the *Lemang* town. Lemang is a local specialty made of *pulut* (glutinous rice, either black or white). The *pulut* is mixed with coconut milk and then put in a bamboo container stuffed with banana leaves. This package is BBQ-ed until ready. It is sold along J. KH Ahmad Dahlan, 06.00 to 22.00.

#### 5.7.1.2. Rubber plantation

Perkebunan Karet PTP III Rambutan is a rubber plantation along the main road from Medan to Tebing Tinggi. They have a rubber factory and it is possible to see how they produce the rubber.

#### 5.7.1.3. Rumah Melayu

One of the few traditional Melayu houses can be seen in Tebing Tinggi. The house has been renovated, but the original version can be seen on a



painting inside the house. The inhabitants of the house are related to the Deli Sultan. Behind the house are the graves of the former inhabitants. To see the house you have to knock on the door and ask politely, it is a private home.

### 5.7.2. Eating Out (0621)

**Pondok Sri Padang** at the old bus terminal near Hotel Malibou is a lively hawker center. Open evenings.  
**Pujasera** (Pusat Jajanan Serba Ada) is a lively area with food stalls along Jl. Let. Jend. Haryono MT. Open: 18.00-02.00.  
There are also a few more quiet stalls at **Alun-Alun**. Open: 16.00-02.00.  
**Padang Parliaman**, Jl. A. Yani 65. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.  
**Simpang Raya**, Jl. A. Yani 103. Ph: 21993, 21719. Open 07.00-22.00. Minang/Melayu food. Good value.  
**Itsiri**, Jl. A. Yani 72. Ph: 21814. Open 08.00-20.00. Serves dog and pork.  
**Minang**, Jl. A. Yani 31. Ph: 22711. Open: 08.00-18.00. Minang food.  
**Garuda**, Jl. A. Yani 12. Ph: 25055. Open: 07.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Malabar**, Jl. Sudirman 143. Open 07.00-23.00. Indian food, martabak etc.  
**Mega Star Sea Food**, Jl. Badak 9, Ph: 21241. Open: 09.00-23.00. Seafood, karaoke. Clean and relaxing.  
**Saiyo**, Jl. Sudirman 160. Ph: 22407. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.  
**Sehat**, Jl. Sudirman 190. Ph: 22124. Open: 07.30-22.00. Chinese food.  
**Fajar Murni**, Jl. Gatot Subroto Km 2.5. Ph: 23979. Open: 24 hrs. Javanese food. Recommended.  
**Pondok Lestari**, Jl. Besar 030, Desa Pon. Ph: 441587. Open 09.00-20.00. Indonesian food. Fried fowl and fish BBQ.  
**Tik Tok Cafe**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 21. Hp: 0812620612. Open: 16.00-24.00. Light food, snack, juice, etc.

### 5.7.3. Accommodation (0621)

**Malibou Hotel**, Jl. Sudirman 401. Ph: 21450. Dbl, bath: Rp. 40.000, dbi aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 50-75.000.  
**Penginapan Mo-Ra**, Jl. Sakti Lubis 9. Ph: 21874. 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.  
**Losmen Bahagia**, Jl. Letjend. Suprpto 27. 12 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 12.500; dbi, fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.  
**Penginapan Deli**, Jl. Badak 19. Ph: 22008. 6 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 12.500. Could be cleaner.  
**Hotel Gunung Prapat**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 44. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbi, fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000. Colonial building.  
**Penginapan Sederhana**, Jl. Langsat 26. Ph: 21501. 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20.000.  
**Losmen Timur**, Jl. Bandung 37. Ph: 23372. 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000. Restaurant.

106

**Hotel Safari**, Jl. Jend. Gatot Subroto Km 3. Ph: 21832, 23551, 23552. 32 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 42.350; dbi, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 66-132.000. Restaurant. Massage: Rp. 20.000/hr. Conference hall for 200 persons: Rp. 700.000.

### 5.7.4. Other (0621)

**Internet:**  
**Warter Rumah Gadang**, Jl. A. Yani 43/45. Ph: 22479. Open 24 hrs, except when owner is tired. Rp. 3.000/hr.  
**Prinkopad Internet Cafe**, Prinkopad bldg, Jl. Sutomo. Ph: 24112. Open 08.00-23.00. 4.000/hr. Printing: Rp. 1.500/page.  
**Pojok Internet**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 242A. Ph: 23853. Open: 10.00-01.00. 4.000/hr. Recommended.  
**Post Office**, Jl. Sutomo 36. Ph: 21131. Open: 08.00-23.00. Rp. 4.500/hr.  
**Post Office**, Jl. Teri 1. Ph: 24349. Open: 09.30-23.00. Rp. 4.000/hr.  
**Cybernet**, Jl. Sutomo 36. Ph: 21131. Open: Mon.-Thu. and Sat. 08.00-14.00. Fri. 08.00-11.30, 13.30-14.00.  
**Post office**, Jl. Sutomo 36. Ph: 21131. Open: Mon.-Thu. and Sat. 08.00-14.00. Fri. 08.00-11.30, 13.30-14.00.  
**Police**, Poles, Jl. Pahlawan 7. Ph: 21103.  
**Health:**  
**R.S.U.**, Jl. Dr. Kumpulan Pane 266. Ph: 23199. Open 24 hrs.  
**R.S. Sri Pamela**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 229. Ph: 23789, 24748, 23987. Open 24 hrs. Owned by a plantation. Best reputation in town.  
**R.S. Kesuma Indah**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 7. Ph: 24403. Open 24 hrs.  
**Money:** No money changing after 12.00.  
**Bank BRI**, Jl. Dr. Sutomo 24B. Ph: 21850, fax: 22024. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-15.00. Changes cash US\$.  
**Bank BCA**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 225-229. Ph: 21242, fax: 21986. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-15.00. Changes cash, travel checks. ATM Cirrus, Maestro.  
**Lippo Bank**, Jl. Sudirman 175B-C. Ph: 22113. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00. Changes cash, credit card. ATM Cirrus, Alto, Maestro.  
**Bank BNI**, Jl. Sutomo 32. Ph: 21662, 23050, fax: 21875. Open: 08.00-15.30. Changes cash. ATM Master card, Maestro, Cirrus, Visa.  
**Sutarna**: Bioskop Ria, Jl. Sudirman. Shows from 13.45-21.45, if more than 15 tickets sold. Rp. 3.500/person.  
**Golf:**  
**Pabatu Golf Club**, Perkebunan IV Pabatu Plantation (app. 7 km towards Pematang Santiar on left side of road). 9 holes. Green fee: Rp. 20.000. No clubs for rent.  
**PT Inalum golf course** at Tanjung Gading near the Inalum-junction, 22 km from Tebing Tinggi towards Kisaran. 9 holes. A permit from their office in Medan is needed.

### 5.7.5. Transportation

Local minibuses are called *roter*, short for *roda terbang*, which means 'flying wheels'. One explanation of the name is that many *roter* are owned

107

by policemen who have a flying wheel in their police emblem. More likely it is that the oldest minibus company in town used this name and since then all minibuses are called roter. There are many companies and routes in Tebing Tinggi and nobody seems to understand how it works. Always ask the driver. Rp. 700 per trip. There are both manual and motorized becak in town. The main bus terminal is 4 km out of town beyond Hotel Malibou and Dodek depart from Kampung Keling. The location is app. 800 m after Hotel Malibou and 200 m to the right. There is a small bus terminal on Jl. Harmoni. Departures: To **Sri Belawan**, 3 small busses, daily, Rp. 2.000. Morning and afternoon, depart when full. To **Nagaraj**, one small bus, daily, Rp. 3.000. Departs when full. To **Sibulan**, 2 small busses, daily, Rp. 2.000. Departs when full.

## 5.8. Pagurawan (Pangkalan Dodek)

Pangkalan Dodek is the name of a coastal sub-regency. Its center is called Pagurawan. A bit inland, 5 km, is Bandar Kalifah. Pagurawan was once a lively port, but today big ships cannot enter the river any more. The population consists of Melayu, Batak, and Javanese. When traveling through the area it is easy to see what kind of ethnic majority each village has. The Melayu are fishermen and live along rivers or near the sea. Their villages have lots of trees and not much of agriculture. The Javanese are living on the plantations and the Bataks are farmers. The Javanese are normally land dotted with their typical graves. Pagurawan is the liveliest place in the sub-regency and offers nice scenery over the river and all the boats ply up and down. A new huge bridge over the wide river dominates the town. This bridge has become popular for walking, meeting people, and fishing. On Saturday nights it is completely crowded by young people, and fishing couples, singles looking for someone to date, and all the guys who cannot afford to entertain a girlfriend. To hang out like this is in Indonesian called *mejing*. Along the road before entering Pagurawan are several traditional boat builders.

### 5.8.1. Food and accommodation (0622)

There is no formal accommodation in Pagurawan and Bandar Kalifah. There are several restaurants in town and a few nice venues standing on rickety stilts along the river on the other side of the river. For example **Pondok Terapung**, Jembatan Sei Pagurawan. Ph: 613236.

### 5.8.2. Transportation

There are frequent minibuses from Tebing Tinggi, morning until evening. To Bandar Kalifah is Rp. 1.500. To Pangkalan Dodek is Rp. 2.500. To

junction for Pangkalan Dodek along the Sumatran Highway is 7 km to the east of Tebing Tinggi. There is also a road from Pangkalan Dodek along the coast to the aluminum plant of PT Inalum. There is, however, no public transportation along it.

## 5.9. Pulau Berhala

Pulau Berhala is a beautiful 5-hectare big rock island in the Malacca Straits. The only people here are the staffs of a navy post and a lighthouse. The sea is clear, but can be influenced by currents, tide and weather. Divers in Medan go here regularly and diving is good except for September to January when the waves are big. It could well be that this island has the best diving in all of North Sumatra. Pulau Berhala is well guarded and poison and bomb fishing do not occur here. The island is under direct control of the Governor of North Sumatra and he is a diver himself. The island is hilly and covered with virgin forest, nice for small treks. There is no formal accommodation on Pulau Berhala. Divers normally erect a camp on the beach.

### 5.9.1. Of interest

#### 5.9.1.1. Diving

Diving in Pulau Berhala is arranged through SAR (Search and Rescue) of North Sumatra Province. The practical arrangements are carried out by Harun Jaya, Jl. MH Thamrin 142. Ph: 7360159, fax: 7360159. [sex\\_master@medan.telkom.net.id](mailto:sex_master@medan.telkom.net.id). Talk to Mr. Harun or his son. Diving trips normally take three days and two nights. Diving is done in three locations and there is time for two dives per day. In the spare time, activities like fishing, snorkeling (both day and night), short jungle treks and rock climbing are arranged. A camp is erected on the beach for the guests. Guests should be prepared to help if needed. Teacher, diving guide and equipment is available. For each trip a minimum of 4 and maximum of 10 persons are preferred. Transportation is done with speedboat. New speedboats will be available in 2002, they say. Visibility in the water is high at low tide, but a bit lower at extreme high tide. The visibility is said to be almost as good as at Pulau Asu in Nias. The reefs are both in better condition and more plentiful in Pulau Berhala though. Prices for the diving trips are moderate and on the same level as in Sibolga (11.11.1.11.).

#### 5.9.1.2. Nature

Pulau Berhala is a rock island covered with virgin forest. The best beach is on the northern side whilst the southern side has steep cliffs. Animals that can be seen are birds in the sky like pigeons and eagles and on the ground monitor lizards. Hawks bill turtles come up on the beach and lay

eggs. Between March and July there can be up to 7 turtles every night. In other months there are only occasional turtles.

### 5.9.2. Transportation

The only problem with Pulau Berhala is the lack of good transportation. A boat has to be chartered from Belawan, Bedage, or other places along the East coast. The distance from Belawan is 47 nautical miles. With a speedboat it takes app. 2.5 hrs, but with traditional fishing boats it takes 6 hrs. The closest place to Pulau Berhala on the mainland is Pagurawan, 6 nautical miles or 4 hrs away. It is easier to find a boat in Belawan, but it is also the only place with speedboats. For traditional boats it is probably the cheapest in Bedage. Big boats cannot reach the beach and landing has to be done with a dingy or a canoe. Going on a diving trip solves the transportation problem. See also under Bedage, 5.6.

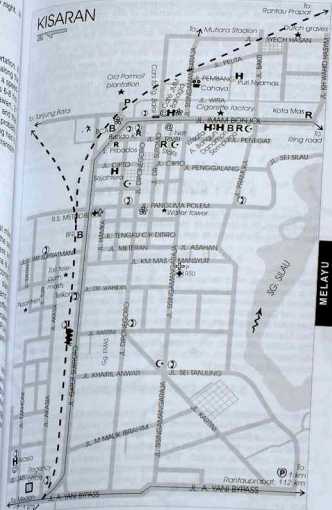
### 5.10. Pulau Pandan and Salah Nama

Pulau Pandan and Pulau Salah Nama are two islands 12 nautical miles from Tanjung Tiram. There are both rocks and sand beaches and the water here is clearer than at Pulau Jemur (5.16.). On Pulau Pandan there are supposed to be footprints of a giant in the rocks. Pulau Pandan has the name of a very naughty Malay word: *Pulau Bincil*. Bincil is a rude version of clitoris. In order to avoid using naughty words, the colonial authorities therefore called Salah Nama. (Do not use the naughty words, the islanders and locals never venture in amongst the vegetation. The corals at Pulau Pandan is already destroyed, whilst the corals at Pulau Salah Nama are in a somewhat better condition.

There are no facilities at all on these islands, except for a lighthouse and its staff quarters. The lighthouse staff is willing to help you out with some facilities, for example, but you should pay for the service. Chartering a boat to Pulau Pandan from Tanjung Tiram is maybe around Rp. 300,000. A boat trip with one night on the islands. Boats can also be chartered in Bedage. Tanjung Tiram is a big Malay fishing village similar to Bedage in Pangurawan.

### 5.11. Kisaran

Kisaran is the capital of the regency Asahan. This regency has almost 1 million inhabitants. Half of the population is of Javanese origin and a quarter is of Batak Toba origin. The Melayu form approximately 20%. On



groups are Minangkabau, Banjar, Acehese, and Chinese. The Chinese population lives in the towns. The economy of this regency is based on palm oil, rubber, cocoa and coconut plantations and fishing industry. town Kisaran is a bit strange. It is rather spread out in the middle of a few plantations. Not long ago there were many hotels and bars, and a few discotheques. Now all the bars and discos have disappeared, and the seedy entertainment industry was not popular with the local residents. had to close down when protests surfaced after the fall of the former president Soeharto. Now Kisaran is like a small sleepy town, but a big hole in birds' nest cave. Many tall shop buildings have had their windows filled with bricks and become bird's nests farms. Everywhere there are buildings with only rows of small holes for the swallows to enter. The birdsong one hears all the time is from tape recorders seducing the

### 5.11.1. Of interest

#### 5.11.1.1. Kisaran Tobacco Factory

The Kisaran Tobacco Factory is still operating, but sometimes temporarily closed down. It is located in old colonial buildings in central town of Imam Bonjol. If you want to see it, try to ask at the entrance.

#### 5.11.1.2. Old plantation in town

Near the corner of Jl. Imam Bonjol and Jl. Cokroaminoto is the main entrance to a plantation established in 1817 by the Dutch. Today it belongs to a private Indonesian company, Bakrie Sumatra Plantation. There are some nice old Dutch colonial buildings in its nice park. You can walk through and report to the guards at the main entrance first, Jl. Pahlawan, ph: 41508, 733/434, fax: 41066, bspkis@kisaran.wasantara.net or Medan: Jl. Jend. A. Yani 103E, Ph: 061-538689, fax: 538689, bakriesp@indosat.net.id

#### 5.11.1.3. Chinese barongsai dance

With the political reformation three years ago the Chinese in Indonesia have regained cultural freedom. In Kisaran the group Persatuan Sanjaya practice Barongsai dancing (Chinese dragon dancing) every Saturday 20.00-22.00 on the courtyard of the school Yayasan Perguruan Diponegoro. You are welcome to watch. The activities are open for anyone interested without any respect to ethnic background. Barong is a dance used for happiness and for cleansing from evil spirits. Persatuan Sanjaya has a train Kung Fu. The trainer is Mr. Gunawan, Klenfeng, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 305, ph: 41128.

112

### 5.11.2. Eating out and Entertainment (0623)

- "Kota Mas", Jl. Imam Bonjol near the river. Chinese seafood stalls in evenings.
- Sempurna, Jl. Imam Bonjol 188-190. Ph: 42065. Javanese food served in Mning style.
- Bundo Kandung, Jl. Diponegoro 21. Ph: 42821. Open 08.00-23.00. Minang food.
- Lembur Pribados Bamboo Garden, Jl. Rival 3. Ph: 41517. Open 17.00-24.00. Javanese and Sundanese food.
- "Seafood", Jl. Dr. Sutomo 142. Malay seafood in evenings. Recommended.
- Ahong, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 147A. Open 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.
- Food stalls (Kaki Lima) along all of Jl Rival.
- "Cafe" JMM, Jl. Imam Bonjol (next to Losmen Bahagia). 20.00-morning.
- Karaoke bar.
- J Hotel Akasia Karaoke Bar, Jl. Mahoni 2.

### 5.11.3. Accommodation (0623)

- Hotel Puri Nymas, Jl. Pembangunan 8. Ph:42880. 50 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath, (TV): Rp. 20-25.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 45.000. Good value.
- Hotel Bangun Asahan, Jl. Imam Bonjol. Ph: 41762, 43154. 2-3 beds, fan, no bath: Rp. 25-37.500; 2-4 beds, fan, bath: Rp. 35-87.500; 2-4 beds, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 50-100.000; 2-3 beds, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 60-97.500.
- Hotel Wisata, Jl. Imam Bonjol 146-150. Ph: 42333, ph/fax: 41415. 2-3 beds, fan, bath: Rp. 35-50.000; 2-4 beds, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 55-75.000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 110.000. Ask for discounts.
- Losmen Bahagia, Jl. Imam Bonjol 79. Ph: 41279. 11 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Very simple.
- Hotel Sejahtera, Jl. Cipto 13-16. Ph: 41908. 32 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30.000; dbl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 40-90.000, incl. simple breakfast.
- Hotel Akasia Garden, Jl. Mahoni 2. Ph: 41253. 36 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 45.000; dbl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 55-75.000. Restaurant, karaoke, swimming pool.

### 5.11.4. Other (0623)

- Phone: Telkom, Jl. Cokroaminoto 222. Ph: 41108, fax: 41659. Open 24 hrs. No collect call.
- Internet: Z-net, Jl. Imam Bonjol 74. Ph: 42653. 5.000/hr. Open normally 09.00 and as long as there are customers.
- Money: Bank BCA, Jl. Cokroaminoto 28. Ph: 41769, fax: 41333. Changes cash and has ATM Cirrus / Maestro.
- Bank BNI, Jl. Cokroaminoto 126. Ph: 45729, ph/fax: 44204. Changes cash and travel checks and has ATM Cirrus / Maestro.

113



**Police:** Polres, Jl. A. Yani Bypass (on other side of river). Ph: 41895. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. 08.00-14.00.  
**Health:** R.S.U., Jl. Sisingamangaraja 310. Ph: 41785.  
**Sport:** R.S. Metodist Bintang Kasih, Jl. Cokroaminoto 46. Ph: 41583.  
**Sport:** Bakrie Bunut Golf Club, 1 km towards Medan on right hand side. Ph: 424999. 9 holes. Open: 07.00 until sunset. Green fee: Rp. 15.000 for 18 rounds; caddy fee: Up to you, but min. Rp. 15.000.  
**Swimming pool Hotel Akasia,** Jl. Mahori. Rp. 2.000 for non-house guests.

### 5.11.5. Transportation

Becak is Rp. 1.500-2.000 in town. There are no motorized becak, but manual. The local minibuses are in Kisaran called *Mopen*. There are many different routes and they all (except one) start from the western end of Diponegoro at the bus terminal. They are not numbered. Instead the conductor shouts out the destination. Ask if you are unsure. Trips in town are Rp. 700. Non-official minibuses to Tanjung Balai leave from the corner of Jl. Imam Bonjol and Jl. Dr. Sutomo. Rp. 3.000. They depart when full. The easiest and most comfortable way to go to Tanjung Balai. Alternatives are Mopen or big busses from the terminal. There are also minibuses towards Medan.

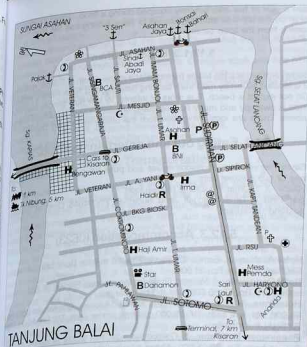
## 5.12. Tanjung Balai

Tanjung Balai is a pleasant surprise. It is a small but lively town with a friendly atmosphere and friendly people. This atmosphere has many reasons. For example the international harbor and the mix of ethnic groups. The main group is Melayu, the second Chinese, the third Javanese and the fourth Batak. The total population is over 130.000. There are many nice old houses and plenty of small restaurants and food stalls in town. Down by the harbor, at night, are several stands where *tuak* is served. Down the streets in Tanjung Balai, mainly close to the town harbor, have been turned into bird's nests farms. Water surrounds Tanjung Balai, as the town is located where the rivers Asahan and Apung meet, not far from the sea. Water transportation is therefore important here. The harbor is called *Tangkahan*. It was once used by the Dutch shipping company *Koninklijke Paketvaart Maatschappij*. Tanjung Balai has a strategic position and is complete with all facilities. It is however not a visa free entry port for tourists.

### 5.12. Of Interest

#### 5.12.1.1. Harbor tour

A round trip on the rivers around town gives an interesting view of the town, the fishing boats and the life of the Malays. Charter a small motorboat for



either **Tangkahan 3 Sen** or **Tangkahan Pajak Ikan**, (see map.) (Tangkahan is boat landing). The name 3 Sen comes from the time when it cost only Rp. 0.03 to cross the river. An hour is enough for a relatively nice trip. If you go up the narrow Sungai Kapias you need maybe 30 minutes more. This river is supposed to be interesting. Sungai Pulau Sibatung can also be worth a trip. The best time to go is early in the morning at 07.00 or in the afternoon around 16.00 or a bit later. Price has to be negotiated, but maybe Rp. 30.000 per hour would do. For a longer period the price per hour maybe lower. Ask for boat driver Mr. Ogok at Tangkahan 3 Sen.

#### 5.12.1.2. Zoo and swimming pool

Halfway between the bus terminal and the town center is a swimming pool and a mini zoo. The richest Chinese in the area, **Abi Besok**, is the owner. The Zoo is very small and has mainly a selection of birds. They had croco-

diles a year or two ago, but they escaped during a flood. Exact location is 50 m on the left side after the turn off to Teluk Nibung and Sei Dua Hala coming from the town center.

### 5.12.1.3. Bagan Asahan

Bagan Asahan is a big Malay fishing village at the mouth of Sungai Asahan. It is located 10 km by road from Tanjung Balai beyond Teluk Nibung harbor. Do not expect a beach. It is more of interest to see how people live. The area is swampy and many houses stand on stilts. There is rubbish everywhere. There are local minibuses from the bridge in Tanjung Balai.

### 5.12.2. Eating out and entertainment (0623)

Since Reformation, all discotheques and pubs have been closed except one or two discreet bars.

**Haidir**, Jl. T. Umar, Ph 93804. Melayu food.

**Sari Laut**, Jl. Dr. Sutomo / Jl. Jend. Sudirman, Ph: 94046. Open air Chinese seafood restaurant.

### 5.12.3. Accommodation (0623)

**Hotel Asahan**, Jl. Gereja 37. Ph: 92239. 50 m from Bank BNI. 13 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000.

**Hotel Bengawan**, Jl. Veteran 63-64 (at the market), Ph: 92176. Dbl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 55-85.000. Not the best bargain.

**Hotel Irma**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 2F. Ph: 92926. 16 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath, aircon. 35.000, dbl, fan, bath, TV: 50.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, TV: 65-75.000. Bit lively, but friendly.

**Penginapan Haji Amir**, Jl. Cokrominoto 30. Ph: 92338. 9 rooms. Single fan, no bath: Rp. 20-25.000. Above a barbershop.

**Mess Pesanggrahan Pemda Tk I**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 48. Ph: 92757. 10 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 50.000. Clean and orderly. Owned by the Provincial government.

**Hotel Ananda**, Jl. Letjend. Haryono MT 11. Ph: 92141, 93647. Dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 38.000, dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 66.000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water TV: Rp. 99.000. Clean and orderly.

If all accommodations are full, try "Losmen Komando", Jl. Pahlawan. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000.

### 5.12.4. Other (0623)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 3. Ph: 92667. 24 hrs. Collect call.

**Internet:**

**Tri Net**, Jl. Sudirman 31C. Open 11.00-app. 24.00. Rp. 5.000/hr.

**Effects Internet Zone**, Jl. Sudirman 35B. Open: 11.00- 24.00. Rp. 5.000/hr.

**Money:**  
**Bank BNI 46**, Jl. Gereja 20. Ph: 92068. Changes cash and travel checks.  
**ATM Cirrus/Maestro.**

**BCA**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 12-16. Ph: 92828. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.30-15.00. Changes cash and has ATM Cirrus / Maestro.

**Danamon**, Jl. Cokrominoto 48A. Ph: 93370. Changes cash and has ATM Cirrus / Maestro.

**Post Office:** Jl. Sudirman 11. Ph: 92096. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. 08.00-11.30, Sat. 08.00-13.00.

**Immigration:** Jl. S. Parman 25. Ph: 92078.

**Police:** Polsek, Jl. Sudirman 28. Ph: 92110.

**Health:** R.S. Umum, Jl. Mayjend. Sutoyo 21. Ph: 92089.

**Aband clothing:** In front of the big bus terminal

### 5.12.5. Transportation

**Becak** is ideal in this small town. A trip in town is app. Rp. 1.500-2.000. There are no motorized becak, fortunately. **RBT** (Ojek) are also plenty. As usual they have no sign, but if a group of young men is hanging around in a corner with motorbikes, it is normally RBT. Just say "RBT" and they will

respect. Price within downtown is around Rp. 1-2.000 and from town to Teluk Nibung harbor is app. Rp. 2.500-4.000, depending on how you bargain. To the bus terminal it is Rp. 2.500-3.000. At night, the prices are the double.

Local minibus (oplet) is here called **Martabe**. One route goes from the big bus terminal through town to Jl. Asahan. Second line starts from the Teluk Nibung side of the Sg. Silau bridge and go to Bagan Asahan via the railway station and Teluk Nibung harbor. Local fare is Rp. 1.000 without regard to distance. Non-official mini-busses to Kisaran leave from Simpang Jayana (the only traffic lights) on Jl. Cokrominoto. Bus terminal is 7 km out of town towards Kisaran. Almost all Martabe in the center of town go there.

quaint local **small boats** carry passengers to villages on the other side of the river. Rp. 1.000 per person. These boats can also be chartered for roundtrips (5.12.1.1.). Departures for destinations out of Tanjung Balai leave from Jl. Asahan and boats for Malaysia leave from the Teluk Nibung harbor, 5 km from town. A third harbor in Bagan Asahan 10 km from town is not yet operational. The **Railway station** is on the other side of Sungai Silau. For train schedule see 13.2.

### 5.13. Ledung

Ledung is a town similar to Sungai Brombang (5.14.). Despite that Ledong is more isolated it is still both more lively and well off than Sungai Brombang. The population consists of Melayu, Batak and Chinese. Besides fishing, Ledung is also a place where people go for worldly recreation. There are approximately 5 accommodations to choose between.

### 5.13.1. Transportation

The easiest way to visit Ledung is by boat from Tanjung Balai. See 13.3.1 for details. According to information it is possible to go to Ledung with a motorbike from Tanjung Balai via Tanjung Pasir.

## 5.14. Sungai Broumbang

Sungai Broumbang is in the Labuhan Batu regency, but economically it is closer to Tanjung Balai. The population is a mix of Chinese, Melayu, Javanese, and Melayu. Most of them are fishermen, but some are active in agriculture (palm oil, coconut, areca nut, and bird's nests). The main roads are nice houses, but behind them it is very poor. Sungai Broumbang is very quiet at noon, but rather lively in the evenings from 17.00 to 02.00. There are no cars yet, but many motorcycles. There are many birds resting on the electricity cables and phone lines in the late afternoon. A good advice is not to stand under them. There is no bank or moneychanger.

### 5.14.1. Eating out and entertainment (0624)

**Sahabat**, Jl. Ismail Banda. Ph: 571136. Minang food.

**Pak Misran**, Jl. Tangkahan Umum. Open: 06.00-21.00. Minang food.

**Sudi Mampir**, Jl. A. Yani 76. Ph: 571050. Open: 06.00-24.00. Minang food, fried rice and noodles.

**Melati**, Jl. A. Yani 12. Ph: 571121. Open: 11.00-24.00. Noodles and fried rice.

### 5.14.2. Accommodation (0624)

**Penginapan Sahabat**, Jl. Ismail Banda. Ph: 571136. 8 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Penginapan Pak Misran**, Jl. Tangkahan Umum, 4 rooms. No fan, bath on other side of road: Rp. 5.000/room.

**Broumbang Hotel\***, Jl. A. Yani 41. Ph: 571369, fax: 571370. 47 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 40.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 60-100.000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water: Rp. 120.000. Restaurant, karaoke bar, singer every Saturday night.

**Losmen Melati**, Jl. A. Yani 12. Ph: 571121. 3 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 8.000.

### 5.14.3. Other (0624)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. A. Yani 72. Ph: 571108. 24 hrs. No collect call.  
**Post office:** Jl. Kartini 90. Ph: 571170. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. 08.00-12.00, Sat. 08.00-13.00.

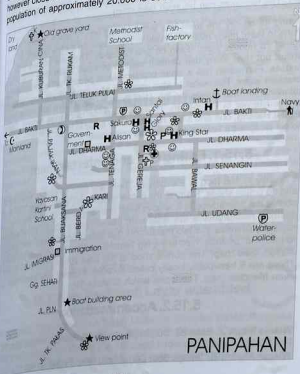
**Health:** Puskesmas, Jl. A. Yani. Open: 08.00-14.00.  
**Police:** Polsek, Jl. A. Yani. Ph: 471110.

### 5.14.4. Transportation (0624)

For boats to Sarang Elang and Tanjung Balai see 13.3.1. When arriving by boat to Sarang Elang get off at Tangkahan Amir (also called Amerika). Buses for Rantau Prapat are waiting there for the boat to arrive.

## 5.15. Panipahan

Panipahan is the place to go if you want to see something completely different. It is a 2 square kilometers big Chinese fishing town standing on stilts in the sea. Panipahan is actually in Riau and not in North Sumatra, however close to the border and economically closer to Tanjung Balai. The population of approximately 20.000 is 80% of Chinese Hokkien descent.



MELAYU

and they are all dependant on fishing. The mainland behind the town is swampland and there are no roads to Panipahan, except for a path made of planks. As the town stands in the sea, everything is built on 4-5m stilts. At high tide, there is no dry land in Panipahan. The road used as stilts as it lasts in water relatively long, up to four years. All roads are boardwalks and there are no cars or motorbikes. There are a few bicycles, but some people want to forbid them even.

The name Panipahan was originally *Nipaham*. *Nipa* is a Malay word for the Thatch palm, common in the area. *Ham* is Hokkien and means sea. The men used the area for protection when fishing in the area. Sooner or later they built permanent houses. In those days they built on land, however, also on stilts. Erosion has moved land away to other areas, such as Bagan Siapiapi, which left the whole settlement standing in water. Erosion goes on rather fast with several meters per year. The old Chinese graveyard was once on the mainland, but the remnants of it are now in the sea. The contents of the old graves were moved to a new graveyard, 15 years ago. The remnants can be seen (see map).

During its history the town has experienced fires 7 times. If one house starts to burn, many more are likely to be consumed by the flames. In 1999 275 houses burnt down on one occasion. They are always built on stilts again, but now many use cement instead of wood when they build new houses. Panipahan has a water problem. Most people bathe in the sea, but the brackish water. Rainwater is also used. All accommodations have enough rainwater for their guests though. Until the year 2000 there had never been any westerner in Panipahan. There is no place to change money. **Pulau Halang**, one and a half hour boat ride away in traditional boat, it is to be nice, but it has no formal accommodation.

### 5.15.1. Eating Out and entertainment

It is easy to find food in Panipahan. There are app. 12 proper restaurants and 60 coffee shops. Many of the coffee shops have VCD shows. For a course the best advice. It is always fresh and very good. For a seafood restaurants is the restaurant below Wisma Alisan. Most restaurants are Chinese, but two restaurants that serve halal Melayu food are found on Jl. Dharma, next to the big Temple, and on Jl. Bakti near the police station. See map. The coffee shop at the boat landing has nice coffee. There are 9 bars/pubs, locally called *Karaoke*. Friendly girls serve beer to even friendlier men. The locals watch Chinese TV.

### 5.15.2. Accommodation

**Wisma Intan**, Jl. Bakti 22. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 60.000.

**Wisma Alisan**, Jl. Tenaga 566. Dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 60.000.

**Penginapan Glory**, Jl. Gereja 2. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 50.000.

**Wisma King Star & Karaoke**, Jl. Dharma 162. 18 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 45.000.

**Wisma Sakura & Karaoke**, Jl. Bakti/Jl. Gereja. 6 rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 50.000.

**Wisma Santai**, Jl. Bakti 91. 4 rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 50.000.

### 5.15.3. Other (0767)

**Immigration**: Jl. Bijaksana/Jl. Imigrasi.

**Post office**: Jl. Dharma 388A. Mon.-Sat. 08.00-16.00.

**Phone**: Wartel Harmoni, Jl. Bakti 503. No collect call. Satellite phone.

### 5.15.4. Transportation

Almost the only way to visit Panipahan is by boat from Tanjung Balai. It is possible to go there by motorbike (RBT) via Labuhan Bilik and Sei Rakyat, but it is only a path, partly made of planks through the swamps and locals do not consider it to be safe. All passenger boats leave from the landing on Jl. Bakti in Panipahan. There are many ticket agents and, before departure, tickets are sold near the boat landing. Departures can depend on the tide. For schedule see 13.3.1.

### 5.16. Pulau Jemur

The island Pulau Jemur forms, together with eight other islands, a small archipelago with the same name. It is 26 nautical miles north of Panipahan. Pulau Jemur is just a small island next to the bigger Pulau Arwah, where a lighthouse is located. Pirates lived here in the good old times. Today the only inhabitants are the navy and the lighthouse staff. The coral reefs are in a sad state. The beach consists of sand mixed with earth and is not as nice as in Pulau Berhala. There are reports on turtles laying eggs on Pulau Jemur in March to April. The weather is normally less inviting between September and December. It is not clear if Pulau Jemur belongs to North Sumatra or Riau. The only way to go there is to charter a boat, from, for example, Panipahan or Sungai Brombang. The journey takes approximately two hours. Report to the navy post first.

### 5.16.1. How Panglima Layar was killed

A Malaysian king once sent Meugat Layar, in Sumatra called Panglima Layar, as an envoy to visit the Syah Sultanate in Sumatra. Panglima Layar was a very big and forceful person. He could throw up stones weighing 100 kilos and box them away. On his journey towards Sumatra he landed in

Pulau Jemur, together with his assistants. He liked the islands and decided to stay on and become its informal ruler. The people in Kubu on the mainland used to collect turtle eggs on Pulau Jemur, but Panglima Laya forbid them to come. People who dared go there anyway were killed. Panglima Laya also killed and robbed many people sailing by. He laid out the corpses on the beaches forming a ring around Pulau Jemur. The people in Kubu were not happy with the situation and decided to kill Panglima Laya. However, it was a very difficult and dangerous task. Panglima Laya was very big and strong. His skin was so hard and thick that a knife could not be used. As long as Panglima Laya had his feet on the ground, no one could stop him. The Kubu people had to choose the perfect day for their venture. For three months, a shaman in Kubu made a perfect day for the right day had come. A special fruit (*Buah Limau* or *Jeruk Pagar*) was cut into pieces and put in a bowl. Mantras were read and the bowl was put in the river. Finally when the bowl drifted up-stream against the current, they knew that the right day had come. Five men sailed to Pulau Jemur. When they arrived the fearful Panglima Laya was standing on the hill beating his chest and roaring. He behaved as a rooster. The five men from Kubu had been told to act as chickens in order to decrease his suspicions. They did this and tried to please Panglima Laya as much as possible. They also massaged him he fell asleep. Four of the five men then lifted him up. They knew that if he had contact with the ground it would not be possible to kill him. Not even his blood was allowed to reach the ground. The fifth man took a long metal stick of the kind that is normally used to find turtle eggs in the sand. He pushed the sharp stick through the anus of Panglima Laya and all the way through his body. They had to do it through the anus. Laya's skin was too thick and hard to get through. In this way he finally was killed. A grandson of one of the killers still lives in Panipahan. His name is Yusup.

## 5.17. Labuhan Bilik and Sarang Elang

Labuhan Bilik is a small town located near the sea where the river Barung meets the river Bilah. Together these rivers form the river Pana. The river meets the sea near Sungai Bembang. Labuhan Bilik is on the eastern side of Sungai Barumun and the opposite side is called Sarang Elang ("Eagles Nest" in English). Sometimes Sarang Elang is called Sarang Lama ("Old Land"). Of the places along the coast described in this chapter (Sungai Bembang, Ledung, Panipahan, etc.) Labuhan Bilik is the most traditional and least developed. **Pulau Sigantang** is an island in the river. It has its own legend. The local authorities have vain hopes for tourism development on this island. The hinterland consists of oil palm and rubber plantations. There is no formal accommodation in Labuhan Bilik but there are supposed to be two very simple accommodations in Sarang Elang. A food speciality of Labuhan Bilik is *ikan terubuk*. The raw fish is

cut into small pieces and mixed with spices including citric acid. The fish is not cooked or fried.

### 5.17.1. Transportation

There are frequent boats crossing the river between Sarang Elang and Labuhan Bilik. For boats to Sungai Bembang and further, see 13.3.1. If you are en route from Sungai Bembang towards Rantau Prapat, get off at Tangkahan Amir in Sarang Elang, also called *Amerika*. Buses for Rantau Prapat are waiting for the boat here. See 13.1.4.7. for land-based transportation.

## 5.18. Aek Kanopan

Aek Kanopan is a small town functioning as a center for surrounding plantations. The population is mainly of Javanese and Batak origin. Local transportation is becak, but the town is small enough for walking everywhere. There are many buses and minibuses en route between Tebing Tinggi and Rantau Prapat. Local Rantau Prapat minibus to Rantau Prapat is Rp. 4.000.

### 5.18.1. Accommodation (0624)

**Hotel Safari**, Jl. Hoptu Lubis 15. Ph: 92004. 11 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35-55.000. New.  
**Adina Hotel**, main road in central town. Ph: 693333. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 40-50.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 75.000. New.

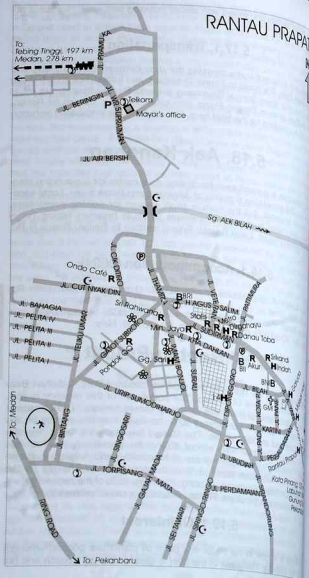
## 5.19. Rantau Prapat

Rantau Prapat is the capital of the regency Labuhan Batu. Labuhan Batu has no distinct culture of its own. The population of this regency is approx. 800.000 and most of them are relatively recent arrivals. The Javanese dominate in numbers with almost 50%, however they live mainly on the plantations and are less visible. The Malays live along the rivers near the coast, app. 20%. Batak form almost 30% of the population, of which two thirds come from the Muslim areas of Mandailing and Angkola and one third from the Christian areas. 3% of the population is Chinese (in the towns), Acehnese, Karones, Minang, and Nias. 65% of the regency population is active in agriculture. Rantau Prapat is a rather relaxed town.

### 5.19.1. Of interest

**Aek Buru** is a river in the midst of a palm oil plantation, popular amongst locals for bathing. The water in the river is clear in the dry season and not





so clear in the rainy season. There is no accommodation, only light food and drinks are available. To go there take *kopex* from the terminal on Jl. Veteran in Rantau Prapat, directly to the location. It is a one hr journey, Rp. 1.500. Cars run between 07.00 and 17.00. To cross the river nearby per small boat is Rp. 500-3.000 and always a matter of hard bargaining. **Sapuran Marantiomas** is a waterfall in two steps. The location is 500m from the village Desa Pathe Julu. A public car leaves from Rantau Prapat at 11.00. Get off at Marsonja. From there it is a 3 km to Patihe. Either walk or take an RBT.

### 5.19.2. Eating out (0624)

A specialty of the Labuhan Batu regency is *anyang*. It is fried fish or chicken, chopped into small pieces and mixed with a spice mix that gives it its special flavor. Another specialty is *gulai asam*, which consists of big river fish. The best *gulai asam* is to be found in the Kota Pinang area.

- Ondo Café**, Jl. Cik Ditiro. Burgers.  
**Sri Rahwana**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 40. Melayu food.  
**Food stalls** at Jl. Veteran. Open: 17.00 -03.00 or 04.00. Recommended.  
**Metro**, Jl. Sudirman 91. Chinese.  
**Danau Toba**, Jl. Sudirman 123. Ph: 21281. Open: 09.00-21.00. Chinese food, fish and pork.  
**Minang Jaya**, Jl. Sudirman 12A. Ph: 21561. Open: 07.00-22.00. Minang food.  
**Pagaruyung**, Jl. Sudirman 73A/Jl. Veteran. Ph: 22677. Open: 07.00-03.00. Minang food.  
**Akur**, Jl. A. Yani. Open: 06.30-19.30. Coffee, bread.  
**Srikandji**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 45. Ph: 325528. Open: 10.30-23.00. Sate, bakso, chicken.  
**Toku Agung**, Jl. A. Yani 26. Open 06.30-19.00. Coffee shop.  
**Pondok QQ**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 23. Ph: 327438. Seafood.  
**Sudi Mampir**, Jl. K.H.A. Dahlan 31. Ph: 25181. Open: 10.00-23.00. Chinese food.

### 5.19.3. Accommodation (0624)

Many hotels in Rantau Parapat have a rather lively nightlife. The first in the list has a reputation to be very strict about temporary guests in the rooms.  
**Hotel Maisal Hasi**, Jl. A. Yani 111. Ph: 21692. 12 rooms. Sgl/trpl, no fan, no bath. Rp. 13-20.000; dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-25.000. Orderly.  
**Hotel Indah**, Jl. A. Yani 53. Ph: 21080, 22869. 67 rooms. 2-4 persons, no fan, bath: Rp. 40-80.000; 2-4 persons, fan, bath: Rp. 55-100.000, 2-3 persons, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 65-100.000.  
**Garuda Hotel**, Jl. A. Yani 107. Ph: 21445. Dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 25-32.500; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 35-50.000.

**Hotel 14**, Jl. Diponegoro 64. Ph: 21446. 33 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath Rp. 15.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 42-50.000.  
**Penginapan Gunung Sari**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 96. Ph: 21082. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000.  
**Rantau Parapat Hotel**, Jl. A. Yani 178. Ph: 21332, 21979. 62 rooms. 2 beds, bath: Rp. 35-70.000; 2 or 4 beds, fan, bath, (TV): Rp. 50-90.000; 2 beds, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 55-100.000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water: Rp. 90.000.

#### 5.19.4. Other (0624)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. W.R. Supratman 40. Ph: 21000, 22000. Open 24 hr. Collect call.

**Internet:** Post office, Jl. W.R. Supratman 51. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. 1st hr: Rp. 6.000, consecutive hrs: Rp. 3.000.

**Money:** Banking hours: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-15.30

**BNi**, Jl. A. Yani 60-62. Ph: 24332, fax: 24812. Cash and travel cheques. USS. ATM Cirrus/Maestro.

**Bill**, Jl. Diponegoro 19. Ph: 21275, fax: 21749. Closes at 13.00. Cash and travel cheques. ATM Cirrus.

**Police:** Polres, Jl. Jend. A. Yani. Ph: 21110.

**Post office:** Jl. W.R. Supratman 51. Ph: 21675. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. 08.00-11.00, Sat.

**Health:** R.S. Umum, Jl. KH Dewantara 129. Ph: 21228.

#### 5.19.5. Transportation

The local minibuses are called *kopex*. Their terminal is on Jl. Veteran. There are many motorized becak (becak mesin) and some traditional manual becak. Maximum price is Rp. 3.000 in town, for example from Indah to the railway station. For train passengers a higher price is normally asked, for some odd reason.

### 5.20. Aek Nabara

Aek Nabara, along the eastern Trans Sumatra Highway, is a small lively market town in the middle of a former Goodyear plantation. Here also the junction for Labuhan Bilik. There is no formal accommodation. There was a golf course here, but it is now planted with teak trees and is a more productive form of agriculture.

### 5.21. Kota Pinang

Kota Pinang is a typical small compact plantation town. Here the road splits up for either Riau and southern Sumatra or Padang Sidempuan.

lively and busy with all busses stopping, going through, and making a mess. The remnants of a palace from a former Sultanate can be found here and there is a Mosque from the same time. The Mosque is still in use. There are some restaurants and one simple accommodation in town, but there are some kilometers outside town.

#### 5.21.1. Of interest

##### 5.21.1.1. Elephant Training Center in Cikampak

Pusat Latihan Gajah (PLG), also called *Holiday Resort*, is a 1964-hectare big nature park reserved for training elephants. It is located in the middle of vast plantations. The resort started its operation in 1994 and has now approximately 18 elephants, most of them from South Tapanuli (Mandailing). The elephants are trained for performing shows like playing soccer etc. Shows can be arranged upon request. There are no fixed prices, but to have one photo taken and a short ride is normally up to Rp. 5.000, a 5 km (1 hr) trek is maybe Rp. 15.000 and a one-day trek, including food, up to Rp. 250.000. Treks for several days can also be arranged. Price depends on how many people there are on one elephant. One trainer leads every elephant. The area has also many snakes (cobra) and Rusa deer. The existence of the park is under imminent threat as locals have opened farmland illegally since 1999. Despite arrests by the police the local regency government seems not to bother. Few tourists found their way here. The staff of PLG is very welcoming and helpful, and the elephants are very polite and well behaved. There is no formal accommodation or restaurant, but the staff can help out with simple accommodation if you want to stay over night. Local style food can be arranged for Rp. 5.000 per meal.

To go there is relatively easy, despite its isolation. The location is 18 km from Cikampak, which is 21 km from Kota Pinang towards Riau. There are relatively frequent busses between Cikampak and Mahato in the neighboring province of Riau. They pass directly outside the gate of the elephant complex. From Cikampak Rp. 5.000, from Mahato Rp. 10.000. If there is no bus, there are plenty of trucks and other cars willing to take you along. The gravel/dirt road goes through an everlasting palm oil plantation. By own vehicle, turn right after the gas station in Cikampak when coming from Kota Pinang. There are many roads in the plantation area, but keep to the main one and the electricity lines. The road is 18 km long. From the hospital in Torgamba, 10 km southeast of Cikampak, is also a road, only 12 km long, but it is more difficult to find the road from here. You need to ask at every junction. An RBT from Cikampak is app. Rp. 15.000. There are normally no RBT's in Torgamba.

**Official address:** KASATGAS PLG, Jl. Cikampak - Mahato Km 8, Aek Raso, Ph: In Medan: 061-786 0606.

### 5.21.1.2. Sungai Barumon

The river Barumon has been an important river for well over 1,000 years. It was the main transportation link to the advanced Hindu kingdom of Pajajaran up in Mandailing (10.15.). Big boats can go far up the river. Today boats are still venturing up to Tanjung Mulia, a small settlement in an area where there are many sawmills, plantations, etc. The boats bring up supplies to these companies. It is possible to get a ride between Tanjung Mulia and Labuhan Bilik at the sea (5.17.). There is, however, not much of original forest left along the river. Almost all has become plantations or orchards. The area had once many tigers, but they are all gone. From Tanjung Mulia Medan leads a gravel road to Tanjung Mulia. The last 4 km is only red earth and extremely sticky after rain. In Tanjung Mulia is a big new bridge over the river like a big monument of modernization in Never Never Land. After the bridge the dirt road gets even worse, but if dry, a motorbike can get through all the way to Cikampak (5.21.1.1.). There is no public transportation except RBT.

### 5.21.2. Food and accommodation (0624)

**Penginapan Pagl Sore**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 7. In Kota Pinang. 18 rooms. Dbf, no fan, no bath: Rp. 7.500; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 17.500; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant.

**Hotel & Restaurant Sudi Mampir**, Jl. Besar Blok Songo Sumatera 77. 7 km towards Rantau Prapat). Ph: 95282. Dbf, fan, no bath: Rp. 21.000; dbf, aircon, bath: Rp. 45.000; family room, aircon, bath, TV, etc: Rp. 80.000. Nice and clean, good value. Restaurant open 24 hrs. Javanese food served. Sumatra style. Recommended.

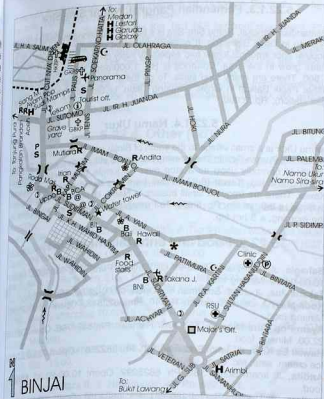
## 5.22. Binjai

Binjai is a municipality and the only big town in the regency of Langkat. Langkat covers the area between Medan and Aceh and has around 200,000 inhabitants. The people of Langkat are mainly Melayu, Karones and Javanese. Binjai is only 20 km from Medan and can easily be visited on daytrips. Binjai is in Sumatra known as the "rambutan town".

### 5.22.1. Of interest

#### 5.22.1.1. Trites

Trites is a unique cake used in Karo weddings. It is made of grass taken directly from the first stomach of the cow. Without cleaning the grass it is put in a sack and cooked. After a while the boiling water changes color and



becomes thicker. Meat, bones or any kind of vegetables are added. When the meat is boiled, it is served. Eating Trites makes your body feel warm and it improves your ability to withstand the cold climate.

#### 5.22.1.2. Shri Mariamman Temple

This is one of the oldest Tamil temples in Indonesia. You are welcome to visit any Tamil Temple, but please remember to take off your shoes and clean your feet. Women, having their menstruation, are not allowed to enter.

### 5.22.1.3. Pemandian Pangkal, Namu Sira-Sira

Pemandian Pangkal, Namu Sira-Sira is a bathing site along the river Sungai Wampu in Desa Belintang. It reminds one a bit of Bukit Lawang. It is a popular spot amongst locals and especially lively on Sundays. Many durian trees grow in the area. Entrance is Rp. 1,000/adult and parking is Rp. 1,500. There are many food stalls. To go there, take a local minibus from either Pajak Bawah in Binjai, Simpang Tikun, or Simpang Rambang from gas station, Rp. 2,000.

### 5.22.1.4. Namu Ukur

Namu Ukur is a small village to the south of Binjai and further beyond is the settlement Pamah Similir. The forest in the area is still relatively nice. Pamah Similir is normally used as a stop over on jungle treks between Bukit Lawang and Lau Kawar (6.8.). From here it is a 5-6 hours trek to Lau Kawar. There are frequent small busses to Namu Ukur from Pasar Basah in Binjai, a 2-3 hrs trip, Rp. 3,000. To Pamah Similir there are only a few

### 5.22.2. Food and entertainment (061)

**Bahagia**, Jl. Amir Hamzah 96-98 (Jl. Tanjung Pura). Ph: 8824608. Open 10.00-04.00. Minang food.  
**Takana Jua**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 66. Open: 08.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Roda Mas**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 193/40. Ph: 8822543. Open: 09.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Ayam Pop Citra Minang**, Jl. T. Amir Hamzah. Ph: 8824766. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.  
**Hawaii Es Krim**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 140. Ph: 8822581. Open: 09.00-21.00. Ice cream, sate, etc. Good value.  
**Andita**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 182. Ph: 8825292. Open: 10.00-20.30. Minang food.  
**Mutiara**, Jl. T. Imam Bonjol 288-291. Ph: 8823588. Open: 09.30-22.00. Chinese seafood.  
**Bioskop Ria**, Jl. Veteran 11. Ph: 8821176. Movie theatre, shows start between 15.45-21.45. Entrance: 3,000. Third class movies.  
**Arindo Cafe** 17, Jl. Sukarno Hatta 517. Open 16.00-02.00. Karaoke. Ph: 8822000. but you have to buy a drink.  
**Hotel Galaxy & Karaoke**, Jl. Soekarno-Hatta 440. Ph: 8823474. Karaoke. VIP room: Rp. 25,000/hr.

### 5.22.3. Accommodation (061)

**Hotel Arimbi**, Jl. Samanhudi 11. Ph: 8822059. 15 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath. Rp. 35,000; dbl, bath, aircon: Rp. 45-55,000.

**Loamen Sudi Mampir**, Jl. T. Amir Hamzah 29. 14 rooms. Sgl or dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15,000. Not "family friendly".  
**Hotel Lestari**, Jl. Sukarno Hatta Km 18,1 (4.5 km from downtown). Ph: 8823493. Standard and prices are secret. Not "family friendly".  
**Hotel Garuda**, Jl. Soekarno-Hatta 306 Km 18,2 (4.5 km from downtown). Ph: 8821522. 42 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath, (garage): Rp. 25-30,000; dbl, aircon, bath, (TV): Rp. 40-50,000. Cantina. Not "family friendly".  
**Hotel Galaxy & Karaoke**, Jl. Soekarno-Hatta 440 (5 km from downtown). Ph: 8823474. 35 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath, garage: Rp. 25,000; dbl, aircon, bath, (garage): Rp. 30-35,000.

### 5.22.4. Other (061)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. Cut Nyak Dhien 8. Ph: 8821222. Open 24 hrs.  
**Internet:**  
**Binjai@net**, Jl. Sudirman 248. binjaint@indosat.net.id Open: 10.00-22.00. Rp. 5,000/hr.  
**D.com**, Jl. A. Yani 297 (Bangkatan). Ph: 8821119. Open: 10.00-21.00. Rp. 5,000/hr.  
**Post office**, Jl. Sutomo 25. Ph: 8821483, 207kp@medan.wasantara.net.id.  
**Money:** Danamon, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 358. Ph: 8821059, fax: 8821637. Open: 08.00-15.00. Only US\$ from 10.00-13.00.  
**Lippo Bank**, Jl. Sudirman. ATM for Visa and Master Card.  
**Bank Bali**, Jl. Sudirman 216. Ph: 8821746, fax: 8821746. Open: 08.30-15.00. Money changing 10.00-12.00. ATM for Visa Card.  
**Bank BCA**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 88. Ph: 8822071, 8821061. Open: 08.30-13.00. Money changing 10.00-12.00. ATM Cirrus.  
**Bank Bili**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 207. Ph/fax: 8821037. Cash US\$, S\$. ATM Cirrus, Maestro.  
**Post office:** Jl. Sutomo 25. Ph: 8821483. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. -11.30, Sat. -13.00.  
**Health:**  
**R.S. PTP Nusantara II**, Jl. Hasanuddin 40. Ph: 8821263.  
**Ramah Sakit Umum (RSU)**, Jl. Hasanuddin 9. Ph: 921372.  
**Information:** Binjai Tourism Office (Dinas Pariwisata Kota Binjai), Jl. Ikan Paus Kompl. Maju Bersama. Ph: 8826828.

### 5.22.5. Transportation

As Binjai is on the main Medan Aceh road, there are plenty of kinds of busses going to and through Binjai. Busses leave Medan from Pinang Baris, but there are also many minibuses leaving from downtown. They all pass along Jl. Gatot Subroto, which further out changes name to Jl. Binjai. The bus terminal in Binjai is located a bit outside town towards Medan.

## 5.23. Bohorok / Bukit Lawang

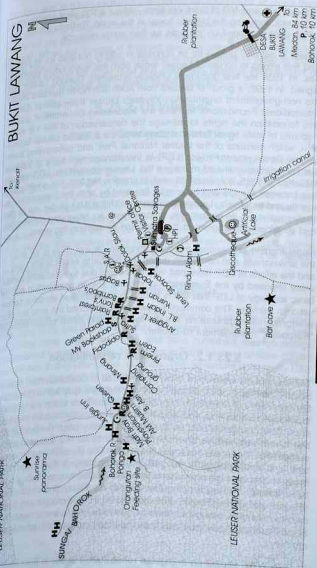
Bohorok is the administrative unit that contains Bukit Lawang. Indonesians normally say Bohorok when they refer to Bukit Lawang. The area of Bohorok has many plantations like cocoa, palm oil, natural rubber, etc. Bukit Lawang started as an orangutan rehabilitation center but has quickly developed into a major tourist destination of North Sumatra. Without tourists there would not be much in Bukit Lawang. Tourists who want to see orangutans and citizens of Medan come to see tourists. It is a convenient first stop for travels in Sumatra with lots of activities, nice restaurants, tourist adapted food, convenient accommodation, and friendly people. Here one can get adjusted to Sumatra before onward travels. Bukit Lawang has many restaurants and accommodation are nicely located along the river clear and clean Bohorok River on the outskirts of the town. The area is Gunung Leuser. Besides seeing orangutans Bukit Lawang also has a long range of other out-door activities. Bukit Lawang also has a huge selection of lodgings, hotels and restaurants that make it a very lively and touristy place, on Sundays it's particularly crowded with hundreds of Indonesians come to picnic along the river and watch the tourists. It is perfect for relaxing in comfort and for families. It is easy to see orangutans, even if you are in a hurry.

Upon arrival at Bukit Lawang, the bus stops at a small square. There are many tourist guides wait here to offer their services for those who want to visit it. There is also a tourist information office here and it can be worthwhile to visit it. Local moneychangers give lower rates than can be obtained in Medan, but not too bad. There is no post office in Bukit Lawang. Market is in Bukit Lawang on Friday and in Bohorok on Sunday.

### 5.23.1. Wildlife

#### 5.23.1.1. Taman Nasional Gunung Leuser

Taman Nasional Gunung Leuser (normally called just "Leuser") is approximately 890,000 hectares big national park. The main part of the park is in the province of Aceh, but the park stretches into North Sumatra in the regencies of Langkat, Karo and Dairi. Leuser is the last place on the island where elephants, rhinos, tigers, clouded leopards, and orangutans are found within one area. Leuser has two major river systems, two major volcanoes and three lakes. The Alas River cuts the park in a western and an eastern half. The driest months are February and June/July and the wettest March/April and September to November. Leuser National Park has not been hurt by the forest fires that have destroyed vast areas of southern Sumatra and in Kalimantan (Borneo) during the last few years. 45% of all recorded plant species in the West Indo-Malayan region are found in Leuser. There are around 700 animal species living in the park.







### 5.23.2.3. Caves and walks

There are several caves within walking distance from Bukit Lawang. The so-called **bat cave** is approximately 2 km south of Bukit Lawang. The min walk and a short climb up to the cave, it is advisable to wear good shoes. There are bats and many small animals to see. No permit is needed as it is outside the national park. Bring a flashlight. There are more bat caves at **Boat Rock** 4 km further downstream, but it is not allowed to enter these caves without a guide. The walk to the **Panorama Outlook** is nice. It starts north of Jungle Inn. It takes 20 minutes along a slippery and steep path through the rainforest to reach the viewpoint. A 20 minutes long walk leads to the bat cave **Goa Luntur**. If you want to enter a cave, but are too lazy to walk, there is a cave tunnel in central Bukit Lawang where the path makes a sharp bend. Walk through the cave and on the backside you will see a beautiful valley with fascinating rock formations. In the evening there is live music in this cave.

### 5.23.2.4. Floating on rubber tubes

A fun activity is to float on a rubber tube (fun rafting) for 15 km down the river bus back. Tubes can be rented in Bukit Lawang for Rp. 3.000 per day. Tubing can be dangerous, especially in the rainy season. There have been a few fatal accidents in Sungai Bohorok. The American Canoe Association has issued safety recommendations. You can read them at Sunnata's ages. In short: Never go tubing alone. There are guides with safety licenses if you prefer. Don't tube when the river is flooded. Use safety strainers in the water, for example fallen trees, bridge pilings, etc. Avoid dams, ledgers, etc. Don't use drugs or alcohol before tubing. Consider using a lifejacket and helmet.

### 5.23.2.5. Rafting

The river Sungai Bohorok that flows through Bukit Lawang is not so good enough for rafting, however there are other more suitable rivers for this done on Sungai Wampu. The lower part from Bukit Lawang down to Bohorok (grade 2-3) is an easy rafting nice for beginners. The first 30 minutes of the stretch has several easy rapids, nice surroundings and also a hot spring. A normal price for rafting on Sungai Wampu is US\$ 35 per day. The lower part of Sungai Wampu is in Karo land and there the river is called Lau Liang. The river goes through a deep canyon leading up to a big waterfall. The river is called Lau Liang ("Dog River"), as only a dog can survive it. This part of the river is not used for rafting though. Rafting on Lau Liang is normally done on a 3-day trip, of which 2 days are spent on the river. The rafting starts in Bintang Merah and ends in Lemang, before the fall. Sunnata Savages charges US\$ 140 for this rafting adventure. See also 6.5.2.

Another river suitable for rafting is Sungai Bingai, which has grade 4 at high water levels. Rafting on Sungai Asahan and the river grading system is described under 9.9.1.1. Sumatra Savages, Bukit Lawang Indah and others organize rafting out of Bukit Lawang.

### 5.23.2.6. Kayaking

The Bahorok river is not big enough for rafting, but good enough for kayaking for beginners. Sumatra Savages arranges courses in kayaking for up to US\$ 30 per day. Compared to prices in Europe and America it is very good value. The teachers have been trained in Malaysia. Sumatra Savages is a member of ACA (American Canoe Association). They promise that you will learn to do an Eskimo roll. They also organize kayaking in other more advanced rivers.

### 5.23.2.7. Maryke

Maryke is a village on Sungai Wampu south of Bohorok. It is often used as a starting point for rafting, but there are also a few caves and a waterfall in the vicinity. Most of the over 1.000 families living in Maryke are Karonese. Most of them are Protestants. If going between Bukit Lawang and Maryke by motorbike, there is a nice shortcut (see map). It leads over shaky suspension bridges and through several villages.

### 5.23.2.8. Other

Off road driving with jeep or Landover between Bukit Lawang and Tangkahan through rural areas and traditional villages can be organized. Either Jeep or Land rover is used. Enquire in your accommodation or at the tourist information center (HPI). See also 6.5.2.4. and 5.26.1.3. **Mountain climbing** can be practiced together with the guys at SAR (Search and Rescue). Their equipment is not as good as in "Bay watch", but enthusiasm is higher. It can also be a good idea to **travel around** on minor roads in the countryside. You can do it either on your own on a rented motorbike, with someone from your accommodation, or with a chartered RBT. Blue Moon Restaurant can arrange a one-day motorbike tour through plantations to a few caves and a waterfall in the Maryke area.

## 5.23.3. Food and entertainment (061)

Almost every accommodation has its own restaurant, but there are also other independent places to eat.  
**Bamboo's Pizzeria**. Open 14.00-24.00. Pizza.  
**Rainforest Cafe**. Open: 08.00-01.00. Videofilms. Internet.  
**Tony's Restaurant**. Open: 06.30-24.00. Video films.  
**Matt Bray**. Open: 08.00-finished. Traveler, Indonesian, and vegetarian food.

**Acoustic Cave.** Open: 21.00-finished. Beverages. Live acoustic band in romantic cave. Very different from other places and well worth a visit.  
**Lina's Cafe.** Open: 08.00-23.00. Sat. -finished. Saturday night party with disco. (Also other nights if many guests).  
**Discotheque Kolam.** 1 km from bus square. Open: Sat. 20.00-04.00. Open Saturdays.

### 5.23.4. Accommodation (061)

For Indonesian readers: Hotel prices are higher for domestic visitors.  
**Hotel Rindu Alam.** Ph: 4575370, ph/fax: 4145015. 51 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath. Rp. 150.000; family suite, 2 bedrooms, hot water: Rp. 400.000. Restaurant. Pick up at Polonia airport: Rp. 275.000 per minibus.  
**Leuser Sibayak Hotel.** Ph: 4150576, fax: 4150576. 50 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 50.000. Internet. Motorbike for hire. 30 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 10-25.000. Restaurant. Internet. Rafting and trekking. Own rubber boats. Selected guides. Popular amongst backpackers.

**Wisma Bukit Lawang Indah.** Ph: 4575219, thomas\_saputra@hotmail.com. Trekking. Own rubber boats. Selected guides. Popular amongst backpackers.

**Yusman Guest House.** 20 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 10-15.000. Restaurant. Mainly Indonesian guests.

**Anggrek Leuser Inn.** Ph: 4145559. 45 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant.

**Penginapan Minang.** 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 20.000.

**Fidodido Penginapan & Restaurant.** 12 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant open: 06.30-21.00.

**Eden Inn,** 40 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 15.000. Restaurant open: 07.00-23.00.

**AM Warung Muslim.** 11 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: app. Rp. 10.000. Tourists. Mainly Indonesian guests.

**Queen Resort.** 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 10-30.000. Restaurant open: 07.00-24.00. Traveler and Italian food.

**Indra Inn Cafe.** 8 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000. Restaurant open: 07.00-finished. Traveler food, billiard, music.

**Green Paradise Backpackers and Cafe.** Dormitory (8 beds): Rp. 1.000 per person.

**Jungle Inn,** 11 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 45-60.000. 2 honeymoon suites. Nice design. Restaurant open: 07.00-22.00. Waterfall in the back.

**Losmen & Restaurant Bohorok River.** 20 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 30.000.

**Pongo,** in park, cross with the canoe. App. 20 rooms. App. Rp. 150-200.000 per dbl, incl. breakfast and park permit.

**Ariko Inn.** App. Rp. 10-20.000 per dbl. 10-15 minutes walk beyond the canoe crossing.

**Tengger,** near Ariko Inn. app. Rp. 10-20.000 per dbl. 10-15 minutes walk beyond river canoe crossing.

### 5.23.5. Other (061)

**Phone:** Only the lower part of Bukit Lawang has telephones. The only phone (Wartel) office is open 07.00-24.00.

**Internet:** Standard price is Rp. 20.000/hr.

**Wisma Bukit Lawang Indah**

**Rainforest Cafe'**

**Sibayak Leuser Hotel**

**Dita Internet,** Jl. Oranghutan, ditasebayang@hotmail.com. Open: 08.00-

22.00. Also moneychanger and ticket office.

**Post office:** In Bohorok.

**Health:** There is a small health center near the bus square. The main health center with a doctor is in Bukit Lawang village. Nearest hospital is in

Binjai.

**Information:** Entrance to Bukit Lawang is Rp. 1.500 per person.

**Visitor's Centre.** Small exhibition and information on the orangutan rehabilitation program. Open: 08.00 - 15.00. Orangutan video Mon, Wed, and Fri. at 20.00.

**PHKA** (Pelindungan Hutan dan Konservasi Alam), the Forestry office, next to the Visitors Centre. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-15.00. Here you can get your permits for the park. Also guides for trekking.

**HPI** (Himpunan Pramuwisata Indonesia). Open: 07.00-15.00. A tourist information center at the bus area owned by the local guide organization.

Has a list of all approved guides.

**SAR** (Search And Rescue) Bukit Lawang, great location; walk through the cave. Open: 24 hrs. Operated by volunteers, mainly students from Medan.

Information. Free rock climbing; however a donation is recommended.

**Guides:**

There are well over 100 registered guides in Bukit Lawang. Quality of guides can vary. Some guides have caused some tourists to complain and given

much bad-will for the whole group. To be on the safe side ask other travelers and read guest books. It is normally better to get a guide in your

accommodation as you then have a place where you can complain, if you're not satisfied. Check the guide card and write down the name. Prices

depend on programs and what is included or not. Count on app. 70.000 per day, maybe incl. transportation and snacks.

**Rafting and kayaking:** Rafting can be arranged through most accommodations.

**Sumatra Savages.** Open: 08.00-20.00. Rafting on different rivers, including Asahan. Kayaking. Also courses.

**Bukit Lawang Indah.** Arranges rafting.

**Rentals:** Motorbikes can be arranged in most accommodations. Standard price is Rp. 45.000 per day.

Tube for fun rafting is Rp. 3-4.000/day.

**Books:** Several establishments have books left by other visitors.

**My Bookshop.** Open: 08.00-21.00. Swaps, buys and sells books.

## 5.23.6. Transportation

At the bus square are becak available for trips to the market and the village center. To the market it is app. Rp. 1.500-2.000. Most RBT can be hired opposite the market and at the bus square, RBT to Tangkahan is maybe Rp. 50.000 and to Maryke Rp. 50.000. A one-day charter is maybe Rp. 100.000, for example for a roundtrip including visits to waterfall and caves. Transportation to and from Medan is easy, see 13.1.4.1. It takes app. 3 hrs by car or 4,5 hrs by bus from Medan. When going to Aceh by night bus it is easiest to go back to Medan first. Daytime busses to Aceh can easily be caught in Binjai. There are tourist minibuses from Bukit Lawang to all other major tourist destinations. See 13.1.3. An alternative to going by bus is jungle trekking. For example to Berastagi, Tangkahan, or Kutacane (Aceh). Public bus from Bahorok is Rp. 1.000. The nearest airport is in Medan.

## 5.24. Stabat

Since Stabat became the capital of the regency Langkat it has grown. The old central part with the market next to the river Sungai Wampu looks like a typical compact east coast town, whilst the newer parts spread outwards towards Binjai with wide avenues. Despite its size and status as a regency center, there is no formal accommodation. The people in Stabat are very traditional and afraid that a hotel would attract sin to the area. The very first market day is Sunday. It is called *Pasar Kagef*.

### 5.24.1. Jaring Alus

Jaring Alus is a small island at the northern end of Karang Gading Wildlife Reserve (see below). The island has one small, but lively Malay fishing village. It is a popular picnic destination for inhabitants of the Stabat area. The beach is similar to the beach in Pantai Cermin (5.4.1.1.), i.e. not too interesting for swimming. The atmosphere is nice though and there are several small restaurants. The mangroves are still intact around the island. Jaring Alus can only be reached by boat. The easiest way there is by minibus from Stabat via Simpang Pasar Baru to Pematang Buluh for Rp. 2.500. From Pematang Buluh are public boats to Jaring Alus. There are at least three boats every day and more if there are more passengers. The first boat leaves at 09.00 and the last boat back leaves at 17.00 from Jaring Alus. It is a one-hour trip, Rp. 2.000. There are also direct busses to Karang Gading from Pinang Baris in Medan. If you take one of those, get off at Simpang Pasar Baru and change to minibus.

### 5.24.2. Karang Gading Wildlife Reserve

This wildlife reserve covers 15,765 hectares of beach vegetation, mangroves, swamp, and sand beaches. This reserve was already established

during colonial times, but lost its status after independence. Later it was reestablished as a protected area. Shrimp ponds and palm oil plantations have however taken over a big part of the park. Around 70% of the park has been damaged and 35% is totally lost. Karang Gading is maybe the most known for its bird life, however it is not as rich as it once was. The best period for bird watching is from the beginning of August until mid-October when migrant birds stop by. There are also several kinds of monkeys and reptiles. For bird watching it is supposed to be the best in the neighborhood of Kuala Besar at the seashore. The mangroves are also very nice there. There are several ways of visiting the park. It is not too far from Belawan and a chartered boat trip would take around 3-4 hours. The cheapest way is to take a bus to Karang Gading from either Medan or Stabat. In Karang Gading it is easy to find a boat to charter. A return trip to Kuala Besar is maybe Rp. 75.000.

### 5.24.3. Eating out, etc. (061)

**Talago Dewi**, Jl. KH Zainal Arifin 35. Ph: 8910326. Open: 07.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Bahagia**, Jl. KH Zainal Arifin 99. Open: 07.00-21.00. Javanese food.  
**Wita**, Jl. KH Zainal Arifin 1. Ph: 8910964. Open: 05.00-16.30. Javanese food.  
**Eropah**, Jl. KH Zainal Arifin. Open: 07.00-22.00. Bakery.  
**Rumah Makan Didepan Mesjid**, Jl. KH Zainal Arifin 221 (next to the bridge). Ph: 8910964. Open: 05.00-16.00. Melayu/Javanese food.  
**Health: R.S. Insani**, Jl. Pemiagaan 36. Ph: 8910833. Open 24 hrs.

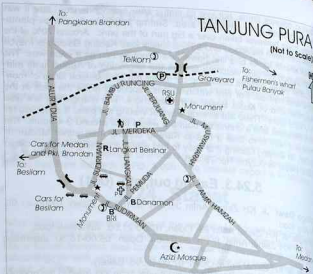
## 5.25. Tanjung Pura (061)

Tanjung Pura, north of Stabat, along the road towards Aceh, is known in North Sumatra as the "Shrimp town". This is because of all the shrimp farms near the coast. Of all the towns between Medan and Aceh, Tanjung Pura seems to be the most traditional. There are many old style shop houses in the market area. Friday is the market day. In the outskirts of town are many nice old colonial plantation buildings. The major architectural landmark is, however, the Azizi Mosque. It is a beautiful and big Mosque built by one of the sultans of Langkat. There are boats on the river to Kuala Serapu at the coast. Public boat is Rp. 5.000. Charter is maybe Rp. 150.000. There are several restaurants in town. One is: Langkat Berseri, Jl. Sudirman 3. Ph: 8960920. Open 08.00-22.00. Indonesian food.

### 5.25.1. Other (061)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. Teluk Bakung. Ph: 8960000, fax: 8960500. Collect call, **Post office:** Jl. Merdeka 7/13. Ph: 8961169. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. 08.00-11.00, Sat. 08.00-12.30.  
**Hospital:** R.S.U., Jl. Khairil Anwar 9. Ph: 8960241. Open 24 hrs.





## 5.26. Tangkahan

Tangkahan is an interesting alternative to Bukit Lawang. There is no orangutan rehabilitation center, but it is definitely more natural and far from all tourists as Bukit Lawang. The forests are still nice and have a rich wildlife. The rivers are very clear and nice. There is both Tangkahan Lama and Tangkahan Baru in this area, which is called Batang Serangan, Tangkahan Baru, here just called Tangkahan, is the place of interest. It is a bit more inland than Tangkahan Lama, at the end of the road. The rivers Sungai Musam and Batang Serangan meet in Tangkahan, Batang Serangan is the big and deep one. The location is just on the border between palm oil plantations and the Leuser National park. On one side of the river is the forest and on the other the plantations. The road ends on the plantation side, but the accommodation is situated across the river Musam on the forest side. It is a scenic area with nice views towards the mountains. Besides being a very pleasant area, there are also several points of interest. The accommodation is good, but not yet used to tourists. Most of the guests are still researchers staying longer periods. From Tangkahan besides the main road, two alternative routes to Bukit Lawang via Sei Glugur, see 5.26.1.3. This year, 2001, the "Triathlon Extrem 2001" was

arranged for the first time. It will hopefully become an annual event. This event is a competition consisting of running in the forest without trails for 1 km, climbing down a 30m high mountainside, and swimming in a fast flowing river for 1 km. The Search and Rescue (SAR) team of Bukit Lawang (5.23.5.) are involved in these activities. **Note:** For trekking in the Leuser National park a permit is obligatory. Can be obtained at the National park office in Besitang (5.29.2.). Rp. 20,000 for 3 days.

### 5.26.1. Of interest

#### 5.26.1.1. Hot springs

Hot water flows out of the riverbank opposite the accommodation. It is a nice place to sit and let the water flow over oneself. You can walk over through the river. It is only knee deep, if it hasn't been raining.

#### 5.26.1.2. Waterfall

There is an approximately 10m high waterfall, a three-hour trek from Tangkahan. A guide is recommended. So far there are two guides: Pak Ngakuken Ginting or Pak Perusak. There will probably be more in the future. The trek starts behind the accommodation.

#### 5.26.1.3. Sei Glugur (Kuala Sawit)

Sei Glugur (or Kuala Glugur) is a small place in the Kuala Sawit area. The name Kuala Sawit is more known amongst locals. The river in Sei Glugur has many small spring wells in its banks. There is no formal accommodation or other facilities available here, but there are several interesting natural objects to see. Maybe the most pleasant attraction is the **hot spring**. The hot water (75-100 degrees C) flows in a small stream into a river. Boil your eggs (it takes 15 minutes) at the hot spring, but take the bath down-stream in the river where the hot water has mixed with the cold. Not too far from the hot spring is a waterfall. Sei Glugur is a 3-hour walk from Tangkahan. The walk leads through plantations, mainly palm oil. There is, as usual in plantations, a labyrinth of small roads, but if you follow the electricity lines you will not get lost. From Sei Glugur you can walk all the way to Bukit Lawang, a total of at least 7 hours. The walk passes through many small villages. It is possible to get through with a good motorbike or an off-road car. Another alternative is to make a real jungle trek between Bukit Lawang and Tangkahan over Sei Glugur. A 2-day trek is recommended in order to see anything. Orangutans and Rusa deer are often sighted during this trek. It is also possible to reach Sei Glugur by RBT from Simpang Robert, a junction along the road from Tanjung Pura to Tangkahan. RBT is approximately Rp. 50,000 from Sp. Robert. If lucky, you can hitchhike with a fruit lorry.





## 5.28. Pangkalan Susu

Pangkalan Susu is totally dominated by the state oil company Pertamina. The town lies where the river Sungai Besitang meets the Malacca Strait. Pulau Sembilan and Pulau Kampai are two islands in the big bay outside Pangkalan Susu.

### 5.28.1. Pulau Kampai and Sembilan

In the northeastern corner of north Sumatra and close to the border with Aceh are the two islands Pulau Kampai and Pulau Sembilan. The area is hardly a beach lover's paradise, but traveling through can give a different experience. Pulau Sembilan lies at the outer end of the bay outside Pangkalan Susu. North of Pulau Sembilan is Pulau Kampai, parted from the mainland only by a long and narrow strait. The area consists mainly of mangroves. The beaches are muddy and the water murky. The area can be described as a backdoor into Aceh. There is a village on each island populated Malay fishermen. In the small village on each island are sacred gravesites. One site has two graves, 5 and 7m long respectively. It is not known who was buried here as it happened before there was any permanent settlement, i.e. before 1900. The other site has a grave called Makam Mas Merah, from 1920.

### 5.28.2. Food and accommodation (0620)

**Guest House (Wisma) Petro Plaza III.** Ph: 51386, 51387 ext. 5325, 5326, 80.000. Restaurant.

**Ora Nyono.** Jl. Tambang Minyak 24/56. Ph: 51046. 4 rooms. Dbl/trpl, fan. bath: Rp. 15.000. Restaurant.

**Warung Nasi Mbak Puji,** Pulau Kampai. 2 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 7.000 per room. Seafood.

### 5.28.3. Other (0620)

**Post office:** Jl. Pertambangan Minyak 20. Open: Mon.-Thu. and Sat. 08.00-14.00, Fri. -11.00.

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. Mesjid 1. Ph: 51000, fax: 51001.

### 5.28.4. Transportation

A local public boat operates along the route Pangkalan Susu - Pulau Sembilan - Pulau Kampai - Sarang Jaya (on the mainland north of Pangkalan Susu) - Pangkalan Susu. From Pangkalan Susu to P. Kampai is a 45-minute boat trip and returns every hour until 15.00 or 16.00, Rp. 1.500. P. Kampai to Sarang Jaya is Rp. 1.000. There are RBT from Sarang Jaya to Senabang

in Aceh. From Seruwai are several minibuses to Kuala Simpang and the main Medan - Banda Aceh road. From Pangkalan Susu to Pulau Sembilan is a 30-minute trip, Rp. 1.000/person.

## 5.29. Besitang

Besitang is the northernmost town in the regency of Langkat. There is no formal accommodation or telephone available. North of Besitang is a junction called Simpang Lima. From here is the road towards Aras Napal (5.30.). Minibus in town is Rp. 700 per trip. The bus terminal is in town in front of the company RGM. In Desa Sekoci along a small road to the south from Simpang Mas (opposite the National Park office, is a private Rusa deer farm with thousands of deer. Visitors are welcome. There are many minibuses along the road, as there are many small villages in the area. The farm can also be reached from a junction along the Tanjung Pura - Tangkahan road.

### 5.29.1. Eating out

**Mutiara Aceh.** Simpang Tiga. Acehnese food.

**Café Diri Wildy.** Post office complex, Jl. Bukit Kubu 320. Open: 08.00-12.00.

### 5.29.2. Other

**Post office:** Jl. Besitang / Bukit Kubu 320. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-16.00.

**Police:** Polsek, Jl. Besitang.

**Health:**

**Puskesmas,** at market. Open Mon.-Sat. 08.00-16.00. Not popular.

**R.S. H.M. Arifin,** Medan-Banda Aceh.

**National park office:** Kantor PPA/TNGL, Jl. Besitang / Bukit Mas (3 km outside town towards Medan). Permits for Leuser National park and information. Very service minded.

## 5.30. Aras Napal

Aras Napal is popular amongst elephants. The Aras Napal area is a part of Leuser National Park. From Besitang, a partly surfaced road leads inland towards Desa Aras Napal. The road ends in Desa Pantai Buaya. *Buaya* means crocodile, but there are no crocodiles left in the river. From Pantai Buaya are riverboats for further transportation along the river. The area is very pretty and the boat trip up the river is very nice. There are no roads all the way to Aras Napal and there are no cars in the area, only motorbikes. **Note:** For trekking in the Leuser National park a permit is obligatory. This can be obtained at the National park office in Besitang (5.29.2.), Rp. 20.000 for 3 days.

## 5.30.1. Of interest

### 5.30.1.1. Unit Patroli Gajah (UPG)

UPG is an elephant patrol unit managed by Leuser Management Unit. It was established with the aim of patrolling the land, where elephants are found, and protecting it from illegal poachers and loggers. A year or so ago several elephants were moved from the elephant training school in Aceh to Aras Napal. These elephants, however, are trained for entertainment and not patrolling and don't really fit into the picture. There are a total of 41 elephants now. The patrol Unit is officially not open to the public, but he times every day the elephants take a bath, at 08.00 and 15.00 or 16.00. This can be seen app. 100m up-river from the village.

### 5.30.1.2. Caves, waterfall and wildlife

There are several points of interest along the Sungai Besitang. From Aras Napal there are boats going up-stream and into different river arms. See also below under transportation. Downstream from Aras Napal there are mostly orange orchards. Above Aras Napal there are orange orchards along the river but behind them the forest is still standing, at least for now. The boats along the river normally transport oranges. Several of the orange orchards up-stream have lately been abandoned due to an orange disease.

When going up Sungai Besitang from Aras Napal the first river junction is where Sikundur Kecil goes to the left. Further up is a second river junction where Sikundur Besar leads to the right. In this area are a hot spring and a sacred grave. Sometimes people sleep near the grave in order to obtain about a number that will win in the illegal number lottery. The grave is just before the river junction on the right hand side. The grave is just along Sungai Besitang is a river to the left, Sibuluh. In this area is a very beautiful cave. At the forth river junction on Sungai Besitang there is a cave to the right, Seipinang. Up here is a cave and a small "waterfall". Above Seipinang the river split up in Sebadak and Pisang Umcin. In Pisang Umcin is another cave. Locals claim that Elephants and Rusa deer can be seen in this area if lucky. The whole river area, however, is Elephant land and they can be spotted in any place, theoretically. Other animals that can be seen are monkeys, Orangutan, bears, Rusa deer, and birds.

### 5.30.1.3. Areal 242 Aras Napal

Areal 242 covers 242 hectares of lowland tropical forest. The national park authority KSDA bought the land from local farmers in order to let it go back to what it once was. It is not a part of Leuser National Park but shares the border with it and is patrolled by the Elephant patrol unit.

## 5.30.2. Food and accommodation

There is no formal accommodation in Aras Napal or Pantai Buaya, however, UML (who manages the Elephant Patrol Unit), has several rooms in their camp in Aras Napal. It is not a commercial accommodation and is principal only for UML staff and researchers, but they can help out. The most pleasant though is to camp along the river. Beware of stray elephants. **Rumah Makan Mbak Ramlah**, Tekong. Coffee and tea. **Warung Bu' Utik**, Tekong. Rice.

## 5.30.3. Information

For guiding, information, and help finding a place to sleep, contact: Mr. Abdul Mahan in Pantai Buaya, or Mr. Rusman in Aras Napal (Kampung Java). They don't speak English though. UML staff normally pays Rp. 50.000 per day for a guide fee when they need one.

## 5.30.4. Transportation

Pantai Buaya is the riverboat center. From here are boats up and down river. Public boats depart when there are enough passengers, maximum 5-6 persons plus luggage. Sailing time depends on current. Charter prices noted below can probably be negotiated. To Aras Napal are frequent boats during the daytime, 45-60 minutes trip, Rp. 3.000/person. Charter is Rp. 60.000. To Sikundur Besar is a 1-1,5 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 100.000. To Sibuluh is a 2,4-3 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 200.000. To Seipinang is a 3 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 200.000. To Sebadak is a 3-3,5 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 230.000. To Pisang Umcin is a 3-3,5 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 230.000. To Seloko (down-river) is a 1 hr trip. Charter is Rp. 30.000. To Besitang is a 2,5-3 hrs trip. Charter is Rp. 230.000.

A road, only halfway surfaced, leads from a junction north of Besitang to Pantai Buaya where the road ends. There are minibuses from the terminal in front of the company RGM in Besitang. There are direct busses from Medan passing through Besitang, Rp. 4.000. See 13.14.1.

Making fruit baskets

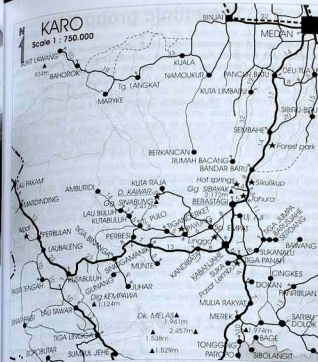


## 6. KARO

The ethnic group Karo populates the Karo Regency and big areas of the regencies Langkat and Deli Serdang, between Medan and big areas of the regencies Langkat and Deli Serdang, between Medan and Aceh. This center covers mainly the Karo regency, i.e. the Karo Highlands. For practical reasons, the other parts are described under chapter 5, Melayu.

### 6.1. Introduction

The Karo Regency covers an area of more than 2,000 square kilometers (or 3% of North Sumatra) on an average altitude of 700-1,400 m above sea level. Average temperature is 16-27 degrees Celsius, and average rainfall is 1,000-4,000 mm per year. The active volcanoes Gunung Sibayak and Gunung Sinabung are visible from most points in the Karo regency. When looking out over the Karo landscape, at the first glance, it often looks rather flat. However, if one moves around along small roads, one soon realizes that the landscape is varied with many small and deep valleys making traveling very nice and giving unexpected views.



The population of the Karo regency is app. 285,000 (or 68,500 family heads). The regency capitol is Kabanjahe even though Berastagi is more known amongst foreigners. There are approximately 260 villages in the regency of Karo. Of the total population app. 75% is farmers and 12% work in business and trade. Tourism, both international and domestic also plays an important role in the economy, however less dominating. The fertile land of Karo has made the area known for fruits, vegetables, and flowers. The Berastagi Marquisa (passion fruit) is well known throughout Indonesia and is a local delicacy. According to official statistics 28,600 tons of passion fruit are harvested every year. The big cash crops are oranges (312,000 tons per year), cabbage (130,000 ton per year), and corn (434,000 tons per year). The Karo people are known to be hard workers. Tourism has suffered hard from the upheavals in Indonesia a few years ago, even though it would be harder to find any more safe and peaceful areas to visit. In 1996 250,000 foreigners visited Karo, but in 1999 only less than 30,000.

## 6.2. The ethnic group Karo

The Karo people are normally described as one of six sub-groups of the Batak people. However, Karo scholars claim that they form their own ethnic group, the Karo. Others say that the Karo are closely related to the Melayu. The Karo people have, like the other Batak peoples, a strict clan system. There are five so-called original clans (*marga*): Karo-Karo with 20 sub-clans, Sembiring with 18 sub-clans, Tarigan with 14 sub-clans, Perangan with 18 sub-clans, and Ginting with 16 sub-clans. When people of other ethnic background move to Karo they are given a Karo clan name and, in such a way, are faster assimilated. For example a Sihalang from Toba becomes a Karo-karo Sitepu. The clan system is today not as strict as it once was.

The Karo people embrace several religions and they live peacefully together. Even the smallest village has normally both Christians and Muslims living next to each other, in some cases even in the same longhouses. There are still people of older local religions (called *Pemena*), however, they are few and less visible nowadays. Half of the Karo people are Protestant, 18% are Catholics, and 28% Muslims. Other religions cover 2% of the population, including a few Hindus. Karo became Christians or Muslims during the last century. The first Christian conversions took place as late as in the 1930's. Hinduism was much more influential in Karo than in other Batak areas, especially in the Sembiring clan. *Biring* is a Karo word meaning "black". It is almost impossible to find any religious fanatics in Karo.

### 6.2.1. Karo ceremonies

There are many interesting traditional Karonese ceremonies. Many are disappearing, but some still exist and take place in certain villages. One common event is the yearly **Pesta Tahun**, which usually is celebrated after the harvest. The time for Pesta Tahun differs from village to village. Village elders choose the appropriate day, with the help of the Karo calendar. Traditional dancing is performed and traditional Karo food is served. The dancing normally starts in the evening. The young people normally get up until morning. **Erpangir Kulaw** is a bathing ceremony that cures us from ailments. Offerings are presented to God for his blessings. It can for example take place, for example, at weddings and baptism. See more under 6.5.1. The ceremony **Perumah Begu** still survives amongst Animists. A shaman communicates with spirits of ancestors by letting them possess his body. In this way information about the future can be obtained and longing for the ancestors can be conveyed. Other ceremonies to look out for are: **Erdem Bayu** is a wedding ceremony involving many agents between the groom and the bride. **Mengket Rumah** is a housewarming party and **Cawir Mela** is a ceremony for people who have passed away at old age. **Ngapang Tulan-tulan** is the Karonese version of the Batak Toba Mangongkol ceremony

(9.2.4.) where the remains of important ancestors are exhumed and given a better grave. It is a way of improving the status of the ancestor. **Gundala** is a Karones dance where the performers use masks. **Tarian gundala** is a Karones dance where the performers use masks. **Tarian Lima Serangkai** is a dance by five couples representing the five original Karo clans. If you want to take part in a Karo ceremony it is recommended to dress up a bit. Use long trousers and be clean. The locals will appreciate it.

### 6.2.2. Karo houses

Many of the Karo villages have traditional houses that are still in use. However, nowadays most people find the traditional house too cramped and old-fashioned. In general, this is a problem as many houses are left to fall apart. It is expensive to repair these kinds of houses and not many people know how to do it any longer. The government doesn't have enough funds either to help the locals to save their cultural heritage. A traditional house falls apart fast if no one lives in it. The smoke from the kitchen keeps destructive insects away.

A traditional Karo house is built approximately 2m above the ground and is resting on 16 pillars. Four, six, eight, or twelve families used to occupy one house. Two families shared one open fire. The inside is one open area, but alcoves were often available for intimate moments of married couples. Animals and firewood were kept underneath the house. The Karo house has two doors. One leads to the west and one to the east. In front of each door is a verandah of bamboo, called *ture*. Here, women were weaving, making pandanus mats or other handicrafts. Women gave birth sitting on the steps leading up to the doorway. The roof of the house was made of *juak* (palm fiber from the sugar palm), resting on bamboo. The roof has two triangular gables made of bamboo ornament called *ayo-ayo*. On top is a buffalo head looking down. No nails were used to construct the house.

Besides houses for living there are also other kinds of houses. The *jambur* is a rooted platform where people who broke the king's law or village traditions were punished. It was also used for discussions and so called *musyawarah* (an Indonesian tradition of solving problems by talking until full agreement is reached). The *geriten* is a building that was used to keep the skulls of important families. The *lesung* was used for milling rice. The *sapo* was used for storing rice. The *rumah lajang* was the building where unmarried men slept.

To build a house, from the moment the trees were cut until moving in, involves seven different traditional ceremonies. The first ceremony is for choosing trees to cut down. The second to the fifth ceremonies concern different stages of the building process. The sixth ceremony is for placing the buffalo heads and the last is when moving in, the housewarming party. It was important to choose good timber, as there were no forms of wood



preservation. It took 40 persons about 12 month to build a 10m long and 8m wide house. Approximately 100 trees were normally needed.

### 6.2.3. Food

*Tasak Telu* is a chicken boiled in a special way and given to a pregnant woman and her husband by the parents after app. 4-5 months pregnancy. They have to eat it from the same plate. Children also give it to their parents who recently have recovered from sickness. They all eat the chicken together. *Tasak Telu* can also be given to children who have successfully finished their final exam. A specialty often served at traditional ceremonies is a kind of cake made of grass taken from the first stomach of the cow (rumen), or *Pagil-pagil* in Karonese. The grass from the cow is squeezed and then cooked together with leaves of the sweet potato it is considered very delicious. Another cake for special events is *Kueh Cimpa*, which is made of rice flour, coconut, and palm sugar. The Karonese are known for their good BBQ-pork. There are many restaurants specialized in it.

### 6.2.4. Oukup

Oukup is a kind of traditional Karonese steam bath. A mix of spices, including orange peel is boiled. Traditionally the person covered himself with a blanket and placed a bucket with the steaming hot water beneath. Today has been modernized and the person sits in a small chamber and the steam enters via a pipe. This modern form has become very popular in the last few years, especially in Medan where hundreds of Oukup establishments have popped up. However, many of these establishments are not just many massage parlors, only a cover-up for more amoral activities. When visiting an oukup-establishment, which is recommended, you will notice what kind of place it is when you enter. The steam bath is considered to be good against flu, headache and sleeping problems.

## 6.3. Sembahe

### 6.3.1. Of Interest

#### 6.3.1.1. Bathing sites

Sembahe is a spread out village along the main road between Medan and Berastagi. The rivers nearby have several **bathing sites**, popular among locals and people from Medan. They are all relatively close to the main road and easy to find. The biggest is **Pemandian Sembahe** directly at the bridge in central Sembahe. It is very lively on Sundays. 500m further along the road is the similar **Pemandian Alam Indah**. One kilometer further again is **Pemandian Alam Karona**, which is a bit less lively and less developed.

The **Pemandian Alam Tirta** is maybe the nicest of them all. It is not very developed, not very lively and kept clean and green by its owner. The nature surrounding the site is very nice. Many of the visitors here are several different church groups. The coffee shop is open 08.00-18.00 and serves light food. Yayasan Ekowisata Sumatera (Sumatra Eco-tourism Foundation) has a program in the area and has built two nice bungalows on the opposite side of the river, called **Sayun Sabah**. They charge Rp. 30.000 and can also serve food. Has to be booked through their Medan office on Jl. Mesjid Raya 16/26. Ph: 4569900, fax: 7863751. It is located 3 km from the junction 200m before the bridge in Sembahe, when coming from Medan. There are frequent oplets (*Nitra 94*) from Amplas bus terminal via Namorambe, Rp. 3.000.

### 6.3.1.2. Goa Kemang

**Goa Kemang** is a cave in a big rock, in the shape of a small room with a rectangular opening. The legend about the cave is interesting, but it would take a whole day to tell it. The cave is also called Rumah Umang. Some people say that an *orang pendek* used to live in the cave. *Orang pendek* stones normally only exist in Mandailing, Riau and West Sumatra. See 10.1.5. The location is a short walk down the road to the right before the bridge, when coming from Medan.

### 6.3.1.3. Alternative road

The road from Medan over Namorambe to Sembahe is a nice alternative if you travel with your own vehicle. The road is narrow, but there is not much traffic and there are no black fumes from trucks and busses. After Namorambe the road goes through lush vegetation and the last part, near Sembahe, alongside the river. It is amazing how an area so close to Medan can still be so traditional.

## 6.3.2. Food and accommodation

There are several places to stay and nice restaurants along the road between Medan and Sembahe. The hotels are mainly frequented by couples of the temporary kind. The following are only a few examples.

**Bukit Indah**, Jl. Sembahe, 12,5 km from Pancur Batu, or 4,5 km from Sembahe. Restaurant and lesehan, Javanese food. Fishpond: Rp. 17.500-20.000 per kilo caught.

**Sayna Hotel**, Jl. Let. Jend. Jamin Ginting Km 29. 39 rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 35-40.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-25.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 17.500. All rooms have a garage and discreet entrance. Garden setting.

**Family Joint**, Jl. Sembahe, 12,5 km from Pancur Batu. App. 50 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 13.000. Hidden among bamboo along a nice river.

## 6.4. Bandar Baru / Sibolangit

Bandar Baru in the sub-regency of Sibolangit is a nice area not too far from Berastagi. It is in the regency Deli Serdang but traditionally part of the Karo land. Its nature is still very nice with forests and small clear rivers. The Karosians often give Bandar Baru the name Sibolangit. The half of Bandar Baru closest to Medan is a popular weekend destination with bathing sites and many restaurants. The upper half of Bandar Baru has many accommodations, locally called "bungalows". Several of them give very good value and are in nice locations. They charge between Rp. 15-30,000 per night. However, this part of Bandar Baru is a red-light district. See under Your Health 3.8.5. It seems that when Indonesians use the word Bandar Baru they refer to this naughty part, but when they use the name Sibolangit, they refer to the lower proper part.

### 6.4.1. Of Interest

#### 6.4.1.1. Taman Hutan Wisata Sibolangit

This is a 120-hectare forest park, now incorporated in the Tahura Park (6.5.1.6.). J.A. Lorzing founded the park in 1914 as a botanical garden. The park is unfortunately neglected and in a bit of a sad state. There are not many animals left, however there are a lot of nice small paths to walk along to see the trees and plants. It is located directly along the Medan - Berastagi road on the left side, 4 km after Sembahe and 10 km before Bandar Baru. Open 08.00-17.00. There is no entrance fee but parking is Rp. 1,000 (per

#### 6.4.1.2. Loknya

*Loknya* is short for *Lokasi nyaman* (peaceful and quiet location) and is a bathing site in a deep and lush valley at a nice river. It is very lively on weekends. There are some food stalls here. The location is two kilometers to the left from a junction one kilometer before central Bandar Baru when coming from Medan. There is a signboard along the road. There are four minibuses from Bandar Baru on Sundays. Entrance to bathing site is Rp. 1,500.

#### 6.4.1.3. Sampuren Putih

Sampuren Putih is a waterfall in seven steps on the river Sungai Sambilan. People seldom come here and the place is very natural. The fall is high and wide and has nice and clear water. Below the fall is a big natural pool. Dense forest surrounds the fall, but further down the stream are palm trees. It is considered to be the nicest waterfall in the whole area. The location is app. 11 km from the Bukum junction in Bandar Baru (directly below the "bungalows area"). There are minibuses or jeeps between the junction and the last village, Desa Suka Makmur, at app. 07.00 and 17.00

when kids go to or return from school, Rp. 1-1,500. Continue by foot until a bridge, app. a 1,5 hrs walk. Turn right and walk on for 15 minutes. It can however also be reached from Medan over Siburu-biru, see 3.6.

## 6.4.2. Eating out and other (0628)

There are many big restaurants in Bandar Baru.  
**Sri Rayahu**, Jl. Raya Medan - Berastagi, Ph: 97221. Open 24 hrs. Minang food. Also phone office.  
**Terang Bulan**, Jl. Raya Medan - Berastagi 7, 9, 11. Ph: 97233. Open 24 hrs. Minang food. Very clean.  
**Taman Rekreasi Dewi**, Bandar Baru. A Buddhist inspired park decorated with different kinds of statues. Restaurant and swimming pool are open on weekends. Park is open 24 hrs.

## 6.5. Berastagi

Berastagi, a former Dutch hill resort 1,300 m above sea level, is a cool and pleasant town only 66 km or a couple of hours bus ride from Medan. It is an ideal starting and ending point for travels in Sumatra as it is near the main Sumatran entry point of Medan. There are hotels of all standards, moneychangers, and restaurants serving both Indonesian and western style food, nice scenery, and very friendly and polite people. No guides and salesmen will bother you when walking in town.

### 6.5.1 Of interest

See also under other places in Karo land, especially Kabanjahe (6.6.1.). It is close enough to see everything even if staying in one place all the time. At the northern end of the main street in Berastagi is the monument *Tugu Perjuangan* and at the southern end is another monument, depicting a cabbage (the Cabbage Monument). These two monuments are often used as points for orientation in the following text.

#### 6.5.1.1. Markets

The main market in Berastagi is big and interesting. It is extra lively on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays. On Sunday afternoon, between 14.00-16.00, there are performances of Javanese *Kuda Kepang* where a rider on a bamboo horse falls in trance. Another market is the **fruit market**, which is very colorful and offers all kinds of fruits, depending on season. There are also many handicraft stalls along its fringes. It is touristy, but nevertheless a must on your visit to Berastagi. It is especially lively on Sundays. Fruit is normally exported in big bamboo baskets. These baskets are made locally in many places. A big basket for oranges can take 250 kilos. It takes 10 minutes to make it if the bamboo is ready to use.



### 6.5.1.6. Tahura Bukit Barisan Forest Park

Tahura is a protected forest covering 51.500 hectares. The main gate is 6 km from Berastagi towards Medan. At the gate is a 100m wide park-like forest popular for picnics, especially on Sundays. Behind this area is an available for riding and for some simple shows. An elephant-back ride around the park, for approximately ten minutes, is Rp. 4.000 per person (max. 4 persons). Riding in the forest is Rp. 25.000 per person an hour (max. 2 persons). A ride through the forest to a small waterfall is Rp. 100.000 per elephant and hour, max. 2 persons. This trip takes 2 hrs one way. The elephant show consists of you giving money to the elephant that gives the sounds, etc. The elephants were once brought in from the command, near the training school in Lhokseumawe, Aceh. For a guided trek in the forest behind the picnic area they charge app. Rp. 25.000 for half an hour and Rp. 50.000 for 1-2 hrs. On Sundays and National holidays there is a **band with singers**, from 10.00 to 17.30. There is also accommodation.

Tahura Bukit Barisan, Jl. Medan Km 60, Desa Tongkah. Ph: 91821, Fax: 91414. Open 08.00-17.00 daily. Entrance: Rp. 1.500, Rp. 2.500-3.000 (PMG) along Jl. Veteran. Rp. 1.000. For an alternative walk from Berastagi see 6.5.2.1.

### 6.5.1.7. Flower shops

Berastagi is the source of floral beauty in Medan. In the village Tongkah next to the Tahura Park entrance are many plant shops selling a large variety of flowers.

### 6.5.1.8. Desa Peceren

Peceren is a small village of app. 700 families on the outskirts of Berastagi. The official name is Sempa Jaya, but most people only know its original name, Peceren. It has six traditional Karo houses of which four are still in use. Two uninhabited houses are slowly falling apart. The oldest house is app. 120 years old. Eight families live in each house. It is mostly poor families that still live in the traditional houses, as they are rather impractical and too cramped for modern living. It is difficult for the inhabitants to keep the house in good shape. You can visit a house and see how people live in it. The annual feast in Peceren is held in October. For this either ask a guide from Berastagi or, maybe even better, contact Mr. Baskita Sembiring more known as "Ledeng". He is a young guy who speaks English and lives in Peceren. Ask for him at the small shop up at the main road. It is appropriate to give a small donation in a handshake to the house dwellers and something for the guide. From Peceren you can walk through the forest to

Lijung Aji on the other side of Berastagi (6.5.1.9.). To go to Peceren take local transportation towards Medan or just walk. The short road down to the main village, on the right hand side, starts 1 km from the Monument in Berastagi.

### 6.5.1.9. Villages around Berastagi

There are many villages around Berastagi and many have at least a few traditional houses, often inhabited by eight families each. It can be a good idea to visit such a village that is not a tourist object if one wants to see normal everyday life of the Karo people. Locals are always very friendly and if you have a language in common, it is very rewarding. Just sit down in a small warung for tea or coffee and talk. Try any minor road, for example the small warung for tea or coffee towards Tiga Panah. It starts 1 km beyond the small road from Berastagi towards Tiga Panah. It starts 1 km beyond the cabbage monument, to the left. The village Ajijulu after 4 km from the junction has 5 traditional houses of which 4 are still in use. Their annual feast is in October. The village is located on the edge of a deep valley. One km before Ajijulu is a restaurant serving dog meat. Further along the road is Desa Ajibuhara, which has several traditional houses. In Ajiblang the traditional houses are located a bit off the road. Take the small road to the right after the restaurant serving B2 (pork). This restaurant is considered to be one of the best of its kind in the Berastagi area. The following villages are Ajijulu (down a road to the right), Sebraya and finally Tiga Panah (6.7.1.4.). There are frequent minibuses (*Astra*) along this road en route between Berastagi and Kabanjahe via Tiga Panah. The road to the right, when going towards Medan, almost 5 km from the Monument and right, when going towards Medan, almost 5 km from the Monument and right, just before Tahura Forest Park leads down to Barusjaha (6.6.). There are no traditional houses along this road, but people are, as usual, very friendly, for example in **Barusjulu** below Gunung Barus. Here everyone belongs to the clan Barus.

### 6.5.1.10. Gunung Sibayak

To walk up on Gunung Sibayak is one of the "musts" in Berastagi. This volcano is still active and the environment on the summit 2.172 m above sea level is fascinating with steam, sulphur and great views. On weekends many Indonesian students camp at the summit. There are three alternative routes up and down. The most common route is to walk out of town via Jl. Perdikan. At the end of this road is a ticket booth. Rp. 500 per person. Just follow the road to the left for 7 km and you will end up at the summit. This walk takes 3 hours. A motorbike can go 6 km. The second route is a path and stairs from the hot springs in Gunung Semangat (6.5.1.11.). It is ideal for the descent, as a bath in any of the hot pools afterwards will make you forget all the hardships walking up and down. There is public transportation from the hot springs to Berastagi (6.5.1.11). The third route is a jungle trek from "Panorama" near the Sikulukup waterfall along the Berastagi - Medan road. The climb takes 3,5 hrs to the summit. There are Black gibbon, pitcher plants, orchids and other interesting things to see along

the trek. A guide is needed for this third route. Enquire in your accommodation. For example Losmen Sibayak arranges a one-day excursion for Rp. 80.000 per person including guide and local transportation (max 4 persons).

Approximately 10 people have had accidents up on Gunung Sibayak. Most of them were fatal. The high number in comparison to other mountains occurs because many more people visit Gunung Sibayak. Otherwise the hazards are almost the same as on other mountains. The weather can change very fast and clouds can limit the visibility to only a few meters. It is then very easy to get lost in the maze of paths on the top made by sulphur collectors. If you encounter this problem, just sit down and wait until the clouds have gone. Do not try to find the road. Restaurant Elshaddai has a detailed map of the mountaintop. A guide can be hired as extra safety if you feel like it.

### 6.5.1.11. Hot springs

The Lau Debuk-debuk hot springs are one of the most popular attractions of Berastagi. The hot springs that most tourist visit is however not Lau Debuk-debuk, but the Gunung Semangat hot springs, which stochily is also called Lau Debuk-debuk. Lau is Karonese for water. Debuk-debuk is the bubbling sound of water coming up from the ground. The real **Air Panas Lau Debuk-debuk** has 5 pools with a maximum depth of 1,85 m. Entry is Rp. 700 per adult. Parking is Rp. 1.000 for a car and Rp. 500 for a motorbike. Every month on a certain day a unique traditional Karonese ceremony/event takes place here. It is called *Erpangir Kulaw*. The background to this event is a legend. A simplified version follows after the Gunung Semangat information. **Semangat Gunung** is often called *Raja Berneh*, which is its old name. This village is located at the end of the valley, below Gunung Sibayak. Approximately 200m beyond the village center are the pool establishments (except for one that is 400m before the village). It is here where one ends up when descending from the summit of Sibayak via the stairs. It is indeed a perfect place to end up when tired and sweaty. There are four pool establishments and three of them have accommodations. It is a popular destination for locals on Saturday nights and Sundays (for health, relaxation and maybe romantic adventures). On weekdays you will have your own pool.

#### Pool Establishments and Accommodations:

Pools are normally cleaned twice a week. Staying at an accommodation gives free access to the pools 24 hrs.

**Karona Famili**, 400m before Desa Semangat Gunung, 4 pools, coffee shop, no accommodation. Open 06.00-23.00. Entry: Rp. 1.000 per adult. A new establishment, clean and has the clearest water.

**Purnama**, Desa Semangat Gunung, 4 pools, restaurant, and accommodation. Open 08.00-22.00. Entry: Rp. 1.000 per adult. Walked in, quiet. Accommodation: 12 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no bath: Rp. 30.000.

**Rindu Alam**, Desa Semangat Gunung, 2 pools, restaurant, and accommodation. Open 24 hrs. Entry: Rp. 1.500 per adult, after midnight Rp. 2.000. Free parking. Accommodation: 4 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 30.000.

**Alam Sibayak**, Desa Semangat Gunung, 11 pools (all are 1m deep), restaurant and accommodation. Open 08.00-23.00. Entry: Rp. 1.500. Garden setting. Recommended. Accommodation: 6 rooms. Dbl w. bath, hot normal water: Rp. 60.000.

From Medan get off the public bus on the Berastagi - Medan road 8 km before Berastagi at the Gunung Semangat junction and wait for a mini-bus. Lau Debuk-debuk is close enough for a walk. From Berastagi take a direct oplet from the market area, *Vopri*. Check with the driver if it goes to the hot springs: *air panas di Raja Berneh*. There is a small booth for tickets to the whole area, but it is not always manned. To visit Lau Debuk-debuk to the hot springs turn left after app. 300m from the main road. Get off the oplet and walk the few hundred meters. Continuing straight ahead with the oplet to the end of the valley, almost 3,5 km further, you will end up in Semangat Gunung and its hot springs. Both places are of interest for different reasons. For bathing Semangat Gunung is more popular and has more alternatives and facilities. It has also somewhat hotter water. Lau Debuk-debuk is the original place and has higher sulphur contents. The most interesting thing in Lau Debuk-debuk is the *Erpangir Kulaw*.

The *Erpangir Kulaw* tradition in Lau Debuk-debuk started with Panglima and his wife *Buru Kerta* who had two beautiful daughters, *Tandang Kumelang* and *Tandang Suasa*. Panglima was a very respected and powerful healer (shaman). He was known to be able to heal anyone from any kind of disease, even to wake people up from the dead. As long as there only remained a part of the person, however small it was, he could revive the person from death. He had a special medicine consisting of a liquid with many different and unique plants. Once when he was on a roundtrip to heal sick persons in far away places beyond the mountains he received a message from his home that both his daughters were very sick and maybe would die if he did not return immediately. As he knew that, even if his daughters would die, he could revive them, he did not return until he had finished his planned journey. Upon his return back home, he found out that his daughters already were dead and buried. He asked to be taken to the graves and had it opened. To everyone's surprise, both graves were empty. Not one single piece of the bodies was left. It turned out that an *Umayang* (a kind of monkey spirit) had stolen the remains of the girls. Out of agony and regret Panglima threw away the bottles with his medicine and shouted: "I can save other people, but not my own daughters". The place where the medicine spilled out is today called *Pertetekan* and until today, nothing grows there.

The *Erpangir Kulaw ceremony* takes place once every month on the day of *Cakra Lau* (also called *Cakra Dudu*), the best day according to the Karonese calendar. The exact day on our modern calendar can be found on most calendars found in the Karo Highlands. The different Karo days are written



In small text below the modern dates and you can see when the next Cukra Lau takes place. On this day, starting at app. 04.30, people come to pray and ask for help, to get well, to find a wife or husband, etc. Most people come before noon. Normally people come in small groups, dressed in white. They start with prayers and make offering at the pool where Panglima and his family used to bathe. This pool is just inside the gate of the pool compound, to the left. The offerings can be chickens, fruit, cigarettes, betel nuts, etc. The people pray and call their ancestors or members of the Panglima-family. However, not everyone can call the spirits. Only a gifted person, a *guru* who possesses the *Jinujun* (Yin and Yang), can do this. If a spirit arrives and enters the *guru* he starts to dance in trance and behaves according to the character of the spirit that has entered him. He is sometimes accompanied by music played by the visitors. For example, if a monkey spirit has entered the *guru*, he behaves as a monkey and if a girl's spirit has entered him, he behaves like a girl. He even uses lipstick on such occasions. The people ask the *guru* questions, for example how a certain person can get rid of his sickness and the *guru* answers in Karonese language, even if the *guru* normally doesn't know this language. The *guru* doesn't do it for money, but afterwards he is given a token of appreciation. That can be anything from a packet of cigarettes and up.

Of course most partakers are Karonese, but people of other ethnic groups also come for the ceremony. People of any religion do it, even though this ceremony is purely animistic. One can only request positive things, if one asks for evil deeds, the evil will be turned on oneself instead. Many people only pray and give offerings without calling ancestors. One woman, who worked in a hospital in Medan, had a bad skin sickness. She had tried all modern medicine and doctors without any improvement. She came to Lau Debuk-debuk and prayed and gave offerings to show the ancestors her seriousness. Afterwards she came and took regular baths in the pool. After five times she was completely cured. With happy endings like this, it is important to come back and make an offering in order to pay "the debt" to the ancestors. The most common offering is white chickens, but also goats are used. The animals are just set free at the offering place. Afterwards the animals can be caught by anyone. The important thing is to do the offering, otherwise the sickness can come back and become even worse. In 1999 a childless European couple arranged a Karonese ceremony here in order for the woman to get pregnant. The result is not yet known. The important thing is to believe otherwise it will never work. The *Eprangir Kulau* takes place in a public place and anyone can come and see and take photos. This type of event sometimes also takes place in *Pertetakan*, app. 2 km from Gunung Semangat. To visit *Pertetakan* you have to pass through the Pertamina Geothermal Test Plant. Ask for permission and directions from the guards at the gate.

#### 6.5.1.12. Air Terjun Sikulikap

This 30m high waterfall is 10 km from the monument in Berastagi along the road to Medan. There are Black Gibbons, Macaques, Squirrels, Horn

bills, Pythons, butterflies, and lots of herbal plants and birds to be seen. Take the stairs down from the road just at the border between the Karo and Deli Serdang regencies. There are many small stalls along the main road here selling boiled and grilled corn. There are also stalls a couple of hundred meters closer to Berastagi where the view towards the North is great. Take any bus or minibus between Medan and Berastagi. Ask to be let off at Sikulikap or Panorama, Rp. 1.000.

### 6.5.2. Activities

#### 6.5.2.1. Walks

The traditional village **Lingga** and the **Karo Lingga Museum** (6.7.1.2.-3.) can be reached by a nice 3 hours walk through several ordinary villages. Start walking out of Berastagi along Jl. Udara. After approximately 4 km turn left for a shortcut to Lingga. When you reach the next junction, the junction for Lingga is nearby, a bit to the left.

There is a nice alternative road to **Tahura Forest Park** (6.5.1.6.). It is a bit longer than the main road, but much more pleasant. The walk is on asphalt all the way. It is a quiet area, except for bird song. There are nice views towards Berastagi from a different angle. Follow Jl. Pendidikan towards Gunung Sibayak. At the ticket booth for the mountain turn right. This road is 4 km long and ends up a few hundred meters before Tahura.

It is possible to walk from the village of **Peceren** (6.5.1.8.), with its traditional houses on the backside of Berastagi, to **Ujung Aji**. It is only a 30-40 minutes walk partly along a dirt road and partly between the fields. It is a nice way to see the agriculture of the area. Ujung Aji is 1,5 km from the cabbage monument in Berastagi.

#### 6.5.2.2. Trekking (0628)

There are several jungle treks out of Berastagi, even a 3-day trek to Medan, see 4.1.4.4. A trek between **Berastagi and Bandar Baru** via Gunung Barus takes 1,5 days. This trek offer very good forest, probably better than the more common trek between Berastagi and Bukit Lawang. The trek starts in Desa Basam, 6 km from Berastagi beyond Tahura. On the first day the trek lasts for 6-7 hours. The night is spent in a small isolated and traditional village. The second day the trek passes through several small villages.

The trek between **Berastagi and Bukit Lawang** takes three days and two nights. It is likely that you will see Thomas leaf monkeys, Orangutans, many birds and interesting plants. You need to be fit enough for this trek. It starts in Desa Rakyat. The first night is spent in an isolated village. Between **Berastagi and Ketambe** in Aceh is another long trek with several nights in

the forest. If you prefer a short trek, try to walk between **Berastagi** and **Semangat Gunung** (the hot springs). This trek takes only a few hours. It starts in Desa Lau Gumba. Treks up on **Gunung Sinabung** are described under 6.8. See also 3.9.1. about trekking in general. Several guides are available in Berastagi for your trekking. You can find fixed programs at for example:

Wisma Sibayak Guest House, Jl. Udara 1. Ph: 91104, 91683.  
Tobali / Raymond Cafe', Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160.  
Oskar Holiday / Famili Baru, Jl. Veteran 1, Ph: 93382, fax: 91414.

### 6.5.2.3. Rafting (0628)

A one-day river rafting can be arranged on the river Lau Biang. The raft starts in Bintang Meniah and last for 8 hrs to Desa Liman. The river flows through orchards and not virgin rain forest. A longer combined rafting-trekking-jeep safari tour lasts for three days and brings you to Bohok near Bukit Lawang and back. This tour passes partly through the Leuser National Park. A part of the distance is traversed with 4-wheel drive cars along very bad roads. You will sleep in tents in the forest. A one-day rafting tour is US\$ 35-45 per person if 5 or more persons take part. The three-day rafting is approximately double in price. Contact: Tobali / Raymond Cafe', Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160. Rafting on Lau Biang is also arranged from Bukit Lawang, see 5.23.2.5.

### 6.5.2.4. Other organized trips (0628)

If you want to see **agriculture**, i.e. farming of cabbage, tobacco, potatoes, chili, tomatoes, etc. and to see how it is packed in the fields there is a one-day tour available. If a wedding is going on it will become a part of the program. Contact Wisma Sibayak Guest House, Jl. Udara 1. Ph: 91104, 91683. Price is app. Rp. 65.000 per person if min. 3 persons.

Two day **Jeep Safaris** to Bukit Lawang are arranged by Tobali Tour. One alternative is by jeep all the way with an over-night stay in Desa Pamaselak. Another alternative for the second day is walking to Maryke and to take the public bus to Bukit Lawang from there. Both alternatives are Rp. 150.000 per person, if there is a minimum of 5 persons. Contact Tobali / Raymond Cafe', Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160.

If you would like to try a night in a traditional Karo house you can join a **Long house adventure** organized by Tobali Tour. The tour lasts one day and one night. The night is spent in a small village where other tourists seldom come. Price is app. Rp. 250.000 per group, including one evening meal and public transportation. The meal is local Karo food and eaten in a traditional manner. Contact Tobali / Raymond Cafe', Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160.

### 6.5.3. Sport, etc. (0628)

**Golf:** Bukit Kubu Hotel, Jl. Sempurna 2. Ph: 91524, 91621. 9 hole golf course. Green fees: Rp. 20.000. Rent of clubs: Rp. 25.000 per set.  
**Tennis:** Bukit Kubu Hotel, Jl. Sempurna 2. Ph: 91524, 91621. Rp. 10.000 per person, max 4 hrs if other guests are waiting.

**Swimming pool:**  
**Sinabung Resort Hotel**, Jl. Kolam Renang. Ph: 91400-03. Heated pool: only Sat.-Sun. in low season. Rp. 7.500/person.

**Sibayak Berastagi International Hotel**, Jl. Merdeka. Ph: 91301. Heated pool. Rp. 6.000/person.

**Wakie Holiday Resort & Hotel**, Jl. Berastagi-Medan. Ph: 91650, 91651. Heated pool when many guests. For non-house guests: Rp. 20.000/adult and day.

**Osaka and massage:** Losmen TS Lingga, Jl. Trimurti 345. Ph: 91996.  
**Dukup:** Rp. 5.000 per person until you have enough. App. 1 hr traditional massage: Rp. 15.000. Hot shower: Rp. 2.000. Open: 08.00-21.00 or 22.00. More lively after 15.00. Serious place.

### 6.5.4. Entertainment (0628)

Most luxury hotels boast Karaoke and discotheque, but not all are open regularly. The most popular are the following:

**Galaxy Discotheque**, Sibayak Berastagi International Hotel, Jl. Merdeka. Ph: 91301. Open: 21.00-02.00. Rp. 20.000 incl. soft drink. Lively on Saturdays.

**Romeo Karaoke**, Sibayak Berastagi International Hotel, Jl. Merdeka. Ph: 91301. Open: 20.00-24.00.

### 6.5.5. Eating Out (0628)

Berastagi has a wide variety of good restaurants. Many hotels and losmens also serve good food. Dog meat can be found in small restaurants in villages out of town.

**Famili I**, Jl. Merdeka 37 (in front of Sibayak International). Open until 21.00. Good Indonesian cuisine.

**Ebhaddai**, Jl. Veteran 65-66. Ph: 91023. Indonesian, Western, and Italian. Fast spaghetti and olive oil.

**Famili Baru**, Jl. Veteran 4. Indonesian food. Western and local food. Information.

**Raymond Cafe'**, Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160. Western oriented food. Bookshop.

**Bundo Kandungang**, Jl. Veteran 12. Ph: 91012. Minang food.

**Restaurant Asia**, Jl. Veteran 30. Ph: 91678, 91278. Good Chinese food.

**Babi Panggang**, Jl. Veteran 52. BBQ pork.

**Garuda**, Jl. Veteran 8. Ph: 91966. Melayu food.

**Jane & Tarzan** (on top of Torong Inn) Maybe closed.

**Pasar Malam**, Jl. Veteran. 18.00-02.00. Food stalls on the pavement.

## 6.5.6. Accommodation (0628)

Berastagi has a lot of accommodation. Some are specialized for the tourist market and some for the domestic market. The tourist accommodation is often good value for money and offers a lot of information and services. Accommodation specializing in the domestic market is often a bit more expensive as most of their guests only stay there over weekends. There are also three places to stay at the hot springs in Semangat Gunung. See under 6.5.1.11. The climate in Berastagi is often cool. At times you'll need something warm to wear in the evening. Aircon and fan are not needed.

### Tourist and backpacker oriented:

- Sibayak Multinasional Rest House**, Jl. Pendidikan 93. Ph: 91031. 19 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot shower: Rp. 25-35.000. Restaurant. Peaceful, good value.
- Lattersia Cottages**, Jl. Pendidikan 85. Ph/fax: 91027. Sgl/dbl, bath, hot shower: Rp. 10-25.000; dormitory: Rp. 5.000/person. Incl. breakfast.
- Kaliaga Bungalow**, Jl. Perwira 219. Ph: 91116. 20 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water outside: Rp. 30-40.000; Dbl w. bath, hot water: Rp. 60.000.
- Eishaddai Hotel & Restaurant**, Jl. Veteran: 65-66. Ph: 91023, fax: 91513. 16 rooms. Sgl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 7.500; dbl: Rp. 10.000. Sun chair on roof with nice view. Free hot shower. Good info, especially good map of Gunung Sibayak.
- Ginsata Guest House**, Jl. Trimurti, Gg. Kampung Asam 20. Ph: 92922. 18 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, bath: 30.000.
- Ginsata Hotel**, Jl. Veteran 27. Ph: 91441, fax: 91414. 14 rooms. Dbl no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000.
- Torong Inn**, Jl. Veteran 8. Ph: 91966. 20 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000.
- Sibayak Losmen Guest House**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91095, ph/fax: 91102. 22 rooms. Dormitory: Rp. 5.000/person; dbl, no bath: Rp. 7.5-10.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 15.000. Information, tours, moneychanger, restaurant, etc. Popular.
- Wisma Sibayak Guest House**, Jl. Udara 1. Ph: 91104, 91683. 25 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10-20.000; dbl, bath hot shower: Rp. 35.000. Restaurant. Popular.

### Other:

- Bungalow Karo Hill**, Jl. Pendidikan 96. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000.
- Miranda**, Jl. Pendidikan 94. Ph: 91243. 20 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000. Cottage w. 3 dbls and living room: Rp. 250.000.
- Bangkit Nan Jaya**, Jl. Pendidikan 82A. Ph: 91186. 12 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 35.000.
- BIB** (Balai Istirahat Buruh), Jl. Pendidikan 79. Ph: 91666. 5 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000.
- Aritha**, Jl. Pendidikan 75. 4 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000. Minang house restaurant.
- Wisma Ingan Malem**, Jl. Gundaling 39. Ph: 911223. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000.

- Bella Vista**, Jl. Gundaling. Ph: 91059. 6 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 40.000, 2 rooms share 1 bath.
- Kubu Cukla**, Jl. Gundaling. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: app. Rp. 25.000. Not yet married couples are not allowed.
- Alam Indah**, Jl. Gundaling. Ph: 91127. 13 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000.
- Sagan Bungalow**, Jl. Perwira 219A. Ph: 91745. 13 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000. Dbl, bath, hot water: app. Rp. 50.000.
- Losmen TS Lingga**, Jl. Trimurti 345. Ph: 91996. 10 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000. Also Oukup steam bath (see 6.5.3.).
- Losmen Merpati**, Jl. Trimurti 68. Ph: 91157. 14 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10-15.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000. Coffee shop.
- Losmen Pusat**, Jl. Trimurti 393. 16 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000.
- Losmen Gunung**, Jl. Veteran 64. 7 rooms.
- Pondok Wisata Tahura**, Tahura Park, Jl. Medan Km 60, Desa Tongkoh. Ph: 91414, fax: 91821. 7 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20-35.000. Managed by Forestry Department - not exactly experts on hotel management.

### Moderate and Luxury:

- Martara Berastagi\*\*\*\***, Jl. Peceren 168. Ph: 91555, 91311, fax: 91385. Dbl: Rp. 100-250.000; suite: Rp. 500.000, incl. tax & service, incl. breakfast. Higher prices on public holidays. Pool, convention hall etc.
- Mikie Holiday Resort & Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. Berastagi-Medan. Ph: 91650, 91651, fax: 91652, in Medan ph: 061-4565332, fax: 4563826, mikieh@indosat.net.id, 80 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 330.000; suites: Rp. 550.000-1.100.000, incl. tax & service. Newly renovated hotel. Swimming pool (heated when there are many guests), restaurant, bar, karaoke, traditional massage, internet, etc. Fun land for children and theatre for movies and concerts.
- Rudang Hotel\*\***, Jl. Sempurna 16. Ph: 91579, 91313. 70 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 140-180.000. Restaurant.
- Bukit Kubu Hotel\*\***, Jl. Sempurna 2. Ph: 91524, 91621. 35 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 125-175.000. Indonesian food restaurant. 9-hole golf course and tennis. Beautiful Dutch colonial building built in 1936 by a Dutch Oil Company.
- Sinabang Resort Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. Kolam Penang. Ph: 91400-03, fax: 91300. kingstar@idola.net.id 104 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 300-350.000; suites and cottages: Rp. 425-1.100.000, excl. tax & service, incl. breakfast. Heated pool, tennis, etc.
- Bere Karona Hotel**, Jl. Pendidikan 148. Ph: 91488. Sgl/dbl, bath: Rp. 40/50.000; sgl/dbl, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 60-80.000; cottage with 2 dbl rooms, hot water, living room, TV: Rp. 160.000. Restaurant, meeting room.
- Sibayak Berastagi International Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. Merdeka. Ph: 91301, fax: 91307, sibayak@indosat.net.id 113 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 260-280.000; suites: Rp. 340-600.000; cottages: Rp. 320-700.000, incl. tax & service, incl. breakfast. Heated pool, discotheque, mini theatre, tennis, etc.
- GM Penggabean International Hotel**, Jl. Merdeka 9. Ph: 91667. 18 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 65.000; bungalow w 4 dbls, 2 bathrooms, hot water, 2 living rooms, TV: Rp. 360.000.
- Berastagi Cottage\*\***, Jl. Gundaling. Ph: 91345, fax: 91725. 74 rooms. Sgl/dbl: Rp. 155-200.000; Suite: Rp. 240/250.000. Tennis, table tennis, restaura-

rant, karaoke etc.

**Danau Toba International Cottage Berastagi (Pardede)\***, Jl. Gundaling 066. Ph: 91346, 91347, fax: 91346. 34 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot shower, TV. Rp. 95.000; suite: Rp. 125.000. Incl. breakfast. Restaurant, karaoke, cold water pool, bicycles for rent (Rp. 7.500/day)

### 6.5.7. Other (0628)

**Phone:** Telkom, Jl. Perwira 1. Ph: 91415, fax: 91414. Open 24 hrs.

**Internet:** Berastagi and Kabanjahe have no local server. Appearance of internet cafes in town can go fast. Ask at your losmen for latest news.

**Mikie Holiday Resort & Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. Berastagi-Medan, 4-5 km outside town towards Medan. Ph: 91650, 91651, mikieh@indosat.net.id Rp. 5.000 hr. Open when there are guests.

#### **Money:**

**Sibayak Losmen Guest House**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91122, 91095. Cash, travel checks, and Credit card cash advance.

**Putra Nusa Mandago**, Jl. Veteran 47. Ph: 91974. Cash and travel checks. Open: Mon.-Sat. 07.00-20.00.

**Pesiar Indah Tour & Travel**, Jl. Veteran 55. Also travel agent and phone office.

**Bank BNI 46**, Jl. Veteran 22. Ph: 92075. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-15.30. US\$ in cash and travelers checks, there is also an ATM (Cirrus, Visa, Master here, maximum Rp. 600.000 (3 times).

**Post office:** Jl. Veteran 4 (at the monument). Ph: 91591. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00.

**Police:** Polsekta, Jl. Perwira 161. Ph: 91110.

**Health:** Puskesmas, Jl. Veteran 36. Ph: 91028.

**Information:** Several losmens and travel agents have information.

**Dinas Pariwisata Karo** (Karo Tourism Authority), Jl. Gundaling 1. Ph: 91084, fax: 91513. Open Mon.-Sat.: 08.00-18.00, sometimes on Sundays: information, guides, trekking, rafting.

**Losmen Sibayak Guest House**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91095.

**Elshaddai Hotel & Restaurant**, Jl. Veteran 65-66. Ph: 91023.

**Raymond Cafe / Tobali Wisata**, Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160.

**Famili Baru/Oskar Holiday**, Jl. Veteran 1. Ph: 93382, fax: 91414.

**Guides:** Guides are easily available in most tourist-oriented establishments. The average standard in Berastagi is relatively good. Read comment books and ask fellow travelers if you feel insecure. Price depends on the guide and on what is included in the price. The prices are app. Rp. 50-100.000 per day.

**High school students** like to guide tourists for free in exchange for a chance to practice English. Contact Mr. Telah Bangun at Tobali/Raymond Cafe, Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 0628- 92160.

**Rentals:** Motorbike rental is not common, but can be arranged. Prices are around Rp. 60-70.000 per day. Bicycle rental is app. Rp. 25.000 per day. Bargain. For renting either bicycles, motorbikes or cars ask in your accommodation or try the following:

**Sibayak Losmen Guest House**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91095. Car, motorbike, bicycle.

**Rumah Makan Garuda** (below Torong Inn), Jl. Veteran 8. Ph: 91966. Car.

**Dinas Pariwisata Karo** (Tourism Authority), Jl. Gundaling 1. Ph: 91084.

#### **Motorbikes:**

**Books:** Secondhand and new books can be found in a few places. Try the following:

**Sibayak Losmen Guest House**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91095.

**Raymond Cafe**, Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160.

**Souvenirs:** There are many souvenir shops at the fruit market and at the Mejuang-Juah Park. Also a few art and souvenir shops along Jl. Veteran, for example:

**Karo Karo**, Jl. Veteran 89B.

**Modesty Cenderamata**, Jl. Veteran 33. Ph: 91065.

### 6.5.8. Transportation

Oplet or mini-busses wait for passengers in front of and around the market area. There are oplets to Kabanjahe every 15-20 minutes during the daytime and in the evenings. Rp. 700. The oplets are recognized by their names and colors. The following routes out of Berastagi can be useful for a visitor: To Semangat Gunung (**hot springs**) with **Vopri**. To **Tahura** with blue and green **PMG**. To **Kabanjahe** with green **PMG**, yellow **Sigantang** blue and green **PMG**. To **Lau Kawar** with blue **Takasima**. To **Cingkes**, **Sira**, **Bayu**, **Lolita**, or **Kam**. To **Lau Kawar** with blue **Takasima**. To **Cingkes**, go first to the monument Tugu Jamin Ginting in Kabanjahe. From there take blue and green **Kama**, a 1 hr ride. To **Tiga Panah** cattle market go first to Kabanjahe and then change to **Suka Sari**.

Taxi for the airport in Medan is Rp. 80.000 and to the harbor in Belawan Rp. 100.000. Taxi has to be ordered at least one day ahead. To charter a car is normally around Rp. 200.000 per day if for a minimum of 10 days. Charter to Singkil is app. Rp. 400.000. See further under 13.2.4.2.

### 6.6. Barusjahe

Barusjahe to the east of Berastagi consists of several villages. The village Tiga Jumpa at the junction for Barusjahe has a small market on Friday. Barusjahe 1,5 km down the road to the east has no market. Further 2,5 km down the same road is the small village Serdang with its 100-150 families. Its market day is Monday and Friday. There is a road under construction from Serdang to the north towards Tiga Juhar (8,7.). The first 8 kilometers are ready. A 10-kilometer walk leads to Rumah Liang. From there one can look to Desa Juntu where there is a road to Gunung Meriah and Tiga Juhar. Villages in this area normally have their yearly harvest feast in July. There is no formal accommodation in the area, but can be arranged in a traditional house in Serdang.



## 6.6.1. Of Interest

### 6.6.1.1. Traditional houses

In Serdang 24 families live in the three traditional houses that still stand. The oldest was built in 1931. One of the houses is also used to accommodate tourists, mainly tourists en route on the Berastagi—Medan trek. (4.1.4.4.)

### 6.6.1.2. Meriam Puntung

Meriam Puntung is from the famous legend where Mambang Khayali turns into a cannon and later explodes (4.1.4.1.). A part of the cannon landed in Desa Sukanalu between Barusjahe and Tiga Panah. This piece of a cannon is considered sacred and is kept in a small house surrounded by lush bamboo. The bamboo can be seen to the east from the road. The location is at the back of the village, 150m from the road. The small house is locked, but a person in the neighborhood can open it up for you. In such a case, a contribution is expected.

### 6.6.1.3. Dukun Patah

In Desa Suka Julu lives Rian Ginting, a famous and successful Dukun Patah. He has got a good reputation for healing bone fractures and is a good representative for the modern form of traditional healing practices. Patients come from distant places and many of them come after having been disappointed with modern methods. When a patient arrives the Dukun Patah examines the fracture with his hands. Next step is to put the bones in their proper place. He then fixes the position with wooden ribs around the fracture. An ointment is applied. This ointment is made of a secret herb mixture that Rian Ginting once learnt from his grand father and has further improved. He never does operations and for this reason he cannot heal knee fractures. He started to learn from his grandfather at the age of 12 and has been healing for 30 years. In order to be successful in this occupation one needs to be both intelligent and to be gifted with a feeling. Traditionally a dukun also used mantras and magic, but this part of the process is left behind. Mantras can be read symbolically if the patient requests it. Rian Ginting has probably had "thousands" of patients and of those there were only two cases that failed. These were persons who had been heavily treated with medicines at the hospitals and whose bones could not grow together any more. Westerners have also been treated. One German has, according to information, studied with Rian Ginting and has opened a clinic in New Zealand. Rian Ginting finds patients that have not been treated at a hospital easier to heal. Rian Ginting prefers to be called *tukang ramu* instead of *Dukun*, as a dukun often uses white and black magic. *Tukang ramu* means a person who gathers herbs. Other healers in Indonesia use the same methods, but they all have their own

herb concoctions. Rian Ginting also heals other sicknesses, for example impotency. He makes a living out of his healing, but it is partly social work. Poor patients normally pay less; otherwise they would not be able to afford the treatment. Visitors are welcome, however Rian Ginting does not speak English. To go there, turn west 400m south of Tiga Jumpa. The village, Suka Julu, is 500m down the road. Ask any local in the village for directions.

## 6.6.2. Transportation

There are several minibuses connecting Barusjahe with Kabanjahe, some Berastagi. Minibuses only go during the daytime. There are 4 minibuses daily to Serdang from Kabanjahe (*Gaya Baru*) and 2 daily from Berastagi (*Sinar Tam*).

## 6.7. Kabanjahe

Kabanjahe is only 11 km from Berastagi. It is the capital of the Regency Karo and mainly inhabited by farmers and traders. The area has intensive vegetable farming. No land lays idle here. Cabbage, carrots, chilies, onions, potatoes, etc. are easy to find. It often rains in Kabanjahe and the skies are almost always cloudy resulting in a fresh and cool atmosphere. Few tourists stay in this town and there are only five simple hotels. It is a lively town during the daytime. At night many people are selling food and drink on Jalan Kapten Bangsi. There are also second hand clothes in the market in the center of town.

### 6.7.1. Of interest

#### 6.7.1.1. Pajak Singa

Pajak Singa is a huge vegetable market for large quantities. Mondays are especially lively. It is worth a visit. It is located in the outskirts of town along the road towards Kutacane. To go there take oplet *Sigantang Sira, PMG*, or *Kana*. Rp. 700.

#### 6.7.1.2. Desa Lingga

This traditional village is often described as very touristy by most guide-books. This was once true, but it seems that the village has got their act together. A cooperative is selling local handicrafts made by old people and the profits are used for renovation of the traditional houses. Two houses, amongst them the King's house have already been renovated. The former sad status of the cultural heritage has been improved. Children are now also taught not to beg from tourists anymore. Lingga is the most interest-





buffalo is stronger, but slower. A buffalo cart is called *pedati*. A pedati-minibus from Tiga Panah to Kabanjahe would take 1.5 hours. To go there, take a cross over the main road and walk down a small road for approximately 1 km. There are minibusses now and then. If you miss this cattle market, there is one every Wednesday in Suka Ramai along the road to Tiga Binanga. This market is not as big though.

### 6.7.1.5. Desa Dokan

Dokan is a nice village with 8 traditional houses of which 7 are still in use. Of the total 300 families who live in Dokan, 56 live in traditional houses, i.e. almost 20% of the population. Dokan has an pleasant atmosphere and is not very touristy. The yearly feast is normally in July. At that time, traditional dancing is also performed. All traditional Karo houses have an elder. In Dokan this person is of the Ginting clan, which is the major clan in Dokan. The elder has to be a family father and old in order to understand the Karo traditions. The *Rumah Mbelin* (big house) was built in 1933, but the rest of the houses are much older. Eight families live in one house, i.e. approximately 40-50 persons.

There is one active local guide in Dokan, Martin Tarigan. He is willing to show you around and explain about the houses and the traditions. A donation is expected for the services, but the amount is up to you. The money goes both to the guide and for the up-keep of the houses. The guide, Martin, can take you to his own fruit orchard to pick and eat fruits from the trees, for example oranges, marquisa, and tomatoes. A one kilometer walk beyond the village leads to a small hill with a view towards Berastagi. It is probably possible to walk further, all the way to the mountain Sospo piso (6.13.1.1) near Tongging. There is a place to eat in Dokan and an overnight stay can be arranged in a traditional house. There are frequent cars from the terminal in Kabanjahe during the daytime, Suka Sari and *Arsada*, Rp. 1.500.

### Desa Cingkes

Cingkes is a nice traditional Karo village where tourists seldom go. See 8.6.1.2.

### 6.7.2. Food and Entertainment (0628)

**Modern Joglo**, Jl. Mariam Ginting 22. Ph: 323064. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang and Javanese food. Good reputation.

**Mari Ras**, Jl. Kapt. Pala Bangun 53. Ph: 21582. Open: 09.00-15.00. Karo food, gold fish.

**Wong Solo**, Jl. Kapt. Pala Bangun 1. Ph: 21374. Open: 10.00-22.00. Javanese food, karaoke.

**Pelawi**, Jl. Nasional Surbakti 1A. Ph: 20836. Open: 06.00-20.00.

**Bersama**, Jl. Veteran 1. Ph: 21503. Open: 06.00-23.00. Coffee shop. Between 15.00-17.00 also Minang food.

**Sari Bundo / Kade Empat Lima**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 1. Open: 05.00-23.00. Minang food, breakfast, coffee shop.

**Purba Sari**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 28. Open: 10.00-17.00. Karo food.

**Bonaris**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 31. Open: 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.

**Mewah**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 46. Ph: 323290. Open: 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.

**Central Asia**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 5. Ph: 20282. Open 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.

**Selera**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 3. Ph: 20670. Open: 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.

**Iyo**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 49. Ph: 20523. Open: 09.00-22.00. Minang food, burgers, breakfasts.

**Marti Baru**, Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring 17. Open: 09.00-21.00. Minang food.

**Pasar Kaget**. Food stalls along Jl. Kapt. Bangsi Sembiring. Open: 19.00-21.00, sometimes until morning.

**4 Sehat**, Jl. Murnah Purba 8A. Ph: 21045. Open: 06.00-22.00. Minang food. Recommended.

**Cafe Tasima**, Jl. Murnah Purba in front of Milala Cinema, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor. No sign outside. Ph: 22515. Open: 21.00-03.00. Keyboard music. Billiards on 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> floors.

### 6.7.3. Accommodation (0628)

Due to high altitude, aircon or fan are not necessary.

**Hotel Pelawi**, Jl. Nabung Surbakti 1A. Ph: 20836. 10 rooms. Sgl/dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20-25.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 30.000.

**Losmen Segar**, Jl. Kapt. Pala Bangun 1. Ph: 323177. 4 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant downstairs.

**Hotel & Restaurant Pelindung Atas**, Jl. Padang Mas II No. 20. Ph: 20366. 20 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 25-30.000; dbl/trpl, no fan, bath: Rp. 40-50.000.

**Losmen Sinar Pagl**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 16. Ph: 323662. 14 rooms. 2-3 beds, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5.000/bed. Coffee shop.

**Hotel Pelindung Bawah**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 1. Ph: 20454. 10 rooms. Trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000. Coffee shop downstairs.

### 6.7.4. Other (0628)

**Phone**: Telkom, Jl. Veteran 6. ph: 20966, fax: 20999. Open: 06.00-23.00. No collect call allowed.

**Money**: BNI, Jl. Kapt. Upa Tendi Sebayang 41. Ph: 21046. Open: 08.00-16.00. Changes foreign cash and travel checks, ATM Cirrus/Maestro/MasterCard/

Visa.

**Seniman Travel Agency**, Jl. Kapt. Pala Bangun 52, Ph: 20068  
Moneychanger. Open: Mon.-Fri 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-15.00.  
**Post office**: Jl. Veteran 2. Ph: 20054. Open: Mon.-Thu: 08.00-15.00, Fri.  
12.30, Sat. -13.30

**Police**: Polres, Jl. Veteran 45. Ph: 20110.

**Health:**

**Rumah Sakit Umum Flora**, Jl. Jamin Ginting. Ph: 20625  
**Rumah Sakit Umum Kabanjahe**, Jl. Selamat 8. Ph: 20550.  
**Rumah Sakit Umum Esther**, Jl. Veteran 21. Ph: 20714. Open 24 hrs.

## 6.7.5. Transportation

Local minibuses start from several places. One is the main bus terminal, which has two parts: Terminal Atas and Terminal Bawah. Many spots leave from the monument Tugu Bambu Runcing (Bamboo Spear Monument), or from "Sentrum" near Hotel Pelawi. Minibusses to the south and Aceh leave from Jl. Kapt. Sembiring near the market. For transportation within Kabanjahe are the oplets of *Merga Siliwa* and *Persada Nusantara*. Between Kabanjahe and Berastagi, take *Sigantang Sira*, *Bayu*, *Lolita*, or *Kam*.

## 6.8. Lau Kawar

Lau Kawar is a small lake in a beautiful spot at the foot of the volcano Gunung Sinabung. The area is very quiet and ideal for hiding from the world. It is also a good starting point for climbs up on Gunung Sinabung. There is an entrance to the area, Rp. 500 per person.

### 6.8.1. Of interest

#### 6.8.1.1. Lau Kawar

The Lake Lau Kawar is only 200 hectares big. On one side are the slopes of Gunung Sinabung with some farmlands. On the opposite side of the lake is nice forest. The deepest part is 30m, according to locals. The lake is a popular fishing spot as there



is Gold fish in it. There are a few bicycle boats to rent for Rp. 5.000 per hr.

### 6.8.1.2. Gunung Sinabung

Gunung Sinabung is an almost 2,500m high active volcano. It is possible to trek alone for experienced persons, but a local guide is recommended. A local guide for five persons is Rp. 150.000. The hardest part is to find where the path starts. The last stretch up to the summit is very steep. There is a camping ground up there. Remember that it can get very cold on the top at night. It takes about 5-6 hours to walk up and 4 hours down. The view is of course great. Lake Toba, for example, is visible. It is also possible, and maybe also easier, to walk up from Desa Mardinding (6.9.1.3.) on the other side of the mountain.

### 6.8.2. Food and accommodation

There is a camping ground where the road ends. The small footstalls nearby only serve light food, but rice dishes are available, when ordered in advance. There is one accommodation:  
**Mari Indah**, Lau Kawar, 9 rooms, Dbl w, bath: Rp. 25.000. Dormitory, on the floor: price up to you. No restaurant, but food can be ordered.

### 6.8.3. Transportation

From Berastagi take *Tasima* oplet to the village Kawar, a 1-hour ride, Rp. 2.000. Ask the driver to take you to the lake. It is not far away.

## 6.9. The Tiganderket area

Tiganderket is a rather big agricultural center to the east of Kabanjahe and Berastagi. There is no formal accommodation, but plenty of restaurants and one lively market. The market day is Thursday.

### 6.9.1. Of interest

#### 6.9.1.1. Melas Harimo hot springs

Melas Harimo is an area between Payung and Guru Kenayan with several small hot springs. The water here contains no sulphur, and is not so clear because of a sand quarry up-stream. The area is rather nice though. In the afternoons many locals come here to take a bath. The hot springs are located nearly 500m off the Tiganderket-Berastagi road. Get off on the junction 500m after Payung, coming from Tiganderket. After a bridge, there is a small warong and a dirtroad to the hot springs along the river. The first spring is very close, but the best is 200m away. There are no facilities and

the springs are natural. If you follow the road past the warung you will reach the village Guru Kenayan after 300m. There are many traditional houses here, but they all have roofs of corrugated iron. The road continues towards Gunung Sinabung. There is also a direct oplet from Kabanjahe.

### 6.9.1.2. Pura in Bintang Meriah

Hinduism was once a common religion in the Karo region but today is almost extinct. The small settlement of Bintang Meriah has officially 10 Hindu families of a total population of 300 families. Fifteen years ago there were more Hindus here and Balinese people built a temple for them. Today nobody uses the temple any longer and vegetation has taken over. It is located next to the road in the settlement Bintang Meriah only one kilometer south of Tanjung Pulo towards Perbesi. Tanjung Pulo is eight kilometers to the east of Tiganderket. Tanjung Pulo has a fruit market in the evening, five times every week. Tomatoes, chilies, onions, oranges, and corn is traded in the darkness and loaded for transportation to Medan. It has to be in Medan before 03.00, in time to be ready when the markets open there.

### 6.9.1.3. Mardinding

Mardinding is located on the southern side of Gunung Sinabung. It is easy to climb Gunung Sinabung from here. There are even steps halfway up. However, the road to Mardinding is not the best. The village has a few traditional houses, but all have roofs made of corrugated iron. Wednesday is the market day. When coming from Berastagi, turn right in Tiganderket for the last 4 kilometers. There is also a road that starts from the hot spring Melas Harimo.

## 6.9.2. Kuta and Lau Buluh

**Kuta Buluh** is located along a dead-end road leading northwest towards Leuser National park. It is often used as a starting point for the jungle trekking to Bukit Lawang. The area is hilly and beautiful. The market day is Wednesday. There is also another village with the name Kuta Buluh along the road to Aceh (6.11.1.1.). A few kilometers further up along the road is **Lau Buluh**. It has a nice location on a hillside, giving the village a very cramped and lively atmosphere. There is only one traditional house and it is in a bad condition. The road continues further up-hill. The road gets worse the further you go and ends in **Amburidi**, app. 10-15 kilometers from Lau Buluh. From Amburidi leads a path to the former village Belingking where nobody lives any more.

There is no formal accommodation in any of these places, but a place to sleep can be arranged with the village head of Lau Buluh in the middle of the village. A local non-speaking guide is Hari Perangin-Angin. A trek

Bukit Lawang takes two to three days. There are five oplets daily between Kabanjahe and Lau Buluh, Maya, Rp. 3.000. They depart from Tugu Bambu Runcing in Kabanjahe. Onwards to Amburidi are jeeps. On the marketday in Kuta Buluh, i.e. on Wednesday, there are several jeeps, otherwise only occasional ones, Rp. 7.000.

### 6.9.2.1. Of interest

The cave **Liang Dahar** has three big chambers, of 500, 400, and 300 square meters respectively, and several smaller ones. The water from a source in the caves flows to Desa Bekerah, through a small tunnel. It is a 30 minutes walk from Lau Buluh to Liang Lahar. There is also a waterfall in the area, **Air Terjun Belingking**. The fall is 70m high and rather wide. Below is a nice natural pool for swimming. It is possible to walk there from Amburidi, but it is a full day-trip back and forth.

## 6.10. Tiga Binanga

Tiga Binanga is a small town along the Kabanjahe-Kutacane (Aceh) road. The market day is Tuesday. It is one of the very few places outside Kabanjahe and Berastagi that has formal accommodation.

### 6.10.1. Of interest

According to information there are around 5-10 traditional houses that can be seen in **Desa Gunung**. In this village is also a water spring with water that is supposed to have a healing effect. It is located along the road to Juhar. Turn right after 4-5 km. There should also be a few traditional houses in **Juhar**. In Lau Lisang is a bathing site at a river flowing through a small and lush valley. There are a few restaurants and one accommodation. It is located 10 km north of Tiga Binanga along the road towards Kutacane.



### 6.10.2. Food and accommodation

There are several restaurants along the main road in Tiga Binanga where the mini-busses en route to Aceh normally stop for a lunch break. **Lumen Pertama**, Jl. Pasar Baru I No. 1. Basic.

**Santai Inn**, Lau Lisang (10 km north). 11 rooms. DbI, bath, no fan; Rp. 15.000.

### 6.10.3. Transportation

As Tiga Binanga is on the main Kabanjahe-Aceh road transportation is easy. There are also frequent oplets from Kabanjahe for Juhar and a taxi for Gunang. All public transportation leaves from the main road in central Tiga Binanga. In Kabanjahe they leave from Jl. Kapten Bangsi Sembiring near the market.

## 6.11. Going northwest towards Kutacane

The road between Tiga Binanga and Aceh is beautiful with nice scenery, forests and valleys. If you go on your own motorbike, en route between Kutacane and Sidikalang, there is a shortcut from Lau Baleng that passes through Pasir Tengah and Pasir Mbelin below Kuta Buluh and joins the Sidikalang road 7 km south of Kota Buluh. The first 4,5 kilometers are very bad, but after a bridge the road gets better. The market day in Lau Baleng is on Friday. The area up to the Aceh border is a big producer of candlenut (an Indonesian *kemiri*). In some villages the roads are almost completely covered with the nutshells.

### 6.11.1. Of interest

#### 6.11.1.1. Kuta Buluh

Kuta Buluh is in the regency of Dairi. The village clings to a mountainside. Here is the junction where the roads from Sidikalang and Kabanjahe meet and continue to Kutacane. Monday is the market day. See also under 7.8.1.1. about mummies in nearby Sukadame.

#### 6.11.1.2. Nodi

Nodi is a wide government-owned valley reminding very much of a prairie. The area is 10-12 hectares big and 8 km long. There is no river in this valley and only a few trees. The local communities keep their buffaloes here to graze on the grass-covered plain. The windy and open land has an atmosphere very different from any other place in North Sumatra. The most convenient way to visit Nodi is from a junction in the village Perbulan. After coming from Sidikalang turn left. After 2,5 km is a small village and after 1 km is a bad road to the right for Mardinding. Continue straight and after one more kilometer is the gate to Nodi. Someone will open a bar and hope to

some coins. In the far end of the valley is a small settlement.

### 6.11.1.3. Goa Lingling Dara

Goa Lingling Dara is a cave with naturally formed tables and chairs. Hunters used to use it for protection. It is a one-hour walk to the cave from Desa Mardinding. The market day in Mardinding is on Wednesday.

### 6.11.1.4. Lau Pakkam

Lau Pakkam is the last village before entering Aceh. Where the bridge in central Lau Pakkam crosses a river is the border between the two provinces of North Sumatra and Aceh. The major crop in the area is maize. There is one accommodation in Lau Pakkam: **Penginapan Kasih Sayang**, next to bridge. 13 rooms. DbI, fan, no bath; Rp. 30.000. Restaurant.

## 6.12. Merek (0628)

Merek is not more than a junction on the main Berastagi - Sidikalang road with the road to Tongging and to Parapat. Just before entering Merek, coming from Berastagi is a small and protected forest called **Arboretum Merek**. It is only 7 hectares big and has 5-10 planted species. It was all planted in the second half of the 1950s for study purposes. There is a small office of the forestry department in Merek.

### 6.12.1. Eating out

**Menara**, Jl. Besar Kabanjahe. Ph: 345030. Open: 06.00-24.00. Javanese food. Bus stop for Sampri and Karsima.  
**Pumama**, Jl. Besar Kabanjahe. Batak food. Serves BBQ pork.  
**Yamanta**, Jl. Besar Kabanjahe. Batak food. Serves dog meat.  
**Lobu Tua**, at turn off to Merek. Serves dog meat and tuak.





## 6.12.2. Transportation

Minibuses towards Sidikalang and southeast (*Sampri*) and minibuses towards Subulussalam and Kutacane (*Karsima*) depart from the restaurant Menara. Several minibuses leave for Medan between 06.00 and 21.00. *Sampri* and *BTN*, Rp. 5.000-6.000. For Kabanjahe take *Suka Sari* or *Simas* daily between 06.00-18.00.

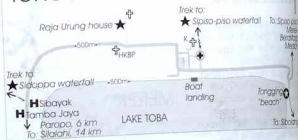
### 6.12.2.1. Going East towards Sidikalang

The road from Merek to Pakpak (Sidikalang) is very scenic. After 41 and 43 km from Berastagi there are two nice panoramic views over Lake Toba. There are several warungs in these spots where you can eat and drink while enjoying the view. The 43 km place is the better one. After the viewpoints the road passes for 15 km over a mountain ridge through nice forest. This forest is the border between the Karo and the Pakpak lands.

## 6.13. Tongging

Tongging is a perfect place to relax and also an interesting place for onward travels. It is located in the far northern end of Lake Toba in a very dramatic setting. The road down from Merek is steep and winding. You can see the majestic Sipiso-piso waterfall from the road, on the right hand side going down. Tongging is convenient as it is just off the main road from Medan over Berastagi and Sidikalang to either Kutacane with Leuser National Park or to Aceh Singkil with Pulau Banyak. It has also some basic connections to other villages on Lake Toba and some small minor roads along the lakeside towards the south, perfect for motorcycling. Tongging can be recommended, both for the adventurous travelers and the travelers preferring some conveniences. The two accommodations are both located 1,3 km beyond the central Tongging towards Silalahi. Tongging is in the middle of an area where the three ethnic groups Batak Toba, Pakpak, and Karo have mixed completely and use a local language with words from all three ethnic groups.

### TONGGING



The wild  
Sumatra



Long-tailed macaque  
(PVD)





Orangutan (PVD)



Slow loris (SW)



Rafflesia Arnoldis (SW)

## The wild Sumatra



Alopa river Perlampungan (SW)



Parhitean (LR)



Panipahan

## How people live



Melayu house, P. Tello



Batak Toba houses, Simanindo



Karo houses in Lingga



Parapat



Tanjung Balak



Bawömatalu,  
southern Nias



Batak Toba graves, Samosir

## Traditions



Sambilan, Samosir



Karo



Batak Toba

Parmalin, Laguboti



Mosque in Rianlata



At Salib Kasih, Tarutung



Old Church, Balige



In the market place



Market in Binanga



Onions



Rambutan

Short-cut to Maryke



P-P Batu



Becak in Pematang Siantar  
Tanjung Balai harbor



Moving  
around

## 6.13.1. Of Interest

### 6.13.1.1. Gunung Sipiso-piso

This mountain between Merek and Tongging stands alone and doesn't go unnoticed. Its summit is 1,947m above sea level. The slopes are covered with alang-alang grass except for the summit where there is a small patch of forest. There is a narrow surfaced serpentine road partly reclaimed by grass, all the way up to the summit. The views are really breathtaking and one should not be afraid of heights. At good weather Pulau Samosir looks really small in comparison to the vastness of Lake Toba. The only sounds one hears are the birdsong and maybe music from an occasional wedding party in some village far below. The road up starts 2.5km from Merek or 7km from Tongging. It is 3.5 km up to the summit.

### 6.13.1.2. Paragliding

Gunung Sipiso-piso is ideal for paragliding, maybe one of the best places in Southeast Asia in the best season. Paragliding has so far only been done on a trial basis and there is not yet any established activity or equipment available. Hopefully it will start up. The government is looking for an investor. For more information about this and about paragliding in West Sumatra contact: Anten Wisata, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda 5, Bekasi 17141. Ph: 8841915, fax: 7970924 anwisata@cbn.net.id <http://flieg.com/indonesia>

### 6.13.1.3. Air Terjun Sipiso-piso

This waterfall is definitely majestic. It flows out from a small ravine, which makes it look like it flows out directly from a hole approximately 120m up on the vertical mountainside. The stream flows to Lake Toba. There is a viewpoint 150m off the road and 6 km before Tongging coming from Merek. There is a ticket booth at this junction. Entry: Rp. 700/adult incl. fees for cleaning and insurance. Parking is Rp. 500/car. There are a few coffee shops and souvenir stands at the viewpoint. Open: 08.00-18.00. For Polaroid instant photos ask in D. Girsang coffee shop. Take a minibus on the route between Tongging and Merek (Rp. 1,500) or walk. Another more adventurous way to see the fall is to trek along the river from Tongging until the fall. It is possible to bathe below the fall. The water is clean and nice, but has passed through villages before the fall so don't drink it. From here are stairs leading up to the viewpoint. The trek is 5 km and takes maybe 2 hrs. Start at the bridge in Tongging. A few old people still remember the legend on how the waterfall was created. It is a long story, but in short it all happened when a dragon in the river tried to make his way to Lake Toba. During his attempts he got into a big fight with the creature that ruled in the lake. Theie fight was so violent that a ravine was created. This is where the Sipiso-piso falls down today.



#### 6.13.1.4. Air Terjun Sibajur

This so-called "small waterfall" is maybe 75m high. It is located up-stream from Wisma Sibayak, maybe a 2-3 hrs trek. The water is very clean, as it never has flown through any village or rice fields.

#### 6.13.1.5. Swimming and bathing

"Tongging Beach" is maybe the most convenient for swimming. It is, however, hardly the exotic beach one dreams about, but more of a public bathing place, popular amongst locals on Sundays and national holidays. Otherwise it is very quiet. It is located just after the junction for Sibolangit. See map. Below Wisma Sibayak on the other side of the bay is an alternative for swimming in the lake. For bathing in rivers, the Sungai Sidoppak, which flows through the Wisma Sibayak grounds, is the best alternative. Its water comes directly from the mountain forest and is perfectly clear and clean.

#### 6.13.1.6. The market

Every Friday it is market day in Tongging. Boats and pick-up cars come in from surrounding villages loaded with passengers and their produce. Red onions are the main produce of this area. It is a very lively day in central Tongging.

#### 6.13.1.7. Makam Raja Manihuruk.

Raja Manihuruk was the last ruler in Tongging. He died in 1947 at an age of 100 years. There is a monument and the old house, a Dutch wooden villa. Follow the narrow path leading to this place, starting next to an elementary school. See map.

#### 6.13.1.8. Other activities

If you would like to see a traditional **wedding** or a **funeral**, ask in your accommodation if something is going on. There is no problem to take part. To rent a canoe to paddle by yourself, ask at the boat landing or in your accommodation. Trekking can be arranged at Wisma Sibayak Tongging.

#### 6.13.1.9. Villages around Tongging

Between Merek and Tongging, above the waterfall is a village called **Pangembatan**, which consists of two parts: Hutabaringin and Hutasanggar. Both places have a traditional Karo house each. The one in Hutabaringin is in the best condition. The road to the villages starts just below the road for Gunung Sipiso-piso and is 2 km long. According to local information, there is a path between Hutasanggar and Tongging. It starts in Tongging

behind Hutabulun, halfway between central Tongging and the accommodations.

The narrow road along the northeastern side of the lake leads to **Sibolangit Tongging** (normally just called Sibolangit). This village of approximately 140 families is very spread out and divided into three parts. The first part is a few kilometers from the junction at the main road. From here leads a newly opened road to Bage and onwards. If you continue on the original road you end up in the second part, 1 km further up on the hill. The road continues one more kilometer down the hill on the other side to the lakeside. This is the boat landing of Sibolangit. This place is very lush due to its many mango trees. The fruit is of a small but very sweet kind. The road ends here. The road from Sibolangit to the Batak Toba village **Bage** is 3.2 km long and in a very bad condition. Motorcycles and 4-wheel drives can get through. Bage and onward traveling from Bage is described under 8.8. The whole area described above is very beautiful and offers many scenic views. It is perfect for walking.

The pretty village **Kodon-kodon** is 3.5 km from central Tongging along the road down the western lakeshore. The part of the lake outside this village is considered to be the deepest area of Lake Toba (maybe 900m or more). (Other parts of Lake Toba are app. 450m). There are a few places to drink and eat, but they open at the owner's whim. In Kodon-kodon is a stone figure called **Patung Raja Dautan**. Until 1953 the locals always paid homage to this statue. They used to gather together, at certain times around it and play a traditional drum. Normally one person would become possessed by a spirit and start talking about anything that the locals want to know, for example about the coming harvests, sicknesses and fortune. When the Dutch attacked Kabanjahe the people in Desa Kodon-Kodon got the news early from the spirit and they could start preparing and keep the wealth. Once a spirit informed about a person who was killed by the Dutch in Tongging. When a messenger arrived from Tongging with the news, the story was confirmed in every detail. Before 1953 the statue could not be photographed. Once seven policemen tried to shoot at the statue, but not one single rifle would fire. Finally, in 1953 the locals collectively said goodbye to Patung Raja Dautan, as they had become Protestants. People in Kodon-kodon once used a special music instrument called **Hedeng**, made of a stem of a sugar palm leaf. The stem is sliced very thinly and strings are attached to its ends. It has a characteristic sound, which was used to attract attention from pretty girls. The name of the instrument was originally **kedeng-kedeng**, but eventually became **kodon-kodon**, which also became the name of the village. It is not in use any more. Modern ways of attracting girls have come to Kodon-kodon, but the instrument can still be produced. It deteriorates fast though, just as passion does.

### 6.13.2. Eating out and shopping

Both accommodations in Tongging also serve food.

**Pak B. Munthe**, in front of boat landing. Open 08.00-19.00. Rice, coffee, etc.

**Dermaga Tongging**, Jl. Sipartogi 26, in front of the boat landing. Open 08.00-20.00. Coffee shop.

### 6.13.3. Accommodation

Due to high altitude, aircon or fan are not necessary.

**Wisma Sibayak Guest House Tongging**, Jl. Silalahi. 14 rooms. 2-4 beds, no bath: Rp. 20-35.000 (10-17.500); dbl/family, bath: Rp. 35-50.000 (Rp. 20-35.000); dormitory (4 beds): Rp. 5.000/person. Prices in brackets are for international tourists. Restaurant, camping, boat charter. The Sungai Sisoppak flows through the compound and offers nice bathing.

**Wisma Tamba Jaya**, Jl. Silalahi. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15-25.000. Restaurant.

### 6.13.4. Transportation

The easiest way to reach Tongging, from Berastagi, is to go with the car belonging to Sibayak Losmen Guest House or Wisma Sibayak Guest House. All three places have the same owner. There are no direct buses between Berastagi and Tongging. Change in Merek or Kabanjahe. There are minibuses for Kabanjahe, 3 times a day, *Sutra* and *Pribumi*, 09.00, 10.00, and 17.00, Rp. 3.000. The route of these three buses is between Kabanjahe and Silalahi via Tongging. There are frequent optels to Merek, Rp. 1.500. Relatively frequent pick-ups connect Sikodon-kodon and Tongging every day between 07.00-19.00. Rp. 750-1.000. The tourist bus between Bukit Lawang and lake Toba stops at the Sipiso-piso waterfall on its way. For travels on the lake it can be convenient to charter a passenger canoe. Some examples of destinations from Tongging, Parop: Min, Rp. 20.000; Silalahi: min. Rp. 50.000; Sikodon-Kodon: Min. Rp. 10.000. A big boat is maybe Rp. 400.000 per day.



## 7. Pakpak

This chapter is called Pakpak and the area covers basically the regency of Dairi. Dairi shares most of its borders with the regencies Karo and North Tapanuli and the province of Aceh. Sidikalang is the administrative, economical, and geographical center of Dairi. The regency covers 3.146 square km, i.e. 4,3 % of North Sumatra. To see things in Pakpak you have to search and discover. There are many unknown objects, both when it comes to nature and to historical and cultural objects. It is not an easy area if you prefer comfort and English speaking locals, but rewarding if you like adventure and unexpected experiences. Beware that there are many villages with the same name, which can be very confusing when receiving information locally. Two practical Pakpak words are *Liasate* (thank you) and *Njuah-juah* (greetings).

### 7.1. The ethnic Pakpak group

The original Pakpak land covered a much wider area than the present regency of Dairi. The Dutch split it up as part of their divide and rule. Pakpak people also live in the neighboring regency of Tapanuli Tengah and in southwestern Aceh. The Pakpak land consists of highlands, rolling hills

# PAKKAT



and lowlands towards the coast. It is today maybe most known for its coffee plantations and its delicious coffee. However, the rest of Indonesia hardly knows the word Pakpak, only the word Dairi. The Pakpak people do, in general, not approve of the name Dairi. The people living in the regency of Dairi consist today of three big groups; 40% are still original Pakpak, 40% are Batak Toba, and 10% are Karonese. The rest are Javanese, Mandailing, Minangkabau, Acehnesse, and other. The true percentage of the Pakpak population, however, is not really known. In time many Pakpaks have become Batak Toba instead. This happened because of intermarriages, political unrest, and as a way for not being leased as being an uneducated Pakpak. In the old days the Pakpaks had no schooling at all. The majority is Christian (Protestants 70% and Catholics 12%). Islam is the second religion (18%). 84% of the population works in agriculture.

Pakpak is maybe the ethnic group that has lost most of its original culture. This is not because of their own free will, but more of being ignored, forgotten, divided, and used by other peoples. The original Pakpak area stretched all the way down to the coast of Singkil in Aceh and Barus in North Sumatra. To the southeast it stretched beyond Parlilitan. Many Pakpak feel that certain interests have done their best to eliminate as much as possible of the Pakpak culture. There are, for example, almost no old traditional Pakpak houses left to see and many irreplaceable artifacts there was almost no aged or destroyed. At the Indonesian independence there was almost no educated Pakpak around. The present regent is the first Pakpak person in a top position. Of the Dairi parliament only 5 out of 30 members are of Pakpak origin. Even many original Pakpak names of villages, rivers, mountains, etc. have been changed to other names.

The Dutchman van der Tuuk reported after a journey to North Sumatra in 1865 that there were three independent and different tribes that were hostile towards Dutch colonialism. He mentioned the Minangkabau in West Sumatra who he described as knowledgeable in religious matters, the Acehnesse with their knowledge of magic and how to withstand physical pain, and the Pakpak with their supernatural powers, which could make dead persons come back to life and make living persons dead.

## 7.1.1. History

Some sources indicate that Pakpak is the oldest Batak tribe, however many Pakpak don't like to be called Batak. According to traditional Pakpak history there were three eras of humankind: First was the *Similung-ilung*. They were a primitive people who practiced cannibalism and used to move to a new area when someone died. The Situara people, giants, up to 12m tall, replaced the Similung-ilung. If a Situara person put water on the stove and went to the sea to fish, he would be back before the water had boiled, the story goes. The third era is the era of *Sihaji*, i.e. our era. These people are more developed, can use their brain and have mixed with other peoples. This era started maybe 1400 AC. The ancestor of the *Sihaji* people was Pergetteng-getteng who lived in the Barus area. He got six sons and one daughter. The six sons became the first ones of one Pakpak clan each: Tandang, Banurea, Manik, Berasa, Gajah, and Beringin. The clans of Berasa and Gajah stayed in the Barus area, but the others spread inland to Manduamas and beyond.

Pakpak land consisted of five so-called *suak* (areas). *Suak Simsim* was the central *suak* in the area of present Salak and Sukarame. It is the oldest of the five *suaks*. *Suak Kepas* was the present day Sidikalang area. Seven clans lived here. *Suak Pegagan* was the northern part of Pakpak land in the area of Sumbul. *Suak Klasesen* was the area of Parlilitan to the south-east, i.e. in the regency of Tapanuli Utara. *Suak Boang* was to the south-east, in present day Aceh Singkil Regency along the Alas River down to-

wards Singkil. The people here once emigrated from Suak Sirmsim. The clans Soin, Brutu, and Padang, are the original clans of Sirmsim. However, the landowners in Sirmsim were the clans of Banurea and Buangmenalu. Buangmenalu was given land by the Manik clan. Buangmenalu was a clan that, according to a legend, started with incest. The name means "evicted because of shame". Clans often made war for the control of the land. These wars were called *mergraha*. All land is owned by the clans and not privately. The Pakpak people produced highly priced camphor and gum benzoin that they bartered in Barus and Singkil, see 11.15.1.

Before the arrival of the Dutch in 1904 the traditional law was extremely strong in all the five suak. The arrival of the Dutch was the first major blow against the Pakpak unity. The Dutch split up Pakpak. Only three suak remained in the administrative unit that they called Dairi. In the beginning of colonialism in Indonesia, the Dutch did not bother too much with Pakpak. The main reason for coming to Pakpak was to catch Sisingamangaraja who had taken protection in suak Sirmsim. With the military came the Christian missionaries. The Dutch summoned the kings of all the five suak and other prominent leaders and had them sing Christian hymns. Raja Mansul of the Berutu clan protested, as he considered singing together with women against the traditional law. He returned home and told his people about the bad times coming. They decided therefore to send students to Aceh to study magic's and to learn to withstand force, so called *dabus*. (In Pakpak called *dabbus*). In Aceh the students had to become Muslims first. Half of the group did not really agree with quitting eating pork and dog and became only halfhearted students. They split off from their more serious colleagues and went to Suak Klasen where they met with Sisingamangaraja XII. They became his soldiers and were called *silimin*. The second blow to the Pakpak was the PRRI Rebellion in 1957 (2.4.), which caused much hardship, as the then politically dominant people supported the rebellion and the Pakpak people not. In these years many cultural remains were destroyed, for example most of the traditional houses.

## 7.1.2. Culture and traditions

*Sulang Silima* was the government body that existed in all levels of society. There was a *Sulang Silima* for every suak, clan, village, and home. It influenced all aspects of life. *Sulang Silima* controlled the law and traditions and gave guidelines. For a family it consisted of the following persons: *Perisang-isang*, the oldest son; *Perekur-ekur*, the youngest son, who would inherit the home; *Pertulang Tengah*, the middle son; *Perbeteken*, a husband of a daughter; and *Puncaniadep*, father in law. On the suak, village and clan levels it consisted of equivalents of these. The two first were the most important members of the *Sulang Silima*. The *Sulang Silima* was the body that appointed the village chief or the leader of a clan. The appointed chief was himself a member of the *Sulang Silima*, but not necessarily the son of the old chief.

The Pakpak is closest related to the Karo people. Both languages and architecture are rather similar. One difference on the traditional house is that the buffalo head on the Pakpak house looks straight ahead and not down as on Karo houses. Like the Karo houses the Pakpak houses are richly ornamented. The ornaments symbolize the traditions. Unfortunately, there are almost no longer any old traditional Pakpak houses left. Many were destroyed during political unrest and the rest have fallen apart due to neglect. Most of the remaining historical artifacts of the Pakpak can be seen in Suak Sirmsim (Salak and Kerajaan) where also the traditional law is the strongest. The most common historical remains are the *Batu Tettai* and the *Mejan*. *Batu Tettai* was a stone used when sentencing criminals, and the *Mejan* is a stone. *Mejan* is a stone statue, normally an elephant with a forefather riding on its back. The elephant was the symbol of power. The spirits of the forefather live in the *mejan*. As a comparison, see (8.1.1.) about *Pangulu Balang* in Simalungun. The Pakpak alphabet has 20 characters. It looks similar to the Batak Toba script (14.3.1.) and was used in the same way (9.2.3.), i.e. for family charts, traditions, medicines and black magic.

Also the Pakpak ethnic group had a very strict clan system. A Pakpak clan could be described as a kingdom. Land was always owned and controlled by a marga (clan) and never privately owned. The traditional law regulated the use of it. Clans often fought each other for the control of the land. Like the Batak Toba and all the other ethnic groups, labeled as Batak, there are strict rules and complicated relationships within and between clans. It is still strictly taboo to marry within the same clan. If that would happen in the old days, the sentence was death. The body of the sentenced man could not be thrown into water and his blood was not allowed to soil the ground. For this reason they burnt the man on a mountaintop far away so that the smell wouldn't reach the people in the village. The *Sulang Silima* gave the sentence. The ones who carried out the sentence were of *Bru* relation, i.e. members of a clan married to one's sister. Having an affair with another man's wife was a serious matter. The culprit, if caught, had to feed the whole village with buffalos, goats, pigs, or chickens. He also had to pay, to the clan of the woman, three times as much as the original bride price, and had to pay to the legal husband, in order for him to close his mouth and never mention the affair again. If he did open his mouth, he would be punished in his turn. Punishment was always agreed upon through *musyawarah* (discussion until total agreement) in the *Sulang Silima*. The woman was not punished, as she was property of her husband.

Pakpak people used slaves. The slaves were people arriving from neighboring areas, especially from Batak Toba. They could also be persons who had been sentenced to slavery, or war prisoners. They normally lived in their own settlement surrounded by a ditch. They were not allowed to leave and not allowed to mix with the chiefs and their families. Their houses were not allowed to have an uneven number of steps as a way to make a distinction between slaves and free men. A slave who regained freedom

became normally a member of the former owner clan. The slaves were called upon when needed for labor and then received a wage. Slavery was not inherited. In 1911 the Dutch abolished this form of slavery. These slaves were called *jongos*, which in other parts of Indonesia means a waiter or servant. The Dutch used the word in this meaning. Today *jongos* is considered to be a very derogative word all over Indonesia.

Before Christianity the Pakpak believed in a God called *mpung Kase-kase*. Many traditions in Pakpak have strong Hindu influences. They used, for example, to burn their dead, something rather unusual amongst the non-Hindu part of the Indonesian population. This practice stopped after Christianity had arrived. In some cases bodies of dead leaders were mummified using smoke.

*Pesta Menanda Tahun* was once a yearly event in every settlement in Simba Suak. It took place after the rice harvest and the reason for the feast was for the traditional leaders to discuss village borders and holy places, make plans for the coming planting season, and to discuss other important matters of a village. Today this tradition is almost extinct, but not totally. It still takes place in a few villages in the Salak area, for example in Kecuali (7.9.1.2). The leader of the rituals had to be prepared. During the last 24 hours before the event he was not allowed to eat or drink. For one year before the event he was not allowed to cut his hair or his nails and not allowed to work. He could only sleep and eat. Every family had to supply him with rice and other food. In order to establish what kind of rice had to be planted in the up-coming season seven kinds of rice seeds were thrown out and a chicken was set free. The ceremony leader read mantras. The first kind of seed that the chicken would eat would be the kind of rice that the village would plant. If the chicken tried to cheat or fool the people it would die within a day. Dancing, sound, electricity, cooking, light, and other activities or amenities were strictly forbidden this day. One could not even leave the village. The traditional law had sanctions for people breaking these rules. If someone would slaughter a chicken he would have to pay with three chickens. The ceremony leader would receive the chickens in question. The rules about total inactivity are in many respects very similar to the Hindu celebration *Nyepi* in Bali.

Traditional dancing is in Pakpak called *tatak*. There are several dances worth mentioning. *Tatak Motik Kopi* depicts harvesting coffee. *Tatak Menas* is a dance about planting rice. *Tatak Renggis* is about the Hornbill, a bird with great symbolic value in Pakpak. *Tatak Tintoa Ser-ser*, depicts the threshing of the rice. Another bird dance is *tatak Garo-garo*. This is a bird that often sails in the winds. There are a few good Pakpak dance groups. One of them is *Nantampukmas* in Tiga Lingga. It can be contacted through IKPPI in Sidikalang, see 7.5.4. A good and common opportunity to see Pakpak traditions is at Weddings.

To eat *pelleng* is an important tradition in Pakpak. Before someone set

to do an important task the success was secured by a traditional meal called *pelleng*. A chicken was then slaughtered, prepared in a traditional way, and eaten together by all persons involved in the task.

## 7.2. Paropo

Paropo is a village on the northwestern shore of Lake Toba between Silalahi and Tongging. Paropo belongs to the Dairi Regency, but the people are originally of Batak Toba origin. The people living in the area between Paropo, Tongging and Merek is however today a complete mix of Batak Toba, Karo and Pakpak. The local language uses words from all three groups and the handicrafts, for example the weaving, has influences from all three ethnic backgrounds. All of the 300 families living in Paropo are farmers and their main produce is onions and some coffee. The produce is sold at the market in Tongging on Fridays, brought there by pick-ups or boats. The locals are known to be hard workers, used as they are with the many stones in their fields. The village is pretty and has a nice setting on the lakeshore with the hills behind it. There are still four traditional houses in Paropo.

### 7.2.1. Of interest

#### 7.2.1.1. Weaving

Some of the women in Paropo weave *ulos*, the traditional Batak cloth. The process can be studied at the end of the village next to the Adventist church. An *ulos* costs around Rp. 150-350.000. A *gobar* (or *selendang kanan*) is Rp. 350.000. A *selendang* is a shawl worn over the shoulder or diagonally across the body.

#### 7.2.1.2. Aek Pokki

Aek Pokki is a water spring. According to the tale, a girl killed herself in this place, after her parents rejected the guy she wanted to marry. Still today many people, especially unmarried or unengaged women of the same clan as the girl, the Situngkir clan, are afraid to go here. If they are already married, and because of that already belong to another clan, they make devotional visits here. It is located less than one kilometer after the last church (Adventist) when coming from Tongging, on the left side between the road and the lake.

#### 7.2.1.3. Aek Gaol

Aek Gaol is a stream flowing from a hill in the area. It was once the bathing site for the forefathers of the Rumasingap clan. Members of this clan be-



lieve that this water brings good luck when they leave Paropo and go to other places in Indonesia to look for work. The location is a 1,5 hours walk up-hill. The path starts after Paropo, when coming from Tongging. You need someone to show the way.

#### 7.2.1.4. Sigumohi

Sigumohi is a point in Lake Toba on the northern side of Paropo. When passing by this point in Lake Toba by boat, the oars should not touch the hull of the boat. If they do the sacred spirit, who lives in Lake Toba, can be disturbed and cause danger for the boat and its passengers.

#### 7.2.1.4. Batu Horbo

Only 10 families live in Batu Horbo, a village 1,5 km from south of Paropo. The people are Batak Toba, but this area is a part of the Dairi Regency. Traditional **weaving** is common in Batu Horbo. Old people make it and the produce has Pakpak motifs. The price is Rp. 15.000-250.000 per piece. Directly north of Batu Horbo is **Batu Hor**. Boats en route between Samosir and Tongging normally stop by here, as it will guarantee a safe voyage and give good fortune.

### 7.2.2. Food and accommodation

There is no restaurant and only a few stalls serving coffee and light food. There is one formal accommodation: **Pondok Wisma Pulau Paropo**, 3 rooms, 2,5 km south of Paropo. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000. Restaurant, camping ground (Rp. 1.000/person). There is a small island just in front of the accommodation. The Kepala Desa (village head) of Paropo can also receive guests, but informally.

### 7.2.3. Transportation

The road along the coast is narrow, but scenic. The mountain slopes are covered with alang-alang grass and dotted with impressive Batak family graves. You can reach Paropo by land either over Silalahi or over Tongging. Between Paropo and Tongging are only private pick-ups on Friday, the market day. They take passengers. An alternative is to walk. For buses from the direction of Silalahi, see 13.1.4.2.

## 7.3. Silalahi

Silalahi is also a Batak Toba village in the regency of Dairi. Approximately 3.000 people live here. In Silalahi the citizens have a special way to clean themselves from sins and at the same time improve their good fortune. It is

enough to sacrifice one white and one red chicken and to eat *nitah* a local speciality. Nitah is produced by grinding raw rice and form it into small balls with sugar in their center. The rice will process by itself. The main activity in Silalahi is agriculture with onions as the main cash crop. The slopes behind the village could, with common sense, be considered too steep for agriculture, but the locals use stones to terrace and reinforce the land in order to prevent landslides. In the northern end of Silalahi is the 17m tall monument of the Silalahi clan. It is called *Maras* and has the same shape as the Monas monument in Jakarta. Silalahi has, despite its size, no post office.

### 7.3.1. Of interest

#### 7.3.1.1. Weaving

Some years ago, around 50% of the women used to weave, but due to sharply increased cost of material many have been forced to change their profession to agriculture instead. Today only 10-15 women weave in a traditional way. The local style is a mix of several ethnic backgrounds, however, as they sell most of their produce to Karo, many weave in a style preferred by the Karonese.

#### 7.3.1.2. Rumah Adat

There are 15 traditional Batak Toba houses in Silalahi. The roofs, however, are made of corrugated iron instead of palm fiber. Many of the houses are in a sad condition, but are still used.

#### 7.3.1.3. Batu Sigadap

Batu Sigadap consists of two flat and 30-40cm long stones. The location of the stones was, until 1964, used for court trials and village meetings. No one would dare to lie near or towards these two stones, as death would soon arrive if one did. Eight pillars, symbolizing the eight clans



living in Silalahi, encircle the stones. The pillars are connected with a chain, symbolizing the unity amongst the clans. Traditional law has, also in this village, given way to civil law, but is still applied for fights between spouses and for marriage and funeral arrangements.

#### 7.3.1.4. Nauli Basa

Nauli Basa is a sacred place where citizens can pray for good fortune. There are rules for how the prayers should be carried through and what should be sacrificed, for example one white chicken, one red chicken, *Kan Batak* (a kind of Lake Toba fish), and *nitah*.

#### 7.3.1.5. Yearly feast

Almost every year the people in Silalahi stage a big feast. In 2000 it was in November. A committee, elected by the citizens, establishes the right time. Thousands of people take part in the feast and several buffaloes are slaughtered. The money to cover the costs for it all has to be found by the committee. The splendor of the feast depends totally on the capability of this committee.

#### 7.3.1.6. Roads out of Silalahi

The lakeside road continues south of Silalahi. Two kilometers from Silalahi is a huge hydroelectric power plant under construction. The road goes below the plant and continues towards Binangara for some kilometers, however, not yet all the way. The road beyond the power plant is in a bad condition. It is possible to walk all the way to Binangara. Just after the power plant is a junction with a winding project-road halfway up the high mountainside. It ends at a tunnel entrance. The views are nice from this road. There is a very high waterfall, splashing down in several steps, next to this road, but the waterfall will probably disappear when the power plant is in operation.

The road up-hill from Silalahi to Lae Pandom and Sumbul is very steep and has many sharp bends. There are often landslides in the area. The splendid scenery can easily distract a driver and make the road dangerous. There is a forest in the area before Lae Pandom. If this forest is cut down, Silalahi would probably be buried in landslides. Up here is also the upper part of the hydroelectric plant in Silalahi, which uses the river Lae Renun as its source.

### 7.3.2. Food and accommodation (0627)

**Sipayung**, Jl. Tugu Silalahi 13. Open: 06.00-23.00. Coffee shop.  
**Daniel Silalahi**, Jl. Tugu Silalahi 33. Open: 08.00-22.00. Standard fare.  
**Willi Firos**, Jl. Tugu Silalahi 46. Open: 08.00-22.00. Batak food.  
**Penginapan Sopo Morina**. Ph: 430022. 9 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000. Coffee shop.

### 7.3.3. Transportation

There are not many boats to and from Silalahi as most places of importance to the village can be reached over land. On Wednesdays and Saturdays a boat in the morning to Binangara. It returns in the afternoon.

## 7.4. The Sumbul area

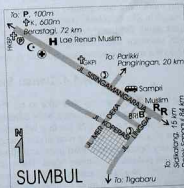
Sumbul is the first sub-regency one enters when coming to Pakpak from the Karo Highlands. The Catholic Church in Sumbul is a nice building in the style of a traditional Pakpak house. The market day is Tuesday.

### 7.4.1. Of interest

#### 7.4.1.1. Roads out of Sumbul

The road from Sumbul towards Karo leads straight and slightly up-hill through an intermittent string of villages for 11 km. After Lae Pandom the road goes for 19 km through a nice forest over a mountain and into the Karo highlands. In the direction of Sidikalang the main road goes down to the bottom of the wide valley, where the Sungai Lae Renun flows, 1 km away. Near the river is the waterfall **Lae Renun**. After this the road starts to climb up again, passes by the **Letter "S" Complex** and continues to Sidikalang. After the Letter "S" is the junction for Tele, Dolok Sanggul and Siborong-borong to the east. Three kilometers before Sidikalang town center is the junction for Singkil and Tapaktuan in Aceh.

The road towards Siborong-borong is both wide and of good standard. The beginning of this road leads mostly through an agricultural area with many coffee and cabbage farms. It passes by the junction for **Danau Sicike-cike** in Desa Bangun. Near the Tele junction are nice views towards the western side of Lake Samosir and the Pusuk Buhit mountain (9.6.4.2.). At the junction itself are a number of restaurants. After the junction, both the road and the nature change character. From here on, there is much more forest and hills and more beautiful scenery and the road becomes more winding. There is also a shortcut from



Sumbul towards Tele. It joins the main road in Pangiringan. The road has many small potholes, but is okay for a motorbike.

There is a road from Sumbul towards the northwest over Tiga Baru to Tiga Lingga. This is not in as good a condition as the main road through Sumbul. After approximately 12 km, there is Desa Pasir Hitam next to the mountain **Gunung Simerung**. It is possible to walk up to the summit, where there is a spring well and nice views. The path is 500m and leads through orchards. A few kilometers beyond Tiga Baru in Simuhur is a footprint of a giant. Ask locally for directions.

#### 7.4.1.2. Air Terjun Lae Pendaroh

When traveling between Sumbul and Sidikalang, it is impossible to avoid seeing the big waterfall Lae Pendaroh. The fall has two steps. The upper part falls down a few meters behind a bridge along the main road. It is, however, nicer to see the fall from below. At the foot of the mountain, or 800m from the bridge, is a road to the right when coming from Sumbul. There is a stone quarry at this junction. Follow this road to the foot of the fall. The fall is 3 km from Sumbul and 12 km from Sidikalang. The fall is in the river Lae Pendaroh and below this the river joins Lae Renun.

#### 7.4.1.3. The Letter S Complex

On the top of the mountain, 1.8 km uphill from the waterfall Lae Pendaroh, and next to the main road is the "Letter S complex". The first you see is a kind of want-to-be tourist market. Above on the summit is a new monument of Liberty Manik, a Pakpak composer who in 1947 wrote the song *Satu Nusa Satu Bangsa* (One archipelago, one people), a song that all Indonesian schoolchildren learn. Liberty Manik was born in the Sumbul sub-regency in 1924 and passed away in 1993. He spent 18 years studying and working in Holland and Germany. He wrote songs and several books. The monument was erected in 1997 on the initiative of the former Bupati, Drs. S. Is Sihotang, MM. The complex is 5 km from Sumbul and 10 km from Sidikalang. On the mountainside below the complex are a few stretches with pleasant small stalls of lesehan-type selling coffee, light food, etc. The view over the valley and Sumbul is very nice.

#### 7.4.1.4. Danau Sicike-cike

The authorities consider this lake to be the second most potential tourist attraction in the Dairi Regency, after Silalahi. Danau Sicike-cike consists of three small lakes, in a 575-hectare big protected area, on a mountain. The forest around the lakes is nice and is, according to information, the home of Honey bears, Serow, Wild boar, and Rusa deer. The 1,5m wide path into the area passes by all three lakes. There is also a path around each lake. At the first lake is a gazebo. Danau Sicike-cike can be reached from Desa Bangun along the Sumbul - Siborong-borong road.

Sicike was a man of the Sipitu clan who married Boru of the Padang clan, 30 generations ago. They had seven children. Sicikeh was already old when he, one day, sent one of his kids to bring some food to the older sons who worked in the fields. The kid however ate all the food during the walk and left only the bones for his brothers. His parents cursed when they heard about it and predicted severe repercussions. Their predictions came through. The village soon flooded and Danau Sicike-cike was born. The village of Sicike is today somewhere deep down in one of the lakes. The children of Sicike left for Sidikalang and other places. People say that the village can be seen in the water on certain days. If we see a duck couple swimming around, with the sunshine reflecting from their feathers, we will have good luck.

### 7.4.1. Food and accommodation

There are several restaurants in central Sumbul. A good one is **Muslim, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 98**, Open: 07.00-22.00. Minang food. The only accommodation is **Hotel Lae Renun Muslim, Jl. Sisingamangaraja**. Ph: 450020, 15 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20-30.000.

## 7.5. Sidikalang

Considering its size and its status as a regency capital, it is amazing how very quiet this town is. It seems that most people go to bed at 21.00. The locals are very friendly and a bit shy. Not many tourists stop by in this town.

### 7.5.1. Of Interest

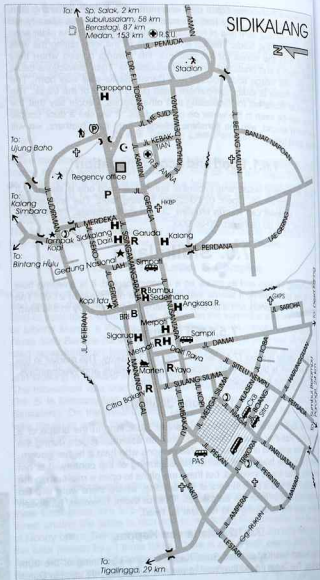
See also under Sumbul (7.4.), which is not too far away. The market in the center of town is big and lively, especially on Saturdays and Wednesdays. Don't wear your best shoes if it has been raining.

#### 7.5.1.1. Gedung Jauli Manik

Gedung Jauli Manik is a building in central Sidikalang in the shape of a traditional Pak-Pak house. Jauli Manik was an assistant regent during the Dutch time and one of the few Pak-Pak persons who held a higher government post. The house was built in the beginning of the century. It is not used for what it was intended, but there are plans to open a museum in the building. There is a park in front of the building, where there were two old mejan brought in from the Salak-area. One of them, however, has been stolen and the remaining one has lost its head.

#### 7.5.1.2. Istana van Keppas

Raja Ikuten van Kepas ruled Suak Keppas in the beginning of the 20th century. The Dutch added the "van" (a preposition commonly used in Dutch



names and meaning "from"). The house of Raja Ikuten is still standing. It is a wooden house in Pakpak style, but strangely enough, the ornaments are in Melayu style. There are several old photos in the house. It is a private home and inhabited by the descendants of Raja Ikuten. To see it, knock on the door and ask politely. The location is only 1.5 km out of town towards Parongil. A becak is the easiest way to go there.

### 7.5.1.3. Coffee

Sidikalang is well known for its high quality coffee. Both robusta and arabica coffee is grown in the area. The coffee is roasted and ground in one small coffee factory and in maybe ten home industries. They welcome visitors. Mondays are normally the best days to visit. They also sell coffee. The factory "Cap Tanpak", Jl. Sudirman 71, ph: 21475 and the home industry "Bubuk Kopi Ida", Jl. Sudirman 20, ph: 23330 are marked on the town map.

### 7.5.1.4. Puncak Sidiangkat

Puncak Sidiangkat is a mountain ridge eight kilometers from Sidikalang along the road towards Sukarame and Singkil. The ridge offers great views, both towards east and west. The jungle starts here, where the road starts to descend towards Aceh. On the ridge is an odd-looking hotel that has slowly been built up during two decades. It is probably one of the hotels (7.5.3.) with the best views in Indonesia, if the sky is clear. Towards the west are the forests and the ocean in the background. The mountain Tiusa in Pulau Banyak is sometimes visible. To the east the view covers cultivated land and far away the peak of Gunung Sinabung in Karo. The hotel has a fishing pond and every day they serve, amongst other things, *pecel lele* (*pecel* is vegetables similar to gado-gado (2.8.2.) and *lele* is a kind of cat fish).

The forests in the area are still relatively nice and have much wildlife, basically everything except elephants. There are no trained guides around, yet, but locals can take you into the mountain forest. One suggested trek is downhill along a small clean river from its source to the village of **Lae Leam** halfway along the road to Aceh. It probably takes 4-5 hrs. Lae Leam is 20 km from Simpang Salak in Sidikalang and 25 km from the Aceh border. In the small river, which flows through Lae Leam, is a stone, which is a reminder of a lying couple. The couple was once a young man and his *turang* (younger sister). They fell in love with each other and while having intercourse they turned to stone. From Lae Leam you can get a minibus to Aceh or back up the mountain. Approximately 800m below the hotel is a cave that has not been surveyed, yet. The road over Puncak Sidiangkat starts at Simpang Salak, 3 km southeast of Sidikalang. Beyond Sidiangkat are two junctions, one in Sukarame and one in Sibande. From both these places are roads leading to Salak (7.9.)

## 7.5.2. Food and entertainment (0627)

There are many small restaurants (*rumah makan*) in town.  
**Garuda**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 163. Ph: 21016. Open: 06.00-21.00. Minang food. Good value.

**Warung Bambu**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 213. Ph: 23624. Minang food. Open 24 hrs.

**Merpati**, Jl. Pegagan 6. Ph: 21827. Minang food. Open 06.00-21.00.

**Citra Garuda**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 316. Ph: 27747. Bakery and coffee shop. Chicken burgers.

**Yayo Cafeteria**, Jl. Kapur Barus 32. Karaoke, VCD, young clientele.

**Mina Melati**, Sp. Salak (at junction for Aceh Singkil). Restaurant and ponds.

**Togar**, Jl. Merdeka. The only movie theatre left. Occasional sleazy movies.

## 7.5.3. Accommodation (0627)

**Note:** Due to high altitude, fan or aircon is not necessary.

**Penginapan Paropona**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 4/77. Ph: 21010. 15 rooms. 2-3 beds, bath: Rp. 20-50.000, excl tax.

**Hotel Sidikalang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 130. Ph: 22268. 12 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20-35.000. Good value. Nice old wooden building.

**Hotel Dairi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 84-86. Ph: 21315. 25 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 25-45.000; dbl w. bath: Rp. 75.000. Hot water is supplied on request.

**Losmen Kalang**, Jl. Gereja 15. Ph: 22394. 12 rooms. 2-4 beds, no bath: Rp. 5.000 per bed. Could be cleaner.

**Penginapan Sederhana**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 219. Ph: 21802. 3 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 3.000 per bed. Could be cleaner.

**Angkasa Raya**, Jl. Nusantara 5. Ph: 21199. 14 rooms. Dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath, hot water: Rp. 50.000.

**Hotel Merpati**, Jl. Pegagan 9. Ph: 21296. 15 rooms. Sgl-trpl, no bath: Rp. 10-30.000. Don't accept tourists.

**Penginapan Sigarua**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 250. Ph: 21452. 11 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 11.000.

**Penginapan Dairi Raya**, Jl. Pegagan 8-10. Ph: 21638. 10 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20-25.000. Don't accept tourists.

### Outside town:

**Hotel Berristera Dairi\***, Jl. Sidikalang - Medan Km 6,4 (5km west of Sp. Salak). Ph: 22500, 22934, fax: 22600. 40 rooms. Dbl w. hot water, ph, tv. Rp. 60-90.000; suite: Rp. 150.000. Restaurant, karaoke, tennis.

**Hotel Lo Lona**, Jl. Rundeng 40 (2 km from Sp. Salak towards Sidangkat). Ph: 23410. 26 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 50.000; dbl, bath, hot water: Rp. 90.000. Restaurant will be added. New.

**Hotel Nantampak Mas**, Jl. Rundeng 184, Puncak Sidangkat. 8 rooms. Dbl w. bath: Rp. 25-35.000. Hot water in outside bathroom. Restaurant. The friendly owner speaks some English.

## 7.5.4. Other (0627)

**Post office:** Jl. Sisingamangaraja 160. Ph: 21003. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-14.00. Sat. -12.00.

**Hospital:** R.S. Umum and R.S. Anna, Jl. Dwikora (Jl. Kartini)

**Organizations:** KPPI (the community of young Pakpak people), Jl. Ujung / Keppas 17. Ph: 23743.

## 7.5.5. Transportation

There is one sudako line in town, Rp. 700 per trip. Becak Mesin is app. Rp. 2.000 from the bus terminal to hotel Dairi. Charter of minibus between Sidikalang and Subulussalam in Aceh is around Rp. 150.000. Oplet towards Pardoman, Sopobutar and Parangil to the northwest depart at 11.00, 15.00, and 17.00, Rp. 5-7.000.

## 7.6. Tiga Lingga and beyond

**Tiga Lingga** lies exactly in between Sidikalang and Kuta Buluh and is the main center along the road towards Kutacane in central Aceh. The market day is on Thursday. **Sumbul Jahe** south of Tiga Lingga towards Sidikalang has market day on Thursday.

### 7.6.1. Of interest

#### 7.6.1.1. Kendet Liang

Kendet Liang is a very deep cave, probably over 500m. Some people claim that it stretches all the way into Karo. As usual, there is a story about a dog that was left in the cave and turned up at the other end, in this case Karo. The cave is near Desa Lau Kersik, approximately 10 km from Tiga Lingga. There is a 2,5 km long dirt road from the village to the location. A car can reach the village, but public transportation is rare, except on Thursday when there is a market going on in Tiga Lingga.

#### 7.6.1.2. Mummies

Important Pakpak persons were often mummified and hidden in secret places. This was done through smoking the body dressed in his laklak clothes. Laklak was a kind of clothes made of a kind of tree bark, common before textile became known in Pakpak. In Desa Sukadame are probably several mummies, but so far only one mummy has been found. It is maybe a couple of hundred years old. The descendants normally keep their ancestor's locations secret and they are not eager to talk about it. To see the mummy it is best to contact the head of the village (Kepala Desa). The



junction for Desa Sukadame is halfway between Tiga Lingga and Lau Tawar to the right, along the minor road to Kuta Buluh. It takes one hour to drive, from either Tiga Lingga or Kuta Buluh. Public transportation is available on market day, but otherwise difficult to find.

#### 7.6.1.3. Air Terjun Lae Deski

The river Lae Renun flows straight through Dairi northeastwards to Aceh. Near Aceh it changes name to Lae Deski and on the border it joins Sungai Alas that flows down to Singkil. The border area is still nice and natural. There is a waterfall called Lae Deski that can be accessed from Tanah Pinem. Don't expect public transportation.

### 7.6.2. Food and accommodation

There is no formal accommodation in Tiga Lingga, but it can be arranged in simple restaurants or with locals. There are many restaurants along the main road. In the restaurant Karisma, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 84, you can find someone to show you around in the area.

#### 7.6.3. Transportation

There is no formal RBT, but transport can be arranged with locals. It costs maybe Rp. 70-90.000 per day including someone to drive. There are frequent minibuses in daytime between Tiga Lingga and Sidikalang, Rp. 4.000. The last departs at 18.00. A few minibuses go to Kuta Buluh up on the Kabanjahe - Kutacane road.

## 7.7. The Parongil - Pardemun circuit

There are two fairly good parallel roads out of Sidikalang to the northwest. They lead through many nice villages and farmland until they meet in Sopobutar in the far end. Several small roads lead into the countryside. Many of the durian fruits sold in Medan come from this area. Parongil is maybe the biggest village along this route. There are many nice wooden shop houses, a post office and a big market. Wednesday is the market day.

#### 7.7.1. Of interest

##### 7.7.1.1. Liang Karing

Liang Karing was, according to legend, once inhabited by Datu Ballen Padang Batanghari, together with a tiger, big snake and a bear. After that the cave became a place to go when ones magic powers needed some

extra boost. Today, the cave is considered holy and most locals don't dare enter it. It is allowed for tourists to visit and enter, but don't use foul language here. The cave is deep and winding. The location is in the outskirts of Desa Sumbul Berampu. Everyone in the village can give directions. Five to six km before Buluduri, when coming from Sidikalang, is a road to the left. Desa Sumbul Berampu is at the end of this road, app. 8 km away.

#### 7.7.1.2. Dried goldfish

Dried goldfish is a specialty of Desa Bongkaran. The locals breed Gold fish and afterwards they dry the fish in the sun and sell it to other areas. Bongkaran is 3 only km from Parongil. There is seldom public transportation, except on the market day. There is no RBT available.

#### 7.7.1.3. Tor Nauli

Tor Nauli near Desa Lae Markelang is a scenic area with coffee orchards and rice paddies. It is very remote, but can be reached along bad roads from Sopobutar over Sinar Pagi and Simpang Sinar Pagi. It is over 60 km from Sopobutar.

### 7.7.2. Transportation

There are several minibuses along both routes. The further one goes the less frequent, though. Sidikalang - Parongil is Rp. 4.000. There is no formal RBT in the area.

## 7.8. Sukarame and Tinada

Sukarame is the center of the sub-regency Kerajaan. The village is just off the main Sidikalang-Singkil road and is the informal gateway to Salak. There are some food stalls and shops at the junction, but the main village is 2 km down the road. The locals are farmers and Pakpak. The market day is on Friday. Tinada is 10 kilometers beyond Sukarame towards Salak. In Tinada is a junction with a road to Sibande, west of Sukarame on the Sidikalang-Singkil road. There is a waterfall just before Tinada, but it is used for a small hydroelectric plant. There are several historical remains to discover in the area, for example several mejan. The nearest accommodation is in Sidiangkat and Sidikalang.

#### 7.8.1. Of interest

##### 7.8.1.1. Mejan Parubehaji

Mejan Parubehaji, in the outskirts of Sukarame, is both interesting and easy to visit. It is a small stone statue in the shape of a person riding an

elephant. It is located just outside Sukarame, on the Salak side. At a bridge is a road up-hill to the left. The mejan is at the highest point on the right hand side.

#### 7.8.1.2. Liang Tojok

There are three caves to the east of Sukarame. All three have old Pakpak inscriptions in the walls. These stone inscriptions have not been researched much. All the caves are in the same vicinity. Sisingamangaraja XII often used one of the caves, Liang Tojok, for hiding from the Dutch. Locals walk from Tinada to the area in a half hours time. The caves lie in the direction towards Danau Sicike-cike (7.4.1.4.). Guru Jauli Padang Batanghari is a local guide who knows the area well. There is also a small waterfall in the vicinity of the caves.

#### 7.8.1.3. Seven steps waterfall

There is a nice waterfall in seven steps in the area of Desa Parongli to the east of Sukarame, (not the Parongli under 7.9.). The area is still natural. To reach Desa Parongli head towards Tinada. Directly before the bridge, at the water power plant before Tinada, take the road to the left. This road to the left was once the trading route for Pakpak people to Parbuluan and beyond. It takes locals a half hour to walk to the village. From Desa Parongli is yet another half hour walk to the site. Ask in Desa Parongli for someone to show the way. There is public transportation to Desa Parongli, when there is market going on in Sukarame, i.e. on Fridays.

#### 7.8.1.4. King's palace

What often is called the palace of Sisingamangaraja XII is only a cave, which the king used for hiding from the Dutch. It is maybe 10m deep and there are supposed to be remnants from the days of the King. Locals find the cave interesting. The location is in Desa Teraju, just in between Tinada and Sp. Jambu. There is a small junction at the road. Turn to the east, or left, when coming from Tinada. It is 1 km from this junction to the cave.

### 7.8.2. Transportation

There are app. 10 minibuses every day between Sidikalang and Salak over Sukarame. They operate from 08.00-17.00, Rp. 4-5.000. *Koko or Dahi Makmur*. Between Sukarame and Salak it is Rp. 3.000. Some cars continue to Ulumerah. In Sidikalang they leave from terminal Simpang Empat. The road beyond Salak is bad and the part between Ulumerah and Hutagalung is under construction. A motorbike can get through, maybe also a 4-wheel drive. From Hutagalung the road continues to Parilitan (9.18.). For Sukarame the minibuses from Sidikalang towards Subulussalam are also an alternative, as they pass the junction 2 km above Sukarame.

## 7.9. Salak and the south

Salak and the area around it is the heartland of Pakpak. Salak itself is the oldest town in Pakpak land and was an administrative center until 1900 when the government moved to Sidikalang. To day it is the central village of the sub-regency Salak. This sub-regency has 14 villages. Every village has between 3 and 7 *dusun* (kampong) each. This area has the strongest Pakpak traditions of all sub-regencies in Pakpak. The pleasant landscape consists of hills, some rivers and agriculture. There are no traditional houses left, but many mejan. Salak is relatively isolated and the area has no formal accommodation. Friday is the market day and very lively. There is basically only access from the Sidikalang - Singkil road in the west. The road south-east out of Salak leads to Parilitan (9.18.). It is still under construction but a motorbike can get through, according to local information. The road passes through **Binanga Boang**, **Ulumerah** and **Hutagalung**. The market day in Singgabungur is on Wednesday and in Hutagalung on Monday. For transportation, see under Sukarame (7.8.2.).

### 7.9.1. Of interest

#### 7.9.1.1. Old church

The first Church ever built in Pakpak is still standing in central Salak. It was built in 1906, but today another new Church is used for services. The old Church is built in wood, kept together with nails of bamboo. It belongs to the Protestant community GKPPD (Gereja Kristen Protestan Pakpak Dairi). Next to the old Church is the house that once was used by the local leader.

#### 7.9.1.2. Lae Une Waterfall

Lae Une is an approximately 25m high waterfall in Desa Kecupak (called Tuppak by Batak Toba people). Above the fall is a flat area where Sisingamangaraja XII once prayed. The water in the fall is therefore believed to have magical powers. For this reason do not use foul language or do bad things when taking a bath in the pool below the fall. The water comes from the river Lae Ordi. It is 4 km from Salak to Desa Kecupak. Ask any local in Kecupak for further directions. The last stretch is only 300m and leads through coffee and maize fields.

#### 7.9.1.1. Delleng Sindeka

Delleng Sindeka is a hill just before **Binanga Boang**, when coming from Salak. There are nice views in this area and several mejan to discover in different settlements.

### 7.9.1.2. Lae Langge

Lae Langge is a small village along the river Lae Ordi. Besides several mejan and old graves of kings, there is also a pleasant 12m high waterfall, nice for a bath. The waterfall is close to the village and easy to find. The 3 km long road to Lae Langge starts in Singgabungur and goes east along the river. This road is in a bad condition, but a motorbike can get through.

### 7.9.1.3. Delleng Simpon

Delleng Simpon is a mountain app. 4-5 kilometers east of Ulumerah along the road to Parilitan. There is a road to the left up over the summit, where there is a spring well. It is maybe one meter in diameter and its water is believed to have a healing effect and to bring good fortune. You only need to wash your face with it to improve your life. The well is maybe 10-20m from the road. Up on the summit is the house of Mr. Hasugian, who likes to show the site to visitors. Don't forget to give a tip.

### 7.9.1.3. Delleng Siranggasen National Park

Delleng Siranggasen is one of those small national parks that nobody seems to know or bother about. The area covers 5.657 hectares of hilly forestland and some wet areas. There is still nice forest and interesting wildlife, for example Rusa deer, Mouse deer, Bears, and Scaly Armadillo (Pangolin). Locals claim that there also are a few Tigers around. Illegal logging has started, however, and it is not yet clear to what extent it is going on. The park lies between Sibongkaras and Bungus on the border between the regencies of North Tapanuli and Dairi. It can be reached from three different villages: Kuta Tinggi, Sibongkaras, and Lagan Simapara. It is also possible to reach it from Parilitan, see 9.18.1.1.



Children in Parapat

SIMALUNGUN

## 8. Simalungun

This chapter covers the land of the Batak Simalungun people. It is basically the same area as the regency Simalungun. Not only Batak Simalungun people live here, but also Batak Toba, Karonese and Javanese. Most people live here, and work on the big plantations in the northern and eastern parts of the regency. The total population of Simalungun is almost one million people. The tourist destination Parapat is originally Batak Toba, but included in this chapter. Simalungun covers lowlands, hills, and mountains up to around 1.500m. The land is very fertile and produces palm oil, natural rubber, cacao, tea, timber, rice, and fruits. Rainfall is on an average 2.400mm per year. The main town of the regency is Pematang Siantar, the second biggest town in North Sumatra. There are two places with ample accommodation: the regency capitol Pematang Siantar and Parapat, the tourism center and gateway to Lake Toba. There are many interesting places and there is beautiful scenery in Simalungun.

### 8.1. People and traditions

The Batak Simalungun people northeast of lake Toba have had more influences from Melayu and other peoples than the Batak Toba people. Because of this, their original Batak traditions have faded more. Even the clan

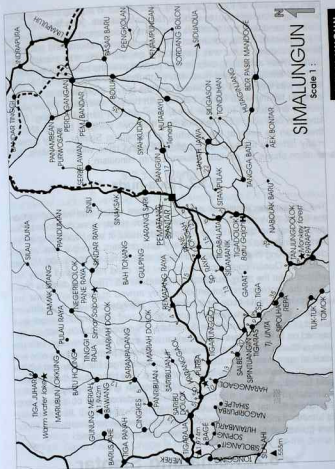
name has partly disappeared, something that is a great sin for other Batak people. However, the use of the clan system is having a revival now. According to a legend, told in Pematang Raya, there was once a mountain called Gunung Tuhaweoba in the area where Lake Toba is now (Tuhaweoba is also the name of a kind of pepper). A long time ago the mountain exploded, Lake Toba was formed and the people were divided. Those on the western side of the lake became the Batak Toba and on the eastern side Batak Simalungun. The word Tuhaweoba changed over time to Tuba and later to Toba.

The King ruled his area through several levels. On the second level, there was *Parbapaan*, who was his representative in other areas and responsible for social matters. On the third level, there was *Partuanon*, who represented the people and was responsible for politics and security in a certain area. The fourth level was formed by *Gamoto*, who was the representative in the village. The religious leader who, for example, led the ceremonies of the *Pangulu Balang* (see below) was called *Guru Huta*. He was a person with supernatural powers. The *Partuha* was the leader of traditions. The *Maujana* was the person who was considered to be the deities. *Guru Sibaso* was the medical expert. A woman held this function. Simalungun had four kingdoms at the time the Dutch arrived: Dolok Siau, Siantar, Pane, and Tadjah. The name Tadjah was during the Dutch time changed to Tanah Jawa. After the arrival of the Dutch, three more kingdoms had appeared: Raya, Purba, and Silimakuta. Purba is the kingdom that has become most known, only for the reason that the home of the king is still standing (8.5.1) there.

Separate from the tradition with the Pangulu Balang, there was God, *Opping Nai Bata*. There was one *Nai Bata* for the upper world, represented by the red color, one *Nai Bata* for the middle World, represented by the black color. The one *Nai Bata* for the under World, represented by the black color. The three colors are always used in traditional decorations, for example in woodcarvings on traditional houses. Three entwined threads, one of each color, was used as a bracelet for babies to keep evil spirits away. The bracelet was often decorated with beans from different plants.

### 8.1.1. Pangulu Balang

*Pangulu balang* is a kind of stone statue used by the Batak Simalungun people before Islam and Christianity arrived. The pangulu balang had several main uses. The most important was to help defeating enemies. A pangulu balang could make enemies see an ocean and make them start swimming even though they were far from the coast. It could also bring down thunderstorms upon enemies. The statues were also used for improving fertility. According to the story, the first pangulu balang was made when many natural disasters afflicted Simalungun. The elders met and came up with the idea of the pangulu balang. They chose a person to be



deified, but it had to be a person of good character, for example someone who never had lied and always had helped other people. The person who finally was selected was carefully prepared for the event. After eating traditional Simalungun food, for example meat from a male black dog, the candidate was cleaned and decorated. Finally he had to dance surrounded by the people and then he was taken to the outskirts of the village. *Lambe*

borsing (sprouts of the sugar palm) were placed in a square and a grave was dug in the middle, big enough for the candidate. After these ceremonies the candidate had to tell his conditions for becoming a pangulu balang. He requested to be worshiped with special concoctions and traditional food. Gendang music was played and he, still alive, was placed in the grave. Water containing sulphur was poured over the candidate for purification and finally the grave filled with earth (how did they kill him?). A stone statue was later made and placed over the grave. From this time on, many pangulu balang were made, but not with human sacrifices. When people moved and settled in a new area, they made a pangulu balang. Every kingdom had one. Even families had their own pangulu balang. Many of these can be seen at the museum in Pematang Siantar. They come in many different shapes. Male pangulu balang have visible genitals. This tradition shows an obvious influence from Hinduism.

### 8.1.2. Huda-huda

The Simalungun traditional dances are more varied and interesting than the Batak Toba dances. The movements are much more developed. One very interesting dance is the *tor-tor huda-huda*. It was, according to one version, invented by a gang of heavy tuak drinkers during a time when a child of a King in the Kingdom of Nagor approximately 800-1,000 AC, had died. The Queen could not accept that her child had passed away and refused to let the baby be taken away and buried. The tuak drinkers heard about the problem and got an idea. They arrived at the King's home and performed the huda-huda for the first time. They danced with three different kinds of masks: man, woman, and hornbill bird. The hornbill mask consisted of the beak carried on a contraption decorated with feathers and strings attached to it. The dance was so different from everything else and caused such commotion that even the queen forgot her baby and left the corps on a table to be able to see the dance. The baby could then be taken and buried properly. The version of the origin is told slightly different in Pematang Raya, see 8.3.1. The huda-huda dance can be seen in both Pematang Siantar (8.2.1.2.) and in Pematang Raya (8.3.1.). *Tor-tor sornah* is another dance, danced by both men and women for entertaining important guests, at house warming ceremonies, weddings, etc.

## 8.2. Pematang Siantar

Pematang Siantar was founded in the year 1871 when Raja Siantar XIV was born. It started to grow big during the Dutch time because of the vast plantations that were established around the town. Today it is the second biggest town in North Sumatra and not only dependant on the plantations. There is also trade, small-scale industry, and education. Half of the population is students or teachers. The inhabitants, almost 250,000, are a mix

of many ethnic groups: Batak Simalungun, Batak Toba, Mandailing, Angkola, Java, Karo, Minang, and Chinese. The Chinese population is big in the town. Most of them originate from Hainan, but there are also a few Toi Ciu. Pematang Siantar has now the status as a municipality. The town had a big European population during the colonial years and there are many Dutch buildings left, for example the City Hall, from 1920, the Siantar Hotel, from 1912, and the railway station. Pematang Siantar is, in comparison to Medan, a much nicer town. The altitude of 400m above sea level makes life more pleasant. The town has also a reputation of being one of the cleanest cities in Indonesia. Pematang Siantar is big enough to have complete facilities, but the tempo is slower and more relaxed than in Medan.

### 8.2.1. Of interest

#### 8.2.1.1. Markets

The central market is very big and lively. A stroll through it is recommended. Another somewhat different market is the vegetable and fruit market, along and on Jl. Sisingamangaraja, in front of the big bus terminal. It takes place between midnight and 03.00 in the morning. To the light of gas lamps, vegetables from the surrounding countryside are unloaded, weighed, loaded, and distributed for the markets and other towns.

#### 8.2.1.2. Museum Simalungun

This museum opened its gates for the first time in 1940. The idea behind it was to save the culture of Simalungun. It is managed by a foundation and has a collection of archeological and ethnographic exhibits. There are, for example, old scriptures on tree bark describing medical cures and magic and also a couple of traditional intelligent toys. Try to solve them. The main building has a traditional Simalungun architecture, rich in ornaments. Note the carved *bohi-bohi* (faces) that adorn the building. In the garden are many old and interesting *pangulu balang* (8.1.1.). The museum can also arrange visits to see traditional weaving in progress. Jl. Jendral Sudirman 20, Ph: 21954. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-12.00, 14.00-17.00. Entrance is Rp. 4,000. Donations are also welcome. The museum is also the home of the dance group Horas Simalungun. Their specialty is the huda-huda dance (8.1.2.) Mr. Sayur Andreas Lingga is both trainer and leader for the group

#### 8.2.1.3. Taman Hewan (Zoo)

The lush 4.5 hectares big Pematang Siantar Zoo is worth a visit. It is a relatively well-kept Zoo, owned by the local government, but managed by a private company. It is considered to be the best Zoo in Sumatra. There are 44 species of mammals, 91 bird species, and 13 reptile species and even albino pythons, albino crocodile, and a crocodile with two tails. In December 2000 a Bengali Tiger gave birth to three baby tigers. The zoo also has a

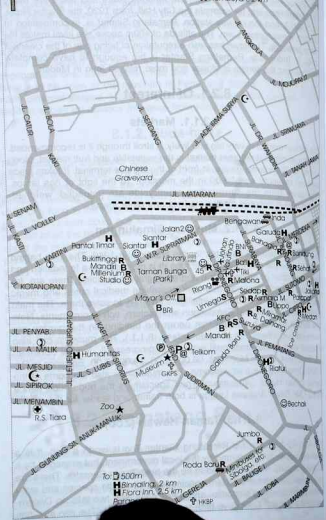


# PEMATANG SIANTAR

## WESTERN PART

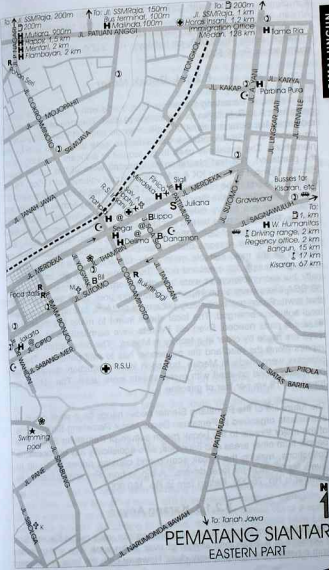


- To: J. SSM Raja, 200m
- To: J. SSM Raja, 200m
- Bus Terminal
- Immigration Office
- Mutara, 900m
- Mesjid, 1.5 km
- Maktabah, 2 km
- Petron Set
- Pamboyan, 2 km
- H Malinda



- To: 500m
- H Binhalina, 2 km
- H Tiara Inn, 2.5 km
- Batu
- H KAP

# SIMALUNGUN



# PEMATANG SIANTAR

## EASTERN PART



a zoological museum with 229 stuffed Indonesian animals and some African and American species. Take a bath in the swimming pool and become an exhibit yourself. Jl. Kapten MH Siturus 10. Ph: 21611, fax: 23040. Entrance: adults Rp. 2.000, on holidays: Rp. 3.000. Entrance to the museum: adults Rp. 2.500.

#### 8.2.1.4. Becak Motor

It is a must, in Pematang Siantar, to take a ride with a becak, not just for going from A to B, but also for the vehicle in itself. The idea of introducing a motorized becak as a means of public transportation in Pematang Siantar developed in 1956. Motorbikes with sidecars were already in use by the plantations. The assistants used to go around in sidecars checking up on the plantation. The first plantation motorcycles were of the makes Frantz, Barmet, Alpino, Filler and KK & SAF with cylinder volumes of 125cc. These became the first to be used as becak in Pematang Siantar. There were 13 of them, but after repairs they became 8. However, they turned out to be too small to move a heavy sidecar with passengers in the hilly Pematang Siantar. The enthusiasts behind the idea did not give up. Instead they tried bigger motorcycles of 350-500cc from Triumph, Ariel, Norton, BSA, and AJS. For different reasons brand after brand disappeared and BSA remained as the most suitable motorcycle. Often one bike was used as a spare part supply for a second one. The motorcycles were first found locally, but soon motorcycles were brought in from far away places like Java. 30 BSA bikes were even imported from Singapore when the English left that town. Spare parts inevitably became a problem, but repair shops and local solutions emerged. The local shops learnt to make the most of the essential parts needed. Even old TV-sets were cannibalized to get parts. Tires are made by order at a factory in Medan. The driver often has to do repairs along the road and the passenger has to wait patiently. The first sidecars were made in Medan, but soon local production started. Water pipes and wood covered with metal sheets were used. The vehicle can travel 17-18 km per liter of gasoline.

The future life of the Pematang Siantar becak hangs on a small group of enthusiasts organized in Persatuan Becak Motor Pematang Siantar. One of the major threats to the becak mesin culture of Pematang Siantar are people from other areas and countries, who egoistically buy up for private collections, making the becak scarce and causing prices to go up to levels far too high for local drivers. A trip to from Pematang Siantar to Parapat is Rp. 75.000. Return fare is Rp. 100.000.

#### 8.2.1.5. Karang Anyar

Pemandian Alam Karang Anyar is a bathing site, also called Karang Sari. It consists of a 200m long stretch of river, 4-5m wide. The water comes from a natural spring and is very clear. However both the local government

and a neighboring plantation use the water for drinking and pump it up with a machine, which contaminates the water downstream. According to locals, the machine is not working on Sundays and then the water is perfect. On Sundays it is a very popular pick nick destination for locals of Pematang Siantar. There are several coffee shops around and one of them, Cafe' Ayu, Siantar. There are several rooms for rent. See 8.2.4. Entrance is Rp. 1.000/adult. (Included has a few rooms for rent. See 8.2.4. Entrance is Rp. 1.000/adult. (Included in price of public bus from Pematang Siantar). Parking is Rp. 2.000/car. Rental of tubes to float on is Rp. 500-1.000. Karang Sari is 10 km from Pematang Siantar towards Medan. Turn right for the last 2 km. With public transportation, take the small bus from the central market in Pematang Siantar, *Sinar Bangun*, or *Sepakat*, Rp. 1.500. Buses run between 06.00 and 18.00. The trip takes 1-1,5 hrs, as the road is bad.

#### 8.2.1.6. Pemandian Alam Sembat

Alam Sembat is a bathing site with two swimming pools, with clear and cool water from a spring. The pools are surrounded by big trees, for example Banyan trees. This one-hectare recreation area was once built for the Dutch families living in the area. The government plantation company PTPN IV owns the site. Approximately 99% of the inhabitants in the surrounding area are Javanese. There are a few stalls with light food. Open Sat-Mon: 08.00-18.00. Other days it is closed for cleaning. Entrance is Rp. 1.000/adult and parking is Rp. 2.000/car. Alam Sembat is located in Penghulu Nagori Naga Jaya I, in the Pematang Bandar sub-regency. Take the *Jarji Maria* oplet from central market to Pekan Bah Hapal, Rp. 2.500. Get off in front of hospital R.S. Laras Pasar II, which is only 700m from the location.

#### 8.2.1.7. Bah Hapal

Bah Hapal is yet another bathing site with cool and fresh spring water and surrounded by big trees. Bah Hapal is lively on Sundays. The location is 4 km from Serbelawan. Take an oplet from the central market in Pematang Siantar. Choose an oplet that takes the route via Simpang Serbelawan. Ask the driver where to get off.

#### 8.2.1.8. Manigom

Manigom is a dam used as a bathing site. The Dutch built it in 1937 for irrigation and recreation for the Dutch military. The Manigom plantation started when Pak HJ Manik from Tarutung planted rubber trees in this area. It was then called Manik's Home, which eventually became Manigom. In 1942 it was used as a Japanese military post. Water comes out of a spring and forms a pool. According to legend, the water originates from Lake Toba. Pieces of a Lake Toba Boat were once found in the spring. The spring is 3 m in diameter. The water is clear and refreshing and the site is relatively natural. The area is lush and green and has a refreshing atmosphere.

sphere. People used to make offerings here, but that seldom happens these days. There is supposed to be a spirit or ghost, which lives at the spring. For this reason people dressed in red could not enter the area in the 1960ies. Many locals come on Sundays. Entrance is Rp. 1.500 and parking Rp. 1.000/car. There is a camping ground and light food is available. There is also some simple accommodation (2 rooms). Rp. 10-15.000/person. Food is available. Manigom is in the area of Tiga Balata along the road towards Parapat. Busses leave both from the big bus terminal and the central market, Rp. 1.500. Get off at the small police station at Simpang Manigom in Desa Tiga Balata. Walk to the left, 900m.

### 8.2.1.9. Bukit Maraja

Bukit Maraja is the Pematang Siantar version of Bandar Baru outside Medan (6.4.). The area has several small accommodations with rooms for approximately Rp. 20.000 (dbl, no fan, bath). Most guests are men lusting for girls. The area is located 22 km from Pematang Siantar, towards Kisaran, a few kilometers after Bangun. To go by public transportation, take *Sinar Bangun*, *GMSS*, *Sinar Murni*, or *Bandar Jaya*, Rp. 2.000. They operate between 06.00 and 21.00.

### 8.2.1.10. Pansur

In Pansur, in the Tanah Jawa sub-regency, is an old 60-70m long **railway bridge**, 30m above river Bah Boluk. The bridge was built in 1915 and connects Desa Panambeian and Kampung Pansur. It is not used any more for trains and functions today only as a walking bridge. It has been cemented, but has no railings. Locals often go over it by motorbike, but it happens that people fall down and perish in the canyon below. The Bah Hapasuk waterfall is visible from the bridge. In the dry season there is no water in the fall. Vast plantations dominate the landscape. Take a bus from the big bus terminal in Pematang Siantar, *Atra*, *Atlas*, *Siantara*, *Ganda*, *GDK*, or *Karya Agung*, Rp. 1.000. Depart between 06.00 and 19.00. Tell the driver to let you off at Simpang Tanjung Pasir in Desa Panambeian Marjanji, Tanah Jawa. From the junction to Pansur it is 6 km. Take an oplet, Rp. 1.000 and get off at the Mosque or the HKBP Church in Pansur from where it is 500m to walk. The market days in Pansur are Monday and Thursday. On these days, there is a bus every hour. On other days, there are only 3 per day. Last bus out of Pansur is at 16.00.

### 8.2.1.11. Batu Gajah

Batu Gajah is a small village directly south of Tiga Dolok in-between Pematang Siantar and Parapat. There is an accommodation with a discotheque and a few restaurants (see 8.2.2-4.) along the road. In the hotel compound an elephant shaped pangulu balang (8.1.1.)

### 8.2.1.12. Sidamanik (0622)

Sidamanik, on an altitude of 950-1.100m above sea level, is the center of a vast tea plantation. The road over Sidamanik is a nice alternative route between Pematang Siantar and Parapat, especially if you go by bicycle or motorbike. The government owned a 1.283-hectare big tea plantation, PTP Nusanantara IV Kebun Tobasari, ph: 25446, which was once established by the Dutch company Handels Vereniging Amsterdam. The plantation employs today 1.486 people and the factory has a capacity of 54 ton per day. There is no formal accommodation, but Pematang Siantar is close enough. One of several places to eat is: **Priangan**, Jl. Besar Sidamanik 63. Open: 07.00-21.00. Javanese Food.

### 8.2.2. Entertainment (0622)

At the end of 2001 most discotheques closed down, but it is not clear if that is going to last forever or not.

**Bioskop Riang**, Jl. Merdeka 10, Ph: 21573. Mon.-Sat. shows start between 15.30 and 19.30. Sun. 14.00-19.30. Indian and Indonesian movies.

**Bioskop Ria**, Jl. Sudirman 1. Ph: 21899. Mon.-Sat. shows start between 15.30 and 19.30. Sun. 14.00-19.30. Indian and Indonesian movies.

**Garuda**, Jl. Merdeka 39, Ph: 21649. Billiard center. Open: 10.00-24.00.

**Wisma Pantai Timur**, karaoke bar, Jl. Sudirman 8. Open: Su.-Thu. 20.00-22.00, Fri.-Sat. 20.00-24.00. Some evenings there is live music.

**Taman Rekreasi Binnaling**, Jl. Kolonel Simanjunta 184, 3 km from downtown, Ph: 27963. Fishing, accommodation, traditional theatre, restaurant, keyboard entertainment. Open 24 hours. Fishing ponds are open 08.00-18.00. Fish caught is Rp. 13.000 per kilo.

**Restaurant / Karaoke Empat Lima**, Jl. Merdeka (in front of Mayors office). Ph: 22417. Karaoke open: 19.00-01.00. Free entrance, but private booths are Rp. 30.000/hr.

**Studio Cafe' & Karaoke**, Jl. Sudirman 21. Ph: 28993. Open: 19.00-02.00.

**Jalan Jalan Karaoke**, Jl. WR Supratman 9. Ph: 24733. Open: 20.00-02.00.

**Mutiara Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 23. Ph: 24282. Karaoke bar and discotheque.

**Bechak Discotheque**, Jl. Diponegoro 5F. Ph: 420345. Open 22.00-05.00. Entrance: Rp. 15.000.

**Siantar Discotheque**, Jl. W.R. Supratman. Under renovation.

**Laponta**, Siantar Hotel, Jl. W.R. Supratman 3. Ph: 21091. Pub and karaoke bar. Open: 14.00-21.00.

**Hotel & Restoran Batu Gajah**, Jl. Parapat Km 20,5, Batu Gajah. Ph: 0622-23559 (in P. Siantar). Discotheque. Open: 22.00-02.00. (Karaoke: 08.00-22.00). Restaurant open: 08.00-22.00. Light Indonesian food.

### 8.2.3. Eating out (0622)

Chinese;

Along **Jl. Bandung** are many Chinese restaurants. Most are open 09.00-20.00.

**Bahagia**, Jl. Bandung, Toi Ciu.

**Sehat**, Jl. Bandung 45. Ph: 21100. Open: 09.00-20.30. Hainam. Serves pork. Well-known in Pematang Siantar.

**Bamboo Cafeteria**, Jl. Surabaya 30. Open: 10.00-20.00.

**Nusantara**, Jl. Bandung 53. Ph: 24236. Open: 08.00-21.00. Serves pork.

**Simalungun**, Jl. Bandung 58. Ph: 23955. Open: 09.00-22.00. Serves pork. (No name), Jl. Padang Baru. Open: 09.00-21.00. Cantonese.

**Bandung**, Jl. Bandung 36. Ph: 22651. Open: 09.00-21.00. Hainam.

**Sumatran:**

**Panggang Khas Batak Dainang**, Jl. Sutomo 50. Ph: 432704. Open: 10.00-21.00. Batak food. Serves BBQ pork and gold fish in Batak style, "arsak".

**Restaurant / Karaoke Empat Lima**, Jl. Merdeka (in front of Mayors office) Ph: 22417. Rest. open 24 hrs. Colonial setting. For karaoke: see Entertainment.

**Islam Soise**, Jl. Medan Km 10, Desa Sinaksak. Open 07.00-22.00. Wide variety of food. Specializes in fried fowl.

**Cafe Millenium**, Jl. Sudirman 6. Open: 10.00-23.10. Seafood. Halal.

**Roda Baru**, Jl. Gereja 31. Ph: 420276. Open 24 hrs. Minang food. Minibus station.

**Garuda Baru**, Jl. Diponegoro 34. Ph: 420532. Minang food. Open: 08.00-05.00.

**Asmara Murni**, Jl. Sutomo 60. Ph: 23457. Open: 09.00-21.00. Minang food.

**Bukittinggi**, Jl. Sudirman 12. Ph: 24161. Open: 09.00-23.00. Minang food. Also on Jl. Sutomo 282. Ph: 23525, 23483.

**Miramar**, Jl. Sutomo 48. Ph: 23865. Open: 10.30-20.30. Minang food. Up-market.

**Garuda Baru**, Jl. Diponegoro 34. Ph: 420532. Open: 08.00-05.00. Minang food.

**Other:**

**Food stalls** at Jl. Imam Bonjol along the Market. Open: 10.00-03.00. Popular and lively. Recommended.

**Food stalls** (Pusat Makanan), Jl. Patuan Anggi / Gotong Royong (near Suka Damai bus terminal).

**Malona Cafe**, Jl. Diponegoro 1. Ph: 28341. Modern style. Nice.

**Sedap**, Jl. Sutomo 97. Ph: 24380. Open: 06.30-18.30. Chinese coffee shop.

**Beringin Indah**, Jl. Medan Km 10, Desa Sinaksak. Ph: 25093. Open: 11.00-22.00. Javanese food. Fried fowl.

**Cafe Ayu**, Pemandian Anyar. Open: 08.00-24.00. BBQ fish, karaoke.

**Toko Ganda**, Jl. Sutomo 89. Ph: 23110. The biggest bakery in town with its own production.

**Toko Asli**, Jl. Merdeka 67. Ph: 23225. Open: 08.00-18.00. Pematang Siantar bean specialties. Also a subsidiary on Jl. Merdeka 1.

**Coca Cola Ice Cream Bar**, Jl. Cipto 106. Ph: 22243. Open: 09.00-19.00. Ice cream and light food.

**Cocoric Ice Cream Bar**, Jl. Cipto 108. Ph: 21451. Open: 08.30-20.00. Ice cream and light food.

**Pendok Kita**, Jl. Parapat Km 20,5, Batu Gajah. 50m north of Hotel & Restoran Batu Gajah Hotel. Javanese food.

### 8.2.4. Accommodation (0622)

**Mutiara Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 23. Ph: 24282. 41 rooms. Sgl/dbl, bath, no fan; Rp. 20-24.500; dbl, bath, fan, (TV): Rp. 33-47.500. Pub is open 20.00-02.00. Has a naughty reputation, but good value.

**Penginapan Happy**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 339. 4 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan; Rp. 10.000. Really a massage parlor. Dirty, often raided by police.

**Penginapan Mentari**, Jl. Pendeta J. Wismar. Ph: 43088. 17 rooms. Sgl/dbl, bath, no fan; Rp. 17.500-35.000. Not recommended for families.

**Hotel Flamboyant**, Jl. Kain Suji Ujung 49. Ph: 25020. 34 rooms. Sgl/dbl, bath, no fan; Rp. 19-23.500; dbl, bath, fan; Rp. 28.500; dbl, bath, fan, TV: Rp. 43.500-48.500.

**Penginapan Malinda**, Jl. Persatuan 54. Ph: 23756. Dbl, no bath, no fan; Rp. 10.000. Not recommended.

**Wisma Pantai Timur**, Jl. Sudirman 8. Ph: 29844, fax: 29833. 9 rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV etc; Rp. 100.000; suite: Rp. 150.000. Karaoke bar. Sat. and Sun. live music.

**Siantar Hotel\*\***, Jl. W.R. Supratman 3. Ph: 21091, fax: 21736. 82 rooms. Dbls; Rp. 85-350.000, suites: app. Rp. 700.000-1.150.000. Swimming pool, tennis, fitness, etc.

**Losmen Garuda**, Jl. Merdeka 39. Ph: 21649. 39 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan; Rp. 17.500; dbl, bath, no fan; Rp. 20-25.000. Billiard center.

**Losmen Bali**, Jl. Merdeka 50-52. Ph: 22962. 28 rooms. Sgl/dbl, no bath, fan; Rp. 8-12.000; trpl, no bath, no fan; Rp. 18.000.

**Humanitar Guest House**, Jl. H. Adam Malik 8. Ph: 28618. 17 rooms. Dbl, bath, fan, (TV): Rp. 35-65.000; trpl, bath, fan, TV, fridge: Rp. 100.000.

**Hotel Jakarta**, Jl. Dr. Wahidin 213 & 215. Ph: 431210. 30 rooms. Sgl/dbl, no bath, no fan: 12-16.000. Dbl, bath, fan: 20.000.

**Losmen Medan**, Jl. Cipto 114. Ph: 22791. 28 rooms. Sgl-dbl, no bath, no fan; Rp. 7.500-12.000.

**Guest House Humanitas**, Jl. Sutomo 59. Ph: 21223. 10 rooms. Dbl, no bath, fan; Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath, fan; Rp. 20.000.

**Hotel Riatur Inn**, Jl. Diponegoro 5. Ph: 22280, fax: 24503. 28 rooms. Dbl, no bath; Rp. 20.000; dbl, bath; Rp. 30.000; trpl, bath; Rp. 35.000. Good value.

**Penginapan Binnaling**, Jl. Kolonel Simanjunta 184. Ph: 27963. 27 rooms. Dbl. bath, no fan: Rp. 20-30.000. Fishing pond. Keyboard entertainment.

**Losmen Tama Ria**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 190. Ph: 52460. 18 rooms. Dbl. no bath, no fan: Rp. 8.000; dbl. bath, no fan: Rp. 10.000. Could be cleaner.

**Hotel Parbina Pura Internasional\*\***, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 108. Ph: 51756. ph/ fax: 52505. 50 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 110-350.000. Restaurant (24 hrs), karaoke bar, massage, etc.

**Losmen Sigli**, Jl. Merdeka 249/277. Ph: 24171. 12 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 20.000

**Losmen Merdeka**, Jl. Merdeka 347. Ph: 430044. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 40.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 45.000; 4 beds, fan, no bath: Rp. 75.000. Incl. breakfast. New.

**Losmen Pahala**, Jl. Cokroaminoto 133. Ph: 25154. Sgl/dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 10-20.000; dbl, bath, fan: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant.

**Losmen Segar**, Jl. Merdeka 234. 8 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 15-20.000.

**Losmen Delima**, Jl. Thamrin 112. Ph: 24650. 8 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 12.000. Simple and could be cleaner.

**Wisma Humanitas**, Jl. Sangnawaluh 103. Ph: 50386. 35 rooms. Dbl+tbl, bath, (fan), (TV): Rp. 35-75.000, incl. light breakfast. Conference room.

**Wisma Maharani**, Jl. Singosari 10. Ph: 25755. 21 rooms. Dbl, bath, fan (no fan): Rp. 30-35.000.

**Flora Inn**, Jl. Parapat 21. Ph: 26304, 25368. 22 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 30-50.000.

**Cafe Ayu**, Pemandian Anyar. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 15.000. (See 8.2.1.5).

**Hotel & Restoran Batu Gajah**, Jl. Parapat Km 20.5. Ph: 0622-23559 (in P. Siantar). 26 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath, (TV): Rp. 25-35.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 50.000. Discotheque and restaurant. (See 8.2.1.11.)

## 8.2.5. Other (0622)

**Immigration**: Jl. Raya Medan Km 11.5. Ph: 465014, fax: 465015.

**Phone**: Telkom Harmonis Generations, Jl. Sutomo 4. Open 24 hrs. Collect call.

**Internet**: There are two internet providers in Pematang Siantar, Wasantara and Indosat.

**Firenet**, Jl. Merdeka 112. Ph: 22580. Open: 09.00-24.00. Rp. 5.000/hr.

**Starnet**, Jl. Suasio 3. Ph: 27127. Open: 09.30-21.00. Rp. 5.000/hr.

**Indonet**, Jl. Sutomo 25A. Ph: 431999, fax: 24004, cs-pms@indo.net.id, www.medan.indo.net.id. Open 09.00-22.00. 6.000/hr.

**Post office**, Jl. Sutomo 2. Open: 08.00-22.00. 5.000/hr.

**Money**:

**Lippo Bank**, Jl. Merdeka 282. Ph: 21227, fax: 24632. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00. Also on Jl. Sutomo 8. Changes cash, travel checks. ATM: Citis, Visa, Maestro.

**Bank BNI**, Jl. Merdeka 31. Ph: 22946, 21051, fax: 21560. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.00. Changes cash, travel checks. Visa card.

**Bank Bil**, Jl. Sutomo 245. Ph: 26811, fax: 22348. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.30-15.30. Changes cash, travel checks. ATM: Cirrus, Maestro, Alto.

**Bank Danamon**, Jl. Suasio 22AB. Ph: 29481. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-15.00. Cash US\$ and S\$.

**Johan**, Jl. Merdeka 5A. Ph: 22175. Mon.-Sat. 07.30-16.00. Cash US\$ and MR. Also travel agent.

**Delimegah Valutindo**, Jl. Merdeka 24. Ph/fax: 23879, 21690. Open: 08.00-16.00. Cash US\$ and MR.

**Post office**: Jl. Sutomo 2. Ph: 21074. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00. 08.00-11.00, Sat. 08.00-12.30.

**Police**: Polres, Jl. Sudirman 8. Ph: 23501, 27110.

**Health**:

**Rumah Sakit Umum (RSU)**, Jl. Dr. Sutomo. Ph: 23823, 23824.

**R.S.U. Tiara**, Jl. Menambin 4. Ph: 27617.

**R.S. Vita Insani Specialist Center**, Jl. Merdeka 329. Ph: 22520, fax: 24521, rsvi@psiantar.wasantara.net.id. Open 24 hrs.

**R.S. Horas Insani**, Jl. Medan Km 7,5. Ph: 460200.

**Sport facilities**:

**Pantai Timur Driving Range** (golf), Jl. Asahan, opposite the regency office. 2 km from town. Ph: 52560. Open: Mon.-Sat. 16.00-19.00.

**Tenera Golf Club**, PT Perkebunan IV (Bah Jambi Plantation), Desa Bangun (17km from town towards Kisaran). 1.5 km into plantation. RBT from junction in Bangun is Rp. 3-5.000. 12 holes. Green fee: Rp. 25.000, caddy app. Rp. 15-20.000, set of clubs/day: Rp. 40.000.

**839 Detis Sari Indah (Swimming pool)**, Jl. Pamatang 839. Ph: 22247. Open: 05.00-19.00. Entrance: Rp. 1.000.

**Fitness and swimming pool**, Siantar Hotel, Jl. W.R. Supratman 3. Ph: 21091. Rp. 12.500 for non-house guests. For pool only is Rp. 2.500.

**Tennis court**, Wisma Pantai Timur, Jl. Sudirman 8. Ph: 29844. Open: Daytime.

**Tennis court**, Siantar Hotel, Jl. W.R. Supratman 3. Ph: 21091. Rp. 15.000/hr.

**Raga Ria**, Jl. Sutomo 72. Ph: 22860. Open: 08.00-20.00. Big sport equipment shop.

**Books**:

**Perpustakaan Umum** (Public Library), Jl. Merdeka, Kompleks Taman Bunga. Open: Mon.-Thu. 07.30-14.30, Fri. 07.30-11.30, Sat. 07.30-13.00. A bit un-organized.

**Umega**, Jl. Diponegoro 2. Ph: 21425. Bookshop.

**Souvenirs**:

**Toko Ida**, Jl. Sutomo 146. Ph: 22507. Open: 08.00-19.30. Handicrafts.

**Juliana Ulus**, Jl. Merdeka 316/332. Ph: 431470. Open Mon.-Sat. 08.00-18.00. Specializes in hand woven handicrafts. Production can be seen at Jl. Cimba 70. Ph: 52725, Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00.



## 8.2.6. Transportation (0622)

Minibuses for local transportation are called *Mopen*. No one seems to understand the routes and how it works. Always ask the driver. *Mopen* operates between 05.00-19.00, Rp. 700 in town. Motorized *becak* is app. Rp. 3-5.000 in town. See 8.2.1.4. about the unique *becaks*. There are minibuses to Medan, Sibolga, Padang Sidempuan, and Penyabungan at Rumah Makan Roda Raya, Jl. Gereja 31. Ph: 420276. The following are examples of shorter routes out of Pematang Siantar: To **Sindar Raya** are small buses from 07.00 to 18.30, Rp. 4.000, *Sinar Raya*. To **Bah Tonang** are small buses from 07.00 to 18.30, Rp. 4.000, *Sinar Raya*. To **Simpang Raya** are small buses from 06.00 to 18.00, Rp. 1.000, *Sinar Raya*, *Sinar Tani*. To **Sidamanik** (Rp. 1.000). - **Saitbuntu** (Rp. 1.500). - **Manik Saribu** (Rp. 1.500). - **Sigorbus** (Rp. 2.000). - **Sipituangin** (Rp. 2.000). - **Parisabungan** (Rp. 2.000). - **Sirube-rube** (Rp. 2.000) are small buses from 06.00 to 18.00, *Simarjarunjung*.

## 8.3. Pematang Raya

Pematang Raya is a typical agricultural small town. It is a very quiet place where the streets get empty after sunset. The nights are cool and refreshing, as Pematang Raya has an altitude of app. 900m above sea level. Pematang Raya is in the Regency of Simalungun known as a school town, with its many schools especially for agriculture. Saturday is the lively market day, causing traffic problems along the main road. There is no telephone yet in Pematang Raya, but there are satellite phones available. There is no formal accommodation. Most places to eat are along Jl. Sudirman. They serve pork and other Batak food. The only restaurant with halal food is **Riahdo**, Jl. Sudirman 79. Open: 06.00-20.30.

### 8.3.1. The Raya kingdom.

Big parts of Simalungun were once under the Nagur kingdom, but it is not known where its center was located. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century the Raya kingdom emerged with its center just outside Pematang Raya in a village that today is called Amanraya. The first king was Raja Tua. His son, Panglima Rondahaim Saragi Garingging increased the kingdom of Raya. The king's house was huge, but unfortunately it was burnt down in 1946 when the kingdom was abolished by the forces that were fighting against the Dutch after the Japanese occupation. All its artifacts were carried away and the villagers were forced to evacuate the village for some time. The only thing left of the house today is a cement wall that surrounded a dance court the Dutch had built next to the house.

Raja Tua had 60 wives of many different ethnic backgrounds. One of them had the status as the formal wife. They all lived in the same house, but the



formal wife had her own room. She functioned as a kind of adjutant for the king. Visitors to the king had to get her approval first. Rondahaim had 40 wives of whom several were handed down from his father. With all those wives the kings got many children. The children got functions within the kingdom. They normally were sent to other areas to represent the king as a Partuanon (8.1.). It was a way to keep the control. Everyone of the king's family who was sent away in this manner was given one kind of secret knowledge from the **Pagar Paneibosi**. Pagar Paneibosi was a sacred knowledge that contained 48 different kinds of supernatural knowledge. One of these were given to the person leaving for another area. The knowledge given was always a kind of knowledge that would be useful at the destination. There the knowledge would mutate and become 48 kinds of knowledge. Only a *Mahaguru* could enter Pagar Paneibosi, using certain rituals. Women were strictly forbidden to get close to the place. At ceremonies they had to hide quietly in the houses. A hole, only a few centimeters wide, was used for the offerings. Despite its small size it could swallow a water buffalo. The defense system was basically based on magic. The center of the kingdom, with its big house, was surrounded by paddy fields. A strategically placed **Pangulu Balang** (8.1.1.) could change the vision of attackers, causing them to see something else. The **Pagar Sihutukon** stopped illnesses, epidemics etc. It also sucked black magic off arriving persons who came with bad intentions.

When a hornbill bird would arrive at the king's house, from the mountain Gunung Simbolon, far away, it was a sign that a member of the king's family would die within one month, whether the person would be home or not. The bird was caught and used to make a Huda-huda mask. Today a wooden copy is used instead, as the hornbills have become rare in the area. The Huda-huda tradition (8.1.2.) started, according to the locals, when a child of Rondahaim's formal wife died. Huda-huda dancing can still be performed. Contact Mr. Rabana Saragi, a grandson of the last Raya king and living where the palace once stood. Six persons dance to live traditional music from gongs, bamboo flutes, *gendang*, etc. The Pagar Paneibosi, the Pangulu Balang, the Pagar Sihutukon, the grave of Raja

Tua, and the grave of Rondahaim are all at different locations, but within a radius of 200m from the former site of the palace. Halfway between Amanraya, 500m from either Pematang Raya or Amanraya, a bit off the road is the grave of Frau Missionar Aug. Theis born Henriette Banner. Her husband was the first Protestant missionary in the area. He started his activities in 1903. The road through Amanraya continues to Sondiraya, 500m away.

### 8.3.2. Transportation

The main road through Pematang Raya is in good condition but some roads entering the surrounding areas are in general in a very bad state. The road to Amanraya is 1 km long and continues to Sondiraya. Frequent minibuses pass through, en route between Pematang Siantar and Sarib. Dolok.

## 8.4. North of Pematang Raya

There are several roads going northwards from Pematang Raya. They are all in bad condition and a 4-wheel drive is recommended. Don't count on much public transportation except on market days. It is possible to travel along these roads to Tebing Tinggi (5.7.)

### 8.4.1. Tinggi Raja

There is a protected forest next to the small village Tinggi Raja. Illegal logging occurs in the forest now and then, but the situation is not too bad. To the left of the gate to the forest is the combined office and home of the staff of the forestry department, Mr. Jobang Purba. He can give information on the forest and its animals. The wildlife is supposed to be rich in the forest. There is also a natural hot spring. The water contains sulphur and it is not too hot for a bath. From Pematang Raya go north to Negeri Dolok and turn left to the southeast. In Marawa turn right. To be on the safe side, ask at every junction. The road beyond Negeri Dolok continues over Dook Silau to Tebing Tinggi.

#### 8.4.1.1. Punishment for sinning

Once upon a time there was a king in Bukit Tinggi Raja who had a very beautiful daughter. She was extremely spoiled and got whatever she asked for, except to meet people outside the house. No one knew about her or her name except for the king's family and the servants. The relationship turned into incest, a forbidden relationship. One day a big feast was arranged in a village far to the west. Most people in Tinggi Raja left for the event and only a few persons stayed behind, including the daughter of the king and the

grandmother. The girl became very bored alone. After two days she let a bird out of its cage and asked it to tell the king how much she longed for him. The grandmother tried to make her happy and arranged their own party with the people left in the village. The grandmother felt that the girl should break free from the forbidden relationship with the king and meet other people. This party became very lively and the girl who knew nothing about the life outside the palace did anything she liked with the men, even in bed. During the party hot and cold water containing sulphur started to bubble up out of the ground around the palace and the village. However, the partying people didn't notice or listen to the warnings. The hot water soon flooded the village and the sinning people perished in it. The king and his party of people did of course not know what happened in the village, but when the king and his wife saw the bird from the cage back home they became worried. They left the feast with some people and went back home. When they saw the flood they tried to find and save their daughter, but were caught in the hot water and perished like the others.

A few locals escaped to the east where a river gave them protection. They named this river Bah Inumon. They chose a person by the name Silambing to be their leader and their village got the same name. One day Silambing himself caught a huge fish in the river. It was so big that he had to ask others for help. To their surprise the fish told them that it was the daughter of the king and requested to be let back into the river. The fish was killed anyway and a piece of it given to every citizen. In the evening a voice could be heard. It said that if they ever met a fish that claimed to be the king's daughter, they must put it back in the river. If not they would all be severely punished. The people became afraid and decided to make a fake fish to throw into the river. However, their efforts were in vain. Next they all became very ill and died. That ended the short history of the village of Silambing.

### 8.4.2. Sinar Raya

Sinar Raya is the center of the sub-regency Raya Kahean. There is a police office, a post office, and a market, but not much more. The area is hilly with many plantations and orchards. There is no formal accommodation. The road up to Sinar Raya is in a bad condition. It continues all the way to Tebing Tinggi, a 4-5 hours ride with a 4-wheel drive.

#### 5.4.2.1. Mountaineering

**Simar Solpah** is an approximately 450m high mountain wall. The smooth limestone makes it difficult to climb and only very experienced climbers should try it. Approximately 50m up on the mountainside is a cave. According to locals two young girls guard this cave and inside it are many hidden treasures. The location is next to the road towards Pematang Raya, app. 4 km from Sinar Raya. **Simar Sumpit**, is another mountain wall, slightly less tall than Simar Solpah. In some parts the stones are soft and make

climbing dangerous. The location is a 45-minute walk from Simar Solpan. Ask for guiding locally or contact the mountain climbing group **Toba Aktifis Alam Bebas**, Jl. STM 22, Medan.

## 8.5. Pematang Purba

Pematang Purba is a small village between Tiga Runggu and Saribu Dolok. It is here where the kings of the Purba kingdom lived. Pematang Purba and Tiga Runggu have no formal accommodation. Friday is the market day in Tiga Runggu. There are a few places to eat in central Tiga Runggu, for example **Sabar Mananti** (Minang food).

### 8.5.1. Museum Rumah Bolon Adat

This museum is one of the more interesting in North Sumatra. It is an open-air museum with several traditional Simalungun buildings in very good shape. These houses were the home of the Pematang Purba Kings. All the other former kingdoms of Simalungun have lost their royal buildings, which make the Pematang Purba museum unique, even though it was not the biggest and most important Simalungun kingdom. The *rumah bolon*, the main building, was built in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It has two parts of which the front part was used by the king and for ceremonies. Ceremonial weapons, two gongs, and a pole with one buffalo head from every inaugurating ceremony are kept here. Below the king's bedroom was the adjutant's room. The adjutant was always a eunuch. The second part has ten rooms that were used by the formal wife and the king's concubines. Each concubine had a certain responsibility, for example to take care of the children, to arrange the betel nuts, farming, spiritual matters, arranging pandanus mats, etc. When the king wanted to be intimate with one of his women, his adjutant carried the betel nut case to the chosen one as a sign of the king's wishes for the night.

There are several different kinds of richly ornamented houses in the museum compound. The *pattangan raja*, is the house where the king rested. Guests and relatives of the king's family stayed in the *jambur*. Beneath them were the military commanders quarters and a stable for the horses. The queen used the *pattangan puan bolon* for her activities, for example for weaving. *Balai bolon* functioned as a community hall, the king's office, court, and temporary prison. The rice mill was called *losung*. The *jabu uta jungga* was a building used by the king's family and his commanders. The *muards* lived in the *balai buttu*. All buildings have been restored. The museum is open 07.00-18.00. Entry is Rp. 1.000 per adult. The coffee shop, *Kede Pak Nasution* is open 10.00-16.00. They have a few books on history for sale.

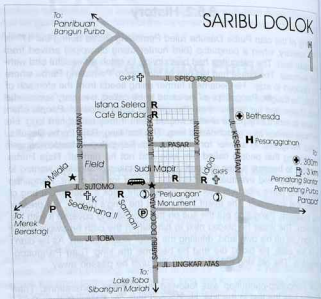
## 8.5.2. History

A king of the clan Purba Dasuha ruled Pematang Purba during the 17<sup>th</sup> or 18<sup>th</sup> century, when a *pangullop* (bird hunter using blowpipe) arrived from Pakpak land. The pangullop had been trying to catch a beautiful bird with which he decided to stay. He became a farmer using seeds from the stomach of a bird he caught. Pangullop, as he came to be called, was very successful and always had big stocks, even though bad years followed. People often turned to him for help. He always helped them if they called him king. He became famous as a goodhearted king. The real king, Raja Purba Dasuha, called Pangullop to answer for his behavior. Pangullop defended himself by claiming that people called him king and not he himself. Raja Purba said that to become a king, an oath had to be taken. Pangullop wanted to take the oath and eventually a date was settled for the event. Pangullop went to his home village in Pak-pak and brought back a goatskin, a bag of water, and some soil. The event took part in the king's palace, the present day museum. Pangullop put the soil on the ground and covered it with the goatskin. The water he placed next to himself. In the oath he swore that if he didn't sit on his own land, drinking the water would kill him. As he didn't lie in his oath, he didn't die and he became the king Tuan Pangullop-pangullop. The old king held a special title until he passed away.

Tuan Pangullop-pangullop was followed by 13 more generations. Tuan Mogang was the last in the line. He passed away in 1946. Rumah Bolon was built during the reign of Tuan Rahalim, the father of Tuan Mogang. Tuan Rahalim was a real macho and had 23 concubines besides the formal wife. Twelve of the concubines were spread out in different villages in his kingdom. Every village in the kingdom had land reserved for the king. The village people farmed the king's land collectively and had to send the harvest to the palace, except for a part for the local concubine and a part for the poor and needy. The brightest and most charismatic son of the king and his formal wife inherited the throne. If the king didn't have any son with his formal wife, a son of a concubine would do. *Puan Bolong* (the queen) was always a girl of the Damanik clan of the Siantar kingdom. If the chosen girl was too young the king could marry someone else for the time being. Tuan Rahalim got 46 sons with his wife and concubines in the palace. How many sons he had with the concubines out in the villages is not known.

## 8.6. Saribu Dolok

The small town of Saribu Dolok is very lively because of its strategic position where roads from Pematang Siantar, Karo, and Deli Serdang meet. The people are a mix of several ethnic groups: Batak Simalungun (75%), Karo (25%), and a few Batak Toba. The Karo language, however, is the



most commonly used. Half of the population is Protestant (50%), the rest is Catholic (40%) and Muslim (10%). Ninety percent of the population is farmers, many of them occupied with farming potatoes. Coffee and vegetables are also important produce of the area. The market day is on Wednesday between 08.00 and 19.00. According to the head of the Sub-regency, this market has the biggest turnover of vegetables in the Simalungun regency, app. 22 ton per day. Saribu Dolok has a hospital: **R&S Umum GKPS Bethesda**, Jl. Kesehatan 106. Ph/fax: 29962. Open 24 hrs.

## 8.6.1. Of interest

### 8.6.1.1. Gunung Singgalang

Next to Saribu Dolok is a distinct cone-shaped mountain called Gunung Singgalang. It is possible to walk up to the summit. A guide is not needed. There is a trail through the forest. Ask locals to point out directions. Desa Panribuan near Gunung Singgalang, 13 km from Saribu Dolok towards Bangun Purba, has several traditional Simalungun houses still in use.

### 8.6.1.2. Desa Cingkes

Desa Cingkes is a traditional Karo-village in the regency of Simalungun.

## SARIBU DOLOK

Now and then a few tourists find their way here from Berastagi. The bad road keeps the big hordes away. Cingkes is very nice and clean and has approximately eight traditional houses. The locals are very friendly and helpful, however they don't speak much more English than yes and no. The market day is Wednesday. Cingkes can be reached from either Saribu Dolok or from Kabanjahe via a shortcut. By public transportation take *Suka Dolok* or from Kabanjahe via a shortcut. By public transportation take *Suka Dolok* or from Kabanjahe via a shortcut. The ride takes one hour and costs Rp. Sari from Sentrum in Kabanjahe. The ride takes one hour and costs Rp. 1,500. Easiest is to go by motorbike. When coming from Berastagi via Kabanjahe, turn left at the junction Simpang Mulawari (also called Simpang Rumamis) a few kilometers after Tiga Panah. After approximately 10 km there is another junction. To the right is the road that leads to Desa Cingkes and Saribu Dolok. The road to the left leads to Desa Bawang.

### 8.6.1.3. Desa Bawang

Further south of Cingkes at the far end of the road is Desa Bawang. This village is known for it's many blacksmiths. The main produce is knives and machetes.

## 8.6.2. Food and accommodation (0622)

**Sudi Mampir**, Jl. Sutomo 67. Open: 06.00-21.00. Javanese food.

**Istana Selera**, Jl. Merdeka, BBQ pork.

**Pesanggrahan Bethesda**, Jl. Kesehatan 106. Ph: 29962. 6 rooms. 4 persons, bath: Rp. 15,000; 4 persons, no bath: Rp. 10,000. Owned by the Bethesda Church and mainly used for their activities.

## 8.6.3. Transportation

Transportation is easy in Saribu Dolok. There are many busses and they all pass through the main junction in central Saribu Dolok. There are frequent connections with Kabanjahe (13.1.4.4.) and Pematang Siantar. There is also a daily connection to Tarutung and Riau.

## 8.7. Tiga Juhar

Tiga Juhar is a small town in the border area between the Simalungun and Karo peoples. Most people in Tiga Juhar are Karonese, but only a few kilometers away from town the majority is already Simalungun. The majority are Protestants, but Catholics and Muslim are also well represented. The market day is Wednesday.

### 8.7.1. Warm water lake

Danau Lintang must be one of the most unique lakes one can swim in. The lake is fed from a big hot spring, making the water warm and very



pleasant. It is approximately 50-60m in diameter and surrounded by orchards. The water has a very blue color tone. The lake is deep enough for good swimming. Danau Lintang is 4 km from Tiga Juhar. Follow the road northward towards Gunung Meriah and turn left at the sign. The lake is app. 100m from the main road.

## 8.7.2. Transportation

There are frequent minibuses during the daytime, between Tiga Juhar and Bangun Purba, Rp. 3.000. There are also minibuses between Tiga Juhar and Deli Tua on the outskirts of Medan, via Talun Kenas, Rp. 4.000. Along the road northward to Gunung Meriah are only two irregular daily cars. They leave Tiga Juhar in the morning and return in the afternoon. There is no RBT in Tiga Juhar.

### 8.7.2.1. The road between Tiga Juhar and Saribu Dolok

The road north out of Tiga Juhar is an interesting route, if you go by motorbike. The relatively bad road passes by the warm water lake Danau Lintang (see above) and continues to Durian Tinggi (10 km), where there is a junction. Turn left for Gunung Meriah. This part of the road is very bad and narrow and leads over a shaky suspension bridge over a deep canyon. A car can get across, but only if driven by a kamikaze pilot. Beyond the bridge the road gets a bit better again and after 22 km, or 2 km south of Gunung Meriah the road joins the road from Lubuk Pakkam. Gunung Meriah is in a pretty area with a lush and hilly countryside. The road continues over Saran Padang and Panribuan and ends in Saribu Dolok, 55 km from Tiga Juhar. Panribuan is of interest as it has several traditional Simalungun houses still in use. You can see the rooftops from the road.

## 8.8. Desa Bage

Desa Bage is a pretty and small village in the northernmost end of Lake Toba. It is very close to Tongging (app. 4 km) and can be reached by foot via Sibolangit Tongging (6.13.1.9.). The inhabitants of Bage are all Protestants of Batak Toba origin, even though the village is in the regency of Simalungun. Bage has had problems with landslides. Last time 10 houses were destroyed. The nature in the area is beautiful and the locals very welcoming. There is no formal accommodation or any other facilities, but the „Kepala Desa“ (the village head) can arrange a place to stay.

### 8.8.1. Lakeshore walk

For those who like to walk and to see something that other travelers seldom see, there is an alternative route along the lakeshore between Tongging and Haranggaol. The road from Tongging to Bage continues along the

Lake Toba shore via Bage Baluhut, Soping, and Hutaimbaru to Nagori Purba, a total of approximately 5 km from Bage. The road is in a very bad condition, but a motorbike can get through. From Hutaimbaru leads an even worse road up to Saribu Dolok. From Nagori Purba there is a path along the lake to Haranggaol. It takes probably up to 2 hours to walk this stretch. A new road is however being built.

Just outside Bage towards Tongging is a junction with a road to Saribu Dolok. This road is also very bad, but trucks can get through. On Wednesdays a truck makes 4 trips to the market in Saribu Dolok. The first at 03.00 and the last at 17.00, Rp. 2.500/person. There is a boat to Tongging on Fridays and one to Haranggaol on Mondays.

## 8.9. Haranggaol

Haranggaol, on the northeastern shore of Lake Toba, is somehow a forgotten tourist destination. Many years ago relatively many tourists came through Haranggaol on their way to Samosir. Today the beaten track goes over Parapat and not many foreign visitors see Haranggaol. However, the town still has many accommodations and one of the livelier boat harbors. The big market attracts people from villages far around and most of them come by boat. The market days are Monday and Thursday. The Monday



market is the liveliest. This small town lies in a beautiful valley that is easy to reach over-land from both Pematang Siantar and Berastagi. The agriculture is big in the hinterland and in the lake in front of the town fish is bred in floating cages. Because of the fish cages swimming is better at the far eastern end of the town where all the accommodations also are located. In Bandar Saribu, a part of Haranggaol, is a traditional Batak Simalungun house. It is one of the few in Simalungun that still is used for living. There is no post office in Haranggaol.



### 8.9.1. Of interest

The cave **Liang Deak** (or Gua Kelelawar) can only be reached by boat. It is a popular trip among locals on Sundays. Several boats go to the cave between 10.00 and 15.00 on this day. A return ticket is Rp. 3.000 per person. There are a couple of waterfalls on the mountainside behind Haranggaol. **Sappuran Tangga Batu I** can be seen from the road in town. To go there, follow the road next to Hotel Amdito in-land. **Sappuran Siboro Gaung-gaung** is not as high as the Tangga Batu fall. Follow the road next to the market, see map. It is possible to reach both falls with a 4-wheel drive, but they are close enough for a nice walk. See also 8.8.1. about walking along Lake Toba to Bage and Tongging.

### 8.9.2. Eating out

**Sederhana**, near Hotel Amdito. Open: 06.00-22.00. Javanese food.  
**Abadi**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol 243. Open: 06.30-20.00. Minang food.  
**Mayasari**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol 41. Open: 06.30-20.00. Minang food.  
**Ayu**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol 100. Open: 08.00-20.00. Javanese food.  
**Bahagia**. Batak food.  
**Ririsma**. Batak food.  
**Karolina**. Open: 10.00-18.00. Batak food, tuak.

### 8.9.3. Accommodation (0622)

**Penginapan Sabas**. 8 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25-30.000; simple huts: Rp. 15.000.  
**Pondok Wisata Horisan**. Ph: 26224. 10 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 35-60.000.  
**Amdito Hotel**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol. Ph: 36721. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 50-60.000. Food available if ordered in advance.  
**Juvin Kimoy**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol 56. 4 rooms. Sgl/dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 20-40.000.  
**Tuhulan**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol 65A. 6 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 40.000.  
**Penginapan Sigumba-Gumba**, Jl. Besar Haranggaol. 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 35.000; camping: Rp. 15.000. Small restaurant. Rental of water scooter etc.  
**Naga Murni**. Camping ground.

### 8.9.4. Transportation

For boats on Lake Toba, see 13.3.2. For more information and help contact LLAD in front of the market. They are very helpful. For charter of a speed-boat contact Mada Jaya, at the boat landing. To Tongging it is Rp. 300.000 and to Samosir Rp. 600.000. Don't forget to bargain. Busses and mini-

busses leave from the market area. There are frequent mini-busses between Haranggaol and Saribu Dolok in daytime, Rp. 2.000. *Sepadán* and *Sriabang Jaya* service the route Haranggaol - Medan with a total of four trips per day, Rp. 8-8.500. The only bus to Pematang Siantar leaves Haranggaol in the morning before 08.00. There are also two daily busses between Haranggaol and Kabanjahe.

## 8.10. Tigaras and Tanjung Unta

Tigaras and Tanjung Unta are two villages only 4 kilometers apart. The area offers beautiful views and nice swimming. The people living in this area are a mix of Batak Simalungun and Batak Toba. Tigaras is today a very backwater place, but,



before the road from Pematang Siantar to Parapat was built, Tigaras was an important transit point between Tapanuli and the east coast. Tigaras was also a center for the resistance against the Dutch in the 1940's. There is no telephone, but 24 hr electricity. The only accommodation is near Tanjung Unta. Tanjung Unta is an even smaller village than Tigaras. *Unta* means camel in English and the name was given by the first Indonesian vice president Muhammad Hatta, as he thought the peninsula looked like a camel from above. Up in the mountains behind Tigaras is the 1.300m high mountain Simarjarunjung. The main road between Parapat and Saribu Dolok goes over it. The views are splendid from up here and along the road there is a surprisingly good restaurant with a great view. For more points of interest see below under 8.10.2.1.

### 8.10.1. Food and accommodation

There are several simple food stalls at the market in Tigaras. The only proper restaurant is **Laut Tawar**.  
**Rest House Simarjarunjung**. Desa Parbungaan, Kec. Dolok Pardamean (on the main road above Tigaras). Ph/fax: 432533. Open: 07.00-22.00. Chinese, Indonesian, and Western food. Souvenirs.  
**Penginapan Boyman**, Tanjung Unta, 4 km from Tigaras. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000. Canteen. For the beach: Rp. 300/person. Camping.

### 8.10.2. Transportation

There are frequent minibuses (*Laut Tawar*) to Pematang Siantar between 06.00 and 18.00, Rp. 3.000. RBT is not available in Tigaras. There is a daily boat connection with Simanindo on Samosir, see 13.3.2.

### 8.10.2.1. The road between Haranggaol and Tigaras

The good and fast road from Haranggaol to Tigaras goes up in the mountain and offers great views over the lake. A 21 km alternative shortcut follows the lakeshore and offers a different kind of scenery. This road is however rather bad. A 4-wheel drive can get through, but a short part of the road demands an experienced driver. 8 km from Haranggaol after the village Horisan, or 13 km from Tigaras, the road crosses a small river. This river falls down the hillside in several steps. The **waterfall** is visible from the road and can be visited by foot. The small village Desa Salbe is halfway between Haranggaol and Tigaras. The part of the road above and before Salbe, when coming from Haranggaol, is very narrow and partly overgrown. There is one sharp bend and in the vicinity of this bend is the cave **Liang Atas**. The cave has stalactites and stalagmites. Approximately 3 km before Tigaras the road meets the big Tigaras road. This junction is called Simpang Gereja.

## 8.11. Sipolha

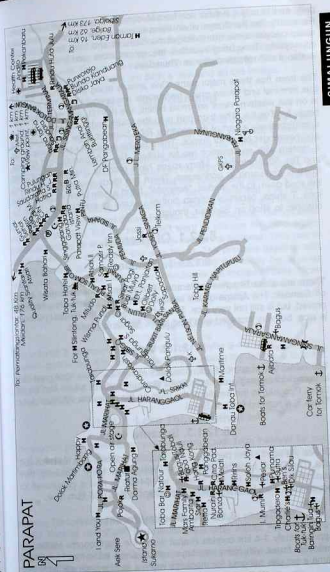
Sipolha is one of many nice and small villages along Lake Toba. The scenery in the Sipolha area is beautiful and there are some places, which are good for swimming. There is, however, no accommodation and only a few coffee shops. The road down from the main Parapat - Saribu Dolok road is in good condition. There is also a small alternative road along the coast towards Parapat over Desa Repa. This road is in very bad condition and said to be dangerous.

### 8.11.1. Of interest

**Pulau Hole** is an uninhabited two hectares small island off Sipolha. It takes only 15 min to go around it by boat. A charter for that is Rp. 10,000. The island is close enough to be reached by swimming. It is a nice place for camping. Boats from Tuk-tuk often visit the "**Dream Cave**" as a stop on the standard round trip. There are stalactites and stalagmites in this nice cave. It is not clear how deep it is. Bring equipment if you want to go far inside. It can only be reached by boat.

## 8.12. Parapat

Parapat has developed for and with tourism. It has a huge selection of hotels and restaurants but, unfortunately, the last three years have been very quiet and many establishments have closed down, either temporary or for good. Most tourists are local or from neighboring countries. Westerners normally just pass through on their way to Pulau Samosir in Lake Toba. The town offers scenic surroundings, good eating, and souvenir shop



ping. As it is only a 3-4 hrs ride from Medan the weekends are rather lively. Especially the Saturdays when there is market day in Parapat and also many people come from villages on Samosir and from the surrounding countryside. They bring in coffee, tea, ginger, clove, and cinnamon. There is also a minor market day on Thursdays.

The town has three major parts. One area is along the highway with the bus terminal and where many restaurants are open 24 hrs. The main part is on the western. Here are most hotels, the market, and the passenger-boats for Tuk-tuk. The third part is to the south and is called Ajibata. It is administratively a part of the regency Toba Samosir. Here are the car ferry and passenger boats for Tomok. There is also a market here. Parapat has a system with an entrance fee for visitors, Rp. 1.000/adult, Rp. 1.000/car, there is confusion in addresses. There are many souvenir shops along the road down to the market. "Antiques", hand woven blankets (*ulos*), carvings, T-shirts, ceramics, cheap clothes, souvenirs are plentiful. It can be cheaper to shop on Samosir, though.

## 8.12.1. Of interest

### 8.12.1.1. Beaches

There are some beaches in Parapat. Swimming, however, is much better off Samosir. The Ajibata beach beyond the car ferry harbor has been improved, but is still not very nice. The public beach on the Parapat peninsula is nice, but very crowded with food stalls, paddle boats, etc.

### 8.12.1.2. Views

The varied landscape of Parapat creates many nice views. One great view is from the camping ground on Dolok Bangun north of town. Also the hill Dolok Pangulu, in the middle of the town on the peninsula, has nice views. There is a path up from Jl. Srikki.

### 8.12.1.3. Sukarno villa

Out on the point of the peninsula is a beautiful and well-kept old Dutch-built villa. The Dutch kept the Indonesian President to be, Ir. Soekarno, here under house arrest for two months in 1948. It is now a guesthouse for government people. The view over the lake is also nice from here.

### 8.12.1.4. Monkey forest

Approximately 3-4 km outside Prapat along the road towards Medan is a protected forest with many monkeys, mainly Short tailed macaques. It became a popular hangout for monkeys when a local person started to feed

them. He used to call the monkeys with a horn. After a while it became a popular attraction and the local government took over. Then came the economic crisis and the tourists disappeared. The first person was asked to take over again. Today not many people visit the monkeys and they have become rather wild. They live in the area and are often visible. The location is in a sharp bend where there are both a new and an old bridge.

## 8.12.1.5. Batu Gantung

Once upon a time there was a king with a very beautiful daughter. Many rich princes came to propose to her. The family of the princess chose the prince, whom the princess preferred, and invited his family to negotiate about dowry and wedding arrangements. However, the King secretly preferred another man to marry his daughter, his aunt's son, the *Pariban*. As the *Pariban* was a relative he often visited the palace and gradually he fell in love with the princess. His family was very happy to hear that. The *Pariban* discussed the matter with all his relatives, including the King and finally the King changed his mind and chose *Pariban* for his daughter. The princess was utterly shocked, but the king didn't want to change his mind again. Everyone showed up at the wedding party, except the princess. They had to search for her and eventually she was found. The princess together with her dog and her cat had turned into stones. They can today be seen as a relief on a mountainside near Lake Toba below the monkey forest. It can be seen from the lake. To charter a boat is Rp. 70.000, but many inexpensive tours include this attraction in their program.

## 8.12.1.6. Air Terjun Girsang I

This waterfall is approximately 10m high and maybe 3-4m wide. It falls into a natural pool where it is nice to take a bath. Above the fall there is forest and below it are rice paddies. It is located 12 km from Parapat towards Balige. Turn left for the last kilometer. A car can go 500m on this road, a motorbike all the way.

## 8.12.1.7. Lake Toba Festival

The regency government arranges the yearly Lake Toba Festival for one week in June or July. There are cultural performances and traditional sports, for example *Solu Bolan* racing (traditional big canoes).

## 8.12.2. Entertainment (0625)

**Highway Discotheque**, Hotel Niagara Parapat. Open: 19.00-23.00, on Sat. -01.00. Karaoke until 23.00 and discotheque after 23.00, Rp. 25.000, in high season Rp. 30.000.  
**Toba Bar**, Hotel Natour Parapat. Open: 21.00-24.00. Live music, karaoke on request. No cover charge.

**Jossi Cantina**, Jl. Josep Sinaga 45. Ph: 41123. Open: 18.00-finished. Indonesian food, joglo style. Entertainment (keyboard and vocal group) after 18.00.

**Mitudo Café Beach**, Jl. Samosir. Ph: 42141. Open: 07.00-finish. Outdoor café, beverages and light food. Try the *bandrek*. Occasionally live music by the owner's family. Recommended.

**Karaoke**, Danau Toba International Cottage, Jl. Nelson Purba 4. Open: 20.00-01.00.

**Massage Centre Cendrawasih**, Jl. P. Samosir 21. Ph: 41589.

**Massage Centre Segar**, Jl. Talun Sungkit 21. Ph: 41512.

**Pelry Bilyard**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 84. Ph: 41210.

### 8.12.3. Eating out (0625)

Minang food dominates the restaurant scene in Parapat, but there is much more to choose from.

**Batak**:  
**Saudaratta Sirait**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 135. Ph: 41128. Serves pork. Open: 08.00-22.00.  
**Roha Tama**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 161. Ph: 41329. Open: 07.00-24.00. Serves pork.  
**Pulungan**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 139. Open 24 hrs. Batak Muslim (hotels).  
**Hotria**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 125. Ph: 41415. Serves pork.  
**Saurma**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 105. Ph: 41420.  
**Rindu Huta Julu**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 137. Ph: 41056. Open 24 hrs. Serves pork.

**Chinese**:  
**Singgalang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 109. Ph: 41260. Open 08.00-22.00. Also moneychanger.  
**Gundaling**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 49. Ph: 41451. Open 08.00-22.00.  
**Sehat**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 43-45. Ph: 41185. Open: 08.00-23.00.  
**City Restaurant**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 73. Ph: 41579. Open: 08.00-21.00.  
 Chinese and general Indonesian food.  
**Asia Restaurant**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 65-67. Ph: 41450, 41668. Open: 08.00-22.00. Chinese seafood and Western food.  
**Hong Kong**, Jl. Haranggaol 11. Ph: 41395. Open: 07.30-21.30.

**Minang**:  
**Pondok Karen**, Jl. Besar Parapat-Balige. Open 24 hrs. Joglo style.  
**Keluarga Minang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 78. Open 24 hrs.  
**Minang Murni**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 43. Ph: 41454. Food and snacks.  
**Disiko Jaya**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 144. Open 24 hrs.  
**Purworejo**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja Sosor Saba. Ph: 41878. Minang food made by Javanese. Open: 24 hrs.  
**Gumarang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 38. Ph: 41720. Open: 07.00-22.00.  
**Silaturrehahim**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 47. Ph: 41396. Open: 07.00-22.00.  
**Khas Minang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 106-108. Ph: 41461. Open: 06.30-23.00.

**Minang Kabau**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 87. Ph: 41455. Open 24 hrs.  
**Istana**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 68. Ph: 41682. Open: 07.00-23.00.  
**Sri Kandi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 86. Open: 07.00-24.00.  
**Putra Minang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 64. Open 24 hrs.

**Javanese**:  
**Erina**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 11. Open 24 hrs.  
**Putra Jaya**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 97. Ph: 41958. Open: 08.00-22.00.  
**Sri Mulyati**, Terminal Sosor Saba. Open: 08.00-20.00.  
**Islam Murni**, Jl. Haranggaol 84. Ph: 41043. Open: 07.00-22.30.  
**Nuraini**, Jl. Haranggaol 36. Ph: 42112. Open: 06.00-23.00.

**Other**:  
**Santai**, Jl. Sibanding (Medan-Parapat Km 169). Open: 08.00-03.00. Indonesian food.

**Warung Kopi Paradiso**, Jl. P. Samosir 21. Open: 08.00-21.00.  
**Jossi Cantina**, Jl. Josep Sinaga 45. Ph: 41123. Open: 18.00-finished. Indonesian food, joglo style. Entertainment after 18.00.

**Tourist adapted / International**  
**Charlie Guest House**, Jl. Pelabuhan 4.  
**Baringin Tua**, Jl. Pelabuhan 2. Ph: 41394. Open 06.30-21.00.  
**Trogadero Food & Beverage**, Jl. Haranggaol 111. Ph: 41148. Open: 07.00-22.00.  
**Restaurant Danau Toba International Cottage**, Jl. Nelson Purba 4. Open: 24 hrs. International cuisine.

### 8.12.4. Accommodation (0625)

The last few years recession has hit the hotels in Parapat very hard. Several hotels have closed their gates, but could well open again. Some hotels are officially open, but have kind of forgotten how it was to have guests. There is a big selection. Prices often fluctuate according to season. The separation into low, budget, and upper end hotels should not be taken too seriously. Due to high altitude, fan and aircon is not really necessary. There is a camping ground on the hill behind the bus terminal, however it is in a rather sad state.

**Budget**:  
**Andilo Inn**, Terminal Sosor Saba. Ph: 41168. 20 Rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20.000.  
**Penginapan Melati**, Jl. Haranggaol 37. Ph: 21174.  
**Hotel Singgalang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja (opposite post office). Ph: 41269.  
**Losmen Sudi Mampir**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 71.  
**Toha Nauli Inn**, Jl. Haranggaol 3. Ph: 41156. 16 rooms. Sgl/dbl, bath: Rp. 17-40.000.  
**Blue Monday Coffee Shop & Guest House**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 56. Ph: 41467, fax: 41646. 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Motel Samosir Pakpahan**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 2. 22 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 10.000; dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 25.000.

**Wisma Bhayang Kara**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 15. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath or bath: Rp. 20-30.000. No value for the money. Interesting smells.

**Wisma Samosir Pakpahan**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 4. Ph: 41089. 18 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 15-40.000.

**Bungalow Dolly**, Jl. Talun Sungkit (Perintis Kemerdekaan). Ph: 41253. 12 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 25-30.000. Good value.

**Guest house Ben's Wisata**, Jl. Haranggaol 114. Ph: 41879. 4 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Penginapan Sondang**, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 7. Ph: 41104. 11 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 20.000. Could be cleaner. Not suitable for families.

**Wisma Jangkar**, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 5. Ph: 41296. 10 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Charlie Inn**, Jl. Pelabuhan 4. 4 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 15.000. Tourist food, moneychanger, information.

**Baringin Tua Inn**, Jl. Pelabuhan 2. Ph: 41394. 5 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 15.000. Tourist food, information, moneychanger.

**Wisma Purnama**, Jl. Haranggaol 89. Ph: 41663. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 10.000. Simple, could be cleaner.

**Penginapan Melati**, Jl. Haranggaol 37. Ph: 41245. 6 rooms: Dbl, bath or trpl, bath: Rp. 20-60.000, discounts for international tourists. Could be cleaner.

**Pago-Pago Inn**, Jl. Haranggaol 50. Ph: 41848. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20.000, for international tourists Rp. 15.000. Very simple.

**Sibayak Guest House**, Jl. Haranggaol 111. Ph: 41074. 3 rooms. Dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 10.000. Main business is moneychanger and travel agent.

**Hotel GM Panggabean**, Jl. Bukit Barisan 2. 18 rooms. Ph: 41315. Dbl, bath. Rp. 36.000. Good value.

**Andilo Inn**, Jl. Sosor Saba 9A (Bus terminal). Ph: 41548. 5 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 20-25.000. Small rooms.

**Souvenir shop and Penginapan** (without name), Jl. Haranggaol 86. Ph: 41359. 8 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 20-25.000, mattress on floor.

**Moderate:**  
**Hotel Ririn**, Jl. Haranggaol 43. Ph: 41392. 22 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath: Rp. 20-60.000.  
**Atsari Hotel I\*\***, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 9. Ph/fax: 41219. 34 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 62-142.800, incl. breakfast.  
**Atsari Hotel II**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 12. Ph: 41058. 22 rooms. Prices as Atsari I.  
**Hotel Pekanbaru**, Jl. Terminal Sosor Saba 21. Ph: 41466. 17 rooms. Dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 40.000; dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 20-30.000. Mainly local guests.  
**Penginapan Takana**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 98. Ph: 41210. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath, no fan: Rp. 35-50.000.  
**Toba Hotel**, Jl. P. Samosir 10. Ph: 41073. 44 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath, incl. breakfast.  
 water: Rp. 70-104.000, incl. breakfast.

**Villa Nanggar Djati**, Jl. Bukit Barisan 7. Ph: 41166. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 50.000; villa Rp. 200.000, + 40-50% at national holidays. Old Dutch house.

**Hotel Olibert**, Jl. Talun Sungkit (Perintis Kemerdekaan) 19/15. 17 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 35-40.000.

**Hotel Aek Sere**, Jl. Kebudayaan. Ph: 41605. Prices are secret.

**Hotel Toba Hill**, Jl. Sudirman (Kapt. Karmel Napitulu) 3/5, Ajibata. Ph: 41240. 20 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 30-60.000. A bit run down. Discotheque.

**Trogadero Guest House**, Jl. Haranggaol 111. Ph: 41148. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000; dbl, bath, hot water, breakfast: Rp. 70.000. Higher prices for local visitors on national holidays.

**Hotel Soloh Jaya**, Jl. Haranggaol 51. Ph: 41617. 22 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath: Rp. 20-60.000.

**Star Inn**, Jl. Kebudayaan 7. Ph: 41655. 18 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 50.000.

**Mars Family Hotel**, Jl. Kebudayaan 1. Ph: 41459. 43 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 35-60.000; dbl, bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 60-125.000; family room, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 125.000. Conference room for 200 pax: Rp. 300.000.

**Hotel Cendrawasih**, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 29. Ph: 41589. 15 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 50.000. A bit run down. Restaurant/bar.

**Wisma Pandu**, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 12. Ph: 41290. 7 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath: Rp. 50-60.000; trpl, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 250.000. A bit run down.

**Hotel Budi Mulya\***, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 19. Ph: 41216, 41485. 28 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 55-75.000. Some rooms incl. breakfast.

**I and You Hotel**, Jl. Kartini 22. Ph: 21422. 13 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 50.000.

**Darma Agung Beach Hotel**, Jl. Sipora-Pora 4. Ph: 41089. 50 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 59-69.000, incl. tax, incl. breakfast.

**Riatur Inn Parapat**, Jl. Sipora-Pora 23. Ph: 41686. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 30.000. Good value.

**Penginapan Happy**, Jl. Pora-Pora 27. Ph: 41236. 4 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 80.000.

**Mess Di Panjaitan**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 11. Ph: 41110. 4 rooms. Dbl-trpl, bath: Rp. 45-75.000. Big rooms, clean.

**Upper end:**  
**Atsari Hotel & Bungalow\*\***, Jl. P. Samosir 9. 21174. Ph: 41219, 41725. 58 rooms.  
**Danu Toba International Cottage\***, Jl. Nelson Purba 4. Ph: 41172, 41669, fax: 41640. 112 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 75-115.000; cottage: Rp. 130.000, incl. cont. breakfast. International restaurant.  
**Hotel Natour Parapat\*\*\***, (Jl. Marihat) 1. Ph: 41012, fax: 41019, natour.pp@medan.wasantara.net.id 97 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 250-350.000, incl. tax & service, incl. breakfast.  
**Niagara Parapat Hotel\*\*\*\***, Jl. Pembangunan 1. Ph: 41028, 41068, fax: 41233. In Medan ph: 061-4158877, fax: 4155880, niagara@indosat.net.id www.asia123.com/niagara/home.htm 179 rooms. 2-5 beds: Rp. 195-425.000; bungalows and suites: Rp. 1.450-1.500.000, incl. tax & service. In high season + 0-40%. On hilltop overlooking the lake, golf course etc.



**Parapat View Hotel\*\***, Jl. Sidaha Pintu. Ph: 41375. In Medan: reservations through Sukma Tour: 84 rooms. Sgl-dbl: Rp. 72.500-85.000, suite: Rp. 181.500, incl. tax & service, incl. Indonesian breakfast. At national holidays + app. Rp. 25.000. Swimming pool.

**Hotel Patra Jasa Parapat\*\***, Jl. Siuhari. Ph: 41196, 41186, fax: 41536. 57 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 175-250.000; suites: Rp. 950.000, incl. tax & service, incl. continental breakfast. Swimming pool, tennis.

**Quality Siantar Hotel\*\***, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 8. Ph: 41564, 41565, ph/fax: 41465. 46 rooms. Dbl: 108.900-159.720, excl. tax & service, incl. continental breakfast. Swimming pool.

**Hotel Wisata Bahari\*\***, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 3/6. Ph: 41302, 41303, fax: 41309. 52 rooms. Sgl-Dbl: Rp. 70.500-265.000; bungalow: Rp. 175-220.000, incl. tax & service, incl. breakfast. Beachfront. Owned by navy.

**Wisma Retta**, Jl. Kebudayaan. Ph: 41071. 15 rooms. Dbl: Rp. 175-200.000, suite: Rp. 400.000, incl. tax & service.

**Hotel Tarabunga\***, Jl. Kol. TPR Sinaga 20. Ph: 41700. 28 rooms. Sgl-dbl, bath, hot water, TV. Rp. 75-150.000. A bit run down.

**Mess / Wisma PT Bakrie Sumatra Plantation (BSP)**, Jl. P. Samosir (TPR Sinaga) 11. Ph: 41314. 3 rooms. Rp. 350-400.000 per room. Owned by a plantation, recently opened for public.

**Sapadia Hotel & Cottage**, Jl. Josep Sinaga 2. Ph: 31335. Open in 2001.

### 8.12.5. Other (0625)

#### Phone:

Telkom, Jl. Josep Sinaga. Open: 06.00-24.00. Collect call.

**Natour Hotel**. Has Home Country Direct phone.

**Money:** Many travel agents change money.

**Bank BNI** has ATM for Visa, Cirrus and Master Card

**Dolak Silau Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 56. Ph: 41467, fax: 41646. Cash and travel checks.

**Bagus Wisata Holidays**, Jl. Haranggaol 3. Ph: 41156. Cash and checks.

**Sibayak Guest House Booking Office & Money Changer**, Jl. Haranggaol 111. Ph: 41074. Normally good exchange rates.

**Beringin Tua Booking Office**, Jl. Pelabuhan 2. Ph: 41394.

**Sutra Wisata**, Jl. Haranggaol 97. Ph: 41037. Cash and travel checks.

#### Post office:

Jl. Sisingamangaraja 75. Ph: 41488. Open: Mon-Thu: 07.30-15.00, Fri: 07.30-11.30, Sat: 07.30-13.00.

**Health:** R.S. Umum, Jl. Ompu Ranjo. Ph: 41332. Open 24 hrs.

#### Sport facilities:

**Salli Golf Club**, Hotel Niagara. 9-hole course with great panorama, however the greens are overgrown (June 2001).

**Swimming pool and spa**, Hotel Niagara Parapat. Non-house guests: Rp. 10.000/day.

**Water scooter and boats** can be hired/chartered. For example at **Tampo Tour**, Jl. P. Samosir 24. Ph: 41561. Boat charter, water scooters.

#### Overnight parking:

Wisma Riatur, Jl. Marihat 23. Car: Rp. 10.000/day, motorbike: Rp. 5.000/day

#### Jungle treks:

Mr. Jungle, Jl. Anggarajim 10. Ph: 41729, maruba16@hotmail.com  
maruba16@mailcity.com Treks in the Toba area.

### 8.12.6. Transportation (0625)

There are many oplets between the bus terminal and the two ferry harbors, a distance of 2 km. Rp. 700 per trip. Operate between 07.00-20.00. **Ajibata** harbor has a car ferry and passenger boats for Tomok. **Tiga Raja** harbor at the market in Parapat has passenger boats for Tuk-tuk. See under 9.6.1. for the most suitable route for your destination on Samosir. Boats run during the daytime. See 13.3.2. for public boat transportation. To charter a boat, for example at Tampo Tour, is Rp. 150.000/hr or Rp. 700.000/day and to Batu Gantung: Rp. 100.000. A speedboat is Rp. 130.000/hr or Rp. 400.000/day. On Sundays prices are normally a bit higher. Boat charter at Wisma Riatur: Speedboat is app. Rp. 200.000 or Rp. 5.000 per person. On Sundays, there are often boats one can join. **Sedan** and **minibuses** can be chartered at Dolok Silau Tour & Travel Service. Price examples (prices in brackets are for minibuses): Medan: Rp. 200.000 (275.000); Berastagi: Rp. 250.000 (300.000); Bukit Lawang: Rp. 350.000 (450.000); Sibolga: Rp. 250.000 (375.000). Sibisa airport south of town is at present not in use.

Samosir



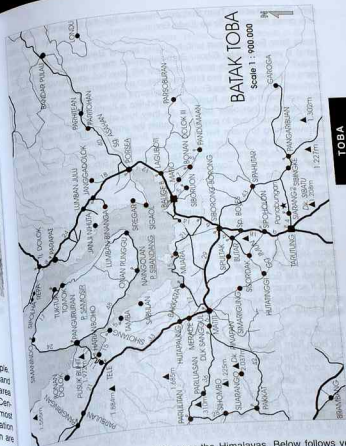
## 9. Batak Toba

This chapter covers roughly the area of the Christian Batak Toba people. The area described in this chapter consists of Samosir in Lake Toba and the mainland on its western, southern and southeastern sides. The area includes the regencies of Toba Samosir, North Tapanuli and parts of Central Tapanuli. The Batak Toba is the Batak group that has become most known abroad and in other parts of Indonesia. Their historical isolation have kept their culture more intact and their forms of social interaction are rather different from other peoples in Indonesia.

### 9.1. History

#### 9.1.1. Siraja Batak

According to traditional belief the first Batak man, Siraja Batak, was set down on earth on Pusuk Buhit, the cone-shaped mountain on the mainland near Pangururan. There are also other versions, for example that



TOBA

Siraja Batak arrived from an area near the Himalayas. Below follows yet another version:

In the land above a very small chicken laid three extremely big eggs. Three strange creatures were eventually born and the God Almighty, Mulajadi Na Bolon, called them "People". The first got the name Tuan Batara Guru, the second Ompu Tuan Soripada, and the third Ompu Tuan Mangalabulan. All three were male. The chicken asked Mulajadi Na Bolon for three pretty women to accompany the three men. They got their wives and all got chil-



possession of the grandson of Raja Mulia. A person called Raja Nasialik Bagi ("King of Painful Fate") appeared after the "death" of Sisingamangaraja XII. Many believe that it was the Sisingamangaraja XII himself. Raja Nasialik Bagi even repeated exactly the same instructions that Sisingamangaraja XII had given to Raja Mulia about erecting *Parmalim*. (9.3.1.)

## 9.2. Culture

It is important for a Batak to get a son. It is the sons who worship the forefathers. A childless woman could hardly show herself in public. It was considered a big shame. If a man didn't get a son, he would take another wife. The women were the hardest workers, and still are, amongst the Bataks. The Batak culture was influenced by Indian culture in the 2nd or 3rd century AD. They borrowed for example writing, elements of religion, arts and crafts. Ancestors, plants, animals, and other objects possessed spirits. Communication with these spirits went through a religious leader. A Batak believed that "someone" owned all land and water. Before starting cultivation a man used to ask for permission by praying. If he planted in the forest with the consent of the higher power his plants would not be disturbed, for example, by wild boars. Trees were related to the people and permission was needed to cut them down. When the Europeans came they dismissed this as animism. Yet another example on how positive traditional values is lost because of arrogance. Three roosters together, one white, one red, and one black are a symbol of Batak culture. Black stands for leadership, red for knowledge, and white for holiness. These three colors are always used in traditional woodcarvings (*gorga*), weaving (*ulos*) and personal accessories. The rooster is often used as an offering and represents a friend that reminds us about time.

### 9.2.1. The clan system

The *marga* (clan) is used by all Batak people and plays a very important role. For the Batak Toba it is of extra importance. The rules are still in use and set its very special flavor on the daily life of the Batak people. A person cannot marry within his clan. In the old days offenders against the rule were sentenced to death. Between and within clans are special relationships. A *hula-hula* relation is the relation of a man to the clan of his wife. Any member of that clan is considered an older brother and respect must be shown and given. The *Boru* relationship is the relation of a man to the clan that marries his sister. Members of that clan must show respect to the husband's clan. *Dongan Tubu* relation is between members of the same clan. When a man gets married his family pays for the bride, who then becomes a member of her husband's clan. A village (*huta*) has normally three clans (*marga*) represented. Through marriages one clan achieves all three different types of relationships with other clans. Only the male line is counted.

### 9.2.2. Houses and villages

In the governmental system of the Bataks a *bius* was a unity consisting of several *huta*. A *huta* is a village. A typical Batak village is often located on a hilltop and is very small, but several villages normally form a cluster of villages. A village consists of two rows of houses along an open long square. On one side are the living quarters and on the opposite side are barns. The rice barn, *sopo*, has often disappeared now. A clay wall of bamboo, thorns and stones encircled the village, giving protection if attacked. Trees and vegetables were planted in the back of the houses. *Horja Bius* was the most important village feast. It would give good harvest, happiness and health. It took seven days to prepare before the proper celebrations started. A buffalo was tied to a post and after *gondang* music and dancing it was slaughtered. The Dutch government banned these *Horja Bius* events in 1916, as the celebrations often led to communal quarrels and the killing of the buffalo was cruel. The ban was lifted in 1938.

A traditional Batak house can be small, big, painted or not painted, but they all have the same typical saddle roof. The house was built in wood and had a roof made of fibers from a palm tree. Today most houses have corrugated iron sheets instead. It is ugly, but much cheaper and practical. A gabled iron sheet is often 8-10m long and 4-5m wide. The floor rests on poles approximately 1.5 to 2m above the ground. Cattle were kept underneath it. A door from underneath in the front led up into the house. Originally there were no walls inside the house. Sometimes up to four families could live in one house, but today even houses shared by two families are rare. A traditional Batak house is dark inside. The cooking is done in the center. The house of the village Chief was normally richly decorated with woodcarvings, called *gorga*. Rice was stored on the second floor of the *sopo*. Boys used to sleep below the rice.

The spiritual life of the Batak people used to influence every aspect of life. A house has of course its own *tondi*, a kind of spirit. If the central pillar, which supports the roof, doesn't stand straight, the roof will not be perfect and the life of the people living under it will not be perfect either.

### 9.2.3. Talking and writing

The Batak women have always been hard workers. Besides taking care of the whole household they often also work in the fields or hold another employment. The general picture in Indonesia of the Batak men is that they are good at talking, politicking, singing, and gambling. True or not, they are definitely good at both talking and singing. Besides, illegal gambling exists in every Batak village, however remote. The Batak Toba are very loud and outspoken and if they get angry they show it immediately, but it lasts for long. An old Batak proverb goes like: *Siboru puas si boru Bakkara, molo dung puas sae soada mara*. ("When a girl of Bakkara has let it out,



there is no more anger"). Newly arrived soft-spoken Javanese often think that the Bataks always quarrel! The Bataks have a well-developed oral tradition with many legends, prayers, proverbs and songs. In a Batak house, where maybe four families used to live together, the old people used to tell interesting and educating legends and stories to the grandchildren, when it was time to sleep. This was called *turi-turian*. Bataks normally sing in groups and the style is easy to recognize. Modern Batak songs are also very romantic and tearful. Batak music, both traditional and modern is available on both CD and cassette.

The Batak also had their own script. It was however only used for concoctions of medicines, mantras, black magic, genealogy, and for the Batak calendar. The books are called *pusaha*. Unfortunately most original specimens are in European museums! What can be found locally now are copies of the original ones. The *pusaha* was made of tree bark. The bark was cut in long strips, scraped, cleaned, and smoothened. After that it was washed with rice water, which made it easier to write on. The bark was folded accordion-wise between two carved pieces of wood. See also 17.3.1

The Batak calendar, *porhalaan*, has two functions. Both to tell what date it is and to help choose the most suitable day for an event. *Pohalaan* probably has its roots in India. The word *hala* (time) is in Sanskrit *kala*. The names of the days also have similarities with the Sanskrit names. The *porhalaan* has three different years, the great year of 360 days, the rice year of 6-7 months, and the maize year of 3-4 months. The calendar is made of 12 pieces of carved bamboo.

## 9.2.4. Mangongkal Holi

When traveling around in Batak land, one cannot avoid notice all the fancy and impressive graves. Some areas almost look like huge graveyards. The Batak are ancestor worshippers and the graves are today the most significant sign of the religious background of the Bataks and their beliefs, which still live on despite Christening. Building monuments is a way of showing success, the unity of the clan and to confirm ones roots.

When a man died he was kept above ground for approximately a week before burial. This practice was however forbidden by the Dutch authorities. Several years after the first burial, the body was exhumed and given a nicer place for the final rest. This event is called *Mangongkal Holi* and is one of the most important Batak ceremonies. It is only used for men. *Mangongkal Holi* was however forbidden by the church, but later they had to retract in order not to loose too many members. Instead the church tried to purify the ceremony from "heathen elements". Still today the Protestant church often punishes part-takers in traditional ceremonies with temporary expulsion.

Before the *Mangongkal Holi* feast the descendants of the ancestor build a

new grave. Normally they have saved money for some time or one of the more successful descendants pays for a large part of it. At the event itself the bones of ancestors are dug up, washed, and placed in a small container. In the good old days *tuak* was poured over the bones and spirits evoked. Today the ceremony is led by a church-leader. The container is then moved to its new home. The grave is normally located away from the village, far from human dirt and feces and with a nice view. An event like this can take several days and involve the slaughter of several buffalos, depending on the financial resources. A simple exhumation consists of only prayers, with or without *gondang*-music. Arriving guests dance *tor-tor* to *gondang*-music around a buffalo tied to a pole. The spirits of the dead take part in the dancing, however not according to the church though. Eventually the buffalo is slaughtered and its meat and other food are divided amongst the family members and guests, according to a strict traditional ranking system. The head is given to the most important family member. The whole event has a strong feeling of the supernatural.

The reasons to exhume ancestors are several. The spirits of the exhumed will be exalted to a higher rank. The improved status of the forefather will also improve the living descendants status. Not all spirits can achieve this though. The exhumation can also improve the fortune of the clan or be an expression of thanks for good fortune. Maybe there have been many misfortunes and by putting the ancestor to a final rest can stop the misfortunes. Normally only ancestors less than five generations back are exhumed.

## 9.2.5. Music and dance

**Gondang music** is only used in traditional ceremonies. It is played for traditional dancing and to call the spirits of the ancestors. A full orchestra has 8 members. There are five drums of equal size, a slightly bigger drum, a kind of clarinet, four gongs, each with a different sound, a percussion instrument, and a bamboo xylophone with 5 or 7 bars.

**Tor-tor** is traditional Batak dancing. It is easy to learn.

**Gondang Lae-lae** is a prayer to God that the buffalo behaves well when brought during the ceremony.

**Gondang Mula-mula** is a prayer that all participants will get many sons and daughters together with wealth and health.

**Gondang Mulajadi** is to show gratitude to God for answering prayers.

**Gondang Sahata Mangaliat** is the dance around the buffalo tied to the borotan (a pole). The buffalo is slaughtered and its meat is given to participants in order of rank.

**Gondang Marsioloopan** is mutual congratulation.

**Gondang Siboru** is a dance by young women hoping that a man will come and propose during the dance.

**Gondang Sidoli** is played when a young man approaches the girl he loves and shows his love by giving money.



**Gondang Pangurason** is played when an ancestor's spirit enters the bodies of the dancers.

**Gondang Habonaran** is a war dance performed by two boys. The winner symbolizes good and virtue, and the loser symbolizes evil.

**Tor-tor Tunggal Panaluan** is performed by a *dukun* in order to communicate with God to request something, for example rain, children or success.

**Sigale-gale** is a big wooden puppet standing on a box with small wheels. The operator (*dalang*) uses hidden ropes to make the limbs of the puppet move and dance to gondang-music. Originally Sigale-gale was made to dance when a man had died childless. Passing away without any children is a great disaster for any Batak man. He had to live in the underworld together with ghosts and demons and was likely to cause harm to the village. With Sigale-gale the villagers requested the spirit to leave them in peace. The Sigale-gale would dance all night long and at daybreak it was dumped into the lake. Today the Sigale-gale tradition has been lost, but still dances on, however mostly for paying visitors. It can be seen in both Tomok and the Simanindo Museum (9.6.3.1.). There are several legends about the origin of Sigale-gale.

### 9.2.6. Ulos

A Batak cannot be without his/her ulos. Ulos is the symbol of the Bataks in Indonesia. An ulos is a hand-woven cloth. Indigo blue is often combined with red and white. Karo people prefer more somber colors and more of the blue. Angkola people have woven-in beads and brighter colors. Many people have lost knowledge of the true meaning of patterns, colors, designs etc. Elders often complain that ulos are not correctly used anymore. There are traditional rules for its use, in respect to rank, etc. Ulos always play an important role in ritual and ceremony. A century ago ulos were used for everyday use. It was carried around the hips as a loincloth. For men western clothes have replaced the ulos for most occasions. For women the traditional dress has taken longer to disappear. Women normally wear ulos to church. During many ceremonies ulos are laid over the shoulders of people, for example over a couple who marries.

## 9.3. Religion

The dominating religion amongst the Batak Toba people is Christianity. Most of them are Protestants, but there are also many Catholics. The remaining few is *Parmalim*, see below, or *Pelbegu*. Batak Toba are rarely Muslim, but there is one Muslim village on Samosir, Desa Sungkean. An imam could enter here as a local leader converted in another area and brought his new religion back. Traditional Animism, called *Pelbegu* is still practiced in a few places, especially in the hinterland of Barus (11.15.).

The Batak believed in Mulajadi Na Bolon who lived in the upper-world.

Humans were the gods of the middle world. The underworld was for ghosts and demons. Spirits of important dead people lived in the upper-world. Contact with the gods always went through a mediator. The Batak people did not worship images.

Christian Protestantism started to spread in 1860'ies with the arrival of the missionary Ludwig Ingwer Nommensen from Schleswig, known to be the most successful missionary in the world (9.11.1.9.). Nommensen visited the Batak religious leader and king Sisingamangaraja XII to talk about spreading Christianity. Sisingamangaraja rejected to become a Christian himself, but accepted Nommensen with the words: "I only control fire and water". Today there are many Protestant churches around. It started with HKBP (Huria Kristen Batak Protestan), which was founded by Nommensen in Tarutung. In the first split HKI (Huria Kristen Indonesia) was formed. In the second split in 1964 GKPI (Gereja Kristen Protestan Indonesia) was formed. Added to these three are a long list of other Protestant churches. They all join together in Persatuan Gereja Indonesia. *Gereja* is Indonesian for church.

### 9.3.1. Parmalim

The Bataks have been described as Animists, so called *Pelbegu*, before the appearance of Christians and Muslims. It was of interest for the newly arrived religions to dismiss the older beliefs as primitive. However, the situation was not as simple as that. The Batak religion was a totally integrated part of their culture, governing system and economy and didn't even have a name. The God of the Batak people was called *Mulajadi Na Bolon*. When Hinduism spread in Sumatra he was given a prefix and became *Dewata Mulajadi Na Bolon*. When the Christians came he was given one more prefix and became *Tuhan Dewata Mulajadi Na Bolon*. The Sisingamangaraja kings were spiritual leaders and considered to have divine power. They led a government structure called *Bius* consisting of persons called *Baringin*. Each *Bius* controlled a number of *Horja* and every *Horja* a number of *Huta* (villages). The *Adat* (traditions, culture), including religious beliefs, was controlled in this way. When the Dutch replaced the administrative system of *Bius* with their own system, cultural and religious values risked to become extinguished. In order to save the teachings of *hama'imon* (holiness) Sisingamangaraja XII gave detailed instructions to Raja Mulia to erect *Parmalim* (people who follows the teachings of *hama'imon*). Raja Mulia became the first *Parmalim* leader and was followed by his son and later his grandson R. M. Naipospos who is the *Parmalim* leader today. See 9.1.2. about Sisingamangaraja XII.

*Parmalim* believe in one God, *Mulajadi Na Bolon* and their prayers always start with *Oppung Mulajadi Na Bolon* (*Oppung* means grandfather). Their house of worship is called *Parsantian* where they meet on Saturdays. Their worldwide center is in Hutatinggi (9.10.1.7.) where the most impor-

tant Parsantian, *Balai Pasogit*, is located. Followers of Parmalim don't eat pork, dogs, blood, and carcasses. There are approximately a few thousand Parmalim followers. You are welcome to witness and document their ceremonies as long as you don't disturb.

## 9.4. Batak food

If you are a Muslim and strict about halal food, it can be difficult to travel in remote areas of the Batak Toba, however in all towns and bigger villages there is halal food available. See also 2.8.

Maybe the most renowned Batak food are dishes with fish from Lake Toba, especially Gold fish. The fish called *Ikan Batak* (*ikan* = fish) is a couple of decimeter long fish, approximately the same size as a Coca Cola bottle. It has always been an important ingredient in traditional meals around the Lake. Nowadays it is very rare and expensive and can cost up to Rp. 80.000 per kilo. Instead Gold fish and *Ikan Mujahir* often take its place in traditional meals. *Ikan Batak* is treated with turmeric and cooked wrapped in banana or bamboo leaves. **Arsik** is gold fish boiled in water with candlenut and chilies as main spices. Not with coconut milk (*santan*) as often done with other fish dishes. **Ikan Tombur** or **Natinombur** is fish grilled with a spicy sauce of, for example, candlenut and with a kind of pepper in it. *Ikan Mujahir* is best for this dish. **Naniura** is a sour raw fish, only treated with spices without any cooking. Gold fish is preferred for this dish. **Susu Kerbau** is buffalo milk boiled with water. The water for boiling the fish is made by boiling ground Papaya leaves. It reminds one a bit of soft cheese, but one needs to get used to the taste. **Gota** is a sauce made of blood of the meat it is served with. The blood is boiled. It is especially nice with roasted pork. **Lomok-lomok** is a young pig cooked in its blood and spices. **Babi Panggang** is chopped in small pieces and cooked in its blood and spices. **Babi Panggang** is also typical for Christian Bataks. **Dog meat** is normally boiled with spices. Pork has high cholesterol contents, however the dog meat is low in cholesterol. According to old people, dog meat is good for decreasing the risk of diabetes. Cat meat is seldom eaten, only in cases when nothing else is available. The water used for boiling a cat is supposed to be good for washing babies who suffers from itchiness.

**Tuak** is a naturally fermented brew tapped directly from the fruits of the sugar palm. It can be found in any Batak Toba village. If you are not too fussy about stomach problems, do try it. **Tangkasan** is tuak when it gets up in the sugar palm, whilst tuak has been prepared a bit on the ground. Some tree bark, called *raru*, is usually put in the tuak. *Raru* is supposed to be good to decrease the risk of diabetes, according to old people. **Tangkasan** can only be obtained directly from the tuak farmer. See also 2.8.5. on how tuak is made.

**Magic mushroom** is a speciality of Samosir that was developed during the

hippie era of Samosir tourism. The mushroom has a narcotic effect and is normally served in the form of an omelet or as juice. Magic mushrooms are available almost everywhere and is even promoted outside several restaurants and coffee shops. There is nothing traditional Batak or Indonesian about it. Don't use it if you are not used to it and before the first time, ask others who have used it about effects, prices, etc. The price is from Rp. 20.000 and up, depending on the seller and bargaining. If you want to know more about mushrooms and see how they are farmed and prepared, contact Frans at 'Soluna Organic Café' in Tuk-Tuk.

## 9.5. Lake Toba

The world famous crater lake of Danau Toba is the third biggest tourist destination of Indonesia. The island in the huge lake, Pulau Samosir, attracts many tourists. Lake Toba is the largest lake in Southeast Asia, once created by an enormous eruption less than 100.000 years ago. The eruption was approximately 8.000 times more powerful than the eruption of Mount St. Helen in 1981. The lake covers approximately 1.265 square km excluding Samosir and is 90 km long. The depth is in on average 450m and up to 900m in some places. The lake is situated at an altitude of 906 m above sea level. The steep coastline interspersed with small valleys creates fantastic scenery and isolated areas. The deepest end and the highest mountains are at its northeastern end. The Dutchman H.N. van der Tuuk was the first European who saw and reported about the lake, in 1847.

There are of course legends on how Lake Toba was formed. The following is one version: (a Batak Simalungun version is under 8.1.) Once upon a time there was a man living in the area of the present day Danau Toba. No one knew when or from where he came. He lived in a simple hut in a farming area. He had a garden and did some fishing. One day he caught a big fish in his trap. It was the biggest catch ever in his life. Back home the fish turned into a beautiful princess decorated with jewels. He fell in love with her and proposed to her. She nodded romantically, however, the princess had one condition. The man had to promise never to tell anyone that she had been a fish. If he would, there would be a disaster. They married and got a daughter and lived happily. The daughter always brought lunch to her father out in the fields. The girl was however very greedy and one day she ate all her father's lunch. Her father got angry and scolded: "You damned daughter of a fish!" The princess started to cry when she heard what her husband had said. She told her daughter to go to the hills, as there would be a disaster. When the daughter had left for safety the princess prayed. Soon there was an earthquake, rain started to fall and springs appeared everywhere. The whole area got flooded and became Lake Toba. The princess turned into a fish again and the father became the island of Samosir.

The traditional Batak canoe, the *solu*, was 10-15m long. All had the same

width. The canoes of the chiefs were decorated with carvings. The captain, the Chief, sat in front and gave orders. The *solu* had then fallen several meters and the lake was a rather depressing sight for people who had seen it before. The reasons for the falling water level were deforestation and over consumption of water by a pulp factory and a hydroelectric power plant near Porsea. The companies consumed more water than the capacity of Lake Toba allowed. After strong and sometimes violent protests from the local communities, the pulp factory, Indorayon, was closed down. That was two years ago. The protests were based on many different interests and concerns, amongst others of course environmental concern. The water level is however, also controlled by the big dams of PT Inalum (9.9.1.3). Since the closure of Indorayon, the water level in Lake Toba has increased with 1-1.5m and is scheduled to increase with one more meter. The lake has now regained its normal beauty.

Three years ago Lake Toba reached its lowest water level ever, which caused problems, for example for tourism. The level had then fallen several meters and the lake was a rather depressing sight for people who had seen it before. The reasons for the falling water level were deforestation and over consumption of water by a pulp factory and a hydroelectric power plant near Porsea. The companies consumed more water than the capacity of Lake Toba allowed. After strong and sometimes violent protests from the local communities, the pulp factory, Indorayon, was closed down. That was two years ago. The protests were based on many different interests and concerns, amongst others of course environmental concern. The water level is however, also controlled by the big dams of PT Inalum (9.9.1.3). Since the closure of Indorayon, the water level in Lake Toba has increased with 1-1.5m and is scheduled to increase with one more meter. The lake has now regained its normal beauty.

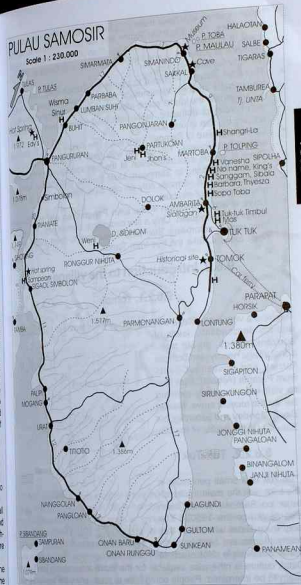
## 9.6. Samosir

Samosir is an approximately 50 km long and 15 km wide island in Lake Toba, almost as big as Singapore. It is often described as the heartland of Batak Culture. Samosir is actually a peninsula and not an island, as it is divided from Sumatra only by a narrow man-made canal, the Pusuk Buhit Canal between Samosir and mainland, once made by the Dutch. Samosir is a perfect place to relax and cool down. It is beautiful and scenic and very relaxing. Accommodation is extremely cheap, but food rather expensive (according to Indonesian standard). In the end it evens out compared to other major tourist destinations in Indonesia. We have treated the island here as one place. The island is small enough for visiting everything of interest from any place you choose to stay in.

### 9.6.1. Choose first

Before taking the boat over from Parapat, decide in what area you want to stay. You will save time and hassles in this way.

- Most people end up in **Tuk-Tuk**, which is the liveliest place with all facilities available. Despite that, Tuk-Tuk is still relatively quiet and peaceful. Take the direct boat from the market in Parapat. In the north-western end of Tuk-Tuk, along the road towards Ambarita there are also a few places to stay. This area is a bit more quiet.
- **Ambarita** is another alternative with several nice lodgings along the coast north of Tuk-Tuk. The area is very relaxed and peaceful and the



hotels, losmen etc. have more of a family feeling. Beaches are also better here. Take a boat to Tomok and the public minibus along the coast. It passes by all places to stay. Alternatively phone the accommodation of your choice and they will pick you up in Tomok or Tuk-Tuk, normally for free if you stay.

- There are also a few places to stay in the **Tomok** area, however it's less popular amongst foreigners. It was in Tomok the tourism started, but eventually the tourist scene moved to Tuk-Tuk. Tomok is very lively with hordes of domestic, Malaysian, and Singaporean day-trippers arriving by boat to buy souvenirs.
- Up in the **inland** of Samosir there are a few simple places to stay that seldom have guests. You have to walk from Tomok or Ambarita.
- There is simple accommodation at the **hot spring** near Pangururan and the hot spring in Sampean. Most tourists visit the hot spring in Pangururan, but normally only on day trips. Take the boat to Tomok and continue by minibus.
- There is accommodation in the town **Pangururan** and the pleasant village of **Nainggolan**. Only a few occasional tourists pass through on their rented motorbikes. Stay here if you want to meet locals and not other tourists. Take the bus from Tomok.

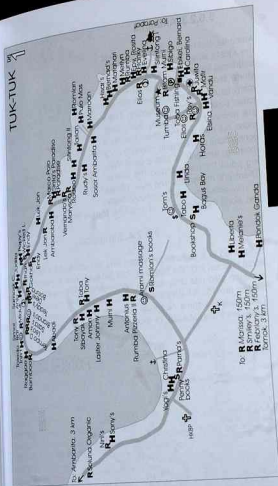
## 9.6.2. Introduction to the villages

### 9.6.2.1. Tomok

Tomok is a very lively village with the 200-year-old tombs of King Sidabuz and his descendants, loads of souvenir stands, an old traditional village nearby, and both car ferries and passenger boats from Parapat (Ajobata). Best time to visit is in the early morning before the tourists arrive. **Market day is Monday and Saturday**, but Saturday is the livelier of the two.

### 9.6.2.2. Tuk-Tuk

Tuk-Tuk is a small peninsula in the lake with the main tourist village, on Samosir. It has been popular since the 1960's. The only thing Batak about it is that many places are built in traditional Batak style. Not much of Batak culture is otherwise available for the interested and very few tourists seem to be interested. People come here to relax, enjoy the scenery, and



well and cool down from tougher traveling in other areas. Culture is available on certain days and in other nearby villages anyway. Western tunes have replaced the harmonic popular songs of the well-singing Bataks. The whole little peninsula is full of restaurants, hotels and souvenir shops. Since the economic crises it has been rather quiet and peaceful, but tourists seem to start coming back now. There are a few discotheques and bars. Tuk-Tuk has **no market**.

### 9.6.2.3. Ambarita

Ambarita, just north of Tuk-Tuk is one of the musts when visiting Samosir. The traditional village with King Siallagan's stone chairs is of interest. There are many souvenir stands between this historical object and the boat landing. There are however not so many boats anymore, but now and then there are direct connections with Parapat, normally early morning. Ambarita is also a good starting point for treks across the island. There are many nice and quiet places to stay between Tuk-Tuk and Ambarita and along the coast north of Ambarita. **Market day is Thursday.**



### 9.6.2.4. Simanindo

Simanindo is a picturesque village and has some of the best-kept traditional houses, incl. the house of Raja Sidauruk, now a museum. This nice museum also has daily cultural performances. The market and the boat landing are 150m before the Museum, down to the right coming from Tuk-Tuk. There are some nice local coffee shops here. Opposite Simanindo is the island Pulau Maulau, or more commonly known Pulau Tao. There is a



restaurant on the island. There was accommodation on the island, but is according to information closed now. The island is 800m from the boat landing below the museum but you need a boat to get there. Several boats go there from the hotels on Tuk Tuk. The clan Maulau owns the island according to adat (traditions), but the clan Sidauruk is living there and they built the restaurant and the hotel and changed the name to Pulau Tao. The Maulau clan protested and after negotiations an agreement was reached in June 2001. The island belongs to the Maulau clan, but is managed by Sidauruk. The proper name is Pulau Maulau. **Market day is Saturday.**

### 9.6.2.5. Pangururan

Pangururan is the only proper town on Samosir and also the administrative center of the island. There are a few hotels here. The town has a strategic location next to the bridge between Samosir and the mainland. Most foreigners just pass through on their drive around the island or on their visit to the hot springs on the mainland. The town itself is nicely located along the shore of Lake Toba. There are a few nice old colonial buildings to admire. Besides the hot springs a visit to the summit of Pusuk Buhit can also be nice. **Market day is Wednesday.**

### 9.6.2.6. Tele

The road on the mainland down to Pangururan over Tele is dramatic. This is a narrow and winding road without any railings clinging to the steep and barren mountainside. Don't drive yourself if you are sensitive to heights. Don't get distracted by the fantastic views. Just under the top is a perfectly placed observation tower, some coffee shops and a souvenir stand.

### 9.6.2.7. Harian, Sihotang, Tamba, etc.

There are several small villages along the shore of the mainland to the south of Pangururan. Some of them can only be reached by walking or by boat from Pangururan and Sampean. There is a road to the left from the junction Simpang Gonting 11km from Pangururan towards Tele. The short road, only 1 km, down to Harian Boho is fairly good. Harian has traditional houses and there is a cave in the vicinity. The road continues to Sihotang and Tamba. A motorcycle can get through, but the road is steep and dramatic. The area is beautiful. Desa Sihotang and Tamba have over 600 families each. Sabulan, Dolok Martaban and other villages have no road connection. An RBT from Simpang Gonting to Harian Boho is Rp. 5000 and to Sihotang Rp. 50.000.

### 9.6.2.8. Sampean

Sampean is a tiny place on the western shore of Samosir where the lake is very narrow. There are hot springs, swimming and accommodation. The



accommodation is above the boat landing where there are plenty of boats to small villages on the mainland side. For example to Sihotang, Tambak Sabulan Dolok, Marfahan and other villages and kampongs. There is no market in Sampean.

### 9.6.2.9. Mogang and Rianiate

Rianiate is a sub-regency center and has a post office. There are phone offices with satellite telephone in both places. The market is in Mogang. **Market day is Tuesday.** Rianiate is 15 km beyond Mogang.

### 9.6.2.10. Nainggolan

Nainggolan is a small and friendly town on the "back-side" of Samosir. Tourists seldom visit this place, which makes it interesting for those who want to escape the "beaten track", but still see Samosir. There are a couple of simple accommodations available, even a phone office. The area has nice beaches. **Market day is Monday.**

### 9.6.2.11. Onan Runggu, Sungkean, and Lagundi

Onan Runggu is the main village on the southern tip of Samosir. There is a phone office with a satellite telephone. **Market day in Onan Runggu is Monday.** Sungkean is the only Muslim village on Samosir. Lagundi has a camping ground and sand beaches.

### 9.6.2.12. Ronggor Nihuta, Partukoan, Pangonjoran, etc.

These are several villages on the inland of Samosir. There are many roads and paths inland, but the roads are all in extremely bad conditions. Walking is the easiest way to visit these villages. A motorbike can also be used to some extent. The villages are rather isolated and traditional religions are still alive in many places. Ronggor Nihuta near the lake Danau Sidhoni is the only inland village with public transportation. There is accommodation at the lake. Partukoan is along one of the most popular walking routes across the island. There are two simple places to stay here. Pangonjoran is in the northern part of Samosir. There is a bad road to the left 850m before the Simanindo museum coming from Tuk-Tuk. The area is known to have many Animists.

## 9.6.3. Cultural attractions

### 9.6.3.1. Batak dancing

There are several opportunities to see traditional Batak dancing. The easiest is the daily performances arranged at the **Museum in Simanindo** (9.6.3.9.). The performances of the *Mangaiahat Horbo* ceremony take place in front of the majestic Batak house of Sidauruk. This ceremony was used to please the ancestors living in the middle and upper world. Hopefully it would improve harvest, improve reproduction of livestock, improve quality of life, and hinder sicknesses and disasters. Also the Sigale-gale puppet dance and Tor-tor dancing is performed. Dance performances: Mon-Sat. 10.30-11.0 and 11.45-12.30, Sun. 11.45-12.30. Entrance: Rp. 10.000 incl. Performance. Sigale-gale puppet dancing is performed on request in **Tomok One dalang** (puppeteer) and 8-10 dancers are involved in the performance. Price is Rp. 60.000. Two hotels in Tuk-Tuk stage regular performances: **Samosir Cottage**. Ph: 41050, fax: 451170, Wed. and Sat. In the restaurant. No entrance fee; **Bagus Bay Restaurant**. Batak music and dancing Wed. and Sat. at 20.00.

### 9.6.3.2. Ulos weaving

Ulos weaving is common in many villages on the northwestern shore of Samosir, approximately in the area between Simarmata and Buhit. The women often sit and weave outside the traditional houses. You can spot them from the road.

### 9.6.3.3. Gua Sakkal

Liang Sipogu is a cave used for making pandanus mats. The reason for using the cave is that the humidity keeps the pandanus soft and easier to work with. There are no activities on Sundays. It is located 1 km before Simanindo and 50m off the road to the right when coming from Tuk-Tuk.

### 9.6.3.4. Festivals

The regency government arranges the "Lake Toba Festival" in Parapat in June or July every year. Both cultural performances and sport events are staged, for example *Lomba Solu Bolor*, which is a race with traditional canoes.

### 9.6.3.5. Tombs of Raja Sidabutar

Tomok was the home of Chief Sidabutar a few hundreds years ago. When King Ompu Soribunti died it was he who was buried in a tomb standing in the center of the village. After seven days the descendants planted banyan trees around the grave. If the trees would grow well, it meant that the de-



scendants would live peacefully and get many children. At first the trees grew fast, but after two years the leaves started to fall off. The king during this time was Ompu Ni Ujung Barita Sidabutar. He didn't decide to find himself a partner and marry until he got old. He chose the most beautiful woman in Tomok, named Anting Malela Boru Sinaga. The wedding was planned, but after some time Anting cancelled the agreement. The king got both embarrassed and angry. He didn't want to see her anymore and wanted her to leave the village. However Anting didn't want to move. The king tried black magic instead, called *Dorma Sijunde*. The magic made Anting crazy and it worsened every year. After seven years she disappeared. The king never married and was later buried on the right side of the former king. After his burial the unhealthy Hariara trees grew healthy and strong again. They are still standing there. Ompu Solompoan Sidabutar became the next king and he was the first person in Tomok to become a Christian. Each tomb is carved out of one rock. They are easy to find. Just follow the lane with all the tourist stands towards the mountains. Towards the lake the lane leads to the boat landing.

#### 9.6.3.6. Raja Siallagan's stone chair

Siraja Laga Siallagan built his kampong several hundred years ago. The guides showing visitors around are the 18<sup>th</sup> generation of this village. The traditional houses are nice, but not the main attraction. The houses have unfortunately been renovated with corrugated iron sheets, but are still in use, except for the oldest one that is used for showing. That house is still in original condition, except for the roof. A stonewall with only a narrow gate surrounds the village. At the gate is a stone statue that represents the king and his control and justice. In the center of the village are two sets of stone furniture. Here the chief and other tribal leaders would discuss and give punishment for crimes committed, like theft, cheating, and murder. The ultimate punishment was beheading. The day of the execution was chosen carefully. The convict was allowed to say his last words and to ask for his favorite food. After that the prisoner was placed on a stone table to be beheaded. However a small cut was made first in order to study the blood of the convicted. If he did not bleed it was a sure sign that he had supernatural powers. Counter measures had then to be taken. This test was normally already fatal for the prisoner and the beheading was a smooth action. The body was thrown in a ravine. The kampong of Chief Siallagan is in Ambarita, 3 km from Tomok. There is no entrance fee, but a contribution is appreciated / expected. There are several local guides to show you around, but their services are not obligatory. Their service can be worth the money though. Settle a price at the beginning. If you don't want to pay, don't use their services. Open from early morning until late afternoon.

#### 9.6.3.7. Martoba

The tomb of Raja Silalahi Siraja Tolping and a traditional Batak house in Desa Martoba Tolping is worth a visit. The traditional house has woodcarv-

ings partly painted with human blood. The urn on the tomb between the statues of the chief and his wife contains the remains of the king. Originally it was placed next to the big Beringin tree, once planted by the chief and still standing. In 1977 when the new tomb was ready the urn with the remains was moved to its present place. Remains of their descendants are kept in a small chamber below. These remains are kept separate, as the chief was not Christian.

Raja Silalahi Siraja Tolping was a Baringin and had supernatural powers. His descendants, who still live in the village, can tell the gruesome story how the chief constructed a powerful explosive. The chief called for seven powerful dukun (witchdoctors or shamans). When they all had arrived he brought them to Pulau Tolping in the lake off the village. He tied the seven dukun together and put them, still alive, over a fire where they slowly melted down. The fluid and the spirits were collected in an urn, which he closed with a cover. Mantras were read during the whole process. One drop of the concoction was enough to blow up a mountain. The king could easily defeat his enemies by causing landslides from the mountains above the enemy villages. The urn was kept in a small cave on the island of Pulau Tolping. Once an enemy stole the urn, but the whole enemy village fell ill and they had to return the urn. Upon his death the king ordered his sons to guard the urn, but forbid them to use it. It could only be opened with certain ceremonies, for example by slaughtering a red dog and preparing it in a special way. Half of the dog was to be added to the urn together, with *tuak* and the other half to be eaten by the descendants. The urn was opened for the last time in 1977. Eating sounds could then be heard from the urn after the dog meat had been added. Today it cannot be opened any more as the last person who knew the mantras has passed away. The urn has also been stolen since. Only the cover is still there. The thief must have been someone who knew the right mantras, according to the locals.

It is possible to have a look into the grave chamber and visit the cave on Pulau Tolping. To see the cave someone has to paddle you over and to conduct necessary ceremonies before entering the sacred cave. You need to pay a contribution for the up-keep. The tomb is on the left hand side of the road coming from Ambarita towards Simanindo, 2 km from Ambarita.

#### 9.6.3.8. Tomb of Opu Rosuhul Sihaloho

This is a good example of how an interesting tomb has been forgotten just because it belongs to a poor clan without the right connections. This stone sarcophagus is approximately 215 years old, i.e. older than the famous tomb in Tomok. It contains the remains of Opu Rosuhul Sihaloho and app. 30 descendants. Opu Rosuhul Sihaloho came to this area from Desa Peribata near Pangururan. *Rosuhul* means earthquake and he got the name as he could tame earthquakes. The tomb is made out of one big stone. According to local information, the tomb and the stairs leading up to

it are one single rock. The stairs are however covered by earth and vegetation. The site lacks appropriate attention. It is located next to the road from Ambarita on the left hand side 700m before the museum in Simanindo, 150m after the junction for Pangonjaraan. At this junction, on the top of a small hill is a *pattil*, a kind of fortification, however also overgrown.

#### 9.6.3.9. Museum Huta Bolon

Huta Bolon in Simanindo is an interesting open-air museum with several beautiful traditional Batak houses and cultural performances. Its masterpiece is the Chief's house, *Rumah Bolon*, the former home of the Raja Sidauruk and his 14 wives. Originally the roof was decorated with 10 buffalo horns symbolizing 10 generations of the family. The museum also has a brass collection, weapons, sculptures, Batak carvings, and a big royal canoe, a *Solu Bolon*. Approximately 45 dancers perform every day several Batak dances (*Tor-tor*) in the form of a complete Batak ceremony. The performance also includes Sigale-gale, the dance with the wooden puppet. The museum is owned and managed by a foundation, Jl. Simanindo, Ph: 41946. Open: 09.00-16.00. Dance performances: Mon-Sat, 10.30-11.0 and 11.45-12.30, Sun, 11.45-12.30. Entrance fee: Rp. 10.000 incl. Performance; Rp. 3.000 for museum only. Recommended. Easy to find along the main road.

#### 9.6.3.10. Museum Huta Gok Asi Bokkung

This museum is a competitor to Huta Bolon Museum. During the last years recession it has been mostly closed. They used to stage traditional marriage performances (*Naposo*). The area is nice with a village beach and many fishermen. The museum is located in Desa Sintia Dame, 1,4 km beyond Museum Huta Bolon, plus 300m to the right towards the lake.

### 9.6.4. Nature / scenery

#### 9.6.4.1. Danau Sidihoni

Danau Sidihoni is a small lake in the inner land of Samosir near Desa Ronggur Nihuta. It was once a swamp according to locals. Over the years the water level increased and eventually a lake was formed. The water is not completely clear, but is still good enough for swimming. There is a special attraction in swimming in a lake on an island in a lake on an island. The locals of the area around the lake say that the color of the lake changes to a red tone in time of big upheavals in Indonesia. When the reddish water is scooped up it looks just as usual water though. It happened for example three years ago when Soeharto was forced down from the presidency and Habibie took over. The water had then a red tone for three months. It also happened in 1966 during the communist rebellion. There is one accom-

modation at the lake. There is a bad road between Pangururan and Tomok. Public transportation is rare except on market days (between the lake and Pangururan). There is however a daily minibus in the afternoons. It is a 7 km walk from Pangururan and maybe 10-15 km from Tomok. You can also rent a motorbike to go up there.

#### 9.6.4.2. Gunung Pusuk Buhit

Pusuk Buhit is a high cone-shaped mountain on the mainland near Pangururan. According to traditions, the Batak people came from this mountain. There is a road to the summit where there is a telecommunications tower. The view is breathtaking.

#### 9.6.4.3. Gua Mimpi

Mimpi means dream and *gua* is cave. The cave is located on the mainland near Sipolha. (8.11.). Gua Mimpi is often included on boat sightseeing from Tuk-Tuk (9.6.5.1.).

#### 9.6.4.4. Air Terjun Pansur Napitu

Pansur Napitu is an approximately 30m high waterfall in seven steps. According to locals, the rocks next to the fall can breathe and sometimes let out sounds. The area of the fall is considered eerie. The location is 10 km south of Tuk-Tuk along the road towards Onan Runggu and Nainggolan. Either walk or rent a motorbike.

#### 9.6.4.5. Air Panas Pangururan

The hot springs on the slopes of Pusuk Buhit on the mainland opposite Pangururan is a popular destination amongst foreigners renting motorbikes. The location is a few kilometers from Pangururan over the bridge and to the right along the lake. There are several establishments with pools, restaurants, and even some accommodation (9.6.9.). The water is very hot and pleasant.

#### 9.6.4.6. Air Hangat Simbolon and Siigar-igar

Simbolon and Siigar-igar are two hot springs next to each other in Sampean between Pangururan and Nainggolan. They are not as well known as the hot springs in Pangururan. It is close to the road and easy to find. In between the two locations are the boat landing and accommodation (9.6.9.). 500m south of Sampean on the lakeside of the road is a small pool for bathing. Locals come here between 17.00 and 18.00 to bathe. 1 km north of Sampean is a natural pool 20m on the inland side of the road. On the lakeside near the beach is hot water spraying out of a tube.

## 9.6.5. Things to do

### 9.6.5.1. Boat trips

Roundtrips by boat are normally arranged every Tuesday. The tour includes visits to the waterfall Sigapiton, Tomok, Luntung, and Sukeal where tusk production can be seen. Departure at 09.30, minimum 10 persons. Book at least one day ahead. Tickets can be booked in most accommodation, for example in Romlan, Horas, Samosir Cottages, and Lekjon. Lake Toba Fishing Trip arranges both fishing trips and tours with their wooden speed-boat. Sintas Paradiso can arrange a trip with speedboat, maximum 4 persons, Rp. 160.000 per hr.

### 9.6.5.2. Fishing

Fishing can be done almost everywhere, but organized fishing trips with fishing gear of international standard are also available. **Toba Lake Fishing Trip**, ph: 451128 has both a shop and a boat for trips. A wooden speed-boat for maximum 4 persons is Rp. 100.000/hr incl. fishing gear. A tournament is planned for October and will hopefully become an annual event. The Goldfish in Lake Toba can be extremely big!

### 9.6.5.3. Biking and driving around

Bicycling or riding a motorbike around Samosir is a recommended activity. Samosir is too big to encircle by bicycle in one day, but there are places to stay en route. The road between Tomok and Onan Runggu is not the best and half of it is very bad. Down to Tomok it is also very steep and can be a bit dangerous for less experienced drivers/cyclists. A motorbike can get round the island in one day, but there are lots of things to see and admire, so start early. It is recommended to drive in clockwise direction in order to avoid the steep and bad part of the road in darkness if you are late. Do be careful there. The road also takes its toll on the bike and the owners are not so eager to recommend this route.

Bicycles are easy to find. Ask in your accommodation. Price is normally Rp. 15-20.000 per day. Motorcycles for rent are available in most accommodations. Standard price is Rp. 45.000 per day. A few accommodations also have a car or two for charters, for example in Lekjon in Tuk-Tuk and in Barbara in Ambarita. Price is a matter of where you want to go and your bargaining skills.

### 9.6.5.4. Trekking / walking

There is no original forest left on Samosir. The forest left now consists

mainly of planted pine trees. Still, trekking or walking over the island is an interesting activity. The scenery is great and there are many monkeys and birds to see. There are many forest roads all over the island and walking is easy, except for the steep mountain behind the Tomok-Ambarita area. A guide is not necessary, but guides are available if you prefer. It is recommended, if you are inexperienced or would like to have someone who knows the sights and the language. A walk over the island from Ambarita to Pangururan takes one day. Start early in the morning along the road opposite the bank or Rasin Batak Restaurant. Walk straight towards the steep hills and take the path to the right of the graveyard. The steep climb takes 2-3 hrs. Continue to Desa Partukoan where there are two places to stay, (9.6.4.1). It takes maybe 5 hrs. A longer alternative is from Tomok. Start at the lake with the souvenir stands. Walk to Partukoan or across to Ronggur Minda in the middle of the island. From there leads a path to Pangururan via Danau Sidihoni. A three-day trek from Tomok to Naingolan leads past the Sringande waterfall, perfect for bathing. The steep climbs can be avoided if you start in Pangururan instead. Don't forget protection against rain and sunburn. There is coffee/tea and biscuits available in villages along the walk. Basic accommodation can also be arranged there. Gokhon Library has maps and info.

## 9.6.6. Services and shopping (0624)

Second-hand books to buy or swap are available in many places. A good bookshop is **Gokhon Library**, Tuk-Tuk. Ph: 451241. Open: normally 08.00-20.00. Books is their only business, recommended. They also have a few books on Batak culture. **Romlan's Bookshop** (formerly Romlan Bier garden), ph: 41557, open: 14.00-18.00, has many German language books and a Photocopier. **Bagus Bay Home stay & Restaurant** has a relatively big selection of the typical back-packer pocketbook fare. Foreign book prices are not cheap as they are not easy to obtain, the owners prefer you to rent them, negotiating in a friendly manner helps! There are **Souvenir** shops everywhere in Tuk-Tuk, Tomok, and Ambarita. If you look for real Batak souvenirs produced in Batak land, go for Ulos - the woven Batak cloth, and woodcarvings. T-shirts and souvenirs from other areas of Indonesia are also available. **The Wicked Laugh** has VCD's for rent. Most hotels and guesthouses have a VCD player available. Massage is app. Rp. 25.000 per hour. For example **Arami Massage** opposite Romlan Bookshop.

## 9.6.7. Entertainment (0624)

- **Brando's Blues Bar**. Ph: 451084. Open: 07.00-23.00. Dance floor, sometimes live music. Popular.
- **Hotel Silintong I**. Ph: 451242, fax: 451225. Karaoke bar, open: 21.00-1.00.
- **Roy's Pub**. Ph: 451182. Open: 07.00-late. Rock, blues, reggae, jazz. Live

band on request.

⊗ **Elios Bar**. Lively Saturday night.

⊗ **Tumba Disco**. Open: 20.00-24.00, on Sat. -04.00. Lively Saturday night.

### 9.6.8. Eating out and entertainment (0624)

Almost every accommodation has its own restaurant and that is where they earn their money. Food is rather expensive, but room prices are very low. In the end it evens out. The following list covers independent restaurants and restaurants in accommodation worth mentioning. See also under accommodation for more restaurants. Several bars have happy hours between 17.00 and 22.00. Water bottles can be refilled at Gokhon Library, Tabo Cottages, and Marco Polo Restaurant. You can also leave empty bottles and used batteries there.

#### In Tuk-Tuk:

**Soluna Organic Café**. Open: 07.00-finish. Specializes in magic mushroom. Also Western food. Informative owner, (Mr. Frans).

**Restaurant Nina's**. Ph: 451150. Open 08.30-21.30. Vegetarian food. Also two Batak houses for rent, sgl/dbl, bath: 10/15.000.

**Tempo Doeloe**. Ph: 451107. Open: 07.30-24.00. Javanese and Western food (halal).

**Leo's Home Restaurant**. Ph: 451060. Open: 10.00-finish. Seafood.

**Endy's**. Ph: 451241. Open: 08.00-20.00. Popular.

**Marco Polo, Tuk-Tuk**. Ph: 451295. Sandwich bar.

**Paradise Café & Bistro**. Open 08.00-finish. Nice view.

**Marysca's Restaurant & Artshop**. Ph: 451198. Open: 07.00-23.00. Western, Batak, and Indonesian food. Live band and dinner for groups on advance order.

**Rumba Pizzeria**. Open 06.00-late. Also Batak specialties on request.

**Juwita Café**. Ph: 451217. Open: 07.30-late. Western and Javanese food.

**Tabo Vegetarian Restaurant & Bakery**. Ph/fax: 41614, [tabors@indo.net.id](mailto:tabors@indo.net.id) or [www.tabo-cottages.com](http://www.tabo-cottages.com)

**Bagus Bay Restaurant**, Tuk-Tuk. Batak dancing Wed. and Sat. at 20.00

#### In Tomok:

**New Tomok Restaurant**, Jl. Parsaoran. Ph: 451188. Open: 06.00-22.00. Western food.

**Brando Restaurant**, at boat landing. Open: 08.00-18.00.

#### In Ambarita:

**Raslin Batak Restaurant**. Open: 07.00-21.00. Batak food. Recommended.

**Rohandi Siallagan**. At boat landing. Open: 06.00-18.00. Coffee shop, Indonesian and western food.

#### In Pangururan and at hot springs:

**Laponta**, Jl. FL Tobing 23. Open 07.00-19.00. Batak food.

**Café Toba Indah / Ancol**, Jl. Danau Toba 2. Coffee and light food. At the

#### town beach.

**Sulam Sederhana**, Jl. FL Tobing 25. Ph: 20432. Open: 07.00-19.00.

#### Javanese food.

**Santo**, Siogung-ogung (at hot springs). Open: 06.00-22.00. Coffee shop

with free bath rooms (hot water) for guests, otherwise: 1.000/person.

**Edy's Restaurant & Guest House**, Siogung-ogung (at hot springs) Ph:

20535. Open: 06.00-22.00. Batak and tourist food. 5 rooms. Warm pool

free for guests, otherwise Rp. 1.000/person.

**Rico Melati**, Air Panas, Siogung-ogung (at hot spring). Open: 05.30-22.00.

Fried rice and noodles. Free changing room.

**Melati II**, Siogung-ogung (at hot spring). Open: 05.00-24.00. Coffee shop.

Free bathrooms with hot water for guests, otherwise Rp. 1.000/person.

**Rico Melati**, Siogung-ogung (at hot spring). Open: 05.30-22.00. Fried rice

and noodles. Free changing room.

#### In Nainggolan:

**Sabar**, Jl. Pelabuhan. Batak food.

**Warkop Anjali**, Jl. Pelabuhan 1. Coffee and small talk.

**Sempurna**, Jl. Pelabuhan. Music café.

### 9.6.9. Accommodation (0624)

Room prices in Samosir are probably the lowest in Indonesia, compared to the standard. For Indonesian readers beware that most places have much higher rates for domestic tourists. The excuse given for this is that domestic tourists never stay more than 1 or 2 nights and seldom eat in the hotel restaurant. The following list doesn't cover all accommodation.

#### In Tuk-Tuk, budget and moderate:

**Tuk Tuk Timbul**. Ph: 41374. 18 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl, bath hot

water: Rp. 25.000. Restaurant. Get off the boat at Sony's and walk or pay

Rp. 3.000 extra per person for the boat. Free pick-up service for guests.

Popular:

**Sibayak Guest House & Restaurant**. Ph: 451186, fax: 451176. 10 rooms.

Dbl, bath: Rp. 10.000; **Yogi's**. Ph: 451232. 9 rooms. Dbl/trpl, Batak house,

no bath: Rp. 7.000; dbl, bath: Rp. 15.000. Restaurant. Quiet area.

dbl, bath, hot shower: Rp. 15.000.

**Christina's**. Ph: 451027. 7 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot shower: Rp. 20.000; Family,

bath: Rp. 30.000; Batak house, bath: Rp. 15.000. Restaurant.

**Abadi Guest House**. Ph: 451195. 20 rooms. Sgl/dbl, Batak house, bath:

Rp. 5-15.000; dbl, bath, hot shower: Rp. 20-25.000.

**Reggae Guest House & Restaurant**. Ph: 451040. 7 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp.

10-15.000.

**Samosir Cottage**. Ph: 41050, fax: 451170, [samosirres@hotmail.com](mailto:samosirres@hotmail.com) 32

rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000; dbl, bath, hot water: Rp. 40-50.000; Family

suite: Rp. 150.000. Restaurant, internet, cultural performances. Popular.

**Poppy's Restaurant**. Ph: 451291. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 5-10.000. restaurant

open: 07.00-late.



**Endy's Home stay & Restaurant.** Ph: 451241. 3 rooms. Sgl/dbl, bath; Rp. 5-10.000. Rest. Open: 08.00-20.00.

**Lekjon Cottage & Restaurant.** Ph: 41578. 24 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 20.000.

**Tarian Home stay.** 6 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 20.000. Restaurant open 06.00-late.

**Romian Guest House.** Ph/fax: 41557. 11 rooms. Dbl, Batak house, bath; Rp. 10.000; dbl, Batak house: bath, hot shower: Rp. 20-30.000. Boat for charter.

**Bernad's.** Ph: 41263. 17 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 20.000, dbl, bath, hot shower; Rp. 30.000. restaurant and souvenir shop.

**Rumba Pizzeria & Home stay.** Dbl, bath; Rp. 5.000. Restaurant open 06.00-late. Also Batak specialties on request.

**Ebikel Guest House & Restaurant.** Ph: 41528. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 20.000. Restaurant open: 07.00-finish.

**Roy's Pub.** Ph: 451182. 5 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 25-50.000. See also under entertainment. Owner is a painter.

**Vandu Guest House.** Ph: 451082. 6 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 10.000. Restaurant.

**Franky's Restaurant.** Ph: 451056. 4 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 10.000. Restaurant open: 08.00-finish.

**Tabo Cottages.** Ph/fax: 41614, tabors@indo.net.id www.tabo-cottages.com 7 rooms but are building some more. Sgl, bath; Rp. 15.000; sgl/dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 25-25.000; Batak loft or house: 45-100.000. Restaurant and bakery.

**Bagus Bay Home stay & Restaurant.** Ph: 451287, 451288. 17 rooms. Dormitory; Rp. 5.000; dbl, bath; Rp. 15.000; dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 25.000. Bookshop, phone service, travel. Popular

**Liberta.** 10 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water Rp. 30-45.000. Restaurant.

#### In Tuk-Tuk, up-market:

**Sintas Paradiso.** Ph: 451120, hp: 0811620611, sintasparadiso@yahoo.com www.sintasparadiso.com 7 rooms. Big bungalows, bath hot water; Rp. 249.000; dbl, bath; Rp. 29.000. Bistro, speedboat, water skis, catamaran

**Hotel Silintong II.** Ph: 451281, fax: 451282. 20 rooms. Dbl; Rp. 125.000. Restaurant. Boat for charter. See also Silintong I.

**Hotel Silintong I\*.** Ph: 451242, fax: 451225. 55 rooms. Dbl; Rp. 125.250.000. Restaurant and Karaoke bar. Has booking office and boats for Parapat, Jl. P. Samosir, see Parapat Map.

**Carolina Hotel.** Ph: 41520, fax: 41521. 49 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 20-40.000. dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 50-75.000, family room; Rp. 180.000, excl. tax. Own beach. Often has to be booked in advance. Good value.

#### In Tomok:

**Roganda,** in central Tomok. Budget standard.

**Torang,** in central Tomok. Budget standard.

**Sopo Agape,** 1 km south of Tomok. Ph: 41470. 21 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 50.000, 8 persons; Rp. 60.000. Also dormitories for groups. Owned and managed by the GKPI church. Profit goes to education of poor children.

#### In Ambarita:

Most accommodations in Ambarita pick you up for free from the boat in Tuk-Tuk and Tomok if you give a call first. Otherwise take the boat to Tomok (just Tuk-Tuk) and continue by public minibus, Rp. 1.500. It passes nearby the accommodations. Tell the driver where you want to get off.

**Le Shangri La,** 6 km north of Ambarita. Ph: 0625-41724. Dbl, bath; Rp. 15.000. Restaurant. Nice beach, very quiet. Recommended, especially if you want to get away from it all.

**No name Pizzeria.** Ph: 41578, 3 rooms. Dbl/trpl, bath, hot water; Rp. 45.000. Nice beach. Same management as Liberta in Tuk-Tuk.

**Sargam Beach Resort Hotel.** Ph: 41458, ph/fax: 41344. 38 rooms. Dbl; Rp. 125-150.000, family room; Rp. 400.000. Restaurant, karaoke. Up-market hotel popular amongst better-off Indonesians.

**Thyesza Guest House,** (pronounced "Tessa"), Ph: 41443. 14 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 25.000; dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 35.000. Restaurant, etc. Recommended.

**Barbara Guest House.** Ph: 41230. 25 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 10-15.000; dbl, bath, hot water; Rp. 25.000. Restaurant, collect call possible, etc. Recommended.

#### Up in central Samosir:

**Jeni Guest House,** Partukoan. Maybe Rp. 5-10.000. Simple. Food also served.

**John's Losmen,** Partukoan. Maybe Rp. 5-10.000. Simple. Food also served.

**Weni Guest House,** Lake Sidihoni. 3 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 10.000. Coffee shop/restaurant open 07.00-21.00.

#### In Pangururan and at hot springs (0626):

**Hotel Wisata Samosir,** Jl. Dr. TB Simatupang 42. Ph: 20050. 19 rooms. 2-6 beds, Rp. 8.000/person; dbl, bath; Rp. 29.000; dbl, bath, hot water, TV; Rp. 42.000.

**Dainang Hotel,** Jl. Putri Lopian 33. Ph: 20225. 8 rooms. Dbl, bath, (TV); Rp. 25-30.000. Cafe, music lounge.

**Hotel Asido Star,** Jl. FL Tobing 71. Ph: 20206. 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath; Rp. 20-30.000.

**Guest House Tiga Besar Inti,** Jl. Uskup Agung Sugipranoto 3. Ph: 20511, 20547, fax: 20546. 2 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath; Rp. 20-30.000. Only for domestic guests.

**Edy's Restaurant & Guest House,** Sigung-ogung (at hot springs) Ph: 20535. Dbl, no fan, no bath; Rp. 25.000. Warm pool free for guests, otherwise Rp. 1.000/person.

#### In Sampean, at hot springs:

**Penginapan Sampean,** Sigaoi Simbolon. 6 rooms. Dbl, no bath; Rp. 20.000. On the lakeshore. Coffee shop. Restaurant 1 km away.

#### In Palipi/Mogang:

**Gorat Hotel,** Desa Gorat, Palipi. 15 rooms. Dbl, bath; Rp. 20-35.000; dbl, bath, hot water, TV; Rp. 60.000.

In Nainggolan:

**Penginapan & Restaurant Sinar Samosir**, Jl. Pelabuhan 1, 7 rooms. Dbl no bath: Rp. 10-20.000. Restaurant open 08.00-21.00. Batak Muslim food.  
**Penginapan Sempurna**, Jl. Pelabuhan, 16 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20.000. Coffee shop with music.

## 9.6.10. Other (0624)

**Post office:** Can be found in Ambarita, Pangururan, and Rianiate. There are also several postal agents in Tuk-Tuk.

**Internet:** There is no local provider but a few accommodations offer the service via interlocal lines, making it rather expensive. Cheaper at night and on Sundays when phone rates are lower.

**Samosir Cottages.** Flat rate of 30.000/hr. Probably the cheapest and best.  
**Bagus Bay Home stay & Restaurant.** Price depends on when used. Dbl. Rp. 100.000 at peak time.

**Tabo**, same prices as Bagus Bay.

**Money:** Money can be changed in many places, but most of them have rather bad rates. Fair rates can be found though. There is not much sense in going to Parapat for changing money although there is an ATM at one of the banks there so if you have an ATM-card with Visa, Master or Citibank symbol on it you can try your luck there, otherwise try **Toba Money Change** in Tuk-Tuk, opposite Tabo Cottages.

**Health:** Puskesmas, near Carolina. See map.

**Rentals:** Motorbikes and bicycles available at every accommodation. The road all around Samosir is 120 km, prices around Rp.50.000 per day. Speed boat and water-skis: **Sintas Paradiso**. Max. 4 persons. Rp. 160.000/hr. Trip around Samosir takes 5 hrs. **Toba Lake Fishing Trip**, ph: 451182. Sailing boat: **Sintas Paradiso**. Hobycat 14 catamaran. Rp. 160.000 for 2 hrs. Boat: **Hotel Silintong II**. Ph: 451281, fax: 451282. **Romlan Guest House**. Ph/fax: 41557.

## 9.6.11. Transportation

The ferries from Parapat encircle Tuk-Tuk peninsula. Tell the crew at which hotel you want to get off and wave from the shore when you want to get on. If you are heading for Ambarita call your accommodation from Parapat or ask them to pick you up at the boat landing in Tomok or Tuk-Tuk. This is normally a free service. The car ferry to Tomok departs from Ajibata (see the Parapat map), there are also several ferries for pedestrians. There are many boats on Lake Toba, but most of them only run on market days. An interesting alternative is to cross Lake Toba by boat from Samosir to Tongging (6.13.) via Haranggaol (8.9.). For ferry and boat schedules see 13.3.2.

There are frequent minibuses and small busses between Tomok and Pangururan along the coast through Ambarita between 05.00 and 17.00.

They follow the main road inland of Tuk-Tuk and do not pass through Tuk-Tuk. The whole distance is Rp. 4.000. There are only a few minibuses between Pangururan and Onan Runggu over Nainggolan. From Onan Runggu at 08.00 and from Pangururan at 14.00. More frequent on Wednesday, (market day). There is also a daily connection between Pangururan and Ronggor Nihuta in central Samosir. This buss passes near lake Sidhoni. From Pangururan 17.00 and return late afternoon, Rp. 4.000. You can also leave Samosir by minibus from the west side via Tele and onward to Siborong-borong or Sidikalang. See 13.1.4.2. for more details.

## 9.7. Lumban Julu

Lumban Julu is only a small village along the road between Parapat and Porsea. There is no formal accommodation in the village itself.

### 9.7.1. Of interest

#### 9.7.1.1. Garden of Eden

Taman Eden "100" is a new kind of tourist site. It can best be described as a Christian eco-tourism venture, but Yayasan El Shaddai, the foundation that owns and manages Taman Eden "100", calls it agro-tourism. The aim is to develop tourism that respects the creation of God and to develop the local community. Everyone is welcome and no one will try to save your soul against your will, however you have to respect Christian values. Do not expect to find alcohol and do not run around "half-naked". Taman Eden "100" is located along the road between Lumban Julu and Parapat. Taman Eden has a lot of land and the facilities are very spread out and still under construction (July 2001). The ideas and intentions are rather impressive, however their funds are limited.

The reception area and office is only 150m off the main Parapat-Porsea road, but other facilities are far into the forest. There is no restaurant, yet, but one will be built. Guests normally cook for themselves. There is a restaurant 2 km down the main road. The reception area has a cafe', literature-stand and a small shop. 100m from the reception area is a **camping ground**, Rp. 2.000/person, 3 **dormitory-bungalows** for 6-30 persons each are located app 1 km from the reception, Rp. 5.000/person. A **tree bungalow** for 1-5 persons is located 2,5 hrs walk from the reception. Guides for trekking are available. Hp: 062541861. Phone in Lumban Julu: 41861.

#### Attractions:

The **wildlife** in the area is rich. The jungles are untouched and inhabited by barking deer, siamang and other monkeys, etc. They claim that there are also tigers in the area. The best area to see animals is app. 7 km from the reception. A **fruit garden** with many kinds of fruit trees indigenous to In-



## 9.8.2. Eating Out (0632)

**Minang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 137. Open: 08.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Seroja**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 135. Ph: 41186. Open: 08.-21.00. Minang food.  
**Sehat**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 212. Ph: 41071. Open: 08.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Pamurnas**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 113. Ph: 31142. Open: 07.00-21.00. Batak food (pork).  
**Berkat**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 111. Open: 08-21.00. Batak food (pork).  
**Indah Sari**, Jl. Gereja. Ph: 341694. Open: 07.00-21.00. Minang food.  
**Berlian Baru**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 95. Open: 24 hrs. Batak food. Also agent for Operanto and Berlian Baru busses.  
**Lamhot**, Jl. Gereja. Open: 09.00-21.00. Batak food (dog and pork).  
**Bakmi Sakura**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 42. Ph: 41203. Open: 07.00-21.00. Chinese noodles.

## 9.8.3. Other (0632)

### Health:

**RSU**, Jl. Rumah Sakit (Jl. Parparean) 1. Ph: 41084.  
**Health center (Puskesmas)**: Jl. Dr. FL Tobing. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. -12.00, Sat. 11.00-13.00.

## 9.8.4. Transportation (0632)

Becak is used for local transportation. The informal boat landing is at the bridge, but there are not many boat connections from Porsea. Boats normally go from Balige, which has a more strategic location. See 13.3.2. Minibuses to Balige are very frequent, Rp. 2.000. They depart from the bridge. Most bus companies have offices along Jl. Sisingamangaraja at the market area.

## 9.9. Parhitean

Parhitean is a very quiet and small village along the wild river Sungai Asahan. It has recently gotten attention because of its excellent conditions for white water sports. The international rafting competition "Asahan 2000 Indonesia White Water Challenge" was held here and it seems that it will become an annual event. The people in Parhitean are Batak. Toba are most of them are Protestant however there are also a few Catholics and Muslims. Dominating clans are Hutagaol, Siagian, and Panjaitan. Market day is on Saturday. There is no post office or telephone, but 24 hrs electric

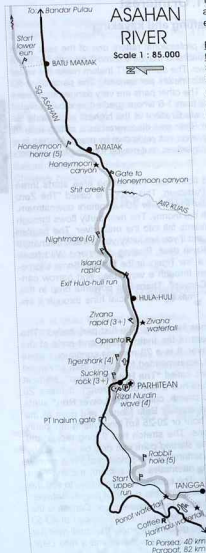
## 9.9.1. Of Interest

### 9.9.1.1. Rafting and kayaking

Sungai Asahan is according to professional rafters one of the best rivers for white water sports in the world and maybe the most beautiful of them all. Asahan is a tough rafting river. The dams of PT Inalum make the water flow constant, app. 100-130 cubic meters per second. The parts used for rafting have been graded to 3-4. The other parts are very dangerous. Rivers are normally graded on a scale from 1-6 where grade 1 is moving water and grade 6 is extremely high risk. Grade 4 is the highest acceptable for commercial rafting. The Asahan River was discovered as a rafting river in the beginning of the 1990ies, however not yet known by many. Asahan is a first class river for experienced kayackers, but maybe too wild for commercial kayaking.

Sungai Asahan is very big and flows fast. The rafting area starts three kilometers above the bridge in Parhitean. This bridge is called "The Zero Point". The rafting ends in Bandar Pulau over 30 kilometers downstream. The scenery in itself is well worth the money. The river partly flows through narrow canyons where small streams fall into the main river. The jungles along the river are rich in wildlife and if you are lucky you will see Siamangs and other monkeys, Hornbills, Rusa deer, Barking deer, and Wild boar. Locals claim that there even are a few Tigers in the forests. Some kilometers below Hula-huli the river goes through a very steep and narrow canyon, the so-called "Honeymoon Canyon". There is a powerful drop in this canyon, the "Honeymoon Horror", making commercial runs through it impossible.

There are three alternative stretches for rafting. The first part, called "The Upper Run", starts below the dam of the Inalum plant and ends at the bridge in Parhitean, 3 km down-river. It is a 20 minutes continuous white water stretch graded 4-5. It is not recommended for others than advanced to expert paddlers. The second part, called "The Hula-huli Run", starts at the bridge and goes down to Hula-huli 2 km downstream. It takes 20 minutes. It is graded 3-4. The third stretch, called "The Lower Run" starts in the end of the "Honeymoon Canyon" near Batu Mamak and goes all the way down to Bandar Pulau, a 3-4 hour or 20-25 km long rafting trip, partly through incredibly beautiful canyons. The stretch has 2 long rapids and some shorter ones, graded 3-4. The starting point can only be reached by walking 30 minutes. This walk leads through the jungle and via a narrow suspension bridge over the river. An alternative is to raft only the first 7 km with 2 rapids, which takes 1,5 hours. The Lower Run offers time to see the abundance of birds and monkeys alongside the beautiful jungle. Between the end of the Hula-huli run and the entry to the Honeymoon Canyon is the so-called "Nightmare", a drop of 3-4 meters with a water speed of 40-50 km/hr. It is graded 6. The "Shit Creek", grade 3, is where the small river Ais Nuas enters Sungai Asahan. There is a small waterfall and a nice clear pool in this area.



There is no rafting equipment available locally. The rafting operators normally bring it in.

#### Rafting and kayaking operators:

**Sumatra Savages** (also called Yayasan Jejak Alam Bebas) at the bus square in Bukit Lawang. Ph./fax: 061-6635279.

linova@indosat.net.id

Arranges 3-day rafting and kayaking tours. First day is for transportation. Second day consists of a long rafting trip. Third day consists of several short high-grade runs. Showers in waterfall before return. US\$ 100 pp. If accommodation in Inalum Guest house an extra fee is added. Kayaking only for small groups, same prices. Also one-day trips from Lake Toba. Book in advance.

**Summa Terra** arranges 3-day rafting tours from Medan. Free night in Parapat. Second day consists of rafting. Third day consists of a half-day rafting. Return to Medan in the afternoon. The backpacker alternative is US\$ 125 pp., incl. transportation, raft and accommodation in Parhitean, but not incl. food.

**Tracks Outdoors**, Malaysia. Tel/Fax: (+60 3), 60644228 4314755, hp: 019 248285, 001 3504399, tracks@mol.net.my http://tracks.lycosasia.com.my 4-day trips from Medan, US\$ 252 p.p., incl. rafts, transportation, food and accommodation in tents. Min. 4 persons, max. 10 persons.

For courses in kayaking see 5.23.2.6.

### 9.9.1.2. Nature

Air Terjun "Zivana" is an 80m high waterfall only a 5-10 minutes walk down along the road from the Opranto restaurant. The stream is small and perfect for taking a shower. **Air Terjun Ponot** is a very spectacular waterfall in two steps in the Inalum area. To go there follow the road to the left, after second part is 30-40m in height. To go there follow the road to the left, after the PT Inalum gate, coming from Parhitean. The fall is on the right hand side before the bridge. See map. **Air Terjun Harimo** is approximately 40-50 meter high. There is a nice pool for bathing below the fall. The stream is small except when PT Inalum does their yearly turbine overhaul and the whole Asahan River falls down as it once always did. To go there, pass beyond the Ponot falls. After the bridge, there is a path to the right leading to the fall. It can be hard to find, but is now almost dry. The flow is a **Sigura-gura** was once a big waterfall, but is now cleaned it regains its normal greatness. It falls 250m in several steps. The location is down the winding road to the left before Paritohan coming from Parhitean. A permit is officially needed to go around inside the PT Inalum area. See below.

Trails can be arranged with Mr. Simatupang at the Opranto restaurant. He can show you the jungle and many impressive waterfalls. There are also a few isolated villages up in the mountains to visit.

### 9.9.1.3. PT Inalum

PT Inalum is a huge power plant that supplies the electricity for an Aluminium plant on the east coast. The company owns a rather big area and due to its relatively strict surveillance the forest in the company area is beautiful and rather intact. There are many animals, waterfalls and caves. The negative side is that several great waterfalls have partly disappeared as the water is used for generating electricity, for example Air Terjun Harimo and Sigura-gura. The main road leads for 29 km through company land and passers-by have to report at the gates. There is no fee to go through. There are two impressive dams in the area, a 9-hole golf course with an excellent panorama, and a company guesthouse. The facilities of PT Inalum are basically open for visitors, but visits need to be coordinated with PT Inalum beforehand. The guesthouse has only a few rooms and is primarily used for company guests. Trekking in the jungle is allowed, but should be arranged with a local guide of Parhitean. Groups can also visit the plant and the dams, but a PT Inalum guide is needed. PT Inalum doesn't want disturbances, but welcomes tourism as an extra opportunity for the local community. A permit is better obtained directly from the plant in Paritohan instead from the offices in Medan or Jakarta. A request for a permit and coordination of a visit should be done via letter or facsimile. Send it to: Penimpin, PT Inalum, Paritohan, Sumut. Send fax to 0622-31332. Confir-



mation can be obtained by phone, 0622-31331, ext. 1121. This number can also be used for additional information. Talk to Mr. Jasudi Damank Deputy Manager General Affairs. The center with the golf course is in Desa Paritohan, 14 km from the gate on the Porsea side. Further on, 2 km towards Parhitean, is a nice rest point with a grandiose view over the river valley and a tall waterfall falling into a narrow canyon. A stop here is recommended when you pass through.

## 9.9.2. Food and accommodation

There is no formal accommodation in Parhitean yet, but the government will build some bungalows and a restaurant. Rafting operators arrange temporary accommodation for their guests. Otherwise the restaurant Opranto can arrange a place to sleep, however, very basic. They serve halal food. It is also possible to find locals who can give you a place to sleep. There are a few coffee shops near the bridge in Parhitean itself. PT Inalum has a guesthouse in Paritohan. See above on how to obtain access. A big bungalow with 3 rooms and a kitchen is less than Rp. 100,000. They can also arrange good food.

## 9.9.3. Transportation

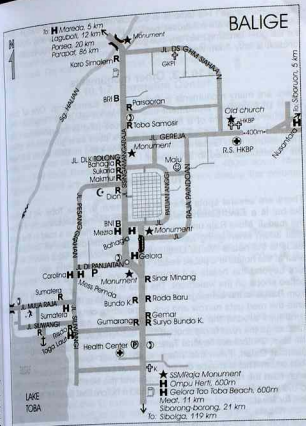
There are app. 3 cars daily between Porsea and Bandar Pulau, Operans and Bertian Baru. From Parhitean it is Rp. 6,000 to both places. (13.1.4.5) Easiest is to charter a minibus from Porsea, app. Rp. 80-100,000 one-way. It can be chartered from Opranto or Bertian Baru in central Porsea.

## 9.10. Balige

Balige at the southeastern end of Lake Toba is the capital of the regency Toba Samosir. Balige is a lively and big town with a lot of accommodation. The traditional market is huge and built in traditional Batak house style. Batak handicrafts, produced in surrounding villages, are also sold here. Friday is the main market day, but the other days of the week are also relatively lively. Along the main road towards Porsea, 8 km from Balige lays Laguboti, which can either be described as a small town or a big village. There is no accommodation in Laguboti but several restaurants. In Laguboti the market day is on Monday. West of Laguboti at Lake Toba are sandy beaches, especially at Desa Lumban Binanga.

### 9.10.1. Of Interest

There is much to see in the surrounding area. For points of interest outside town, see also under Meat (9.12.), Desa Siboruon (9.11.), Porsea (9.8.) and Parhitean (9.9.), which are close enough for daytrips.



### 9.10.1.1. Gereja HKBP

This beautiful Batak Protestant Church was built in 1881. It is one of the very few churches in North Sumatra, which is really beautiful and has a unique design. It is open for visitors, but do not smoke and if you are a man, take off your hat. Open: 08.00-23.00. Located on Jl. Gereja 17.

### 9.10.1.2. Monument and grave of King Sisingamangaraja XII

King Sisingamangaraja fought for 30 years (1877-1907) against the Dutch before a bullet ended his life in Pearaja. His last words were "Ahue

Sisingamangaraja". His tomb is in Sopsurung 1.5 km west of Balige. See also 9.1.2. There are minibuses passing by, but as the site is only 350m off the Balige - Tarutung road any bus going in that direction can be taken. The junction is only 1 km west of Balige.

#### 9.10.1.3. Other monuments

There are many monuments in Balige and its surroundings. One of them is the **DI Panjaitan Monument** near the market on Jl. DI Panjaitan. The museum in the form of a huge Batak house next to the monument has unfortunately been closed down and is now used as a government office. The national hero General D.I. Panjaitan was killed in 1965 when it is said the communists tried to take power.

#### 9.10.1.4. Swimming

There are several spots where one can swim in Lake Toba. At Lumban Bul-bul is a sand beach and bamboo huts selling refreshments. Follow the road Jl. Mulia Raja until you reach the place. There is a road to the right after 300m when going west out of Balige in the direction of Tarutung. It leads to the hotels Wisma Ompu Herti and Gelora Tao Toba Beach. In the area of the hotels is a public beach, however not too inviting. App. 2 kilometers beyond the hotels is Lumban Silintong. Here is a 700m stretch of coffee shops on the waterfront. The area is popular amongst young people from Balige in the evenings. A becak from Balige is Rp. 7,000. Beyond this area the road gets narrow and only a motorbike can get through. The road continues around the peninsula to Tarabunga, 5 km from Balige. After Tarabunga the road is big enough for a car. It is a scenic area. High up over the lake, 2 kilometer beyond Tarabunga, is the small village Lintong Nihuta Siambat Dalan. From this village leads a path down to the beach Pasi Parkodian. This is maybe the best beach at Lake Toba. The beach can be seen from the road above. Few people visit this beach. The road continues to the main Balige - Tarutung road, 500m before that junction is the junction for Meat.

#### 9.10.1.5. Panorama

Dolak Tolong is a mountain southwest of Balige once used by Sisingamangaraja XII to rest and as a safe place. Now there is a TV-tower on the summit. The view is very nice. The junction with the road up is 7 km from Balige along the Balige - Tarutung road. The road up is around 2 km. App. 500m before the junction there is a road to the right that leads to Tarabunga and Meat.

#### 9.10.1.6. Leprosy and deaf-mute villages

Hepata is a settlement exclusive for people suffering leprosy. Next to it is settlement and training center exclusive for blind and deaf-mute people.

Here they learn to make handicrafts and other skills. The inhabitants are happy to have visitors, especially in the leprosy settlement. They seldom see any visitors, as many people are too scared to go there. Turn right at the Hepata junction app. 8 km from Balige towards Porsea. There is a sign at the road. The road to the location is 4.5 km long.

#### 9.10.1.7. Parmalim Center

Balai Pasogit is the "church" of the Parmalim religion. Parmalim is a Batak religion based on Batak traditions and spiritual life. (9.3.1.) The worldwide center of Parmalim is located in Desa Hutatinggi near Laguboti. Services are held on Saturdays. The junction for Hutatinggi is 8 km from Balige. Turn right (same road as for Hepata (9.10.1.6.)) and turn left 1,2 km after a HKBP church. The Balai Pasogit is at the end of this road, 400m down. Non-Parmalim visitors are welcome as long as they not disturb the ceremonies.

#### 9.10.1.8. Yayasan TP Arjuna Museum

This small museum of Batak Toba culture has one traditional house filled with exhibits. It is closed on Sundays. Coming from Balige, turn to the right after 11.5 km. There is a sign at the road. The museum is 300m off the main road.

#### 9.10.1.9. Grave of missionary Dr. I.L. Nommensen

Ludwig Ingwer Nommensen was born in 1834 in Schleswig, then a part of Denmark. He died in Sigumpar in 1918. He was sent to Sumatra by a German mission in 1861 and started his work in Angkola, but moved to the Sinding valley in Tarutung. In 1865 he baptized the first families. During the first twelve difficult years he had baptized over 2,000 Bataks, but after the arrival of the Dutch the Christening went faster. In 1881 he spread his activity further north and in 1918 he continued with Simalungun where the success was limited due to earlier arrival of Muslim teachings. The Batak protestant church is, with its 2,5 million members the biggest church community in Southeast Asia. Nommensen is considered to be the most successful missionary in the World, ever. He became an Honorary Doctor of the Bonn University, was adorned with the Dutch order of Oranje-Nassau, and given the honorary title "the apostle of Batak" by the Bataks. In 1954 his followers founded the university *Universitas Nommensen* in Medan. The grave is in Desa Sigumpar, 350m from the main road between Balige and Porsea, 14 km from Balige and 7 km from Porsea. There is a sign at the road.

#### 9.10.1.10. Sirambe

In the area of Sirambe are both a sacred spring and the waterfall Pandumaan. The spring **Mata Air Sirambe** is a pretty and quiet place.

Water flows out from under a rock. There are fish and if you see many of them you will have luck. If the fish also is big, it is even better. Bring peanuts. It will help bring out the fish. The fish are sacred and not allowed to be caught. If you eat any of them something terrible will probably happen. The waterfall **Air Terjun Pandumaan** is app 150m high. There is a nice rearing pool with "lots of hidden treasures" below the fall. There are two daily minibuses from Balige to Pandumaan morning and noon. Both cars return in the afternoon. The road to the area starts from the junction 500m after the bridge at the end of Jl. Sisingamangaraja. It passes via Matio and Bonan Dolok III. For Sirambe, get off at the junction in Bonan Dolok III, 7 km from Balige. To the left is the road to Sirambe. It is app. 2-3 km to the spring well. There is no public transportation. Either walk, or try to find an RST. To the right is a road to Lagoboti. The road straight ahead leads to Desa Pandumaan, 5 km away. From Desa Pandumaan it is a 2-kilometer walk to the fall. A guide is not needed.

### 9.10.2. Entertainment and Eating Out (0632)

- Karo Simalam**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 242. Karo food.  
**Parsaoran**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 99. Open: 10.00-18.00. Batak food.  
**Toba Samosir**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 77. Ph: 322519. Open: 10.00-19.00. Batak food.  
**Bahagia**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 9. Open: 08.00-19.39. Chinese food.  
**Bakmi Sukaria** (or "Biong"), Jl. Sisingamangaraja 94. Ph: 322303. Open: 08.00-19.30. Chinese food.  
**Makmur**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 92. Ph: 322450. Open: 08.00-21.00. Chinese food.  
**Dion**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 52. Ph: 322644. Open: Mon.-Sat. 10.00-19.00. Batak food.  
**Sumatera Café**, Jl. Mulia Raja 54. Open: 07.00-app. 22.30. Light food.  
**Kedai Kopi Pelabuhan**, at boat landing. Open: 06.00-15.00. Nice atmosphere.  
**Risdo**, Jl. Siliwangi 4. Ph: 21055. Open: 13.00-15.00. Javanese and Minang food.  
**Bundo Kandung**, Jl. Patuan Nagari. Ph: 21333. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.  
**Gumarang**, Jl. Patuan Nagari 22. Ph: 21602. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.  
**Surya Bundo Kandung**, Jl. Patuan Nagari 23/25. Minang food. Open 24 hrs.  
 ☉ **Juve Café**, behind market. Open: App. 21.00-03.00. Lively Sat. Disco theque.  
 ☉ Stalls on the lakeside Lumban Binanga. Where young people go. Beach from main road.

### 9.10.3. Accommodation (0632)

Fan or aircon not needed due to relatively high altitude.  
**Hotel Mareda**, Jl. Pasar Melintang 1, Tambunan (5 km towards Porsea)

- Ph: 21138. 25 rooms. Dbl. bath: Rp. 40,000; Dbl. bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 75-100,000. Prices incl. breakfast. Conference halls for 50-100 persons: Rp. 150-150,000/day.  
**Wisma Nusantara**, Jl. Somba Debata 6. Ph 21295. 11 rooms. Dbl. no fan, no bath: Rp. 20,000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25,000.  
**Hotel Mazra** (Mazabeh Saroha), Jl. Sisingamangaraja 24. Ph: 322141. 12 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 60,000, incl. light breakfast.  
**Losmen Bahagia**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Ph: 21183. Dbl, no bath, no fan: app. Rp. 20-30,000.  
**Losmen Gelora**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 1. Ph: 211632. 8 rooms. 2-4 beds, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10,000/bed.  
**Mess / Pesanggrahan Pemda Tk. I Sumut**, Jl. Di Panjaitan. Ph: 21115. 4 rooms. 1-3 beds, no fan, bath: Rp. 30,000.  
**Losmen Carolina**, Jl. Pesanggrahan/Jl. Di Panjaitan 19. 13 rooms. Sgl/dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5-20,000.  
**Losmen Sumatera**, Jl. Mulia Raja 54. Ph: 21012. 21 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20-30,000; sgl, dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 40-50,000.  
**Losmen Toga Laut Tawar**, Jl. Siliwangi 4. ph: 21055. 8 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 25-35,000.  
**Hotel Gelora Toba Beach**, Jl. Permandian 1. Ph/fax: 21312. 21 rooms. Sgl/dbl/trpl, no fan, bath: 35-50,000; 2-4 persons, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 70,000, incl. light breakfast. 300m from lake.  
**Wama Ompu Herti**, Jl. Permandian Lumban, Silintong. Ph: 21572. 14 rooms. Dbl, bath, hot water: Rp. 50-80,000; dbl, bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 175,000. Prices incl. light breakfast. 300m from lake.

### 9.10.4. Other (0632)

- Post office**: Jl. Di Panjaitan 4. Ph: 21266. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-15.00.  
**Money changing**: BNI, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30. Money changing, ATM Cirus/Maestro/Visa.  
**Hospital**: R.S. HKBP, Jl. Gereja 17. Ph: 21043.  
**Police**: J. Patuan Nagari. Ph: 322110.

### 9.10.5. Transportation

Vespa driven becak are common in town. A ride in town is app. Rp. 1,500-2,000. From Balige to Siborong-borong it is app. Rp. 25,000, to Lumban Binanga app. Rp. 7,000, and to the Permalim center in Hutatinggi it is Rp. 15,000. Local minibuses depart from Jl. Sisingamangaraja for many nearby destinations. **Balige - Laguboti - Porsea**: small bus and minibus from morning to afternoon, Rp. 2,000. **Ajinomoto**, **SGGI**, **Balige - Tarabunga**: small bus at 10.00, Rp. 1,500. **KTM**, **Balige - Parsoburan**: minibus at 14.00, Rp. 8,000. **Koperasi**, **Balige - Aek Bolon**: minibus, Rp. 1,000. **Operanto**, **Balige - Paenduan**: minibus, Rp. 700. **Operanto**, **Balige - Bonan Dolok**: minibus, Rp. 1,000. **Operanto**, **Balige - Meat**: at 14.00, Rp. 1,500.

SGGI departs from corner of Jl. Gereja/Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Operans departs from Jl. Sisingamangaraja near Jl. Mesjid. Koperasi (KPD) departs from Jl. Sisingamangaraja. KTM and Sinar Nauli depart from Jl. Sisingamangaraja in front of Losmen Bahagia or Losmen Gelora. There is also a minibus via Porsea to Parhitean and for Bakkara and Muara. There is no formal motorcycle rental, but ask at your accommodation or try to ask in a repair shop (*bengkel*). They often have a spare one for rent. Ferries to Nainggolan and Sigaul see 13.3.2.

## 9.11. Desa Siboruon

Siboruon is a very small village up in a narrow valley with a nice view over Lake Toba. A beautiful waterfall forms a nice background for Siboruon. Two traditional Batak houses of which one is painted. Approximately 5 families live here.

### 9.11.1. Of Interest

#### 9.11.1.1. Go harvest!

Take part in the daily village life and go harvest with the locals. They farm vegetables and coffee and they claim that the soil in this valley is the most fertile in the Batak lands. Siboruon is a major producer of *luak* (2.8.5.) to the thirsty in Balige.

#### 9.11.1.2. Waterfalls

There are two waterfalls in the vicinity of Siboruon. **Air Terjun Siboruon** is visible from the village. It is maybe 100m tall. It is only a 45 minutes walk and the first time a local can show the way, if you are unsure, pay app. Rp. 10-20.000. People from Balige like to come here on Sundays. The second fall **Air Terjun Simanetek** is app. 30m tall and also set in jungle. Simanetek is along a different river, but the two rivers meet further down. It takes maybe 1 hour to walk there.

#### 9.11.1.3. Liang Sitabo-tabo

This is one of all those caves that old people say lead all the way to Tarutung. It is definitely very deep. The entrance is small, but inside it is big. The cave has stalagmites and stalactites and there are streams and a pond in it. There is also some Dutch and Japanese graffiti on the walls. Locals venture as far in as 200m. Ropes and lamps are needed, but can be arranged for in the village. At the Tarutung end of the cave there are only small holes and it is not possible to get out, according to the village head.

## 9.11.2. Accommodation

There is no formal accommodation, but contact *Kepala Desa* (head of village) Pak Edison Siahaan and he will arrange something for you, maybe you get one of the traditional houses for yourself.

## 9.11.3. Transportation

The distance between Siboruon and Balige is only 5 km and the easiest way to go there is to walk. Follow Jl. Gereja and continue along the road Jl. Somba Debata out of Balige. After 1,3 km there is a bridge and on the left a public bathing site. After 2,2 km there is a church. Turn right here. After a further 300m there is a junction. Keep to the left. After 1 km more there is yet another small junction, keep to the right. The road ends in Siboruon.

## 9.12. Meat

Meat is a village in a very beautiful but seemingly forgotten valley to the west of Balige. There is even nice accommodation, partly built on stilts in the lake. It was built in 1984, but never has had any foreign guests, so far! Approximately 150 families live in Meat. They farm rice, coffee and mango fruits. In 1991 the valley suffered a landslide, Meat is known for its handsome natural beauty and pleasant atmosphere, recreating the scenery. Besides natural beauty and pleasant atmosphere, Meat produces normally sold on woven Ulos, the traditional Batak cloth. The produce is normally sold on the market in Balige on Fridays but it is of course cheaper to buy it in Meat. Women and girls weaving on their front porches is a common sight. The village has several nice traditional houses adorned with Batak woodcarvings, so called *gorga*. The beaches in the area are also nice. Locals use small dugout canoes for fishing. It would not be difficult or expensive to rent a canoe for paddling and fishing. There is only one narrow road leading to Meat. It follows the coast and the scenery over lake Toba is great. It is also possible to walk between Meat and Hutaginjang. Locals walk it in two hours and the path is easy to find. Hutaginjang is south of Meat on the road between Siborong-borong and Muara.

### 9.12.1. Food and Accommodation

**Motel Meat**: 10 rooms. Dbl, bath to room: Rp. 100.000. Food available. Nice location on the lake. Swimming in front of room.

**Adian Nalambok** is a viewpoint overlooking the Meat valley. It is 5 km from Balige along the road to Siborong-borong. From here you can see what Meat looks like from above. There is a restaurant called **Gur-Gur**.

### 9.12.2. Transportation

Meat - Balige - Pematang - Siantar: Minibus departs from Meat at 07.00. From Pematang Siantar at noon and from Balige app. at 14.00. Rp. 1.500

to Balige, Rp. 5.000 for whole distance. *Sinar Nauli*. If you ride your own motorbike from Balige there is a scenic alternative road along the lakeshore over Tarabunga, see 9.10.1.4. and map.

## 9.13. Siborong-borong

Siborong-borong is a small and cozy market and transit town. The main market day is Tuesday and the minor market day on Saturday. Siborong-borong is in North Sumatra known for two things, its horse races and *ombus-ombus*, which is a traditional kind of cake. The name means "bibi it before you eat it". The main horseracing takes place around the National Day of August 17.

### 9.13.1. Hot springs, waterfalls and mountain

There are several hot springs in the surroundings of Siborong-borong, but none with any facilities. Most are used as the local village bath. Besides hot springs there are also a few waterfalls and one volcano. Most of the sites can be visited by following a route along small roads in the area southwest of Siborong-borong.

**Sampuran Aek Na Dua** consists of two waterfalls next to each other. They are relatively easy to reach. The first fall is 5m high and the second 10-20m high. The water falls down into a canyon. To go there follow the road towards Tarutung and turn left at the junction Simpang Boles. After 600m there is a bridge. Follow the short path to the left of a bridge. Both falls are visible from this path. There are several very steep and slippery paths down into the canyon to the base of the falls. Water comes from an agricultural area so it is not 100% clear, especially after rain.

Further down this road is



Daba Butar where there is also a hot spring called **Air Panas Sibutar**. The direct road from Siborong-borong is only a few kilometers. The water is maybe not the cleanest. From the junction in Butar is a road south towards Sibaragas and Sisordak. In Sibaragas is **Air Panas Sibaragas**, which is a public warm water spring of not too much interest. It functions as the local public bath. The location is 200m down the road straight ahead into the village towards Gunung Imun and behind the school, next to the paddy fields. The waterfall **Sampuran Siangir** and the hot spring next to it are of more interest. Continue from Sibaragas towards Sigodak. After 1-2 km is a small bridge. Below it is the waterfall. If you arrive to a big new bridge, you have gone one bridge too far. You can get down to the waterfall along a path starting 100m before the small bridge. The path to the left 100m beyond the bridge leads to some natural hot springs near the same river as the waterfall. The area is pretty. The distance from Siborong-borong to Sibaragas is 15 km and is app. Rp. 20.000 with becak mesin. Beyond Sigodak is a road to Hutatinggi where a road to the left leads to Sipoholon at the main Siborong-borong - Tarutung road. Sipoholon has hot springs with restaurants and accommodation. (9.19.2.7.)

**Dolak Imun** is a volcano near Sibaragas. Tarutung is visible from the summit. A monument for the clan-group Naipospos is being built on the mountain. Naipospos is a group of several clans: Sibagarian, Hutauruk, Simanugabit, Situmeang, and Marbun. The easiest way to reach the summit is to start in Lumban Motung with a motorbike and go halfway up the mountain. After that it is a 45-minute walk to the summit. Lumban Motung is halfway between Butar and Sibaragas. It is also possible to follow the 1.5 km long road through the village of Sibaragas to the foot of the mountain and from there walk 1.5-2 hrs to the summit.

### 9.13.2. Entertainment and eating out (0633)

- Huras, Jl. Sisingamangaraja, near police station. Karo food, BBQ pork. Parrona, Jl. Tugu 3. Ph: 43010. Open: 07.00-22.30 (Sat.-Sun. -00.30). Noodles and juices.
- Gomuk, Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Chinese food.
- Berkah, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 104. Ph: 41061. Minang food.
- Viking, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 87. Ph: 41072. Coffee shop, noodles.
- Minang Asli, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 136. Ph: 41093. Open: 07.00-24.00. Minang food.
- Saroma, Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Batak food.
- Don't Cry, Jl. Balige. Ph: 41591. Open: 19.00 until late. Music and beverages.

### 9.13.3. Accommodation (0633)

Due to high altitude, fan or aircon is not needed. **Lasmen Bahaglia**. Not recommended.



**Losmen Putra Ranah Minang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 122. Ph: 41363. 14 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15-25.000.

**Parsaoran Inn**, Jl. Arjo 2. Ph: 41232. 19 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 20.000. dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000. Good value.

## 9.14. Muara

Muara is a relatively big village that often is mentioned together with Bakkara (9.15.). Muara is strategic for a visit to Bakkara. Muara itself is also of interest and lays beautifully on the shores of Lake Toba in a wide valley behind the island Pulau Sibandang. There is a relaxed and pleasant atmosphere in Muara, far off from the main roads up to the hinterland. The people are all Christians of the clans Siregar, Simalupang, and Arionang. Despite being just a village, Muara has so far produced seven Generals. The mango that in North Sumatra is known as the *Mangga Parapat* is actually from Muara and not Parapat. The market day is Thursday.

### 9.14.1. Of interest

#### 9.14.1.1. Grave of Priest Johannes Siregar

Janagiri Siregar was the first Batak who became a Christian and later also the first indigenous priest. As a Christian he took the name Johannes Siregar. He was born in Sipirok and worked for Nommensen from 1869 at Huta Dame Nihuta church in Tarutung (9.19.1.6.). The people in Muara had been resisting conversion to Christianity as they saw it as a part of Dutch colonialism. A German missionary had even been forced to escape the locals by swimming out in Lake Toba. In 1889 Johannes Siregar replaced the swimming missionary and continued the work. The locals accepted him, as he was a member of a clan that also lives in Muara. Johannes Siregar concerned himself with health, education and



agriculture. He planted many mango trees and its fruit has become known for its sweetness. This kind of mango is now grown in many places around Lake Toba. In 1890 he built Huta Dame Naigodang church. In 1922 he passed away. His grave is in Muara, beautifully located with a nice view towards Lake Toba. His grandchildren live in the area and look after the valued grave.

#### 9.14.1.2. Batu Marhosing

*Marhosing* means turn around. It is a stone next to the road down to Muara from Siborong-borong. It is supposed to turn around if there are big problems in the nation. It is also the home of a spirit who will cause problems if we don't ask for permission before passing by. That is why locals always honk here when passing with a car or motorbike.

#### 9.14.1.3. Liang Siraja Manguhumi

This is a deep cave in the mountains behind Muara. It is said to be very deep and split up in three directions, one to Tarutung and one to Bakkara, according to old people. There are several streams in the cave. To reach the cave, walk either from central Muara or from Desa Piarung on the mountain above the cave.

#### 9.14.1.4. Pulau Sibandang

Pulau Sibandang is the biggest island in Lake Toba, not counting Samosir. It lays 800m off the shores at Muara. It is also known as Pulau Manga due to its many mango trees. App. 470 families live in three villages since 17 generations. Most of them belong to the clans Rajagukguk, Siregar, etc. They have ten churches of which the HKBP has most members, 50% of the population. About 10% are Catholics. Besides mango also corn, onions, coffee, and beans are cultivated.

### 9.14.2. Food and accommodation (0633)

Halal food is not available in Muara.

**Larisma**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 7. Ph: 42812. Open 08.00-22.00. Batak food.

**Sederhana**, Jl. M. Arionang 32. Ph: 42760. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food, however owner non-Muslim.

**Balimi Rapland Arionang**, Jl. Pendeta Johannes. Open 08.00-23.00. Batak food and noodles.

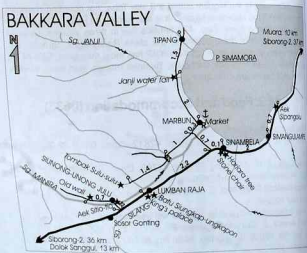
A new coffee shop with a nice location will open at the harbor (June 2001).  
**Hotel Amura**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Ph: 42772. 20 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 40.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 60.000. Minibus and boats for charter.

### 9.14.3. Transportation

Muara can be reached either by land, see 13.2.4.2., or sea, see 13.3.2. Boats can be chartered either from the hotel or at the boat landing, where several boats are standing by. If you are lucky you can find someone else chartering a boat and share. The hotel has a speedboat, but it is probably easier to bargain at the boat landing. Some examples of charters: passenger boat to Parapat: Rp. 400.000-500.000; speedboat to Parapat: Rp. 600-800.000, max. 10 persons. Touring around P. Sibandang with speedboat is Rp. 150-200.000; to Bakkara app. Rp. 75.000. Two roads lead to Muara, one from a junction between Siborong-borong and Balige and one from Dolok Sanggul via Bakkara. The first alternative goes not far from the viewpoint in Hutaginjang. There are several minibuses along the road towards Siborong-borong, but only one every day to Bakkara.

## 9.15. Bakkara

Bakkara is the home of the Sisingamangaraja kings. It can be described as a number of small villages spread out in a deep and beautiful valley interspersed with streams, spring wells, rice paddies and with the wings of history flapping above it all. Bakkara is the home of the amazing Sisingamangaraja dynasty. The people are all Christians: Protestants and Catholics. There is no telephone and no formal accommodation. The market day is Wednesday.



### 9.15.1. Of Interest

The area is perfect for walking around along village roads, paths, and in between rice paddies and other fields. There is a very pleasant atmosphere in the region. Locations mentioned in the text are marked on the Bakkara Valley map.

#### 9.15.1.1. Water

The Bakkara valley is a land of spring water and a big supplier of water to Lake Toba. The most important spring water, called **Aek Satio-tio**, is in Desa Siunong-unong Julu. It consists of many small springs as big as coins, app. 100 of them. There is a 4x4 meter swimming pool open to anyone. This water was once used as a source of energy for two rice mills. Approximately 50% of the water of the river **Sungai Manira** originates from here. The river flows through Bakkara two spring wells, each big as oil drums. The river flows through Bakkara and could be used for fun rafting. **Sungai Silang** starts with a 48m high waterfall up in Batu-Batu in Desa Hutaraja of the sub-regency Dolok Sanggul. The fall has 4 steps each with a natural pool below it. **Sungai Silang** flows through Desa Sosor Gonting, where there is a turbine. The river forms here a miniscule lake called **Manonga Tao**. The river possibly is good for fun rafting until Desa Siunong-unong. Further down in the area of Tombak Sulu-sulu the river becomes wider and is dotted, for a stretch of 100m, with rocks. Otherwise one could fun raft down to Lake Toba. The river **Sungai Janji** has two waterfalls. One is very close to the road towards Tipang and easy to access, only a 5 minutes walk. A taller fall is further up the mountain. The upper fall is visible from the mountains behind Tipang. It is visible from the road just before entering the village. It takes 2 hrs to walk to the valley and available for **swimming** and boating. Locals often swim at a beach called Tanah Lapang in central Sinambela. It is easy to find quiet spots for privacy. The small island Pulau Simamora is not too far out in the lake.

#### 9.15.1.2. Istana Raja Sisingamangaraja

Desa Lumban Raja was the administrative center of Sisingamangaraja-kings. The last king, Sisingamangaraja XII, became a national hero for his fight against the colonialists. The original palace was burnt down by the Dutch, but has been restored and completed with traditional Batak houses. The graves of Sisingamangaraja X and XI are also here. The locations of the graves of Sisingamangaraja I-IX are not known. Sisingamangaraja XII is officially buried in Balige, but there is confusion about this (9.1.2.). The caretaker and inhabitant of the "palace" is the would-have-been Sisingamangaraja XIV. There is no entrance fee, but a contribution for the upkeep is welcome.

### 9.15.1.3. Tolak Bala

Once when King Sisingamaraja XII got off his boat after a journey he pushed a wooden stick in the water to test the depth of the water. As it was shallow enough he got off the boat, but left the stick in the water. The stick rooted itself and became a big Banyan tree. *Hariara* is Batak for the Indonesian *beringin*, which is banyan in English. The banyan tree has a big symbolic value all over Indonesia. In the good old days the leaves of this particular banyan tree could turn upside down. If this happened it was considered to be a signal to be interpreted and to be reciprocated with a special ritual called *Tolak Bala*. The tree stands in the middle of Desa Sinambela on the left hand side coming from Muara.

### 9.15.1.4. Sisingamaraja's stone chair

The "stone chair" is a big flat stone that can be seen in Sinambela. The Sisingamaraja kings used to sit on it during meetings. It is located only 50m from the *hariara* tree described above.

### 9.15.1.5. Aek Sipangolu

Aek Sipangolu is spring water coming out of the ground. It was once used for watering the elephant of King Sisingamaraja I. His parent's in-law gave him one that was bought in Barus. The water started to appear after the King hit some stones with his stick. As the king bent down and drank it directly the water was given the name *Aek Bibir* (lip water). The name was in 1931 changed to *Aek Sipangolu* (water of life) due to its ability to heal certain sicknesses. The water flows down the hill through three bathing spots, all for different purposes. The bathing site furthest down was for people suffering leprosy. In the middle for people suffering mental disorders and at the highest level was the public bathing site.

### 9.15.1.6. Tombak Sulu-sulu

Boro Pasaribu, the wife of Raja Bona Ni Onan Sinambela had been married for a long time without getting pregnant. She finally took a bath with limejuice and afterwards prayed to Mulajadi Na Bolon (The Batak God) for getting pregnant with a son. Her prayers were answered and she became pregnant without having intercourse and consecutively she gave birth to a son who later became King Sisingamaraja I. The place where Boro Pasaribu prayed is called Tombak Sulu-sulu. *Tombak* means forest and *sulu-sulu* means torch. Its original name was Tombak Situon Habonarat, which means a place of holiness and truth. The name of the place was changed however after the birth of the son. It is a 5x5 meter big area with various plants and a rock crevice in its middle. Childless couples sometimes come to pray here and it is said that many of these have their prayers heard. Nearby is a well, called **Aek Manoru**. People still come here to drink its water, convinced that it cures sicknesses and gives good fortune.

### 9.15.1.7. Batu Siungkap-ungkapon

This was a special stone used to establish the most suitable type of rice to plant. The stone was turned over and the ant eggs were studied. If the eggs were red, red rice had to be planted. If the ant eggs were white, they would plant white rice. Planting a different kind of rice would result in a bad harvest. The stone is in Lumban Raja.

### 9.15.1.8. Old village wall

Beyond Siunong-ungun Julu on the right hand side next to the road is an old high village wall made of stone. The stones rest without cement and form a gate. Locals used to take protection here.

## 9.15.2. Food and accommodation

There is unfortunately no formal accommodation in Bakkara. The nearest is in Muara (9.14.2) and Dolok Sanggul (9.16.2.). The only restaurant is at the market in Marbun. It is called **Kedal Siregar** and serves Batak food. Accommodation can however be arranged with any of the village heads and food ordered where you stay.

## 9.15.3. Transportation

There are two panoramic roads to Bakkara, one from Siborong-borong over Muara, along the steep coast between Muara and Bakkara. This road is being up-graded. The other road is from Dolok Sanggul and down into the valley via a very steep road offering fantastic views over the valley and the lake. There are relatively frequent minibuses from Dolok Sanggul to Bakkara see 13.2.4.2., but between Muara and Bakkara there is only one daily minibus and one weekly boat, see 13.3.2. There is no RBT in Bakkara.

## 9.16. Dolok Sanggul

It is difficult to avoid this town if traveling on the western side of Lake Toba. All roads seem to lead through this little town. It is well known in North Sumatra for its horsemeat. The horses normally come from Siborong-borong and central Aceh. In the big market area horses sometimes run around free! Friday is the market day. The market has the biggest total turnover in all of the North Tapanuli Regency. Dolok Sanggul is also a center for *kemenyan*, an incense derived from gum benzoin, used for example by traditional healers and in black magic. Otherwise Dolok Sanggul is a very quiet town that goes to sleep early.

## DOLOK SANGGUL



### 9.16.1. Entertainment and eating out (0633)

- Minang Saiyo**, Jl. Siliwangi 12. Ph: 31384. Padang food. Open: 07.00-23.00.  
**Islam Sibundong**, Jl. Siliwangi 6. Padang food. Open: 08.00-21.00.  
**Mariindung**, Jl. Siliwangi 16. Batak food. Open: 06.00-22.00.  
**Bakmi Anugerah**, Jl. Siliwangi 14. Batak food. Open: 06.00-22.00.  
**Bakmi Sakura**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 11. Chinese food. Open: 08.00-19.00.  
**Maduma**, Jl. Siliwangi 1B. Ph: 31154. Batak food. Open: 08.00-23.00.  
**Bakmi Damai**, Jl. Merdeka 16. Chinese food. Open: 08.00-19.00.

### 9.16.2. Accommodation (0633)

- Losmen Sabar**, Jl. Siliwangi. Not recommended.  
**Losmen Horas**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 17. 8 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath. Rp. 10.000. Not so peaceful.

### 9.16.3. Other (0633)

- Post office**: Jl. Merdeka 42A. Ph: 31263. Open: Mon.-Thu. 07.30-15.00. Fri.-Sat. -13.00.  
**Phone office**: Wartel Tugu P., Jl. Letkol GA Manulang 29, is open 24 hrs

## 9.16.4. Transportation

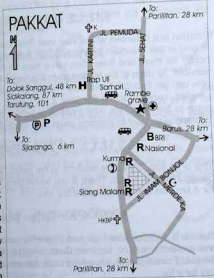
The town is small enough for walking, but becak are available for the lazy. There are many minibuses and busses in most directions. The agents and operators have their offices in the area of Jl. Merdeka, Siliwangi and Sisingamangaraja.

## 9.17. Pakkat

Pakkat has a population of approximately 1.100 families of which 65% are Protestants, 27% Catholics and 8% Muslims. Pakkat had for a period a settlement of traders from Barus who built the Mosque. When they returned to Barus, Pakkat had gotten a small Muslim Batak community. There are also a few Parmalim in Pakkat. There are no phone lines to Pakkat, but there is a phone office using a satellite phone. Market day is Monday.

### 9.17.1. Of interest

Central Pakkat is dominated by a grave and monument of the Rambe clan. The fourth son of the Batak Forefather in Bakkara, Toga Sumba, had two sons. The first son was Tuan Sumerham and it is his grave that can be seen in central Pakkat. When living in Bakkara he never got any sons and was often teased for this. He left and found new land in the area of present



Sumerham's efforts to explain and ask for forgiveness, the sons were sentenced to death. One complication, however, was that the three sons had fallen in love with Raja Pardosi's three daughters. Tuan Sumerham called his brothers in Bakkara for help and they came with new weapons. Raja Pardosi realized that they were too strong for him and went for a peaceful solution. He let the three sons of Tuan Sumerham marry his three daughters and gave them the area of Pakkat. Because of this the Rambeclan has a *hula-hula* relation to the Pardosi clan. (9.2.1.). The first son of Tuan Sumerham, Rambe Purba, became the first Rambe king. Rambe Purba got two sons. The first son got the name Babiat Tumoning as he could transform himself into a tiger. Babiat is Batak for tiger. This was 3 generations ago.

#### 9.17.1.1. Guri-guri in Batu Gajah

*Guri-guri* is a kind of bowl with oil extracted from a human being who was brought up and sacrificed solely for the purpose. The spirit of the sacrificed person can in many ways help the owner of the bowl. In Batu Gajah is the *guri-guri* that once was used by Tuan Sumerham. It sits in an elephant-shaped rock. The elephant is big as a table, but the bowl itself is rather small. Nowadays there is only water in the bowl, but it is said that the bowl never goes dry. The location is near Batu Gajah, 7 km from Pakkat. The fee is 6 km is good enough for a car or motorbike. Walk the last kilometer. For more information, inquire with the owner of the shop Toko Es Murni, next to the BRI bank in Pakkat.

#### 9.17.1.2. Dolok Pinapan

Pinapan is a mountain with a view over Pakkat and Dolok Sanggul. There is gold in this mountain and locals often pan for gold here. It is more of a hobby for them and they often come here on Sundays after the church services. To climb to the summit go to Sijarang, 6 km from Pakkat. A motorbike can get through. From here it is a 4 km walk to the top. For the gold panning, continue along the road 2 km beyond Sijarang and walk 2 km more to the mountain. The location is behind the mountain, seen from Sijarang. The road to Sijarang starts near the police office in Pakkat.

#### 9.17.1.3. Air Terjun Pollung

This is an app. 20m-wide waterfall in the jungle. Travel first towards Dolok Sanggul for app. 12 km. There is one house here. Turn to the right and walk for 4 km. Ask someone to show the way.

#### 9.17.1.4. Air Terjun Sipulak

Sipulak is an app. 50m high and 20m wide waterfall in an area of jungle and orchards not too far from Desa Simarsik, which is app. 1 km from Pakkat. From Simarsik it is a 4 km walk. Ask a local in Simarsik to show the way for a fee.

### 9.17.2. Food and accommodation

There are 8 restaurants in Pakkat. Three of them serve Muslim food. They are almost all located centrally on Jl. Sisingamangaraja. One is: Kurma, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 37. Open: 06.00-21.00. Melayu food. The only accommodation is: Rap Uli, Jl. Kartini 5. 11 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000

### 9.17.3. Transportation

Frequent minibuses pass through Pakkat en route between Dolok Sanggul and Garus. There are also a few daily direct buses to and from the Amplas bus terminal in Medan. For Parilitan see 9.18.3. In Pakkat buses leave from Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Normally there are always buses or trucks coming in from every village in the morning of the market day and returning in the afternoon.

## 9.18. Parilitan

Parilitan reminds of Pakkat, but is smaller and more isolated. App. 500 families live in Parilitan. There are no telephone lines, but the post office has a satellite telephone. It was near Parilitan the Batak leader and National hero Sisingamangaraja XII fell by a Dutch bullet. Market day is on Tuesday. Parilitan is in the regency of Tapanuli Utara but traditionally the land belongs to the Pakpek people.

### 9.18.1. Of interest

#### 9.18.1.1. Wildlife

The area of Parilitan is probably one of the more virgin areas in the regency of North Tapanuli. According to locals and the local forestry office there are still tigers in the area. Other animals reported are a few Orangutans, Honey bears, Rusa deer, snakes, and two kinds of Hornbills. The best area is around the settlements Siantar Sitanduk, Bungus, Balik Gunung, and Koni. To find a local guide for a trek, contact either the village head of Desa Sihotang Hasugian Tonga (in Parilitan) Mr. Syarifuddin Hasugian, or the head of the forestry office, Mr. Mora Purba.

#### 9.18.1.2. Sampuran Sibabo

Sampuran Sibabo is a waterfall along Sungai Aek Simonggo, 3 km from Parilitan. It is maybe 75m high and rather wide. There is also a cave nearby. It is located in the direction of Hutagalung. A motorbike can go all the way except for the last 500m.



### 9.18.1.3. Sampuran Simarpang-pang

Simarpang-pang is a more than 100m high waterfall, however the stream is relatively small. The waterfall is surrounded by jungle. It is located near Desa Sionom Hudon Utara, 14 km from Parlilitan. Go there by motorcycle and walk one kilometer to the location.

### 9.18.1.4. The fortress of King Sisingamangaraja XII

King Sisingamangaraja XII built a fortress in Park Pearaja Sionom Hudon near Parlilitan. A well, made in 1885, is supposed to have magical powers. It never dries out and the water can cure illnesses. At the end of the year the Dutch had taken the initiative and pushed Sisingamangaraja XII back. He and his followers barricaded themselves in the fort. The Dutch managed to capture the queen, which forced the king out to fight man to man. His sons Patuan Nagari and Patuan Anggi, commanders, and his daughter Lopian were killed. The king lifted up the body of his daughter and the contact with her blood caused the supernatural powers of Sisingamangaraja to cease. At this moment the Dutch Commander ordered his men to shoot him. This happened on June 17, 1907. A tomb has been built at the spot in remembrance of the King and his Commanders. According to the locals, the remains of Sisingamangaraja XII are in this tomb, but probably not. It is not even clear that he really was killed here (9.1.2.). The location is at Sungai Simonggo 6 km from Parlilitan towards Dolok Sanggul.

### 9.18.2. Food and accommodation

**Siang Malam**, Jl. Dolok Sanggul 4. Dbls, no fan, no bath: some cheap money only, as long as one eats in their restaurant. Batak food (pon). There are also two Muslim restaurants in Parlilitan.

### 9.18.3. Transportation

The easiest way to reach Parlilitan is from Dolok Sanggul. There are relatively frequent minibuses, Rp. 8.000, 2-hrs trip. There is even a direct connection with Medan, *Sampri*. Between Parlilitan and Pakkat is only a weekly minibus in connection to the market day. It departs from Pakkat to Parlilitan on Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning and from Parlilitan to Pakkat

on Monday morning and Tuesday afternoon. Rp. 8.000, 1,5-hrs trip. An RBT is maybe 50-75.000. To Pearaja is one minibus, mornings. Return in the afternoon. Distance is 16 km. The road to Hutagalung is also 16 km long. There is one minibus every morning and it returns to Parlilitan in the afternoon. Horses are used for transportation beyond Hutagalung. The road is, however, being extended to Salak in Dairi (7.8.)

## 9.19. Tarutung

Tarutung in the Silindung valley is the capital for the regency Tapanuli Utara and also the Christian Protestant center of Sumatra. The valley has two rivers and is dotted with villages and paddy fields and shadowed by the two mountains Bukit Siatas Barita and Dolok Martimbang. Many houses in Tarutung are built in Dutch colonial style. This is because of the high presence of missionaries in the area. Tarutung has always been their center. Most shops are, out of respect for the churchgoers, officially closed on Sundays but many have a door half open for shoppers. Three huge houses built in Batak style dominate the town center. The middle one is called *Sopo Parlungkuan* and has nice Batak ornaments, so called *gorga*. This building is used for ceremonial meetings, art and culture shows, etc. Tarutung is known for its *kacang garing*, i.e. roasted peanuts.

### 9.19.1. Of interest in town

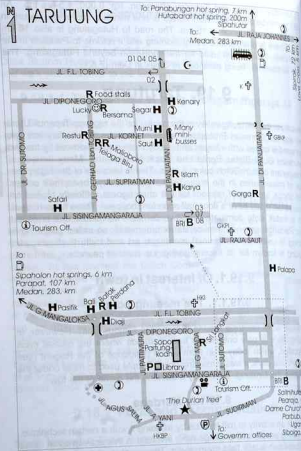
#### 9.19.1.1. The meeting point

The Batak word *tarutung* means durian (the famous fruit). However, in Tarutung there is only one durian tree. It stands where the market once was located, which today is in front of the residence of the Regent (see map). In those days, it was a meeting point. People used to meet under the durian tree, the *tarutung*. Eventually it became the name of the town.

#### 9.19.1.2. Mardege

*Mardege* is an activity to mill the rice by treading it with a certain technique. All the young people of the village were involved in this activity, even those who did not own a rice field themselves. The event went on for 24 hours. The young men did the treading and the girls removed the waste. This was always a very happy occasion and was normally accompanied by singing. The owners of the rice only gave the young people food. When the waste of the rice plant had been piled into a big heap, the girls and the boys could meet and date. It functioned as a disguised form of matchmaking. At other times it was taboo for young people of opposite sex to meet. The boys, who were good at playing guitar, were always the favorites amongst the girls. The men of Tarutung are known to be good guitar players. Tarutung has even a small guitar factory.





### 9.19.1.3. Ugly or pretty?

The clan Hutabarat has their origin in the Tarutung area. Once upon a time there was a girl of this clan who was the prettiest woman ever born in Batak land. She used to take her bath in the river Situmandi, however, a certain snake always observed her doing this. The snake fell in love with the girl and managed to get her as wife by taking a human shape. After the man

changed he became a snake again, together with his new wife. They both entered a hole in the rocks at the river. The couple got seven sons. Until today the locals believe that all snakes in the area are descendants of the girl and her snake husband and therefore belong to the clan Hutabarat. Because of this it is taboo to kill any snakes in the area. The snakes are less than one meter long. A car once killed a Hutabarat snake. According to many locals, who had dreams about the accident, it was a descendant of the third snake son that was killed. Shortly after the incident, the car drove off the road and fell down into a canyon. Only the driver died in the accident. The car was pulled up and repaired, but burnt up during its first trip. In the early days the Hutabarat girls were known to be very pretty. As pretty girls seldom being married to a snake. Hutabarat girls are no longer pretty, according to certain non-Hutabarat elements. This is not true, which is easily proven by visiting Tarutung. However in 1962, during a gathering of the whole Hutabarat clan, the whole clan prayed together that their daughters would not be too pretty. See 9.19.2.6. for more about the snakes.

### 9.19.1.4. Salib Kasih on Siatas Barita

This 31m tall "Cross of Love" was built in 1993 high up on the mountain Siatas Barita. From here there is a great view over the Silindung Valley and Tarutung. The highest spirit of Death, Sombau, once lived on this mountain. He was feared in the valley and animist people (*Peibego*) used to pray and give offerings here. Now Sombau has left and given way for the monument to the honor of missionary Dr. I. L. Nommensen. At its base is an open-air church in the shape of an amphitheatre facing the valley. The ceremonies here are probably amongst the most beautiful in the world, considering the view. The HKBP church holds sermons every Sunday 09.00-13.00. On Saturday nights at 20.00 other churches take turns giving sermons. The narrow and winding road leading up to the cross is 3 km long. It starts 2.3 km beyond the big junction near the bus terminal on the road towards Sipirok. There are local minibuses to the Salib Kasi junction. Near the summit is a nice pathway through the pine forest up to the cross, flanked with quotes from the bible. Entrance fee is Rp. 500/adult.

### 9.19.1.5. Monumen Si Raja Panggabean

Only 200m beyond the junction for the Salib Kasih towards Sipirok is this rather beautiful monument in traditional Batak style. If you are in the area, it is worth a visit.

### 9.19.1.6. Dame church

The Dame Church in Desa Saitnihuta is the oldest church in Batak land. Dr. I.L. Nommensen built it in 1864. The church is located on the outskirts of town, 2 km from the center. It is located 600m from the easternmost bridge on the northern side. There is a corner with minibuses (Oplets). The church is app. 100m down to the right from this corner.

### 9.19.1.7. Onan Sitahuru

Onan is Batak for the weekly market. In old days the place was a meeting place for tribal kings of the area. Later the market moved to where the main center of Tarutung is now. The original place has a *Haniara* tree (Banyan tree) that was already 140 years old when Nommensen lived in the area. One day Nommensen came by and saw some people gambling below the tree. He got angry and hit the tree. The day after, the tree withered and soon then people are afraid to gamble below it. The tree got well again after some time.

### 9.19.1.8. The center of HKBP in Pearaja

Huria Kristen Batak Protestan (HKBP) is with its 2,5 million members the biggest Protestant community in Southeast Asia. Its head office is located one kilometer outside Tarutung along the road towards Sibolga. For Pontas Lumban Tobing once gave the land to HKBP.

### 9.19.1.9. Nommensen Monument

There is a monument built to the honor of I. L. Nommensen in Sibolga, 1,2 km towards Sibolga. It was here Nommensen started to spread the gospel before he moved to Pearaja. See 9.11.1.9.

### 9.19.1.10. Handicrafts

**Ulos weaving** is going on in several villages around Tarutung. All weaving is done in private homes. To see it, you need to visit the villages and find a house where there is activity going on. In some places the villagers are a bit weary of people taking photos and not buying anything. A few examples are Desa Hutagalung 3km from town, Lumban Stagian 5km from town and Panggabean, etc. Tarutung has its own **guitar factory** Polmanno Jl. Balige 22, in Sipoholon 9 km from Tarutung towards Siborong-borong. The owner of this very small factory is Mr. K. Hutagalung. The production started in 1958 as a hobby. The local demand, as a result of Tarutung music traditions, was big enough. The instruments (guitars, organs, etc.) are all handmade. A guitar is Rp. 270.000, but normally produced on order. Open for visits: 06.00-18.00.

## 9.19.2. Hot springs and soda water

The hot springs in the Tarutung area are of different characters. If you prefer to be alone, don't visit the hot springs in the mornings and late afternoon when the locals take their bath. One or several restaurants or coffee shops own most places. If you use their hot spring facilities, you are expected to drink something.

### 9.19.2.1. Air Panas Ugan

This hot spring is only a public bathroom where villagers take their mandi. There are separate pools for men and women. It is located in a small and very beautiful valley with different kinds of trees on the hillsides flanking the small rice paddies. It is located 6 km from Tarutung on the right hand-side along the road to Sibolga.

### 9.19.2.2. Air Panas Saitnihuta

This hot spring in Saitnihuta is not of much interest. It consists of several warnings with a row of murky bathrooms each where one can take a shower. The shower is free of charge if you drink in the restaurant. It is located 50m east of the easternmost bridge over Sungai Sigeon near Saitnihuta, i.e. near the eastern end of Jl. Sisingamangaraja. From Simpang Air Soda it is 1 km to the eastern bridge. The location is on the other side of the bridge, a bit beyond and on the left side.

### 9.19.2.3. Air Soda Parbubu

This is a unique bathing site, as the warm water tastes like soda water. There is one rather big pool with the fizzy soda water next to the roadside and overlooking rice fields. A restaurant serves light food and beverages. The water is supposed to heal skin diseases and other illnesses. The site is on the left side of the road, 1,2 km from Simpang Air Soda, which is at the eastern end of Jl. Sisingamangaraja.

### 9.19.2.4. Air Panas Parbabu

Air Panas Parbabu is only a small warm water site used by the local villagers and of no special interest. One part is for men and one for women. It is located in between rice fields and the small road. The location is 1,8 kilometers beyond Air Soda.

### 9.19.2.5. Air Panas Hutabarat

In Hutabarat Partali Toruan there are three hot spring establishments. The water here is not too hot and contains a lot of calcium, making the environment white. Locals come here to take a bath in the mornings (05.00-07.00) and evenings (17.00-21.00). Other times there are very few people here and not all of the three establishments are open. The establishment furthest away from the road is the quietest, as cars cannot reach it. It is **Air Panas Ujung Hutabarat**. There are separate roofless rooms with a small pool each facing a rock wall, giving the place a special atmosphere, even though the establishment is very simple. Bathing is free, but one is expected to order something to drink. If not, give, for example, Rp. 1.000/ person. The hot spring is on the road north from the big junction after the

terminal. After only 200m turn left and walk through the village. There is a small sign at the road.

#### 9.19.2.6. Air Panas Panabungan

Air Panas Panabungan is considered to be the mother of all hot springs in Tarutung. The water is almost boiling and contains much sulphur. The pool where the water comes out of the ground is approximately 10m<sup>2</sup> and surrounded by rocks colored by sulphur. One meter from the pool is a small stream into which the hot water enters. In this stream it is nice to take a bath. The stream leads to Sungai Situmandi. The site is in a small valley and surrounded by trees and bushes. There is also a very deep cave nearby.

Air Panas Panabungan is considered sacred by the locals, as it is the home of the descendants of Boru Situmandi, i.e. the snakes. (9.19.1.2.) Snakes in this area are never disturbed or killed. The sulphur can only be used for good purposes. The spirit of the hot spring has forbidden all collecting of sulphur for business reasons, except for members of the Hutabarat clan. Members of the Siregar clan cannot even visit Air Panas Panabungan. In 1949 three members of the Siregar clan came to collect sulphur. They told the locals it was for medicinal use, but the real reason was pure business. When they left with the collected sulphur they walked up-hill through the forest. When they talked about how much money they would make, the sulphur suddenly started to burn and they died. The spirit of the hot spring punished them in this way, as they had lied about their purpose. Until today nothing can grow where it happened. Wild boar and birds often die there. The German Priest Bruchhauser died at the hot spring in 1925 while he took a bath with his wife. His remains were sent to Germany. The relatives in Germany sent a church bell as a memory and thank. The bell is still in use in Desa Siarang-arang.

The location is off the road north that starts from the big junction after the bus terminal. After 4 km is Desa Siarang-arang. In Siarang-arang you can find someone to show the way. Ask in the coffee shop along the road, for example for Mr. Rini Hutabarat. From Desa Siarang-arang it is 3.1 km further along the same road. The last leg down to the site is a path that takes app. 30 min. to walk. There are regular minibuses from Tarutung along the road, *Sinar Kurnia 01*. They continue to Garoga.

#### 9.19.2.7. Sipoholon hot spring

At the main Tarutung – Siborong-borong road 6 km from Tarutung, beyond central Sipoholon are eleven cafes with bathrooms using water from the hot spring. However, the main hot spring is behind the establishments and is of more interest. Walk there through one of the establishments or on a path next to the church down the road. **Boli Boli Cafe**, Jl. Balige, Sipoholon is considered to be the best establishment. They have bathrooms with hot

water from the springs. A bath is free if you drink or eat, otherwise Rp. 1.000. Open: 06.00-23.00. Next-door is the accommodation *Penginapan BBC* (9.14.4.) Take oplet *Silindung 02* to Sipoholon. They stop running at around 21.00. At night a few big busses pass through.

### 9.19.3. Entertainment and eating out

- Gorga Cafe**, Jl. Di. Panjaitan. Ph: 21249. Open: 08.00-22.00. General Indonesian food.  
**Bersama**, Jl. Diponegoro 10. Ph: 20621. Open: 07.30-21.00. Minang food.  
**Restu Bunda**, Jl. Gerhad Lbn Tobing 17. Ph: 21776. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.  
**Telaga Biru**, Jl. Komet Simajuntak. Minang food.  
**Pangsit Ayam Maloboro**, Jl. Komet Simajuntak. Noodles.  
**Khas Batak**, Jl. F.L. Tobing 150. Ph: 20842. Open: 11.00-22.00. Batak food (Khas Mas Arsik, pork, Sambal Andaliman).  
**Bali**, Jl. Guru Mangaloksa 1. Ph: 21854. Muslim Batak food. For example 'Khas Mas Arsik'.  
**Karya**, Jl. Di. Panjaitan 1. Ph: 21262.  
**Gumarang**, Jl. Johannes 69. Ph: 20356.  
**Lucky Cafe**, Jl. Diponegoro 12. Open: Afternoon-Midnight. Bar.

#### 9.19.4. Accommodation (0633)

- Due to relatively high altitude, aircon and fan is not needed.  
**Loamen Palapa**, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan 23/110. Ph: 21845. 12 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 15.000.  
**Kenary Hotel & Restaurant**, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan 41-43. Ph: 21674. 41 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 25.000, dbl, bath, (TV). Rp. 30-65.000, dbl, bath, hot water, TV, breakfast. Rp. 100.000.  
**Loamen Segar**, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan 26. Ph: 21839. 8 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 10.000.  
**Loamen Murni**, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan 24. Ph: 21820. 10 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 10.000. Restaurant.  
**Loamen Saut**, Jl. Di. Panjaitan 22. Ph: 21141. Very basic.  
**Penginapan Karya**, Jl. D.I. Panjaitan 1. Ph: 21262. 6 rooms. Sgl-trpl, bath. Rp. 10.000 per person. Restaurant and coffee shop.  
**Safari Hotel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 168. Ph: 21269. 18 rooms. 1-3 beds, bath, (TV). Rp. 35-75.000, dbl, bath, hot water, TV. Rp. 80-100.000  
**Hotel Diraji**, Jl. F.L. Tobing 120. Ph: 21627. 20 rooms.  
**Pardana Hotel**, Jl. F.L. Tobing 147. Ph: 21526. 30 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no bath. Rp. 20-25.000, dbl/trpl, bath, (TV). Rp. 35-50.000.  
**Hotel & Restaurant Bali**, Jl. Guru Mangaloksa 1. Ph: 21854. 35 rooms. Dbl/trpl, bath, (TV). Rp. 30-90.000.  
**Hotel & Restaurant Pasifik**, Jl. Guru Mangaloksa 10. Ph: 21459. 10 rooms. Dbl, no bath. Rp. 20.000; trpl, bath. Rp. 30.000. Popular amongst sales-people.

**Rura Silindong Hotel**, Jl. Pahae Pansurnapitu, 9 km towards Sipirok. Nice area, but not a hotel to bring your mother.

**Penginapan BBC**, Jl. Balige, Siphohlon (6 km towards Medan). Dbl, no bath: Rp.25-35,000. Free access to hot spring water bathrooms in Bati Bati Cafe'.

### 9.19.5. Other (0633)

**Phone:** Wartel Tio, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 136. Ph: 20783, fax: 20785. Open 24 hrs. Collect call is possible.

**Post office:** Jl. Sisingamangaraja 200. Ph: 21914. Mon.-Sat. 07.30-15.00.

**Police:** Polres, Jl. Suprpto. Ph: 20110.

**Money:** BNI, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 82. Ph: 21878. Changes major foreign currencies, no travel checks. ATM Cirrus, Maestro, MasterCard.

**Health:** R.S. Umum, Jl. Agus Salim. Ph: 20349. 24 hr emergency unit.

**Pharmacy:** Apotik Tua Parliindungan, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 152, ph: 21220. Open: 24 hrs.

**Information:** Dinas Pariwisata Tapanuli Utara, (Regency Tourism Authority), Jl. Sisingamangaraja 161. Ph: 20488. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-16.00, Fri.-15.30.

**Handicrafts:** Two of the handicraft shops in Tarutung:

**Sumber Rezeki**, Jl. Raja Johannes 71. Ph: 21296. All kinds of hand-woven ulos cloth. Can arrange demonstration on advance booking. Can guide to handicraft production in villages.

**Lasro Art Shop**, Jl. Raja Johannes 108 (200m beyond Sumber Rezeki). Ph: 21730. Handicrafts/souvenirs in wood with Batak ornaments.

### 9.19.6. Transportation

Vespa driven becak is Rp. 1,000-1,500 within town. From bus terminal Hotel Bali is app. Rp. 3,000. Local minibuses depart from several places and pick up passengers along the route. They operate between 07.00 and 19.00, Rp. 700 in town. From the northern side of the central bridge there are several. Minibus 01 goes to Siporal, Pacur Napitu, Hotel Rura Silindong. Minibus 02 goes towards Siphohlon (hot springs). Minibus 04 goes to Partali Julu, to the left after the big bus terminal. Minibus Aek Mompang goes Pahae hot springs and Sarulla. Minibus 06 departs from Sp. 4 and goes to Silindong, Gereja Dame. Minibus 05 goes to Pahae Julu, Sarulla. Minibus 07 departs from bank BRI and goes to Adiankoting. Minibus 08 departs from bank BRI and goes to Huta Tapea via Air Soda. Minibus 03 goes to Pancur Batu, Pemancar TVRI, (before Ugan to the right after TVRI housing area). A minibus departs from Simorangkir Sp. 3 and passes Kash Sali to Lobuhole, Rp. 1,500. The road between Tarutung and down to Sibolga is very winding and beautiful with many scenic views. Minibus from Tarutung to Sibolga departs from the area between the banks BNI and BRI in Tarutung, *Operanto* and *Kurnia*. The road from Tarutung to **Sipirok** is beautiful and winds through a hilly and lush landscape with valleys, streams, and

villages, rice paddies, and forest. The road has many potholes in certain places but, in general, it is in good condition. After Tarutung there are churches dotted over the landscape. After app. 20 km mosques start to appear and their presence increases along the road to Sipirok.

## 9.20. Adiankoting

Adiankoting is 25 km from Tarutung towards Sibolga. Here are the graves of the missionaries Munson and Lyman. 40 km after Tarutung is Aek Mompang, a quiet place with a comfortable hotel and a swimming pool. 50 km from Tarutung or 10 km before Sibolga is Bonan Dolok with a spectacular view and a hotel (11.11.1,10).

### 9.20.1. The graves of Munson and Lyman

The graves of the two American evangelist missionaries Lyman and Munson are located in Lobi Pining in the sub-regency Adian. Munson and Lyman were the two first Protestant missionaries who came to Tapanuli Utara, but they never got a chance to spread their gospel. They were first sent to Batavia to study Malay language and in 1834 they were sent to Sibolga. They traveled to Tapanuli with two guards, two servants and Chinese luggage carriers. After several days they reached the land of King Suasana who suggested that they should wait before they went further to Silindung. They did not take the advice and went on as soon as possible. In Lobi Pining they met Raja Panggalamei and his people who carried spears. They probably took them for Dutch colonialists, i.e. enemies. Lyman, Munson, and a cook were speared to death. The rest managed to escape. Some sources claim that Raja Panggalamei and his village ate the two missionaries in a ceremonial act. Lobi Pining is 20 km from Tarutung along the main road to Sibolga.

### 9.20.2. Aek Mompang

Aek Mompang is located on the border between North Tapanuli and Central Tapanuli, app. 40 km from Tarutung. At the bridge over the river is the family grave of PT Arjuna Hutagalung. Beyond the river are a very quiet hotel and a swimming pool. Entrance to pool for non-hotel guests is Rp. 1,500. **Hotel Bumi Asih**, Aek Mompang. 12 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 45-60,000.





The Tapanuli Selatan (South Tapanuli) regency has less than one million inhabitants and covers app. 1,889,650 Ha. The geographic position of Mandailing is strategic, but has somehow been forgotten anyway. For tourists travel in this area, despite its forests, wildlife, mountains, rivers, lakes and interesting culture. A few tigers still roam around and in the area of Sosa there are still elephants. There are 350,000 hectares of protected forest, however much is being illegally logged. 290,000 hectares consist of legal logging concessions, 150,000 hectares consist of critical land and 45,000 hectares are being used for rice cultivation. 210,000 hectares are plantations. The plantation industry is important for the economy. South Tapanuli produces big amounts of palm oil, *saiak* fruit, and natural rubber. Other important crops are coffee, green tea, candlenut, and cinnamon. The Mandailing farmers, however, are in general very poor due to lack of irrigation, lack of funds, and lack of human resources. In the 1960's Mandailing had a big beef production, but today production is even far below it's own consumption.

## 10.1. Culture

Batak Mandailing and Angkola are two ethnic groups, which are part of the Batak family. Angkola inhabit the northern part and Mandailing the southern part of South Tapanuli and Madina regency. Angkola is culturally closer to Mandailing and often considered to be a part of Mandailing. There are some differences however. Angkola is a bit closer to Batak Toba and the traditions have more of original Batak traditions. The Mandailing have had much more interchange with Muslim peoples to the south. Angkola and Mandailing are both generally Muslims and their original Batak traditions have lost importance to a much higher degree than for the Christian Batak Toba. Muslim law and traditional Batak law are rather different. A small part of Batak Angkola is Christian. The Mandailing were influenced by the Padri movement (10.2.1.) and are stricter when it comes to religion. The social system (*marga*) is slightly different between Batak Toba and Mandailing (South Tapanuli). In Mandailing people call each other by their given name but in Toba by their clan name. In Mandailing it is possible to marry with one's own clan, if one pays a fine according to traditional law (*hukum adat*). This is an example of the Muslim influence. Most Mandailing people prefer not to be called Batak, as the word Batak in for example Jakarta has widely become a synonym of Christians.

### 10.1.1. Mandailing houses

The traditional house of the Mandailing has its own distinct form. One of its features is that the houses are more individual in their form and layout and are not built according to rules as strict as in other surrounding areas. There are two kinds of buildings, *bagas godang* and *sopo godang*. The former is the house of the village chief (*raja*). *Sopo Godang* is used for keeping equipment and for meetings. In comparison to the houses of Batak Toba

Karo, Nias, etc., the Mandailing house gives a lighter impression with its more artistic architecture. Unfortunately there are not many left. Approximately only 25 houses are still standing in good condition and kept in order. They are all located in the three areas of Penyabungan, Kotanopan, and Muara Sipongi.

The Mandailing house can be built with either a straight roof or a saddle roof like the Batak houses. The straight roof house has two or four gables, but the roof always connects two gables. The saddle roof connects either two or four gables. The roof was originally of *jiuk* (fiber of a palm tree). The front of the house is on its longest side from where the main staircase is leading up to a veranda. On either side of the stairs are two carved heads representing the *ulu balang*, the guards of the Chief who also waited in this spot in person. The door into the main part of the house could not be opened without making sounds. Also the interior of the Mandailing house varies from house to house. A central room was used as living room, for certain ceremonies, and for meetings concerning traditions. A number of bedrooms for the king, his children, and guest are normally located in the ends of the house. The forbidden room is a small room where the Chief prayed and gave offerings to Mulajadi Na Bolon (God). Some houses also have a secret room with its own staircase under the house. This room was used for hiding and as an escape route. In the back is an attached kitchen with its own entrance. The *sopo godang* has two parts. One walled-in room was used as storage of equipment, for example music instruments. The front part has only a half to one-meter tall wall and was used for community meetings. A carved pole stands in the middle of the meeting. The Chief used to rest against it during meetings.

All forms and all decorations of a Batak Mandailing have their meaning. The straight roof means openness and an open mind towards everyone. The saddle roof means that everyone has the same value and readiness to help anyone. The buffalo head with its horn is the symbol of the ruler and the structure of the society according to which buffalo meat is divided at traditional ceremonies. There are many kinds of patterns and forms carved in the wood of the house. A scorpion means that all decisions taken unanimously at traditional community meetings cannot be opposed or changed. The opinion of many people is stronger than of one. A dove pictures the daily life of people looking for food. In the evening she comes back to the nest. When entering a Mandailing house through the main entrance you approach a symbol of the sun. The sun enlightens the whole world and gives life to all its inhabitants. It symbolizes the beloved Chief protecting his loving people in order for them to live happy and peacefully. There are many more symbols to be seen in a Mandailing house.

### 10.1.2. Buried alive

Padri was an odd tradition before the arrival of Islam in several Mandailing areas, for example in Kotanopan, Manimbin, Muara Soma, etc. The chiefs

used to be buried with his bodyguard. The bodyguard was buried alive standing underneath the king. It was a part of his duties and he let himself be buried without protests. The difference with modern day graves is that they don't face Mecca.

### 10.1.3. Markusip - romance through a floor

Markusip is a unique form of dating in Tapanuli Selatan. It has now disappeared in most places but still exists in remote villages. The reasons why this tradition is disappearing are mainly two: more liberal rules for social interaction between girls and boys and more houses built with cement and bricks. In the old days boys were not allowed to meet alone with girls in the evening. Their need for dating was solved in a very odd way. As houses normally were built on stilts, app. 0.5 to 1 meter above the ground, the boys could creep under the house and below the floor of the room of the girl to their attention they would whisperingly convey their promises of true and eternal love. The system was socially acceptable and if the boy would get lost and for example become romantic below the floor of the girls parents, the father would just cough or make a sound so that the boy would understand. It could happen that two boys could go for the same girl and get into a fight below the house. Normally the girl knew that a certain boy would come to markusip her in the night. It was often agreed upon during daytime when they met, for example, at the market. The boys used codes in order for the girls to know who it was and for this reason it was very important for a boy, to keep the code a strict secret. The code could be a certain sound or a certain number of knocks.

The moral level must have been different from village to village. In some places it was considered outrageous if the girl had made a small hole in the floor big enough for a hand to get through. In other villages, loosening a plank was considered outrageous and a small hole just normal. There were also many local rules around the markusip. In some villages it was strictly forbidden to smoke cigarettes and in others it was allowed. The appropriate time to markusip is also different. It normally starts earlier in villages without electricity. For a young man who wanted to markusip a girl in a neighboring village it was better to contact the local youth leader first. This was in order to get approval, to get a guide to the right floor, and not to be suspected for being a thief. *Martandang* is the name for daytime courting which is visiting the home of the girl as a guest in the presence of the girl's family.

### 10.1.4. Monkeys for the harvest

In most Mandailing villages there are a few owners of *marbodot*, a monkey trained for harvesting coconuts. The owner of the monkey uses a long leash, minimum 50m long. Up in the palm tree the monkey chooses the coconuts it is trained to harvest. It is very seldom a *marbodot* can be used

for both types of harvest, young and old coconuts. After the harvest the monkey is ordered down. If he doesn't want to come down the owner pulls the string. Of ten coconuts, the monkey owner takes two as his fee. Different species of monkeys can be trained; as long as they have short tails, it is said. It takes three months to train a monkey for the job. He can harvest up to 30 palm trees per day. In many small towns the monkey owners pedal around in the small town on their bicycle with the monkey sitting on the back of the bike. Anyone needing to harvest coconuts only needs to call him when he passes by. In Binanga they say *supir monyet* (monkey chauffeur) or *supir tali panjang* (long string chauffeur).

### 10.1.5. Orang Pendek or Leso

Orang Pendek (short people), also called *Leso*, has mystified many Western researchers. Based on reports and stories of locals, expeditions have even been sent out to find these creatures, but always without any results. *Orang pendek* is supposed to be a humanlike creature approximately 60-100 cm tall. His feet are turned backwards and his face looks similar to a monkey. The description of the *orang pendek* differs from area to area. In Rianate the *orang pendek* are very strong and can turn over big rocks. They like to play around at waterfalls. They were common in the old days, but are rare now. In Sipenggang the *orang pendek* have toes long like monkeys. They are scary, as they know the names of all our forefathers.

There are many *orang pendek* in Muara Parlampungan the area of upper Sungai Parlampungan. The *leso* stories are more frequent in the eastern parts of Mandailing. The centers seems to be in the area where the three provinces of North and West Sumatra and Riau meet. According to a source near Batahan there were descendants of *leso* in Batahan (in 1929). Their names were even given, but are not mentioned in this book.

## 10.2. History

The early history of Mandailing is not very clear. There was however a developed Hindu kingdom approximately between the 9<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries. The temples in the area of Binanga are from this period. Read further under 10.15.

### 10.2.1. The Padri War

The Padri war in West Sumatra had also big effects in North Sumatra, especially in Mandailing and along the west coast. In West Sumatra returning pilgrims brought in a puritan Muslim sect called *Wahhabiyah*. The blowers of this sect came to be known as Padri. They came in conflict with the local secular kings who based their power on Minangkabau traditions. It came to a civil war in 1821 between the Muslim reformers and the

traditional leadership. At stake were not only religion, but also the control of the trade. The Dutch sided with the secular leaders, in their own interest, but were at the time deeply occupied with the Java war until 1830. Plans under their leader Imam Bonjol, were victorious until 1831 and spread their control into Mandailing. Islam had already entered through here (11.7.1.) but Padri spread it further and purified it. The Padri in Mandailing was led by Tuanku Rao and in Natal by Sidi Marah.

After the Java war the Dutch arrived in full force and were able to push back the Padri forces. They started in Mandailing and built a fortification called Kotanopan. Tuanku Tambusai attacked this fortification in 1834 with help of Padri from Rao. The Dutch eventually took Mandailing and the area north of it like Angkola, Toba and Padang Bolak. After the Padri war in Mandailing Raja Gadombang took power. The king was eventually expelled. The war went on in Rao, on the other side of the border to West Sumatra.

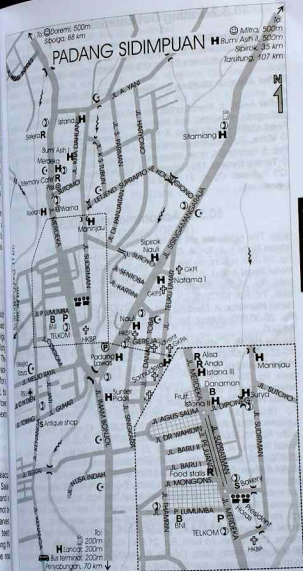
Imam Bonjol surrendered in 1832, but war flared up again. In 1837 Imam Bonjol was caught and the war ended for good. Minangkabau became part of the Dutch colonial holdings and the Dutch extended their control to the interior regions of Sumatra. Imam Bonjol died in exile in North Sulawesi 92 years old.

### 10.3. Padang Sidempuan

Padang Sidempuan is the capital of the regency Tapanuli Selatan (South Tapanuli). The town consists basically of three main roads meeting each other at a bridge over a river. These roads go towards Tarutung, Sibolga and West Sumatra. All possible kinds of bus companies are located along these three arteries giving the town a feeling of a giant bus terminal. The roads leading down into the town from the surrounding hills are very scenic. There are a very large number of motorized becak plying around, but newcomers, like bumper cars. The town itself has not much of interest, but is convenient as a base for travels in the regency. Despite its size, the town gets rather quiet after 22.00, except on Saturday nights. Mondays are especially busy, as Monday is the main market day.

#### 10.3.1. Of interest

Padang Sidempuan is called *Kota Salak*. *Salak* is the fruit of the Zaccaria palm, often called snake fruit amongst travelers. There are many Salak farmers in the area. Salak is believed to make the body stronger and is especially good for stomach problems, like diarrhea. Salak should not be eaten fresh from the tree. It is better to wait at least two days after harvest as its sap (when it is fresh) is very strong and not good for the teeth. **Parsalakan** is the most well known salak-area. Parsalakan is along the road towards Sibolga a bit uphill.



MANDAILING

### 10.3.2. Eating Out Entertainment (0634)

**Warung Selera (WS)**, Jl. Merdeka 225. Ph: 21373. Mon.-Sat. 11.00-22.00. Indonesian, Javanese food. Joglo style.

**Istana Bundo**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 163. Ph: 21853. Open: 06.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Buffet Alisa**, Jl. Merdeka 54. Open: 05.30-21.00. Fried rice and noodle, etc.

**Buffet Anda**, Jl. Merdeka 58. Ph: 21413. Open: 07.00-18.00. Nasi goreng, gado-gado, sate, etc. and beverages.

**Food stalls**, nightly along Jl. Pejuang in central town. Recommended.

⊙ **Mitra**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja Km 3.5. Ph: 23995. Open: 20.00-01.30. Pub & restaurant, open stage with keyboard.

⊙ **Taman Doremi 123 Rajawali**, Jl. Imam Bonjol, next to military base 123 Rajawali. Open: 21.00-02.00. Keyboard, billiards (Rp. 1,000/game), beverages.

### 10.3.3. Accommodation (0634)

*Note:* The nights are not too hot. A fan is not always needed.

**Istana Hotel I**, Jl. K.H. A. Dahlan 62-64. Ph: 21148. Sgl/dbl, no fan, no bath. Rp. 20,000; sgl/dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 30-35,000; dbl, fan, bath, TV: 40,000.

**Hotel Bumi Asih I**, Jl. K.H. A. Dahlan 31. Ph: 21727. 20 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 35,000; dbl, no fan, bath, TV: Rp. 50,000; dbl, aircon, hot water bath, TV: Rp. 107,000.

**Hotel Merdeka**, Jl. Merdeka 166. Ph: 21155. 15 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath. Rp. 25-30,000; dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 35-65,000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 65,000.

**Asean Hotel**, Jl. Merdeka. Ph: 22794. 16 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15-35,000; dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 35,40,000.

**Hotel Maninjau**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 58. Ph: 21331. 20 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 20-30,000.

**Istana Hotel III**, Jl. Merdeka 21. 34 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 40,000.

**Istana Hotel II**, Jl. Diponegoro 9. Ph: 22706. 9 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath. Rp. 15,000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35-40,000.

**Losmen Rita**, Jl. Diponegoro 28. Ph: 22679. 12 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15,000. Not the cleanest.

**Hotel Surya**, Jl. Diponegoro 45, 22 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15, 25,000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30-37,500; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 45,000.

**Hotel & Rest. Sunter Pidoll**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 25. Ph: 22408. 20 rooms. Sgl, fan, no bath: Rp. 30,000; dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 50-60,000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 75-100,000, incl. breakfast, incl. tax & service.

**Losmen Padang Lawas**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja (near Losmen Nauli). Dbl, trpl, no fan, no bath: app. Rp. 10-20,000. Not recommended.

**Hotel Samudera**, Jl. Teuku Umar 98. Ph: 21510, 23650, fax: 21478. 71 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 21,600; dbl/trpl, no fan, bath, (TV): Rp. 40, 50,000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 60-66,000, incl. simple breakfast (not a room). Restaurant, meeting hall.

**Losmen Nauli**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 34. Ph: 21540. 10 rooms. Dbl-trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10-20,000. Not recommended.

**Hotel Natama I**, Jl. S. M. Raja 100. Ph: 22305, fax: 21305. 40 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 50,000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 60,000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, (TV): Rp. 125-400,000. Restaurant, etc. The fanciest hotel in town.

**Hotel Natama II**, Jl. M. Arif 67. Ph: 21515. 16 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 50,000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, breakfast: Rp. 75-90,000.

**Hotel Sipirok Nauli**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 101. Ph: 26171. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 25,000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 45,000.

**Hotel Sitamiang**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 189. Ph/fax: 21359. 32 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25-35,000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 40-60,000; dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 70,000, incl. simple breakfast. Good value.

**Hotel Bumi Asih II**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja Km 3.5. Ph: 21872, fax: 22332. 33 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 47,600; dbl, aircon, bath (hot water), TV: Rp. 77-82,250. Incl. Tax, incl. breakfast.

**Lancar Hotel**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 243. Ph: 22504. Sgl/dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-40,000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 50,000.

### 10.3.4. Other (0634)

**Phone:** Telkom / Kopektel, Jl. Patrice Lumumba 1. Ph: 21666. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00. Collect call is possible.

**Post office:** Jl. Merdeka 5. Ph: 21009. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00.

**Internet:** Post office, Jl. Merdeka 5. Ph: 21009. Open: 08.00-24.00. [manjol@psidempuan.wasantara.net.id](mailto:manjol@psidempuan.wasantara.net.id) Rp. 6,000/hr.

**Wama lecom Net**, Jl. Merdeka 86. Ph: 23929.

**Pias Computer**, Jl. Dr. Sutomo 1 D. Ph: 26513. Rp. 6,000/hr.

**Money:** Bank BNI, Jl. Patrice Lumumba 5. Ph: 21375, fax: 21847. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.15. Changes cash and travel cheques. ATM Cirrus, Maestro, MasterCard.

**Police:** Polres, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 8. Ph: 21007.

**Hospital:** R.S.U., Jl. Dr. FL Tobing 10. Ph: 21780.

**Bread:** Subur Bakery, Jl. W.R. Supratman 75.

**Antiques:** Jl. Kenanga. Open: 08.00-18.00.

### 10.3.5. Transportation (0634)

Local transportation is either becak mesin or local minibus. Prices for a becak ranges between Rp. 1,000 and 2,000 for a trip within town. All bus companies are located along the three main roads out of Padang Sidempuan, especially along Jl. Sisingamangaraja.

## 10.4. Batang Toru

Batang Toru between Padang Sidempuan and Sibolga is the center for surrounding plantations. There is no formal accommodation here, but it



can easily be reached from Padang Sidimpuan on day-trips. There are plenty of busses and minibuses going through Batang Toru from Padang Sidimpuan or Sibolga.

#### 10.4.1. Of interest

The name **Aek Sijornih** means "clear water". It is a nice river with a strong current and clear water. It is popular to go bathing here and on Sundays it is very lively. It is located along the main road towards Padang Sidimpuan. The river area starts just outside town at the bridge and stretches for a kilometer or two. Go up-stream if you prefer it to be more quiet. It is app. 10 km from Padang Sidimpuan. There are several food stalls and restaurants along the river, for example: **Kasih Bunda**, Jl. Raya Batang Toru-Sibolga. Open: 06.00-23.00. Minang food.

### 10.5. Angkola Wilderness

*Batang Gadis* or *Angkola wilderness* is the region south of the river Batang Toru, north of the river Batang Natal, and west of the river Batang Angkola. It covers mountains in the east, peat swamps and an alluvial forest area in its center, with lower hills in the west. It is possible to see a part of this area by taking a riverboat along the river Batang Gadis. There is a very special and unique route down to the coast from Padang Sidimpuan by river, see below. From Padang Sidimpuan there is a route leading southwest. It offers rough traveling on bad roads, alternative routes to Natal and to Batang Toru by land, lake and river, much scenery, traditional villages, and wildlife.

#### 10.5.1. Mosa

The road towards the southwest from Padang Sidimpuan goes through Sinar Pinggang (11 km). In Desa Napa 7 km from Padang Sidimpuan and 4 km before Sinar Pinggang there is a waterfall, **Air Terjun Sinar Pinggang**. After 24 km from Padang Sidimpuan is a junction at a bridge. This place is called **Desa Ronggang**. It is often referred to as Mosa as a road from here leads to that place. There are a couple of coffee shops at this junction. The road to the right leads to HTI. To the left is a very muddy and horrible road. **Mosa Jae** and **Mosa Julu**, app. "10 km". Before Mosa Jae is a road to the left that leads to **Sulahaling**. Just before Sulahaling is **Pondok Rantau**. According to information it could be possible to find riverboats also here, but don't count on it. The road to Mosa continues all the way to **Tambora Padang**. There should be a road all the way down to Natal, but it is probably cut off in one or two places.

There is no public transportation along this road to Mosa, but if there are enough passengers a small jeep may go between Ronggang and Mosa.

**Julu**. It loads up to 20 passengers. Passengers even sit on the hood in front of the windscreen! To Mosa Jae is Rp. 2.500 and to Mosa Julu Rp. 5.000. This jeep can also be chartered.

#### 10.5.2. HTI

HTI is a type of legal logging concession. The real name of the place seems to be totally unknown. It is only a base camp for a logging company, but also the starting point for the river cruise through the jungles on the river Batang Gadis to **Singkuan** at the coast, or down to the river junction at the minuscule place of **Muara** and up the Batang Parlampungan to **Sulang Aling**. There is not much else to do in HTI except for waiting for, or chartering a boat. When entering the camp gates, turn right to reach the boat landing. Very simple accommodation can be arranged in any of the two coffee shops at the river. You sleep on the second floor under the tin roof. It is very hot at noon, but cool at night. The river is the toilet. Food can be cooked upon request. You can also try to find quarters up at the base camp.

#### 10.5.3. Sulang Aling

Sulang Aling consists of three settlements. Coming by boat from Singkuan or HTI you arrive first in **Tarim Baru**, then in **Lubuk Kapundung**, and finally in **Rantau Panjang**. From Rantau Panjang there should be a road to Natal. These settlements are nice and traditional. The Markusip tradition (10.1.3.) is still practiced here. Before entering Sulang Aling there is a waterfall which falls into the river. It is, according to information, maybe 25m high and 5m wide, and is called **Air Terjun Sipurpuron**. In Rantau Panjang is a bird's nest cave. There is no formal accommodation around, but it is easy to find a place to sleep in the remote villages, or, alternatively, to sleep on a chartered boat.

#### 10.5.4. Land transportation

Take the bus from Padang Sidimpuan to HTI, 44 km from Padang Sidimpuan. There are two busses every day, a 5 hr trip. Busses depart in both directions morning and afternoon. To charter a car is maybe around Rp. 150.000 or more. The first 11 km to **Sinar Pinggang** is surfaced and in relatively good condition. The road onwards to HTI is a wide gravel road in a fairly decent condition. It leads through a varied and lush landscape alongside a river.

Before arriving in HTI there is a junction, 39 km from Padang Sidimpuan. The road to the right leads over a long bridge and onwards to Rianiate at the lake Danau Sialis. 10.6. This road is in the process of being extended all the way down to the coast.

## 10.5.5. Riverboat

The trip on the Singkuang River is very nice and the forest is still good enough. It is easy to see animals, especially Ebony leaf monkeys, macaques, and gibbons. Besides that, there are also many birds. Of the ten species of hornbills in Sumatra, nine can be seen in this area. The best part is between **Desa Djamburtorop** and down to the river junction with the river **Batang Parlampungan**. It is possible to go up-river on Saturdays up to the next river junction. There are a few nice villages along the way. The river has clear water in the upper parts in the dry season.

There are two ways of going down the river: The public boat is inexpensive but a chartered boat is a much better and flexible way to see the area. Going up-stream takes a longer time, but you don't need to stay overnight in HTI as the afternoon bus for Padang Sidimpuan is waiting in HTI. Public boats depart relatively often, but without schedule and sometimes it can take some days before it leaves. If a boat does leave, it always does so in the morning between 07.00-08.00. The cost from HTI to Sulang Aling is Rp. 15.000 per person (8 hrs journey) and to Singkuang Rp. 15.000 per person (6 hrs journey). From Singkuang up-river it takes 8 hrs and you reach HTI in time to catch a bus to Padang Sidimpuan. Order a *nasi bungkus* (local banana leaves) to bring with you for lunch on board. **Charter** is app. Rp. 250-300.000 per day. This is an ideal way to see nature and you can sleep on board. The boats are small, but still big enough and equipped with a sunroof. The crew can cook your meals, but you bring your foodstuff yourself. Don't forget to bring lots of bottled water, biscuits and mosquito repellants, or preferably a mosquito net.

## 10.6. Rianiate on Danau Siais

Rianiate is a remote and pretty village on the lake Danau Siais. Markasap still practiced here, (10.1.3.). It is an interesting and beautiful area and can be used as a transit point for yet another interesting route between the coast and Tapanuli Selatan. Rianiate can be reached by boat from two directions and by a narrow dirt road, also from two directions. The area around the village Mosque near the small river has many nice wooden houses and a very nice atmosphere. Approximately 3.500 people live in Rianiate, which 75 % are freshwater fishermen. Electricity is on from sunset to mid night. There is no health center or other facilities.

### 10.6.1. Of interest

#### 10.6.1.1. Ikan Sakti

The small river behind the village Mosque has always been used for cleaning before prayers (*air wudhu*). Once a prominent Muslim scholar came to

the village. He suggested that the villagers set out *jurong* fish in the river behind the Mosque in order to make the water cleaner. The fish has stayed there ever since. After floods the fish have always returned. It is taboo to catch or harm the fish and locals consider them sacred and often feed them. People who do harm the fish will get sick and can even die. A recent example was a road worker who accidentally made the water muddy. As the fish lost vision, the driver also lost vision. Not until he prayed and promised never to harm the fish again he got his eyesight back. He did also treat his eyes in a hospital though. There is a small warung that sells peanuts to feed the fish.

### 10.6.1.2. Danau Siais

Originally the lake Danau Siais was two lakes, the bigger Danau Rianiate and the smaller Danau Siais. However, the river Batang Toru changed its course and started to fill up Danau Siais, which swallowed Danau Rianiate. The river Batang Toru has grown bigger over the years and Rianiate was flooded with 1,5m deep water in November 2000. The lake is rich in fish: *gurami*, *gabus* (snakehead fish), *lele* (a kind of catfish), etc. The northern end of the lake is swampy and the southern end sandy. The deepest point is, according to locals, app. 15m. There are also 5-10 m high cliffs to dive from. The forest behind the village is rather disturbed, but is still intact on the other side of the lake. For chartering a boat for a day trip, see under transportation.

### 10.6.2. Food and accommodation

There is no restaurant or any formal accommodation in Rianiate, but villagers are happy to see you as a guest. Ask the village head or any other person. Give some money in a handshake for the room when you leave. Food can be ordered in a warung in advance. Fresh fish from the lake is recommended. The warung next to the bridge is a popular hangout.

### 10.6.3. Transportation

A small canoe to paddle can be rented for app. Rp. 5.000 per day. The only public transportation is boat. By land you need a motorbike or you can walk. There is no land-based public transportation. The road is far too bad. A boat between Rianiate and Mabang (near Batang Toru) via the lake and Batang Toru river leaves Rianiate every morning and from Mabang every afternoon. Rp. 5.000 per person, 2 hrs journey. Mabang is near Desa Huta Raja, see 11.9.4. Boat charter is app. Rp. 100.000 per day on the lake. To go up or down the river is app. Rp. 150.000 per day. Boats can be chartered to Batu Mundom (11.10.) at the sea or to Pondok Lima at the road to Singkuang (11.8.), a 2,5 hrs trip. The boats are locally called *Tiada Maaf*, ("there are no apologies"), as the engines have no gearbox. As soon as the engine starts,



swim in the lake. They only fish. There are monkeys in the area, for example gibbons. The pavilion on the other side of the lake is probably a nice spot to wait for animals to show themselves. The lake is 15 km from Sipirok. For the first 6.5 km there is public transportation (towards Sipagimbar). The road to the lake starts in Desa Bungabondar, to the right. After 6.5 km there is a junction, turn right. From here it is 2 km to the lake. Cars can go all the way to the lake, but the road is narrow and partly shaded.

#### 10.7.1.3. Hot springs

There are many hot or warm springs near Sipirok in the direction of Padang Sidimpuan. The Haritte hot spring is the best. Most of the hot springs are very simple and only used by the villagers. Normally the water is warm, not really hot. **Padang Bujur** is supposed to be the hottest hot spring in Sipirok. The sulphur-less water comes out of bamboo pipes where one can take a shower. There is no pool. It is located in Desa Padang Bujur. Coming from Sipirok, turn right after 1-2 km near the Telkom office. The hot spring is 800m down the road on the left hand side. A becak would be Rp. 1,500-2,000. **Padang Dolok Hot Springs** in Desa Sosopan is a small pool behind a very pretty and small Mosque in the middle of the paddy fields. The pool is in the Mosque compound so be well behaved. A small sign says: "If nude, you will be slapped". The location is along the main road on the left hand side, one kilometer beyond the Padang Bujur junction. **Para Sorat** hot springs is in a small village and the locals use this bathing site daily. The water is only warm. To go there, turn left at a junction 1.5 km beyond Desa Sosopan. To Parau Sorat is further 3.3 km through several small settlements. The road continues beyond Parau Sorat and eventually back to Sipirok. Local Minibus is Rp. 1,000. Departs 08.00, 12.00, and 17.00. **Air Panas Haritte** is the most well known of the hot springs in the Sipirok area. The Haritte hot spring is located at the feet of the active volcano Gunung Sibual-buali 3 km behind Tor Sibohi Nauli Hotel. Gunung Sibual-buali is 1,820m high. The Hotel is 4.5 km from Sipirok towards Padang Sidimpuan. From the hotel leads a path to the location, a 20-minute walk. The hotel has also a pool in its compound fed by the hot spring, but the water is hotter at the spring itself. Entrance for non-house guests is Rp. 2,000. The water contains sulphur, but in small concentrations. The spring is in a nice and quiet spot.

#### 10.7.1.4. Dolok Simago-mago

The summit of the mountain Dolok Simago-mago offers a scenic view over Sipirok. It is 6 km from Sipirok towards Padang Sidimpuan. It got its name after someone who disappeared. *Mago-mago* is Batak for getting lost. The road up is 1,5 km and starts a bit beyond Hotel Tor Sibohi. There is an entrance fee, Rp. 1,000/person.

### 10.7.2. Eating Out (0634)

**Kita**, Jl. Merdeka 127, Ph: 41273. Open 06.00-24.00. Sipirok food.  
**Mandailing**, Jl. Merdeka 121. Ph: 41341. Open: 07.00-22.00. Sipirok food. Good value.  
**Melati**, Jl. Merdeka 109. Ph: 41130. Open: 06.00-22.00. Sipirok food.  
**Sinar Minang**, Jl. Merdeka 92. Ph: 41053. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.

### 10.7.3. Accommodation (0634)

**Pesanggrahan (Mess Pemda)**, Jl. Pesanggrahan 480. Ph: 41082. 6 rooms. Dbl: no fan, no bath: Rp. 15,000.  
**Wana Medanmar**, Jl. Simangambat 158. Ph: 41210. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15,000. Old building, family style, clean.  
**Tor Sibohi Nauli Hotel\*\***, Jl. Raya Sipirok-P. Sidempuan (app. 4.5 km south of town). Ph: 41311, 41312, 41313, fax: 41310. In Medan: 061-7345634 (Sukma Tour), 72 rooms. Dbls: Rp. 95-130,000; suite: 450,000; incl. breakfast. Also 2 economy rooms at Rp. 35,000. Camping ground: Rp. 25,000. Swimming pool (Rp. 2,500), tennis (Rp. 25,000/2 hrs), fishing pond (Rp. 3,000) (no charges for house guests).

## 10.8. Desa Pangaribuan

Pangaribuan is a very small village, east of Sipirok, along a very bad road beyond Danau Marsabot (10.7.1.2). It lies in a nice and relatively remote area. Desa Pangaribuan has only 50 families and its neighboring village, 500m off the road, is **Desa Gada**, with 30 families. The people are of several clans, but most common is the Siagian clan. People have been living here for "300 years". Their main produce is rice, coffee and rubber, however they have big difficulties to sell their produce due to the bad state of the road. In Duriam-season, one fruit in the village costs Rp. 500. In Padang Sidimpuan it costs Rp. 4,000. Because of the bad road, much produce cannot be sold. There is no formal accommodation or other facilities in Pangaribuan.

#### 10.8.1. Of Interest

A one-hour walk from Pangaribuan is, according to information, a very tall but narrow waterfall called **Air Terjun Dolok Sordang**. The water is nice and the fall surrounded by forest. Bathing is possible. The forests around Pangaribuan and Gada have many monkeys, wild boar, barking deer (*Kiang*), and also a few bears. It is possible to **trek to Gunung Tua** (10.11...) from Desa Gada. The trek leads over hills, through forest and several small villages of which one, Desa Hajoran, has traditional houses. Locals

walk the distance in one day, so count with two in order to see something. You can sleep either in a village or in the forest. Ask in Pangaribuan for someone to be your guide. The guide will also arrange for a place to sleep in Pangaribuan. The guide fee has to be bargained, but maybe it will cost up to Rp. 100.000 for two days. Remember that the guide has to get back to his village. They don't speak any English. From Gunung Tua you can continue by bus.

## 10.8.2. Transportation

There is a truck running between Sipirok and Pangaribuan on the main market day in Sipirok, i.e. on Thursday. The road from Sipirok towards Danau Marsabut (10.7.1.2.) continues from the junction 6,5 km from the main road through the villages **Janjitobi** (15,5 km from the main road), **Hasahatan** (17 km) and Pangaribuan (22 km). The road is narrow and gets worse the further one goes. Motorbike and 4-wheel can get through. The road, however, is nice from a scenic point of view and leads through varied nature with small rice paddies, forests, and open landscapes with nice views. The road continues beyond Pangaribuan, but is totally cut off after a few kilometers before **Desa Empuluh**. Otherwise, from Pangaribuan, it is 14 km to **Tabusira** and further 9 km to **Markordong** on the main road between Sipirok and Padang Sidimpuan.

## 10.9. Sipagimbar and Simangambat

**Sipagimbar** is a village at the end of the road 45 km north from Sipirok, however, there are minor roads and paths beyond, even to Sipiongot (10.13.). The area is beautiful with dramatic mountains and some forest, alas being cut down. The people are Batak Angkola and almost all are Muslim. They are farmers and produce much cinnamon. The market day is Saturday. Sipagimbar is the official center of the sub-regency, but **Simangambat**, a village 11 km towards Sipirok, is bigger and livelier. The market day in Simangambat is Tuesday. There are no traditional houses left in the area. The post office is in Simangambat. See also Damparan 10.10.



## 10.9.1. Of interest

### 10.9.1.1. Waterfalls

**Air Terjun Sipitu-Pitu** is a waterfall next to the mountain Gunung Batara Watsu, 2 km from Sipagimbar. The water falls down for only 5 m but it falls in seven spots, of which four can be used for bathing. The water is clear and cool. **Air Terjun Tanjung Baru** is a waterfall in Desa Tanjung Baru, 50 km east of Sipagimbar. The fall is app. 7m high and it is possible to take a bath here. The water is nice and clean and the surrounding forest still nice. There is no transportation to the fall. It is a 12 hrs walk along a path. In dry season a motorbike can get through. According to local information there are several waterfalls in the area of Desa Tonggaling 8 km from Sipagimbar towards Sipiongot. **Aek Sibadoar** and **Aek Katangisan** are close to each other. The first is only 20m from the road and the second only a half hour walk beyond. The fall is visible from the village. In Hutatonga is another waterfall. **Air Terjun Hutatonga**. It is said to be over 500m high. It can be reached by motorcycle. It is not clear how long time it takes to walk there. For **Air Terjun Damparan** see 10.10.

### 10.9.1.2. Hutan Mardugu

Hutan Mardugu is a protected forest 10 km east of Sipagimbar. Nature is said to be still nice in this area. There are Rusa deer, Barking deer, Siamese Honey bears, and tigers. (The sounds of tigers are often heard, according to locals). There is a path through the forest and some villages all the way to **Padang Bolak**. There are traditional houses in **Desa Sungai Peking**. Padang Bolak is on the road between **Simundol** (10.13.3.) and **Gunung Tua** (10.11.). To see the forest only, take public transportation for the first 8 km from Sipagimbar to Situnggaling, turn left and walk the last 2 km to the forest.

### 10.9.1.3. Pesantren Darul Mursyid

Darul Mursyid is a Muslim boarding school built with money contributed by Sipagimbar people living in other areas of Indonesia. It is nicely located next to the impressive mountain Dolok Siwanon at a rather high altitude.

## 10.9.2. Food and accommodation

**Marang Sapit Siregar**, Sipagimbar. Simple.  
**Pesantren Darul Mursyid**. 10-15 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10.000; bath: Rp. 15.000. you need a permit from the boarding school as the accommodation is made for the parents of the students. The Pesantren is 7 km from Sipagimbar towards Simangambat.



### 10.9.3. Transportation

Approximately 25 km out of Sipiok towards Sipagimbar is a junction. To the right is the road to Sipagimbar, app. 10 km further north. To the left is a rather nice road to Desa Damparan and onwards to Panganribuan in the regency Tapanuli Utara (North Tapanuli). From Panganribuan is a road to the right for Garoga and one to the left for Sipahutar and Siborong-borong. For busses see 13.1.4.4. There is no RBT available in Sipagimbar. To go from Sipagimbar to Sipiongot (10.13.) take the road to Tapus, 30 km. If you are lucky you find a car. From Tapus you have to walk for at least 3 hrs to Gunung Maria. From there walk or take an RBT the last 8 km to Sipiongot.

### 10.10. Damparan

Damparan is a Christian village with over 100 families. Most of them are members of the Marpaung clan. They live off rice cultivation and collect rattan in the forest. This village has a nice atmosphere and maybe better than Sipagimbar. There is no formal accommodation or other facilities available.

#### 10.10.1. Of interest

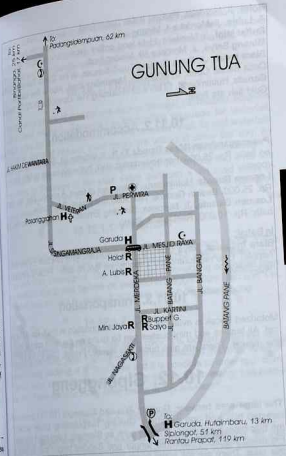
**Air Terjun Damparan** is an app. 5-6m high waterfall with cool and clear water nice for swimming. It is a popular spot amongst locals on Sundays. It is a 15-minute walk to the fall. Ask locals for directions. The hilly walk leads alongside rice paddies and is scenic. The forests around Damparan have animals like Barking deer, Rusa deer, Wild boar, Siamang, etc. According to information there should also be a hot spring in the vicinity of Damparan.

#### 10.10.2. Transportation

Damparan is 6 km from the junction Simpang Tandosan on the Sipiok-Sipagimbar road. There are RBT waiting at this junction. There are a few direct minibuses from Sipiok, Rp. 3.000.

### 10.11. Gunung Tua

The small town Gunung Tua is the central town for the sub-regency Padang Bolak. From this area eastwards, and all the way to the east coast, are many palm oil and rubber plantations. Gunung Tua is a rather pleasant town and convenient as a base for visits in the surrounding areas, for example to the Hindu temples in Portibi. The big market day is on Saturday and the small market day is Wednesday. These days are very lively. The



town goes normally to sleep at around 23.00. The Muslim boarding school Pesantren Al Mukhtariah in Sungai Dua outside town is one of the oldest Pesantren in South Tapanuli. It was established in 1923.

#### 10.11.1. Eating out

The local speciality *Ikan Mas Holat* is goldfish fried with a mix of spices containing bark from the *belaka* tree. The *belaka* tree is only found around the old Hindu temples, 10.15. (It looks like a Tamarind).

**Holat**, Jl. Merdeka. Padang Bolak (local) food.

**A. Lubis**, Jl. Merdeka 4. Minang food.

**Buffet Mini**, Jl. Merdeka. Light food, coffee, juice.

**Minang Saiyo**, Jl. Merdeka 59. Minang food.

**Biara Indah**, Jl. Raya Gunung Tua-Sibuhuan, at the Candi Bahal junction.

Desa Bahal. Open: 07.00-24.00. Mandailing food. Also a few rooms.

**Garuda**, Hutaimbarat, 13 km east of Gunung Tua. Open: 05.00-22.00. Serves Gold fish ala *holat*.

### 10.11.2. Accommodation

**Pesanggarahaan (Mess Pemda Tk I)**, Jl. Veteran 64. 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000. For government staff, but open to the public. Big nice rooms.

**Losmen Garuda**, Hutaimbaru, 13 km east of town. 5 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Best in Gunung Tua. Also restaurant. See above.

**Losmen Garuda**, Jl. Merdeka, Simpang Empat. 6 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000. Restaurant. Basic.

#### In Bahal:

**Biara Indah**, Jl. Raya Gunung Tua-Sibuhuan, (the junction for the Bahal Temple). One restaurant and 2 rooms, no fan, no bath. Price is a matter of negotiation.

### 10.11.3. Transportation

Motorized Becak is available for local transportation in town. Rp. 1.000 per trip. All busses and mini-busses can be found on the main road in front of the market. There are also busses to Rantau Prapat. See 13.1.4.4.

## 10.12. Sipenggeng

The large area between Gunung Tua and Sipiongot (10.13.) consists of forested hills and one mountain, Gunung Tampuanjing. Lower slopes of the hills have agriculture. Animals such as Siambang, Long tailed macaque, Pig-tailed macaque, Silvered langur and Banded langur can be seen in this area. There are still some tigers also, according to local reports. Desa Sipenggeng is one of the villages in this area. It is a small isolated village along a dead-end dirt road into the mountains that starts 13 km from the Gunung Tua on the main road towards Rantau Prapat. The dirt road continues 20 kilometers beyond Sipenggeng and passes through several other isolated villages. The area is very beautiful, very lush, and with a dramatic landscape. The forests are still nice and have a fairly rich wildlife. According to the people in Sipenggeng the nicest villages are **Sipenggeng**, **Sitaboi** and **Batu Tunggal**. These three villages are cool and have nice surroundings. Only 55 families live in Sipenggeng. Most of them are of the Harau clan. Batu Tunggal is about the same size as Sipenggeng, but Sitaboi is

smaller. Coffee is grown in all villages. There are still a few Leso (10.1.5.) around, but not many any more. There is no electricity in these villages and no formal accommodation, but it is easy to find a room with a local family. The locals are very friendly and happy with visitors.

### 10.12.1. Of interest

The following points of interest are known through information obtained from several villagers. **Sampuran** is Mandailing language for waterfall, large cave, for is mountain, and *bire* is a mountain wall. To visit waterfalls and other points of interest, most locals are willing to show the way, for example Mr. Partohongon Siregar. Nobody speaks good English though. It is possible to walk from Sipenggeng through the forests and over the mountains to **Sandean** in the east. From Sandean a dirt road leads to Sipiongot along the road up to Sipiongot. (10.13.). The walk to Sandean would probably take 4-6 hrs.

#### 10.12.1.1. Waterfalls

**Sampuran Simarappal-appal** is a waterfall situated in virgin jungle. It is a couple of hundred meter high and app. 1m wide. The location is 10 km or 2 hrs walk from Sipenggeng. The river Sungai Sipenggeng originates from this waterfall. **Sampuran Sampil-pil** waterfall is maybe 100m high and 1 m wide and also situated in jungle. It is a 5km walk from Sipenggeng.

#### 10.12.1.2. Caves

**Liang Batu Gondit** is a maybe 30m deep cave. It is located along the road halfway to Sitonung, (app. 5 km), next to an old stretch of the road. Another cave is **Liang Godang**. It is deep cave and it is possible to enter app. 50m. There is water inside. The location is 2 km before Sipenggeng, just below the road. There are also many other caves in the area.

#### 10.12.1.3. Mountains

Coming to Sipenggeng from the south one cannot avoid seeing **Tor Abit** that a steep twin peaked mountain. It certainly catches ones imagination. Once two orphans, a brother and sister, grew up together. Eventually they fell in love with each other and slept together despite protests from village elders. As punishment they became this mountain. **Bire Siponor** is a mountain wall, which is possibly interesting for climbers. It is maybe 300m high and 100m wide.

### 10.12.2. Transportation

A jeep leaves every morning on Wednesday and Friday (sometimes also on Tuesday) from Sitonung and passes through Sipenggeng to the mar-

ket in Gunung Tua and returns back to Sipenggeng and Sitonung at noon. Rp. 7.000 per person plus Rp. 3.000 per bag. RBT from the main road is app. Rp. 30.000 and up. Between Gunung Tua and the junction are frequent busses, Rp. 1.000. The road to Sipenggeng and onwards is extremely bad, especially after rain. A motorbike can get through, but you have to be a good driver. Easiest after all is to walk.

## 10.13. Sipiongot

Sipiongot is the Mandailing word for bee. It is the center of a very backward and remote part of Tapanuli Selatan. The village is rather big and stretches out along the road for several kilometers. The population is 97% Muslim and 3% Christian. The main clans are Rambe, Sitonga, Harahap and Siregar. There are a total of three churches in the area. The people in Sipiongot are to the rest of North Sumatra what the Irish are for the English, the Belgians for the Dutch, the Norwegians for the Swedish, i.e. always the subject for insulting but friendly jokes. There are many small roads from Sipiongot to different places. Some roads are in bad condition, some are totally cut off, but some are good. Sipiongot would be an important transit point if all the minor roads in the area would be in a good condition. Tuesday is market day in Sipiongot. There is 24 hrs electricity, but also frequent power failures. No telephone is available, but a health center is.

### 10.13.1. Of interest

The Dutch built the elementary school in Sipiongot in 1919. The original walls were built of bamboo and have been changed, but otherwise it is still in its original form. The Dutch had military stationed in Sipiongot. Before the roads were built the people in the region used horses for transportation of goods, however, not for riding. When the roads were built most people sold their horses. Now when the roads are in disrepair, they have big problems in selling their produce. In some remote places, fortunately, there are still



horses. With some luck there is a wedding going on. The ceremony is called Horya Godang and lasts for 1-7 days. At least one buffalo is always slaughtered.

### 10.13.1.1. Wildlife

The nature near Sipiongot is scenic, but the forest is not any longer in its former good condition. There is still forest though and also wildlife, for example Wild boar, Silvered leaf monkey, Rusa deer, Mouse deer and Barking deer. There are reports about tigers in the area of Gunung Morobot.

### 10.13.1.2. Mountains

There are a few mountains to climb, for example Gunung Tika, Gunung Sitarapat, and Gunung Sibongkaron. All three mountains are visible from Sipiongot. Gunung Sibongkaron is close on the other side of the river. Dangerous ghosts are supposed to live there.

### 10.13.1.3. Rivers

Sipiongot is located along a nice river. The water is normally clear, but after rain up-stream it can become slightly muddy. This river joins with Sungai Baruman and reaches the east coast near Sungai Brombang (5.14.). **Parbutisan** is a bathing site up-river from Sipiongot. Walk to the junction 500m north of town. Turn left towards Bunut. **Parbutisan** is maybe 1 km from the junction.

### 10.13.1.4. Waterfalls

**Sapuran** is the local word for waterfall. **Sapuran Sialumbuk** is 30m high, 2m wide and surrounded by jungle. The fall is only a few kilometers from Sipiongot and there is a road all the way. **Sapuran Sibintang** is a 50m high and 1m wide waterfall, also surrounded by jungle. It is 10 km from Sipiongot near Aek Hung. An RBT can go all the way, except for the last kilometer. **Sapuran Sibilo-golo** is a big waterfall, 150m high and 5m wide. It is also in the jungle and is rarely visited. The fall is 1,5 km from Desa Sibilo-golo, which is 19 km from Sipiongot.

### 10.13.1.5. Villages

Desa Sibibio has market on Wednesday. The villages **Sibayo**, **Simatariari**, **Patigi** and **Janji Manahan** all have market day on Monday. Approximately 60 families live in **Desa Sibilo-golo**. They farm natural rubber, coffee, and produce petulu oil (nilam). The scenery is nice from **Desa Sibayo**. The people in **Desa Bunut** still use horses for transportation of goods. **Simundol** has market day on Thursday.



about it as they arrived from the Sipirok area approximately 5 generations ago. When they arrived the area was already uninhabited.

The temples are very interesting but, alas, in a sad state due to lack of funding and interest amongst central authorities. Padang Lawas is too far from Jakarta. According to information, most of the many statues and artifacts that once were found have been taken away, partly for museums and storage, but also theft for private collections. This has happened both during the Dutch period and afterwards. Some temples have been renovated but, due to inappropriate renovation, valuable artifacts have been destroyed, especially at Candi Bahal I. There is no information or guides at the sites except a few locals who willingly tell their versions of history. Some hope for the future is that the Regency authorities have got more to say after the fall of the Soeharto-regime. Despite the present conditions, the temples are well worth a visit and of course of great interest.

In Portibi, people believe in a form of reincarnation. Bad persons come back as evil animals (a kind of ghost). At the temples there is a tree species not found in any other place, according to locals. The tree is locally called *Pohon Belaka* and looks similar to a *Pohon Asam* (a kind of *Tamarind*, but smaller). Its bark is used locally as a spice, popular when frying fish. The dish is called *Ikan Holat* and is served in several restaurants in the Gunung Tua area.

### 10.15.1. Candi Portibi / Bahal

The most well known temples are near the village Bahal. The Dutch called it Candi Portibi, after the village Portibi further away (candi is temple). Today it is officially called Candi Bahal, but both names are in use. The word *Portibi* means in Batak language "in this world". There are three renovated temples standing in a straight line, called Bahal I, II, and III, and one recently discovered temple-ruin to the side, called Candi Pulau. The Bahal I temple is the most interesting as it is richly ornamented by Hindu motifs. However, a part of these decorations has partly been covered with a red brick wall during the renovation. Local workers were used for the renovation and they were not able to reconstruct the reliefs. There are a few stone statues left. Most of it has been taken away over the years. Goats obviously appreciate the temple Bahal I more than we humans. For them it is a perfect shelter. Bahal II further down is popular amongst cows.

Bahal is 18 km from Gunung Tua along the road to Binanga. Many public busses go along this route (Rp. 1.500). From the junction, Simpang Candi Bahal, it is not too far to walk to the temples, only 800m. An RBT from the junction is Rp. 1.000 or a bit more. The temple ruin Candi Pulau is just before the Bahal I temple on the right hand side, hidden in bushes. There is a restaurant with 2 rooms at the junction, 10.11.2.

### 10.15.2. Candi Pamutung

The temple in the vicinity of Binanga is under renovation (Jan. 2001) and is a bit bigger than the temples in Sipirok / Bahal. The location is 3 km from Simpang MAN, (see map) in Binanga. Take becak mesin to the suspension bridge over Sungai Barumun, Rp. 3.000, and walk the last 500m, after the bridge turn right and walk through a village (Desa Siparawi). After rain the becak drivers are not so happy to go there, as they have to clean the vehicle afterwards. A motorbike can go all the way.

### 10.15.3. Candi Tandihah

This is a nice little temple, not yet renovated but still in a relative good condition, and thus is of interest and more imaginative. It stands alone in a wide area where cows are grazing. It is located 1 km off the main road. The junction is called Hulu Gajah and is 5 km south of Binanga. Take an RBT from the junction or walk, it is not so difficult to find.

### 10.15.4. Candi Sangkilon

The Sangkilon was an important temple where they worshipped the Buddhist demon Yamani. The temple was discovered in 1935. It is located north of Sibuhuan off the road towards Binanga.

## 10.16. Sibuhuan

The small town Sibuhuan, in the Barumun area, is in an area with many plantations. It is a rather interesting area. The main income in the area comes from rice, cinnamon (*kulit manis*), natural rubber and coffee.

### 10.16.1. Of interest

#### 10.16.1.1. Elephants and tigers

Many locals in the area of the river Barumun believe that when tigers or elephants enter a settlement, there is someone amongst the locals who is sinning. In October 2000 three elephants appeared only 2km from the centre of Sibuhuan and walked around a small warung (hut) owned by a woman known for her "low moral standards". Events like this keep the legend alive and save the elephant habitat. If a tiger or elephant enters the legend area when nobody is sinning, it is a sign from the ruling spirit of the forest that there will be some catastrophe. The elephants live in the area of Desa Sali-ai.





**Batu Goruk-goruk** is a big rock, app. 3x4m in diameter. This rock had once a door. Once upon a time the pretty Sijoli Muntahala, a daughter of Pamban Sapiah, a forefather of the Daulay clan, lived in Desa Binabo. A young man always showed Sijoli his attention, however Sijoli couldn't stand the guy. Finally she had had enough of him and entered the big rock and closed the door behind herself. Unfortunately, the door would not open again and eventually Sijoli died inside the rock. Near the rock are the two graves of Sijoli's father and mother. The father's grave is 6m long and the grave of the mother 4m. Nearby is also a well with water that heals many different illnesses. The location is at the river Sungai Barumon where it goes through Desa Binabo.

### 10.16.17. Desa Hapung

This is a small and very beautiful and isolated village in the Barumon sub-regency. There are no plantations here as there are in all other villages in the area. A small river flows by the houses. The water is clear and cool. There are, according to locals here, still *bedu* (Serow or Mountain goat), orangutans, Rusa deer, bears, and tigers in the area. 10 years ago locals still used to walk to Rao in west Sumatra, which normally took 11 hours. There is a minibus to Hapung on market days, otherwise take a public becak. It is at the other end of the small road going south-southeast from Sibuhuan. The scenery 500m before the village is very nice.

### 10.16.2. Eating out (0636)

**Buffet Mitra**, Jl. Prof. Moh. Yamin. Open 24 hrs. Beverages, nasi goreng, martabak etc.

**Sibuhuan Baru**, next to Penginapan Sibuhuan Baru. Open: 06.00-24.00. Minang and Mandailing food.

**Minang Jaya**, Jl. Sudirman, Pasar Sibuhuan. Open: 06.00-23.00. Minang food.

### 10.16.3. Accommodation (0636)

**Pesanggrahan (Mess Pemda Tk I)**, Jl. Ki Hajar Dewantara 33. Ph: 421028. 4 rooms. Dbl, bath, no fan: Rp. 30.000; trpl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000.

**Istana Hotel IV**, Jl. Ki Hajar Dewantara, Desa Padang Luar. Ph: 421250. 2 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25-35.000.

**Penginapan Sibuhuan Baru**, Jl. Ki Hajar Dewantara, Desa Padang Luar. Ph: 421251. 11 rooms. Sgl (dbl), no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000; Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20.000.

### 10.16.4. Transportation

The normal form of traveling in Sibuhuan and to villages in the surrounding area is by becak mesin. In Sibuhuan they charge per person and not

per person with other travelers. Public cars to villages along minor roads only go on market days. The direct road from Padang Sidempuan over Sosopan to Sibuhuan is narrow, winding and in bad condition. Long distance transportation prefers the longer route over Binanga and GunungTua as it is faster. In Sosopan siamangs and birds are often heard in the mornings. Between Desa Sosopan and Desa Tanjung the scenery is varied with forests, orchards, rice paddies and cinnamon farming. Here the road is not surfaced and very bad and in some places small rivers flow over the road.

## 10.17. Desa Sihepeng

Desa Sihepeng is located on the border of the two regencies Tapanuli Selatan and Mandailing Natal 40km from Padang Sidempuan. *Hepeng* means money. The village got its name in an odd way. A Dutchman lost his money here and later a local found it. Tuesday is the market day. There is no formal accommodation in Sihepeng.

### 10.17.1. Of interest

In Desa Sihepeng is a place named Simaninggar, but locally called **Parsinggahan**. Monkeys climb coconut trees and take down young coconuts for thirsty passers-by. The coconut water is sold for Rp. 2.000/glass. The very few tourist busses that pass through usually stop here. The location is app. 1 km north of the health center (Puskesmas) along the main road. Once in Desa Sihepeng there was a poor person named **Jamang Gogo**. He always worked hard and often helped other people. When he passed away people missed him. His grave always had a nice odor for ten years after his dead. Since that time locals often come here to pray for fortune and to get well. The grave is near the Puskesmas on the opposite side of the road.

## 10.18. Penyabungan (0636)

Penyabungan is the capital of the regency Mandailing Natal that recently was formed through splitting up the Tapanuli Selatan Regency. The former village Penyabungan is now as a new regency capital growing fast because of government projects, office constructions, and small-scale businessmen moving in, looking for opportunities.

### 10.18.1.2. Bagas Godang Parsarinpunan Mitondi Pidoli Dolok

This *bagas godang* is located in Desa Pidoli Dolok. It is also old and as big as Bagas Godang Tonga. The roof is changed to corrugated iron though. Also here performances of traditional culture can be arranged. It is defi-

nately a less expensive alternative, only Rp. 300.000, but they need one week's notice. Contact Mr. Haji Mohammad Zien Nasution, Jl. Nusantara 11. Hp: 063620687. Bagas Godang Parsarinpunan Mitondi Pidoli Dolok is located less than 3 km from downtown. When going towards Kotanopan turn left directly after the big bridge just outside town and continue down for 200m. A becak from town is Rp. 1.500.

### 10.18.1. Of interest

#### 10.18.1.1. Bagas Godang Tonga (0636)

Bagas Godang Tonga has a very old traditional house, *bagas godang*, probably several hundred years old, but renovated in 1980. It was the house of the village chief. It has 8 rooms, incl. 3 living rooms, 8 rooms, 17 windows, and 45 poles. In front of the house is an old cannon. An other nice building is the *sopo godang* in front of the bagas godang. The well-known clan Nasution originates from this Bagas Godang. The first chief was Sibaroar Gelar Sutan Diaru. Cultural performances are held on Muslim holidays and other special occasions. The traditional dance *Godang Sembilan* and the martial arts form *Pencak Silat* are normally part of the performances. Performances can be arranged upon request on a three-day notice, Rp. 1.000.000. Contact Mr. Zukama Nasution Gelar Sutan Parlaungan who lives in the house. Bagas godang Tonga is located 1 km from downtown Penyabungan on Jl. Kolonel H. Nurdin. Ph: 20486, 20568. A becak to go there is Rp. 1.000.

#### 10.18.1.3. Danau Siombun

A small kid once asked his mother for water. She didn't give him any so he got angry and threw out the water there was. A small natural well started

## PENYABUNGAN

Not to scale



get bigger after this and finally formed the lake Danau Siombun. This lake is 1 km long and 10m deep. The water flowing out from this small lake is used locally for bathing. The water is very clear. It is also used as water supply for Penyabungan. The lake is located 4km from the southern end of Penyabungan. Take a becak there, Rp. 1.500.

#### 10.18.1.4. Sampuraga

Once upon a time, before Islam was introduced, a village Chief in Kampung Sirambas didn't have any sons. His only child was a daughter. One day came a young man from Padang Bolak (from lake Toba according to another version) to the village. He was fatherless and his name was Sampuraga. As Sampuraga was industrious and worked hard, the Chief wanted to give him his daughter as wife. Eventually the wedding ceremony started in Kampung Sirambas. An old woman in very poor clothes turned up with a coconut shell in her hand and begged for some food. It was the very poor mother of Sampuraga. She had been longing to see her son and had left her home to look for him. When she saw her son sitting on the wedding tribune she became very happy and told people at the party that it was her son. They all thought she was crazy. Someone told Sampuraga who went down to see the old woman. He recognized his own mother, but was too embarrassed to admit it. He called the guards to throw her out from the Kings palace. The mother ran to the summit of the hill Bukit Lancing to the west of Penyabungan. Up on the hill the old woman squeezed her breasts and let out the contents of her heart: "Oh Sampuraga maia her breasts..." ("Oh Sampuraga, ashamed of having a mother, this is the mother's milk that brought you up"). Breast milk dripped out despite the woman's old age. At this moment it started to rain heavily, accompanied by a very strong wind. Eventually it flooded the village and the wedding party was suddenly several hot springs appeared around the area of the wedding. Still today stones in the shape of utensils used at the wedding can be found spread out in the area where the king lived. Up to 1948 people in the area still used to say "Oh Sampuraga, maia marina..." when reading the mantras. Stories similar like this one about children denying their parents and eventually being horribly punished are in Indonesian called *cerita anak duniaka*. These types of stories are very common in North Sumatra, Aceh, and West Sumatra. Kampung Sirambas is 7 km southwest of Penyabungan. Take minibus from the big Mosque, Rp. 1.500. Get off in Sirambas, at the junction for Sampuraga. Walk app. 150m.

#### 10.18.1.5. Benteng Huraba

The Mandailing people made a stand against the Dutch in 1948 at Benteng Huraba (the Huraba fort). Two cannons, called Muksin and Luksin, were used in the defense. Today there is only a monument for Brimob, a special task force of the national Police. Muksin and Luksin are a part of the monument. It is located along the road in Pintu Padang between Padang Simpran and Sibau and is difficult to miss.

#### 10.18.1.6. Pesantren Musthafawiyah

This *Pesantren* (Muslim boarding school) in Purba Baru was established in 1912. Approximately 8,000 students of both sexes study here. At the most there have been 10,000 of them. Today they have enough Moslems, but some years ago when there was only one the students used to do their Friday prayers on the main road. The road was then closed off from traffic. The female students live in an *asrama* (boarding house) while the male students live in small and simple bamboo huts with a size of 1.5x2.5. Here they sleep, keep their books and clothes, and cook. For light they use kerosene lamps. The students themselves build the huts on land owned by locals who let the land out for Rp. 20,000/year. When they have finished their studies they normally give their huts to their juniors or sell them for Rp. 150-200,000. These huts are along the main road and make a rather strange impression. Foreign visitors are always welcome, but report at the main gate. The students study many subjects, including English, and the opportunities to practice are rare. You don't have to be a Muslim yourself. This is a good place if you want to get rid of prejudices about Islam from your home. Purba Baru is app. 10 km south of Panyabungan and near the junction where the road from Panyabungan splits up in the two directions of Natal and West Sumatra. This junction is called *Jembatan Merah* (the red bridge). This bridge crosses the river Aek Singolot. The water in the river is clean and tastes astringent. This river is vital for *Pesantren Musthafawiyah*. To go there, take minibus *Bon*, *Anatra*, *Lubuk Raya*, or *Koalesi* from Panyabungan. They operate between 06.00-17.00, Rp. 1,300.

#### 10.18.2. Eating out (0636)

**Cafe' Scorpio**, Jl. Kayu Jati (in front of Kantor Camat). Open: 09.00-24.00. Fried rice and noodles, juices etc. Joglo style. Recommended.  
**Minang**, Jl. Merdeka, next to Aek Mata bridge. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.  
**ACC**, Jl. Willem Iskandar 4. Ph: 20417. Open 24 hrs. Minang food.

#### 10.18.3. Accommodation (0636)

**Paya Loting International Hotel**, Jl. Merdeka 143. Ph: 20849. 52. Dbl. Rp. 85,000 and up. New.  
**Hotel Istana VIII**, Jl. Merdeka 31. Ph: 20095. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath. Rp. 20,000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35-40,000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 60,000. Good value.  
**Losmen Bahagia**, Jl. Willem Iskandar 15. Ph: 20134. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10,000.

#### 10.18.4. Other (0636)

**Post Office**: Jl. Ade Irma Sunyani 7. Ph: 20080. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri.-11.30, Sat.-13.00.

**Postal**: R.S.U., Jl. Merdeka 40. Ph: 20181.  
**Police**: Jl. Merdeka 10. Ph: 20180.

**Security**: Nasi Martaba, Jl. Medan-Padang 2. Open: 09.00-17.00. South Tapanuli souvenirs. Production is shown.

**Movie Theatre**: Bioskop Tapanuli, Jl. Merdeka, next to Aek Mata bridge. 20.00 or 21.00. Rp. 2,500/person.

#### 10.18.5. Transportation

There is frequent transportation on the major roads to West Sumatra. Padang Sidempuan and Natal, see 13.1.4.4. Becaks are plenty in the town. The road towards Kotanopan and West Sumatra is very good and follows a nice river in a deep valley. The further towards the border of the province the more beautiful it gets.

#### 10.19. Sibanggor

Sibanggor is a very pleasant area at the foot of the active volcano Sorik Marapi. It consists of three villages: Sibanggor Jae, Sibanggor Tonga, and Sibanggor Julu. They are all traditional and pretty, especially Tonga and Julu where the neat houses are built in a traditional way with planks and iron sheets are with roofs of *juak* (a kind of palm tree fiber). The corrugated iron sheets are not used for roofing in this area, as the high sulphur content makes them corrode faster than normal. The sulphur comes from the volcano. The villages are close enough to each other for walking. There is no accommodation and no formal restaurants in the area. There are several small coffee shops available though. If you want to stay over night contact any village head. Food can be arranged where you stay.

#### 10.19.1. Of interest

##### 10.19.1.1. Volcano

The active volcano Sorik Marapi is 2,142m above sea level. The last eruption was in 1982. The forest surrounding the mountain is still in a good condition and rich in wildlife. Staff from the Meteorology and Geophysical Authority guards the mountain. Their small office is in Sibanggor Tonga. For your own safety report to this office before you climb the mountain. There are several trails up as the locals sometimes collect sulphur on the summit. It is best to start the trek up from Sibanggor Julu. It takes approximately 3 hrs to reach the summit. On the way down stop by at the hot spring between Jae and Tonga for a well-deserved bath.

##### 10.19.1.2. Hot springs

The whole Sibanggor area is full of small hot springs. The most convenient site is located along the road in-between Tonga and Jae. The water

here contains sulphur, which is supposed to be good for skin diseases. There are small bathrooms where you can enjoy the warmth and there are even special places for boiling eggs. Closer to Tonga is another spring, but no facilities have been built there. The locals don't approve of hot bathing in the natural pools. There are also hot springs in the area of Roburan, see 10.19.3.

### 10.19.2. Transportation

There are two roads to Sibanggor. One starts from the road between Jembatan Merah and Natal. The junction is less than five kilometers from Jembatan Merah. Turn left for the last 10 kilometers to Sibanggor. Before the Sibanggor junction is the junction with a road to the right that leads to **Roburan**. The second road starts between Jembatan Merah and Kota Nopan. The junction is in Desa Muga, where you turn right. This road leads to Sibanggor Tonga. It is app. 2 kilometers between Tonga and Sibanggor Julu is 1 kilometer from Tonga. Local transportation is very sporadic. There are a few RBT available, but most people walk. There are a few minibuses between Penyabungan and Sibanggor. They depart between morning and noon from the market area behind the Mosque (Rp. 2.500). *Anatra, Lubuk Raya*. The last minibus back from Sibanggor to parts at around 15.00, sometimes as late as 17.00. The route over Muga has public transportation only on market days.

## 10.20. Kota Nopan

Kota Nopan is a small town in beautiful surroundings. It is sometimes called "the place where Indonesian history is kept". Originally the name was Hornopan, which means a flatland, after that Hutapan, which means a flat village, and finally Kotanopan, which means a flat town. The name is rather misleading as the town is situated in a valley, together with the river Sungai Batang Gadis on its northern side. Kotanopan is located along the upper parts. The river starts in West Sumatra. The water is clean and cool and nice for swimming. The town has several old buildings from the Ottoman times. The *Rumah Kontrolir*, now functioning as an accommodation (Mas Pemda Tk I), is still in its original form. In front of it is the Tugu Pahlawan, a monument dedicated to the struggle of the Indonesian people against the colonial masters. Several Indonesian heroes came from Kotanopan, for example: Mohammad Hatta, Sakti Lubis, Madong Lubis, Abdul Wahid Nasution, and others. Ten kilometers beyond Kota Nopan, towards West Sumatra, are villages with traditional Mandailing houses, otherwise not so common in South Tapanuli.

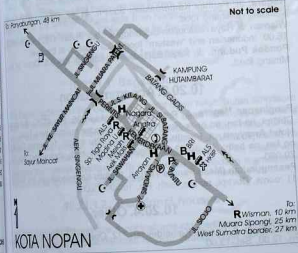
### 10.20.1. Of interest

See also under 10.21. Huta Godang and 10.22. Muara Sipongi, two places close enough for daytrips.

### 10.20.1.1. Forbidden holes

Along the river Batang Gadis is a part called *Lubuk Larangan* (forbidden hole), app. 1 km long. Normally, twice per year they are open to anyone for fishing, but under organized forms. At other times it is strictly forbidden to fish here. Someone who wants to take part in the fishing has to submit his money to a secretariat chosen by the locals and has to pay a fee. The money is used for the public good within the local community. The idea behind this is to get an income for the village and conservation of certain rare fish, especially *ikan merah* (a kind of *Jurong*). *Ikan merah* is very expensive and always served at traditional ceremonies and to important guests. The *Lubuk Larangan*-tradition is only 20 years old. Many villages have their own *Lubuk Larangan*, sometimes up to three of them. People breaking the rules for the *Lubuk Larangan* have to pay heavy fines. In some villages they even exclude the offenders from *adat* (i.e. excluded from the ethnic group), something very tough for any Mandailing.

In Desa Singengu, a part of Kota Nopan, the *Lubuk Larangan* is opened twice every year; the second day after the end of the fasting month and on August 17, the National Day. Both locals and people from other areas take part. They catch the fish by throwing nets in the river. The number of tickets is restricted to 1.000. The event also attracts many people just watching from the riverbank. It takes place in the river where the road enters Kotanopan from Penyabungan. There is also a *bagas godang* (traditional house) here.





### 10.20.1.2. Desa Usor Tolang

Usor Tolang has a bagas godang and many other old traditional houses. This village is located 10 km from Kotanopan towards West Sumatra approximately 200m after Restaurant Wisman (10.20.2.). The restaurant is located in a nice spot at the river. Take minibus Bon, Sinar Pemas, or Anatra to go there. They operate between 06.00-18.00, Rp. 1.000.

### 10.20.1.3. Desa Manambin

Manambin is an old village from where people spread and founded other villages in the Kotanopan area. In the old days the Chief of Manambin owned the biggest forest concession in South Tapanuli. The village has many old traditional houses, most of them app. 100 years old. 30% of the houses in this village have fishponds below or behind the house. In the surrounding forest are Serow, Rusa deer, Barking deer, and Tapirs, Porcupines, and Bears. The local dish *Gulai Hunjo* is made of porcupine meat. The kind of porcupine used for *Gulai Hunjo* has only two nipples. Other porcupines have more. There is a cave in the area of **Bukit Arang Sialit**. 1.5-2 hrs walk to the west across the river. From Kota Nopan, take minibus Bon, Anatra, or Lubuk Raya. They operate between 07.00 and 18.00, Rp. 1.000, or take a becak, Rp. 5.000.

### 10.20.2. Eating Out (0636)

**Simpang Tiga Raya**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 76. Ph: 41076. Open: 07.00-24.00. Minang food.

**Nagara**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 35. Ph: 41282. Open: 06.00-24.00. Mandailing/Minang food.

**Wisman**, Jl. Raya Kotanopan-Bukitittingi Km 9.5. Ph/fax: 41321. Open: 06.00-16.00. Indonesian and "western" food. Nice location at the river.

**Pondok Pudung**, Jl. Raya Kotanopan-Bukitittingi Km 9.5. Open: 24 hrs. Minang food.

### 10.20.3. Accommodation

**Penginapan Nagara**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 35. Ph: 41282. 9 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15-30.000. Wooden building from 1934.

**Hotel Arrayyan**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan. Ph: 41427. 16 rooms. Sgl/dbl no fan, no bath: Rp. 30-62.000; sgl/dbl, no fan, bath, (hot water): Rp. 79.000.

**Pesanggrahan (Mess Pemda Tk I)**, Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan. Ph: 41011. 11 rooms. Dbl/trpl, no fan, bath: Rp. 16.500-25.000.

### 10.20.4. Other

**Post Office**: Jl. Perintis Kemerdekaan 112. Open: Mon.-Thu. 07.30-15.15. Fri.-12.00, Sat.-13.00.

**Telabahona**: Telkom (Kopegtel), Jl. Perintis 45. Ph: 41108. Open: 24 hrs. No collect calls.

**Health Center**: Puskesmas, Jl. Sindang Jaya. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-12.00.

**Police**: Jl. Sindang Laya 2. Ph: 41110.

### 10.20.5. Transportation

Kota Nopan is 48 km from Penyabungan and 27 km from the border of West Sumatra. There is plenty of transportation going through the town. See 13.1.4.4. For local transportation use either minibus or becak.

## 10.21. Huta Godang

The village Huta Godang lies in a beautiful and scenic area of paddy fields approximately 2.5-3 hrs from Kota Nopan by car. A nice clean river flows through the area. Before the Padri (10.2.1.) war in the 18-19<sup>th</sup> century people from Kota Godang in West Sumatra under the leadership of Datuk Naga Ping produced gold in the area of Huta Godang. During the war they returned home. After they had left, the local community turned the area into rice fields. The local Chief, Raja Gadombang, supported the Padris in their war against the secular ruling class and the Dutch. After his death his younger brother, Sutan Mangkukur, replaced him. Sutan Mangkukur became the first chief in South Tapanuli who dared to directly oppose the Dutch. The Dutch arrived in 1835. Sutan Mangkukur was caught by the Dutch and taken away. Until today, no one knows where to. There are many Samangis in the area. They are safe from hunting/collecting as the locals guard them. They have been told to do so by the present Sutan.

### 10.21.1. Of interest

#### 10.21.1.1. Bagas Godang

The Bagas Godang in Huta Godang has burnt down twice. Sutan Singasoro built the present version in 1922. The Dutch used to house prisoners underneath the house. Several historical artifacts are kept here, for example old stone statues, tools, and literature with the Batak alphabet on tree bark and bamboo. For further information, contact Pak Sutan who manages the cultural inheritance. To see the Bagas Godang a small contribution for its up-keep is appreciated.

#### 10.21.1.2. Traditional houses

In Desa Simpang Banyak are 4 original and old traditional houses. This village is at the far end of the road leading through Huta Godang, 7km further to the east.

### 10.21.1.3. Goa Hutapungkut

Goa Hutapungkut (also called Goa Borala) is an ordinary natural cave. It is possible to go there without a guide, if you are adventurous. Four km from the junction Simpang Muara Pungkut towards Huta Godang are the Mushollas (kind of small Mosque) on the left side of the road, coming from the junction. Cross the river behind the Mushollas. The river is fast and you will get wet. Continue over the paddy fields on the opposite side towards the hill where the cave is. There is one very old traditional house in Hutapungkut. Jae.

### 10.21.2. Food and accommodation

There is no formal accommodation in Hutagodang, but room and food can be arranged at Pak Marajali, 100m beyond Bagas Godang on the right hand side of road. Nabana Tour busses stop here. Price is negotiable.

### 10.21.3. Transportation

*Nabana Tours* has one daily small bus from Kota Nopan. It departs at 15.00 and returns at 06.00, Rp. 3.000. *Bon* has several minibuses from Kota Nopan between 12.00-18.00, return 10.00-16.00. The junction for the road to Huta Godang is called Simpang Muara Pungkut. It is located 7 km east of Kota Nopan and 3 km before Restaurant Wisman on the road towards West Sumatra. The road to Huta Godang, the right, is 20 km long. The road follows the river Batang Pungkut all the way to Hutagodang through villages and a varied and scenic landscape. It is in bad condition with many potholes and the whole journey takes app. 2-2,5 hrs by car.

## 10.22. Muara Sipongi

Muara Sipongi is 21 km east of Kotanopan along the road towards West Sumatra. The winding, but good, road through Muara Sipongi follows the river Batang Gadis through a beautiful and lush landscape. Muara Sipongi was once the major coffee producer in North Sumatra. The Dutch forced the locals to plant coffee. However, in 1942 the coffee prices fell drastically and the locals stopped taking care of the coffee bushes and eventually started to grow other crops instead. Locally the coffee used to be exported from coconut shells which, according to locals, improves the taste.

### 10.22.1. Culture

Muara Sipongi and the surrounding area can, from a cultural point of view be divided in two parts, *Tanah Ulu* and *Pakantan*. Tanah Ulu is more influenced by the West Sumatran culture Minangkabau compared to Pakantan

which adhere to Mandailing traditions. For example, at weddings in Tanah Ulu the groom is brought to the bride's home. In Pakantan it is the opposite. The Tanah Ulu traditional dance *badendak* is similar to the Minang dance *serampang 12*. The Pakantan people dance *mardendang* (like the *Batak dance tar-tar*). Also the languages differ. When a Mandailing asks "where are you going?" he says "giot to dia ho?", a Tanah Ulu says: "nak lomono engkau?". In Indonesian it is "mau kemana kamu?". People in Pakantan use the musical instruments *gordang* (*gendang*), *gong*, and *suwena* (flute), whilst the Minang use *biola*, *rebana* and accordion.

In the Pakantan area of Muara Sipongi there are no Bagas Godang (traditional houses) any longer. During the colonial era, many Dutch lived in this area and they left many genes in the blood of the local people. The Minang area Tanah Ulu is close to West Sumatra, not only geographically. This shows very clearly in the presence of traditional Minang houses and the traditional dance *mayarama*. *Mayarama* functions both as a ritual and as entertainment. As a ritual it is used on important events, where buffaloes are slaughtered. In some versions only goats are needed though. A permit must be obtained from all the seven village heads in the area. Dancers often get in trance. This is because the old musical instruments contain spirits of the person who once made the instruments. Afterwards a *dukun* (shaman) exorcises the spirit from the dancer. For pure entertainment purposes there are no special traditions surrounding the dance.

### 10.22.2. Of interest

See also under 10.20. Kota Nopan and 10.21. Huta Godang.

#### 10.22.2.1. Pakantan Lombang

Raja Patusunan Bulung ruled Pakantan Lombang between 1860 and 1912. During his time Pakantan became the biggest coffee producer in North Sumatra. His "palace" is still standing and used as an accommodation for foreign visitors, see below. Pakantan Lombang is a 45-minute trip from Muara Sipongi with public car. It only runs on the market day. From the junction Simpang Pakantan in Muara Sipongi it is 6 km to Pakantan Lombang.

#### 10.22.2.2. Old Church bell

The village Hutabagot in Pakantan Dolok has 15 Protestant families, probably the oldest Christian Community in North Sumatra. This was the first area in North Sumatra that received missionaries. They arrived in 1834. There is still an almost 170-year-old church bell in the local GKPA church.

#### 10.22.2.3. Cagar Alam Rimba Panti

Across the border and a bit into West Sumatra is the small town of Kota Panti. There is a nice protected forest near the town by the name Cagar

Alam Rimba Pantl. There are supposed to be Tigers and Tapirs, but Orangutans any more. There are also Long-tailed and Pig-tailed macaques, Siamang, Agile gibbon, Silvered langur and Banded langur. It is a nice area to walk in and there are nice paths to follow. There is also a hot spring. You need a permit, which can be obtained in the PHPA-office in Kota Panti. One of the employees there has a room for rent, however very simple with the Pandanus mats. The hosts are very friendly and helpful though.

### 10.22.3. Food and accommodation

**Nasi Soto Dian Regar**, Jl. Mandailing Natal (in market area). Open: 08.00-21.00. Soup, gado-gado, fried rice, etc.

**Satu Nusa**, Jl. Mandailing Natal 59. Open: 09.00-22.00. Mandailing-Minangkabau food. Also bus agent.

**Pesanggrahan (Mess Pemda Tk I)**, Jl. Mandailing Natal 92. 3 rooms. To no fan, bath: Rp. 30.000; 3-4 beds, no bath, no fan: Rp. 10.000/person. Food if ordered in advance.

In Pekanten Lombang:

**Raja Panusunan Bulung house**. Rp. 15.000/person. Only a mattress and pillow available.

### 10.22.4. Other

**Post office**: Jl. Merdeka 40. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-14, Sat. -13.00.

**Guide**: Thamrin or "Sibarati". Former sailor who speaks English and German. Kota Baringin, Muara Sipongi.

### 10.22.5. Transportation

Transportation from Kotanopan to Muara Sipongi with *Lubuk Raya* at 10.00 (return 05.30) or *Koalesi* at 08.00 (return 11.30). Rp. 2.500 per person. Kota Nopan - Muara Sipongi is 21 km.

Drying fish in Natal



PESISIR

## 11. Pesisir Barat (The west coast)

What in this book is called *Pesisir Barat* is the west coast of North Sumatra. With *Pesisir* is meant the mix of people living along this coast. *Pesisir* means beach or coastal area. *Barat* means west. The *Pesisir* culture has to a large extent been influenced by the Minangkabau culture, however, also by other cultures like the Acehnese, Malay, and Batak cultures. The west coast has been a melting pot for many centuries and the result is the *Pesisir* people and their culture. In some areas a certain ethnic group has been dominant, for example Batak in Singkuang, Minangkabau in Natal, or



Acehnese in Singkil. This has given variations in the regional expressions of the Pesisir culture. In Singkuan, for example, the people use *marga* (clan name, a typical Batak feature), but in the neighboring Tabuyung not.

There is also a difference in how the Pesisir people label themselves. In Singkil people refer to themselves as Pesisir, in Singkuan they refer to themselves as Batak Melayu. In many areas people call themselves Melayu. However, the word Melayu is in this case used as an ethnic identity. In the western parts of Sumatra it is more of a religious concept or a life style. The word Melayu can also be understood as Muslim. All Pesisir people are Muslim and in several areas people who became Muslims automatically became Melayu, even though they are, for example 100% Batak. In some areas the circumcision of young boys is called *masuk Melayu*, in English "enter Islam" or "becoming a Muslim". Also on the east coast the word Melayu can be seen as a religious concept, but there the ethnic group Melayu is easier to define.

The local Pesisir languages are close to the Minangkabau language of West Sumatra, but the Pesisir dialects differ much between areas. What is spoken in Singkil is rather different to what is spoken in Natal. The Pesisir language area starts up in Meulaboh (Aceh) and stretches all the way along the coast to Bengkulu south of West Sumatra. The words are normally the same, but differ in pronunciation. Some examples of differences within North Sumatra:

Indonesia (English)	Minangkabau	Natal	Sibolga
lepas (unattached)	lapeh	lape	la-pe
bukit (hill)	bukiek	bukik	bu-kik
teluk (bay)	taluk	taluk	ta-luk
kandung (womb)	kandung	kandung	kan-duang
hijau (green)	ijau	ijou	i-jo
putih (white)	putiah	putieh	pu-ti
air (water)	ayiah	ayic	a-yi

## 11.1. Culture

Pesisir culture is a mixture of several cultures. This mix changes from area to area. In some areas like Natal the Minangkabau culture have had a strong influence and in other areas there has been a stronger Batak presence, like in Singkuan.

In Natal there are two parallel traditions, the patriarchal *Adat Jujuran* and the matrilineal *Sumando* tradition, the latter strongly influenced by

Minangkabau traditions. *Adat Jujuran* does not specify any religion and has no special rules for sharing possessions between wife and husband. Batak Mandailing people follow this tradition. *Sumando* however is more common. It is based on Muslim law. A troika, called *Ninik Mamak*, controls the *Adat Jujuran*. The troika consists of leaders from the religious, intellectual and popular camps. The line of inheritance goes from mother to daughter. The mother of a house holds the power in the family and controls the household. She has to discuss matters and reach agreement with the husband though. The mother functions as the head of the family and has the highest status in the home. There are precise rules on how an inheritance has to be divided and on how possessions have to be divided at divorce and death.

### 11.1.1. Song and dance

Traditions are a mix of several ethnic backgrounds and even influenced by foreign cultures like Chinese and European. Traditionally all dancers are men, however in many areas this has changed and girls now take part in the traditional dancing. Typical and common instruments used along the west coast are *gendang* (kind of hand-held drum), violin, and *seruling bambu* (a kind of bamboo flute). The word *tari* means traditional dance.

#### 11.1.1.1. Tari Bungkui (Tari Saputangan)

*Tari Bungkui* is a dance for happiness. An agent from the groom's family finds the way to the bride's family. Two persons dance and 4-8 persons read poetry. It is normally performed at weddings. Common in West Sumatra, Bengkulu, and Natal.

#### 11.1.1.2. Tari Barampek

*Tari Barampek* has the same theme as *Tari Bungkui*. Four dancers and four poetry readers perform. It is also often performed at weddings.

#### 11.1.1.3. Tari Salapan (Tari Menjalin Tali)

*Tari Salapan* is a dance symbolizing victory and unity amongst the ethnic groups in the area. Four couples dance it and each dancer holds a colorful string. All the strings are attached together in the roof and the dancers entangle and disentangle themselves during the dance accompanied by music and song. *Tari Salapan* is often danced at weddings. It is widespread and also danced in Sulawesi and Kalimantan.

#### 11.1.1.4. Tari Salendang

*Tari Salendang* is a dance influenced by the Chinese dance *Ungko Baba*. It is about a married couple and how they have built up a harmonious and



happy home. It is accompanied by sad singing by the dancers themselves. Two men dance with a *salendang* (sash) each. Tari Salendang is common at weddings. It is popular in Pesisir, West Sumatra, Palembang, and Bengkulu and on the islands off the coast.

#### 11.1.1.5. Tari Payuang jo Tari Salendang

Tari Payuang is a dance about the youngest girl in the house, still a virgin, who is allowed out of the *pingitan* (the seclusion of a marriageable girl). It is also about the husband taking responsibility and protecting his family and how the wife takes responsibility as mother and housekeeper. This dance is basically the same as Tari Salendang, but one person holds an umbrella and the other has a salendang. Tari Payuang is, except for Natal, also danced at weddings in West Sumatra, Palembang, Bengkulu, Kalimantan and Sulawesi.

#### 11.1.1.6. Tari Inei (Tari Marupulei)

At weddings the bridegroom dances Tari Inei on a mattress covered with an embroidered cloth. This dance has to have a permit from the head of Adat (traditions) and is only performed according to strict traditional laws.

#### 11.1.1.7. Lansir Madam

Lansir Madam is a remnant of the colonial past. Its form and use differs from area to area. In Natal the music is often used as an opening for important traditional ceremonies. In Pulau Banyak, Aceh Singkil, it is still used as a dance. A leader controls the dancers through commando words of foreign origin. Lansir Madam in Pulau Banyak was probably imported from Singkil.

#### 11.1.1.8. Songs

*Bakaba* is a type of story sung at wedding ceremonies in for example Natal. The story singer does not take responsibility for the truth in the stories. This tradition comes from Minangkabau tradition. Other songs are performed in between dancing. *Sarunei* is a song used to excuse oneself when leaving. This tradition comes from Aceh. *Perak-Perak* is a song when resting during voyage between Sumatra and Malaysia.

#### 11.1.1.9. Silek Nata

*Silek Nata* is a martial arts form unique to Natal developed by Syekh Abdul Rauf, a religious leader in Natal during the time when Islam spread in the area. As so many other martial arts forms in Indonesia, so called *Pencak Silek*, also Silek Nata is a traditional and symbolic self-defence system with an artistic touch to it.

## 11.2. The fight over the West coast

The whole region between Padang in West Sumatra and Singkil in South Aceh became the arena for a dirty and tough fight for domination between the Netherlands, Great Britain and Aceh with Portuguese and American traders, and even French pirate ships to complicate the picture. The trade in air Bangis, Natal, Poncan (Sibolga), Sorkam, Barus and Singkil was very profitable and the Dutch and the English tried to establish their own monopolies: the Dutch through the VOC and the English through the EIC (East India Company). The Dutch had their administrative center in Padang and the English had their base in Bengkulu. The colonialists normally made treaties with the local kings and often changed the kings to their own preferences.

When the Dutch arrived in Tapanuli, for the first time, Barus was already under Acehnese domination since 1610. When the Dutch arrived in Natal in 1632 the Acehnese had already left and instead the English had established themselves there, which surprised the Dutch. The English rooted themselves rather firmly in Natal and started black pepper plantations that later became very valuable. In the fight for domination the English went as far as giving official permits for local ships to pirate. The Dutch opened their first trading post in Barus in 1668 and managed to diminish the influence of Aceh in the area. The Dutch were also interested in Singkil.

The English came to Pulau Poncan Ketek in 1755 and fortified this tiny island Sibolga at that time was not yet a town. Poncan was called Fort Tapanuli amongst the Europeans. In 1768 the Dutch tried to take Poncan and Sorkam. In 1775 the VOC left Barus and gave the keys of the fort to the King. From 1775 the English had a depressed period in Natal, which lasted for a few years. The English Resident was killed and in 1779 the Dutch came back in Natal with new staff. However, in 1781 an English warship arrived at Natal and all Dutch trading posts in the Natal area were taken over. In 1793, during the height of the English period in Natal, there came two huge French pirate ships. Within a short time the pirates plundered Natal and Poncan totally. The French left and never came back. In 1795 the English arrived with a new fleet in the area and they managed to take over most of the Dutch trading posts along the coast. The Dutch trading company VOC, established in 1602, went bankrupt in 1799. It was the biggest bankruptcy ever in history. The Dutch government took over the interests.

England was dominating the trade along the whole coast at the turn of the century. The black pepper export was now very big and profitable and this attracted American traders, something that frustrated the English very much. The Americans became quickly popular amongst the locals as they paid up to 50% higher prices. In 1808 alone, 23 American ships came to load black pepper.

In 1820 the Dutch came back to Barus as an effect of the Padri war in West Sumatra. After the Padri war the Dutch managed to throw the Acehnese out of Barus and Singkil. The Dutch moved their administration from Barus to Singkil after that. In 1824 Great Britain and the Netherlands signed an important treaty in London. The Dutch and the British swapped spheres of interests and Sumatra was left to the Dutch alone. The treaty was made without the knowledge of Aceh, which at the time controlled Barus and Singkil, two places included in the London treaty. Aceh was however recognized as a sovereign state in the treaty. The kings on the west coast were not happy to get the Dutch back. Of two bad things, they preferred the least bad, i.e. England. Locals overran and sacked Poncan with the help of the Acehnese in an effort to throw out the Dutch.

In Pesisir language spoken in Natal the English (Inggris in Indonesian) were called *Anggareai*, the Portuguese (Portugis in Indonesian) were called *Patokah*, and the Dutch (Belanda in Indonesian) were called *Ulando*.

### 11.3. Air Bangis

This fishing town is in West Sumatra, but an interesting alternative for travels to Natal and the Pulau-Pulau Batu Archipelago in North Sumatra. The people were originally Minangkabau, but many Pesisir people have moved in and are now the majority. The people are very friendly and social. Air Bangis is a historical town. The Portuguese built a fort here but the walls are partly destroyed and buried in the sand (behind the accommodation). Market day is Saturday and it is very lively. Not only people from the hinterland come, but they come also by boat from Batu Archipelago and Batahan. Phone calls can be made from the post office in town or the Wartel (phone office) a few kilometers inland.



#### 11.3.1. Of interest

The beach, Pantai Air Bangis, is not the best as two river(s) end up in the bay and make the water murky. The best part for swimming is 2.5 km north

of town. There is a monument (*tugu*) here, but nobody seems to know for what and when it was erected. There are four islands off the coast that are supposed to be nice for swimming and snorkeling. The best one is probably Pulau Tegago, but Pulau Pangkal and Pulau Telur are also nice. Turtles lay eggs on Pulau Telur. One of the islands, Pulau Panjang, has a small settlement with app. 500 inhabitants. Now and then small passenger boats go back and forth to this island, Rp. 1.500/person. The outer side of this island, opposite from the village is said to have some nice beaches.

#### 11.3.2. Food and accommodation

**Pengijapan Bayu Samudera (Mess Pemda Tk II)**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 2. 7 rooms for up to 5 persons, no fan, no bath: 20.000/room. Old colonial building. Simple, but pleasant.

All restaurants are located in the area near the market and the boat landing. **Warung Cayang** is the place to quickly get many new friends, especially if you like soccer.

#### 11.3.3. Transportation

Local transportation is becak, however there are not so many of them. Minibus to the junction for Natal in Air Balam costs Rp. 2.000. There are freight boats to Pulau-Pulau Batu and other destinations, (13.3.3.) To charter a small motorboat (10hp) costs app. Rp. 120.000 and up per day.

### 11.4. The road to Natal and Batahan

The main road goes far inland over Penyabungan. There are, however, a few shortcuts to the isolated Natal up the coast. After 12 km from Air Bangis, just before Air Balam turn left. The following 31 km consist of a very good road, but when you enter North Sumatra the road becomes bad. The road passes through Manisak after 12 km from the junction and after 51 km (or after 11 km coming from Simpang Gampir (the other direction) lies Padang Sibogang. Here is a junction. To the left is a very bad road to Batahan (11.6.4) over Nunukan. It is better avoided after rain. In Simpang Gampir (11.5) the road joins the main road between Penyabungan and Natal. Eight km west of Simpang Gampir towards Natal is Simpang Pulo Padang. To the left is another dirt road to Batahan, also over Nunukan. The distance from Simpang Pulo to Batahan is 37 km and an RBT would cost max. Rp. 80.000. For minibus Natal - Simpang Gampir - Air Bangis, see 13.1.4.5.

## 11.5. Simpang Gambir

Simpang Gambir is a small town half way along the main road from Penyabungan down to Natal. The population of over 700 families is mainly Batak Mandailing. Simpang Gambir is nicely located in a small valley along the river Batang Natal. The river flows fast over stones and between rocks and is a pretty sight. Sunday is market day. There is no telephone in Simpang Gambir. There is a road to Air Bangis in West Sumatra, see above.

### 11.5.1. Of interest

Air Terjun Taroce is a waterfall in two steps, maybe 10m high, and 20m wide near Desa Tandike 26 km from Simpang Gambir along the road to Air Bangis. Coming from Simpang Gambir turn right in the village. There is a road, 500m, all the way to the fall. The river Batang Natal is fast between Sopo Tinja (north of Simpang Gambir) and Pulo Padang (south of town). Sopo Tinja has nice scenery. The forest north of Simpang Gambir all the way up to the big main Penyabungan - West Sumatra road is nice according to reports.

### 11.5.2. Food and accommodation

**Penginapan Sederhana**, Jl. Mandailing Natal. 3 rooms. Dbl. no fan. no bath; Rp. 20,000. New and clean. In same building **Restaurant Bahau** Open: 24 hrs. Mandailing food.

**Penginapan Lingga Bayu**, Jl. Mandailing. 2-4 beds, no bath, no fan. Rp. 10,000/person. Restaurant downstairs.

**Penginapan Pardomoan**, Jl. Mandailing. Same type as the other two. Restaurant downstairs.

There are several other restaurants and coffee shops along the main street



## 11.6. Batahan

Batahan with its 5,600 inhabitants is a very isolated town with not enough hotels. It is a cozy town with mostly sandy streets. The first people in Batahan came from Mandailing as war prisoners during the Padri war. There are a few proper streets in town and in between most houses are small paths. Market day is Thursday. There is 24 hr electricity, however power failures are commonplace. There is no telephone. Post office and Police office is in Nunukan, inland. The police moved to Nunukan after a conflict with the locals in Batahan. The locals are strict and not used to light dressing. Be modest in town. The number of tourists finding their way here can easily be counted.

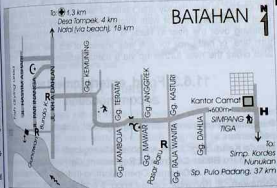
### 11.6.1. Of interest

#### 11.6.1.1. The beach

The beach near town is dirty and not at all suitable for swimming. The beach south of the river is better and more popular with the locals for recreation. Take a canoe over the river from the boat landing.

#### 11.6.1.2. Teluk Ilalang

The bay south of Batahan is said to be nice. There is a relatively short beach with nice jungles behind. Further inland is a lake and a small waterfall. A relatively fast boat can be chartered for app. Rp. 50,000 to take you here and pick you up later. It is approximately a 30 minutes journey.



PESISIR

### 11.6.1.3. Pulau Tamang

This island off the coast near Batahan has a small fishing village with 100 families. The island is rocky and has some small beaches. To go there, ask around at the boat landing. The mountain on the island was once brought there by a very big dragon. The dragon lived in a cave on the mainland. However, he felt cold and went down to the coast carrying the mountain with him. He ended his journey in Pulau Tamang.

### 11.6.2. Beach trekking to Natal

It is possible to walk and drive a motorbike along the beach between Batahan and Natal. It is a nice route and not too far, only 19-20 km. If you drive, you must choose the time when the sea is at ebb. After heavy rain the sea is not clear and in the western monsoon season the beach is narrower and has a lot of driftwood. Ask in town when the best time is. Batahan start walking on the seaside of the town or if you drive a motorbike go to Desa Tompek 4 km north of town. Turn left in town and cross a bridge. In front of some beach huts turn right and follow the path in the grass above the sand. Eventually you have to continue driving on the sand itself. There are a few small rivers that are easy to cross. However, 9 km from Batahan is a river that can be a bit deep for a motorbike after heavy rain and at high tide. Walk through it too find the best crossing. If some local fishermen come by, they can help to get the motorbike across. It is appropriate to give some cigarette money, maybe Rp. 5-10,000. 13 km from Batahan is a big and deep river (Sungai Nunukan) at the pretty and isolated **Desa Sumari**. A canoe will bring you over, Rp. 500/person, Rp. 3-4,000 for a motorbike. Also 150 families live here, of which a few on the southern side of the river. North of this village the coast has mangroves and the inland is swampy. The path goes through the village and leads through the swamps out to the beach north of it, not so far from Natal. Coming from Natal it can be a bit tricky to find the path, but other people are normally walking there. The path through the swamp is very muddy after rainfall. Follow the beach until you reach the boat landing in Natal or walk through the settlement opposite Natal. The crossing over the river in Natal is 1,000/person and 5,000/motorbike, no turn fare, or half price for one way. Instead of this river crossing, one can also cross the river further up via a narrow suspension bridge.

### 11.6.3. Food, entertainment and accommodation

**Penginapan** (no name), Simpang Tiga. Dbl, no bath: Rp.10,000 or 5,000 per person.

**Bundo Kandang**, Jl. KH A Dahlan. Minang food.

**Pasar Baru Billiar Centre and Restaurant**, Gg. Raja Wanita. Melayu food. 2 pool tables, 1,000/game. Open: Morning-midnight. Recommended.

**Gunawan**, Jl. Kenanga. Coffee shop, 5 pool tables. Rp. 1,000/game.

### 11.6.4. Transportation

The most comfortable way to visit Batahan is by boat, see 13.3.3. The only road from Batahan is inland over Simpang Kordes to Nunukan from where dirt roads lead either to Padang Silojongan or Pulo Padang. The best road to Batahan starts in Simpang Pulo Padang, 18 km from Natal, before Simpang Gambir. There are a few busses from Simpang Gambir and other places. However, during heavy rains, the buss may stop in **Nunukan**. Further places. There are several trucks between Batahan and Pulo Padang. If they are empty, they take passengers along. Price is negotiated (maybe Rp. 10,000). If you drive a motorbike, the road can be extremely bad between Nunukan and Simpang Kordes, 9 km before Batahan. After heavy rain it is better to use minor plantation roads, however, there are many junctions and you need to ask at every one for the direction. Ask first for **Trans Mini** and after arriving in **Trans Mini** ask for **Simpang Kordes**. From Simpang Kordes there is only one way down to Batahan and it is "relatively good". It is also possible to walk 3-4 hrs along the beach from Natal or to go by motorbike, app. 1 hr, see 11.6.2.

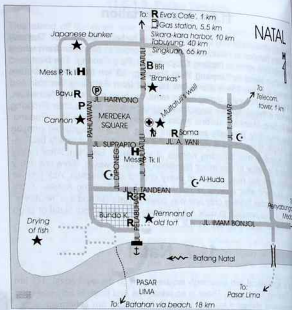
### 11.7. Natal

Natal is a historical and amazingly isolated town on the west coast, 176 km from Padang Sidempuan. There is no telephone and there is only one road of reasonable standard leading to Natal. The locals are fishermen; especially those living near the sea. In the central town most people are busically fishermen and in villages inland (inland) the Natal people are mainly farmers. Islam is the dominating religion and only newly arrived people have other religions. The history of Natal has many similarities with Barus south of Siboga. Even though Barus has a longer history, the wings of history are more visible in Natal. Many peoples have left their marks on Natal and its culture. For example the Acehnese left the *pedang* (a sword), the Mirangkabau people left their matrilineal system, the Mandailing people left their clan system, Malays left their language, Arabs left their religion, the Chinese left their marriage decorations, the English and Dutch left buildings and the Portuguese left their hat.

#### 11.7.1. History

Natal is an old settlement with an interesting history. The English claimed that they founded the town in 1762. However the Portuguese claimed that they gave the town its name *Natal* (in English "Christmas") when they arrived on a Christmas Eve sometime between 1492 and 1498. The original name was probably Natar, meaning ground or foundation.

The kingdom *Rana Nata* of the Natal area possibly had its roots in the 8<sup>th</sup> century. The kingdom was probably erected by Rajo Putieh, called Tuanku



Ranah Nata. He was of Persian decent and spread Islam in the area. A descendant of him, Sutan Syahrir became Prime Minister under Soekarno's government and is considered a national hero. Under the king (*raja*) were several *Datuk*. The kingdom ended in 1825 when the Dutch put Tuanku Sutan Muhammad Natal in custody in Sibolga and his followers in several other places. According to Minangkabau tradition the kingdom Nagari Nari *Data* was erected by Rajo Indra Sutan and Datuk Imam. The people living in Natal were Minangkabau, Malay, Acehnese, and Mandailing-people (the latter living in the hinterland).

Natal was the port for Mandailing and from here gold, camphor and benzoin from the hinterland was traded with iron, cotton, etc. Islam arrived early and Natal was an entry point for the spreading of this religion in the Mandailing area. Natal was a long time under Acehnese dominance. The Acehnese stayed on the southern side of the river in Natal and the Minangkabau on the northern side. The first Europeans were the Portuguese, in the 15th century. They built a fort to protect their trading interests. Natal like Barus became one of the important trading posts that the Dutch and English fought over, 11.15.

An oddity in the history of English colonialism in Natal is the import of slaves. Approximately 50-100 slaves were brought in from both Nias and Africa in 1766. They were promised freedom but had to wait until 1818 when Sir Stamford Raffles fulfilled the promises of his predecessors. A part of the slaves ran off though during the French pirate attack on Natal in 1793.

## 11.7.2. Of interest

### 11.7.2.1. Fishermen's housing area

West of the market area, next to the sea is the cramped housing area for the local fishermen. Fish are dried on racks on the beach. Walk through the cramped housing area on any small path and you will see dry fish. Follow the smell.

### 11.7.2.2. Historical remains

In the middle of town is a square called Lapangan Merdeka, once laid-out by the English. The Dutch planted Mahogany trees around it. It reminds of the Lapangan Merdeka in Medan. Next to Lapangan Merdeka, on the sea-side, is an old colonial cannon. Around the square are many old houses now used as government offices and private houses. The house of Multatuli (11.7.2.4.) is today used as the health center. The well where Multatuli took his baths is still in its original shape. Unfortunately many historical remnants have been destroyed. New offices and other houses destroyed the *Kluis* Madam, with graves of many colonial officials. An old colonial fort has been partly destroyed by the river and by building of small houses etc. A part of the wall near the boat landing is still intact. Kantor Controleur & Tingsi (now Telkom) and Rumah Hitam (now the prison) have been changed from their original style. The house, Rumah Gadang Tuanku Sutan Muhammad Natal (Tuanku Ranah Nata) in town was used as a recreation park by the English. At the school near the northeastern corner of Lapangan Merdeka is the *brankas*, an old storage house made by the Dutch. According to locals, the Dutch kept their money here. A hat that looks like the helmet used by Portuguese soldiers is still used at traditional ceremonies.

### 11.7.2.3. Beaches

The coast outside Natal is one long beach. However, some parts of the beach are used as a place to relieve oneself in early morning. The beach in town, *Pantai Natal*, is also called "the longest toilet in Indonesia". Its appearance depends very much on season and weather. After much rain the seawater gets murky from the rivers. Especially during the western season there is a lot of driftwood and rubbish on the beach. It is recom-



mended to go further north to the area of the new harbor, Sikara-kara, on the beach between Natal and Batahan.

#### 11.7.2.4. Multatuli

Multatuli (Latin for "I have suffered a lot") is a well-known name in Natal. Multatuli was the pseudonym of Eduard Douwes Dekker (born 1820 in Amsterdam and died 1887 in Nieder-Ingelheim, Germany). He wrote the important book "Max Havelaar" (1860). This book has been called "the book that killed colonialism". Multatuli worked under the Dutch colonial administration in Batavia, but quickly made himself impossible as he took sides with the oppressed Indonesians. Eventually he was moved to West Sumatra in 1842 and placed in Natal. He mismanaged the finances and was consequently fired. In 1844 he was sent back to Batavia and onwards to Europe. During his short sojourn in Natal (shorter than one year) he made a great impression and became loved by the local population.

Many people in Natal consider him a local hero and believe that he was at least half Indonesian. Multatuli fell in love with a daughter of a village chief in Teluk Bale (also called Sudutan Tigo) near Tabuyung. However, the chief rejected Multatuli, as he was a foreigner and a non-Muslim. Multatuli then, according to local information, wrote a piece of poetry in the local Pesisir language about his broken heart. Still today, this poetry is sung at traditional events in the villages along the coast.

#### 11.7.3. Eating out

On Tuesday, the market day, there is much more to choose from. Many of the listed restaurants and coffee shops are open on only Tuesdays.

**Eva Cafe**, Jl. Multatuli 1. Daily 10.00-24.00. Seafood, juice, etc. Pesisir and near a quiet part of the beach, 1km north of Natal.

**Cafe Bayu**, on the beach behind the post office. Open: 09.00-22.00. Light food, drinks. Young clientele.

**Soma Seafood**, Jl. A. Yani. Open: Morning-midnight.

**Warung H. Rusdin**, Jl. Benteng Pasar. Daily 08.00-21.00. Pesisir food, for example *ketupat bersantan*, snacks, coffee.

**Pantai Barat**, Jl. Pahlawan Pasar. Daily 08.00-24.00. Pesisir food.

**Bufet Bundo**, Jl. Pelabuhan 3. Open: 08.00-24.00. Pesisir food.

#### 11.7.4. Accommodation

**Mess Pemda Tk I Sumut**, Jl. Pahlawan 9. 4 rooms. 4 beds, no fan, bath. Rp. 50.000. Dbl, aircon, bath: 50.000. Nice place, on the beach.

**Mess Pemda Tk II Madina**, Jl. Letjend. Suprpto 1. 4 rooms. 4 beds, no fan, no bath: Rp. 7.500/person; 1 bed, no fan, no bath: Rp. 7.500; 4 beds, fan, bath: Rp. 10.000/person. Is under renovation.

**Wisma Putri Syahrizad**, Jl. Multatuli Pasar I. 3 rooms. 2-3 beds, no bath or no bath: 10-15.000/bed. Takes guests now and then only.

Pakpak girls



The people

The women of Sipenggeng



Elementary school (LR)





Laguboh

The people



After a hard day's work



Collecting coconuts instead of going to school, P-P Ban



Sapir collecting on G. Sibayak (SW)



Fishing in Sei Besitang (SW)



Baking fruit baskets in Karo



Weaving in Samosir

At work



At slaughter



Harvesting oranges in Karo

SAMOSIR

TRANSPORTATION



Megalith in Bawulawina, P-P Batu



Mejan, Pakpak

### Ancient times

Pangulu  
Balang,  
Simalungun



Candi Bahal, Mandailing

Gunung Sibayak



The  
scenic  
Sumatra



Between Pakkat and Parilitan

Lake Toba view from Muara



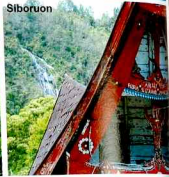
P. Bais, P-P Batu



Tanah Karo (PvD)



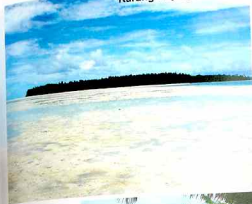
Siboruon



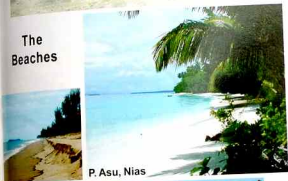
Natal



Karang Anjing, P-P Batu



The  
Beaches



P. Asu, Nias



Lagundi, Nias



Fishing in Niäs (VJ)



In Sipiongot

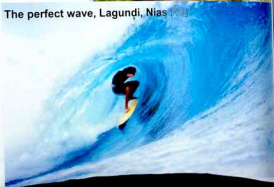


Rafting on Asahan (LR)

(VJ)

## Action in Sumatra

The perfect wave, Lagundi, Niäs



## 11.7.5. Transportation

Natal is small enough to walk everywhere. There are RBT and a few motor-cad becak in town, but mainly used for transportation to other villages. There are boats to Batahan and other places, see 13.3.3. Natal has got a new harbor in Sikara-kara, but it is not being used. Busses only service the road inland to Penyabungan and beyond. See 13.1.4.5. There is no public transportation along the coast to the Sikara-kara harbor, Tabuyung and Singkuang, except for a few jeeps on market days. The road is not the best, but okay for a motorbike. RBT can be chartered to Sikara-kara, Teluk Balai, Tabuyung (app. Rp. 45-50.000 one way), and Singkuang (app. Rp. 100.000).

## 11.8. Tabuyung

Tabuyung is a bit different than the other small towns along the coast south of Sibolga. The village is rather compact with typical Pesisir houses standing in no seemingly order and small pathways everywhere. In the center there are a few wider pathways running parallel to the beach. The central pathway has the restaurants and the only accommodation. This pathway ends at the boat landing at the pier. The people are very lively and very open towards visitors. A very noticeable difference from the other places along this coast is that in Tabuyung beer and alcohol is available. The people are Pesisir, 100% Muslim and have many Mandailing origin. Traditions are however strongly influenced by Minangkabau culture. The main form of income is fishing at sea, but many bird's nests caves in the hinterland influences local high extend the local economy and way of life, see below. Market day in Tabuyung is Monday.



### 11.8.1. Of interest

#### 11.8.1.1. Bird's nests caves

Five companies have concessions to bird's nests caves in the area. The concessions were obtained during the Soeharto era and many locals did not approve. Since Reformation the companies have started to pay every family Rp. 500.000 after every harvest, i.e. 2-3 times per year. They also supply free electricity and other facilities for Tabuyung. To see how the caves are operated, ask the local coordinator (Pak. H. Isak Buyung) for a permit. The biggest cave is a 1,5 hrs boat ride up-river and then a 1,5 hrs walk.





## 11.9.1. Of interest

### 11.9.1.1. History and King's house

According to one source a Chinese with the name Sham Pho Bo (Cheng Ho) sailed towards Natal in the year 1416. Due to bad weather he continued to the village Sing Kwang, today called Singkuang. He built a mosque there and the remnants are still left. According to the locals in Singkuang the Chinese came in 1824. He shipwrecked where the locals in Singkuang now. Inggal-Inggal, a Mandailing, arrived from the inland and met with Sham Pho Bo, who recommended Inggal-Inggal to erect a new kingdom here. Sham Pho Bo gave the name to the new kingdom, i.e. Singkuang. Inggal-Inggal ordered his son to erect the kingdom and the son became the first king with the name Raja Merangkat. Raja Merangkat built a huge house in the flat area where the government buildings are now. When Raja Merangkat died, his son Lukman Daulay was too young to govern and was replaced by a temporary ruler, Raja Haji Jasa Murung. However, when Lukman was old enough, Jasa Murung didn't want to step down. All the leaders of the area, representing the people, took a vote and decided for Lukman who then became the Janda Mora (or Baginda) Lukman Daulay. His son, Tohar Daulay never became king as the kingdom ended with the arrival of modern times. Tohar Daulay is now 80 years old and his son, Amrun Daulay, is now *Sekwidia*, i.e. the third man in the government of North Sumatra. During the reign of Janda Mora Lukman the king's house was moved to its present place near the river. The original house was much bigger though. Only one third of the wood was used for the new house. One third was used to build the Mosque and one third for other houses and uses. The new house was richly decorated with carved pillars and elephant tusks. Backbones of a whale were used for the foundation. Unfortunately, much of the decorations disappeared in the last renovation and the original roof was changed with corrugated iron sheets. The house is still impressive though.

### 11.9.1.2. The beaches

The beaches around Singkuang, in the north to Merait and in the south to Tabuyung are better than the beaches in the Natal area. As the locals in Singkuang are more oriented towards the river than the sea, the beaches are clean and deserted, even directly off the villages. For example the beautiful beach at **Sikapas**, 6-8 km north of Singkuang. To see Desa Sikapas, turn inland directly after the bridge (coming from the south). The beach to the north is easily accessed by walking or RBT. The beach to the south, beyond the Batang Gadis river mouth is told to be very good. To go there, charter a *pong-pong* at the boat landing, app. 10-20.000 one-way, unless you return quickly. Return has to be ordered, 15 minutes per trip. The beach stretches all the way to Tabuyung (24 km) and is a nice alternative route for walking along the coast. The murky river water of Batang Gadis is normally carried away by sea currents and winds and doesn't affect the beaches much.

### 11.9.1.3. The rivers

The river mouth of Muara Sikapas is normally closed by sand in the dry season (eastern monsoon season). The water flows then instead out into Batang Gadis further up. The rivers in the area, except for Batang Gadis are very clear water, however black in appearance. It is possible to travel on the river to or from HTI. This is a recommended trip (10.5). Singkuang is situated on a river arm of Batang Gadis, called Sungai (or Air) Siriam.

### 11.9.2. Food and accommodation

Singkuang has no formal accommodation, but there are a few restaurants that offer a place to sleep for free as long as one eats in the place. The facilities are very modest. They have no bathroom and toilet at all. Guests take their bath at the Mosque and relieve themselves in the river. Sometimes one is offered to take a bath in someone's house, but very few houses have their own bathrooms yet. This situation is slowly improving. If you take the bath at the Mosque, be modest. Use shorts or sarong.

The following places offer a place to sleep:

- Kota Sutinjo (Haji Hanunsali)**, Jl. Dewan Negeri. No bathroom available.
  - Bapak Puain Pasaribu**, Jl. Dewan Negeri. No bathroom available.
  - Bapak Pak Hassan**, Jl. Cahaya Baru, near the Mosque. No bathroom and no private rooms available.
  - Kepala Desa Pak Wirdansyah**, Jl. Tebingtinggi. He is building a bathroom now. He has no restaurant, so he will charge for the room.
- People in Singkuang are very helpful and will certainly do their best. You can also contact the two village heads (Kepala Desa) for help to find accommodation: **Bapak Hilman Parinduri**, Kepala Desa Pasar II, Jl. Cahaya Baru; and **Bapak Katimil Nasulion**, Kepala Desa Pasar I.
- Hot food can be ordered in advance. There is no formal restaurant. Try the local specialty *lokan* (a kind of edible bivalve).

### 11.9.3. Transportation

There is no public transportation to and from Singkuang, except when there is a market day in another village. RBT is the best alternative for land-based transportation. To Tabuyung it is Rp. 35.000, to Pondok Lima Rp. 100.000 and to Natal app. Rp. 100.000. It is easy to walk along the beach to Tabuyung. Local riverboats without gearbox are called *pong-pong*. A *pong-pong* never goes out to sea. The river mouth is very rough and dangerous to go through. There are **riverboats** up the river Batang Gadis to HTI for travel to Padang Sidimpuan, (10.5.) and riverboats up the river to Singkuang from Pondok Lima for travels to Sibolga or Padang Sidimpuan, (10.6.). These two routes are recommended adventures. There are fast freight boats to Sibolga, 13.3.3.

#### 11.9.4. Singkuang – Sibolga / Batang Toru

The inland route from Singkuang to Sibolga or Padang Sidimpuan over Batang Toru is a combination of road and river travel and takes app. 6-7 hrs. From Singkuang the road follows the coast and goes inland at **Merait**. The road leads through nice forest (however being logged) up to **Pondok Lima**. There is no public transportation along the road. Either take an RBT for Rp. 40.000 or hitchhike with truck (in exchange for some cigarette money). From Pondok Lima on the river Batang Toru there are boats to charter to **Mabang** further up the river. The normal fare is Rp. 50.000, but demands tough bargaining. You can also wait for someone else and share a boat. The trip takes 2 hrs and is very nice. The boat passes very near the lake **Danau Siais** (10.6.) and it can be a good idea to pay extra for a look at it, when passing by. Not so far from Pondok Lima, is the isolated and traditional village of **Aek Lambe**. Loading and un-loading a motorbike is Rp. 5.000 extra each. From Mabang there is only 1,5 km from **Huta Raja** and from there is public transportation to **Batang Toru** (5 busses daily), Rp. 5.000. A motorized becak to Batang Toru is Rp. 15.000. For **Sibolga**, take a becak to **Sibabangun**, Rp. 15.000, and continue by any of the many busses passing through here. See also 10.5.5. about going by riverboat up the river Batang Gadis from Singkuang.

#### 11.10. Batu Mundom

Batu Mundom is an isolated fishing village with very nice beaches in the far north of the Mandailing Natal Regency. The village is located on the southern side on a side river of Sungai Batang Toru. The river at Batu Mundom however is not the original Sungai Batang Toru, which reaches the sea further north, that part has almost dried up and the southern river arm at Batu Mundom is now normally called Batang Toru. One of the best beaches along the west coast can be found approximately 5 km north of Batu Mundom and beyond towards the original Batang Toru river. There is a small farming village near the beach, Maraupa. The beaches are deserted and beautiful. There is no accommodation in Batu Mundom, but can be arranged with the village head.

##### 11.10.1. Transportation

As yet there are no roads to Batu Mundom and people either go by boat or walk along the beach the short distance from Desa Merait south of Batu Mundom. The coastal road from the south turns inland at Merait. The river Batang Toru reaches the ocean at Batu Mundom. There are riverboats (on charter basis) from Pondok Lima, Rianiate, at Danau Siais, and from Mabang (10.6.3). It is also possible to find a riverboat in Batu Mundom. Off the coast in front of Batu Mundom lies the island **Pulau Ilik**, which is told to

have nice beaches. However, fishing boats from Sibolga used to seek protection behind Pulau Ilik here and they often throw rotten fish there. It is possible to go by one of these fishing boats to and from Sibolga (4-5 hrs trip). To get to and from Pulau Ilik one has to charter a canoe. The trip between the island and Batu Mundom takes 30 minutes. There is an old grave in Batu Mundom next to the river, **Kuburan Bukui Batu Peti**. It has inscriptions that no one understands. Some people claim that half of this grave is located in Barus.

#### 11.11. Sibolga (0631)

Sibolga can be described like a miniature Medan in the sense of being a melting pot for everything from ruthless businessmen and prostitution to devout Muslims and Christians. Sibolga has got a bad reputation amongst travelers who judge the whole town from a gang of rip-off artists in the city (11.11.6.). This reputation is very undeserved. The people in Sibolga are very friendly and social and the town has indeed a special atmosphere, being squeezed in by the mountains behind it and the picturesque bay with islands in front of it. There are many nice colonial buildings, mostly shop houses, but in general in better condition than in other towns. The mix of many ethnic groups and the crews from the huge fishing fleet give the town a special flavor. Sibolga is the home of many rich businessmen, some of which are rather ruthless. Vast areas of reefs are being trawled and poisoned. Trawlers with illegal equipment are destroying the bottom of the sea, other trawlers operate too close to the shore and make it hard for the traditional fishermen. Sibolga is also the home of a few labor companies that are logging much more than their concessions permit. During the Soeharto years all these activities were protected by certain elements, and now the new democratic government has an enormous problem to combat. Sibolga has a special feeling of the Wild West, but style.

The population is 80-85.000. More than 20% are fishermen and the rest is mostly involved in trade and business. 50% are Muslim and 50% Christian, mainly Protestants. The dominating ethnic groups are Batak (65%), local Mandailing (10%) and Nias (15%). The rest are Minangkabau, Chinese, and Javanese. In Sibolga they don't call themselves Batak or Pesisir, but the Pesisir culture is strong.

Sibolga is the transit town for travels to Nias and other islands along the coast. For simplicity, the town can be divided in three parts: the northern part behind the old harbor with hotels and restaurants, the somewhat older central part behind the new harbor, and thirdly the fishing fleet zone to the south. This part is recognized by its smell of fish. It is part built on an approximately 100m wide land strip reclaimed from the sea. For many years rubbish was thrown here and eventually people started to live there.



### 11.11.1. Of interest

#### 11.11.1.1. 100 steps (in town)

In the northern end of town, see map, are 100 steps leading up the hill behind the town to a small plateau where the Dutch once built a water reservoir, however it is not in use anymore. Up here there is a nice view over the town and the bay. There are several paths leading from here in different directions. Below, where the stairs start are three cave openings. One cave leads all the way up to the Tarutung road.

#### 11.11.1.2. Bukit TVRI (directly north of town)

This is a hill where the TV company TVRI has its tower. The view from here over Sibolga and the bay is very nice. Take an oplet or walk, less than 1 km out of town to the north. Turn right and walk along a steep asphalt road uphill, 600m.

#### 11.11.1.3. Pantai Pandan (south of town)

Pandan has a beautiful beach, which is popular amongst locals; however, it is too close to Sibolga to have clear water. There are several accommodations, restaurants, and souvenir shops here and it can be a good alternative to stay here instead of in Sibolga. It is only 8-10 km to the south of Sibolga. When Sibolga became its own municipality, Pandan became the capital of the regency Tapanuli Tengah (Central Tapanuli). Pandan also has a three-hole golf course. There are frequent local minibuses from Sibolga bus terminal to Pandan and beyond, Rp. 1.000.

#### 11.11.1.4. Pantai Kalangan (south of town)

Pantai Kalangan is a beach south of Sibolga, directly after Pantai Pandan (See above). It is popular amongst locals. The water is slightly clearer than at Pandan, but could be better. The beach is rather short and at the western end there are rocks. A path leads around the point to the fishing village Hajoran. (See below). Entrance: Rp. 1.000 per adult, Rp. 1.000 per car. Oplet run along the main road all day long. Get off directly after the bridge.

#### 11.11.1.5. Desa Hajoran (south of town)

This fishermen's village is app. 4-5 kilometers beyond Pandan. The seafront is covered by wooden buildings, standing on stilts in the water, where fish is salted, cooked, and dried in the sun. Several private companies own these establishments, but they don't mind if you want to see how the fish is processed. This is also a good place to charter a speedboat for trips out to islands, even to Pulau Mursala. Prices here are more realistic than if you ask in Sibolga. The best time to find good prices for boat charter is when



the moon is full. At other times most boats are busy fishing.

#### 11.11.1.6. Pulau Panjang (north of town)

Pulau Panjang is in the northern part of the Tapanuli bay. There are some beaches, but they are not very interesting. A boat or a canoe can be chartered to the island, for example from Poriaha, see below.

#### 11.11.1.7. Poriaha (north of town)

This area offers waterfalls and a beach. Poriaha is a village app. 6 kilometers north of Sibolga. The people here are mainly fishermen, but there is also some agriculture. The people are Muslim and Pesisir of Batak origin and belong mainly to the clans Hutagalung and Simatupang. There is no accommodation here. The fish caught outside Poriaha is the tastiest fish in Sumatra, according to the locals. There is a junction with a surfaced road leading to the

village Haloban, 3 km inland in the hills. **Desa Bair** with its 18 families is 1 km further up along a gravel road and **Desa Meladolo**, only 8 families, is another 1.5 km walk along a path. In these settlements people are called Batak with their origin in the Lake Toba area. Haloban is the local market for a tree that is suitable for making canoes. Market days in Poriaha are Monday and Thursday. At the bridge near the junction in Poriaha there are fishing boats that can be chartered. Several busses pass through Poriaha from Sibolga en route to Barus. There are also rather frequent minibuses between Sibolga and Haloban via Poriaha (marked "Sibolga - Barus July"). Beyond Haloban is no public transportation.

#### 11.11.1.8. Water falls in Poriaha (north of town)

There are two waterfalls along the small river flowing through Bair and Haloban, see above. Both falls are approximately 10m high. The waterfall at Haloban is easy to reach and people from Sibolga often come





water sports activities, including diving trips, and a relaxing atmosphere and a nice view towards the Sibolga waterfront. There is a hill behind the resort with nice views and a Japanese made cave, not yet explored. The drawback is its closeness to Sibolga making the water less inviting. They arrange tours to their island off Pulau Mursala, Pulau Putih, where there are five bungalows (11.12.1). Diving equipment is available at the resort. The easiest way to go there is to contact Hotel Wisata Indah in Sibolga.

#### 11.11.1.12. Pulau Poncan Ketek (in the bay)

Before Sibolga existed there was a settlement and a trading post on Pulau Poncan Ketek, a miniscule island not far from present-day Sibolga. The main produce was salt. It was officially ruled by Datuk Bandar. The English started to come here in 1755 and built fortifications all over the island. During the Dutch government in the 20<sup>th</sup> century the town moved to the present location on the mainland and Pulau Poncan was deserted and forgotten. Still today one can see remnants from the old times.

#### 11.11.1.13. Pulau Situngkus (in the bay)

Pulau Situngkus is an island in the southern part of the entrance to the Tapanuli Bay. Fishermen use the island as protection during storm. The sea is 40m deep around it and diving is reported to be rather nice here. It is a 30-minute trip with a 15 hp speedboat from Desa Hajoran.

#### 11.11.1.14. Pulau Bakar (in the bay)

Pulau Bakar is an island near Pulau Situngkus. There is a beach, an old sacred tomb, and an ancient cannon.

### 11.11.2. Eating Out (0631)

#### In Sibolga:

**Millenium**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 40. Ph: 21202. Daily 09.00-22.00. Sibolga food. BBQ fish.

**Kedai Pasar Baru**, Jl. Junjungan Lubis 27. Ph: 22381. Open: 06.00-24.00. Sibolga Pesisir food.

**Hotel Pasar Baru**, Raja Junjungan 41 (Jl. Suprpto 51). Ph: 21167. Chinese food, but also some Western traveler food.

**Pak Nas**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 91. Ph: 22258. Open: 09.00-21.30. Sibolga Pesisir food.

**Minang Raya**, Jl. Mesjid 65. Open: 09.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Minang**, Jl. Mesjid 65. Open: 09.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Pujasera**, Jl. Suprpto/Jl. Alualu (behind stadium). Open: 18.00-24.00. Food stalls. Simple and inexpensive.

**Tekson**, Jl. A. Yani 61. Open: 06.00-17.00. Indonesian style breakfast, coffee, etc.

**Jumbo**, Jl. A. Yani 30. Ph: 21272. Open: 19.00-22.00. Seafood.

**Food stall**, Jl. S. Parman. Open: app. 17.00-24.00.

**Sung Malm**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 45. Ph: 22797. Open: 09.00-22.00.

**282 fish**, Halangan Martabak, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 214. Ph: 23820. Open: 18.00-22.00.

**282 fish**, Halangan Martabak and beverages.

**282 fish**, Halangan Saudara Kita, Jl. R. Junjungan Lubis 55. Ph: 21648. Open 24 hours. Sibolga Pesisir food.

#### in Kalangan and Kalangan:

**282 fish**, Pak Bakar Roy, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 10. Ph: 23513. Open: 12.00-22.00. BBQ-fish.

**282 fish**, Sanyasa, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 10,5 No. 45. Open: 10.00-22.00. Seafood and BBQ-fish.

**282 fish**, Wang Salyo, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 11,5. Open 05.30-02.30. Minang food and BBQ-fish.

**282 fish**, Pondok Proklamasi '45, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 11,5. Ph: 23705. Open: 10.00-21.00. Javanese food, sale.

**282 fish**, Hotel Kalangan, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 12,5. Ph: 24738. Open: 08.00-23.00. International food. Fish BBQ.

### 11.11.3. Entertainment and nightlife (0631)

#### Sibolga:

**282 fish**, Arena Tagor, Jl. Diponegoro 15. Ph: 22764. Shows 18.00, 20.00 and 22.00. Tickets: Rp. 2.500. After shows discotheque. Very rowdy.

**282 fish**, Arena Sambas, Jl. Elang. Ph: 22848. Shows 21.00 and 23.00. Tickets: Rp. 1.000.

**282 fish**, Wang, Jl. Diponegoro 44. Open: 21.00-late. Discotheque, but before 23.30. Entrance: maybe Rp. 20.000 incl. drink. Rowdy reputation. Don't bring your mother!

**282 fish**, Pak Nas, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 51 (next to Hotel Wisata Indah). Open: 10.00-23.00. 17.00-23.00. Karaoke & restaurant. Cover charge: Rp. 10.000 incl. drink. Considered a rather decent place.

#### Kalangan:

**282 fish**, Hotel Wisata Indah Kalangan, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 12,5. Ph: 24738. Open: 08.00-23.00. Live music (keyboard).

**282 fish**, Pak Bakar, Jl. Padang Sidimpuan Km 10. Ph: 22595. Open: 20.00-01.00. Live music (keyboard).

### 11.11.4. Accommodation (0631)

#### Sibolga town:

**282 fish**, Hotel Wisata Indah Kalangan, Jl. S. Parman 5A. Ph: 24909. Dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 60.000.

**282 fish**, Hotel Nauli, Jl. S. Parman 5. Ph: 21816. 10 rooms. Dbl, aircon, bath. Rp. 15.000.

**Hotel Wisata Indah\*\***, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 51. Ph: 23688, 23788, ph/fax: 23488. 54 rooms. Dbls: 128-200.000, suites: 375-888.000, incl. breakfast, incl. tax & service. Swimming pool. Also resort in Pulau Poncan and bangsalows in Pulau Putih.

**Hotel Prima Indah (HPI)**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 45-A-B. Ph: 22872, 22797. 22 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 55-65.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 70.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 80-110.000, incl. breakfast, excl. tax.

**Hotel Mutiara Indah**, Jl. A. Yani 22. Ph: 21681. 20 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl/trpl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-25.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath: Rp. 40-45.000.

**Hotel Indah Sari**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 29. Ph: 21200. 53 rooms. Dbl/trpl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20-27.500; dbl/trpl, fan, bath, (TV): Rp. 33-4.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 55-150.000.

**Losmen Bahagia**, Jl. Marganti Sitompul 59. Ph: 23986. 13 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000. Mainly salesmen and local guests.

**Hotel Pasar Baru**, Raja Junjungan 41 (Jl. Suprpto 51). Ph: 21167. 18 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 50.000; dbl/trpl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 80-100.000. Restaurant.

**Losmen Sentral**, Jl. A. Yani 70. Ph: 22781. 15 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 5.000 / person. Mainly fishermen.

**Penginapan Sari Agung**, Jl. Diponegoro 46. Ph: 21726. 38 rooms. Sgl/dbl, trpl, fan, no bath: Rp. 7.500-20.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 26.000.

**Penginapan Subur**, Jl. Diponegoro 19. Ph: 21255. 20 rooms. Sgl/dbl/trpl, Rp. 5-15.000. Very basic.

**Hotel Hotma**, Jl. Suprpto 103. Ph: 21870. 18 rooms. Sgl/dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20-25.000; dbl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 45.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 55.000.

**Anugerah Hotel**, Jl. R. Suprpto 113. Ph: 21472. 23 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 35.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 50.000.

**Hotel Hidup Baru**, Jl. R. Suprpto 123. Ph: 21607. 22 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 50-75.000.

**Hotel Sambas Baru**, Jl. Horas 100. Ph: 22857. 27 rooms. Trpl, fan, bath, TV: Rp. 25.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Losmen Karya Samudra**, Jl. Horas 132/134. Ph: 22069. 40 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, fan, bath (TV): Rp. 30-40.000. Restaurant.

**Losmen Bundo Kandung**, Jl. Horas. Not recommended.

**Losmen Cahaya Indah**, Jl. Mesjid 102. Ph: 21923. 32 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Losmen Sudi Mampir**, Jl. Mesjid 100. Ph: 21715. 15 rooms. Dbl/trpl, (fan), no bath: Rp. 15-20.000.

#### In Pandan.

**Wisma GM. Panggabean**, Jl. Padang Sidempuan Km. 10. Ph: 22779. 24 rooms. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 30.000.

**Penginapan Pantai Indah Pandan**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 188. 16 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 30.000; 8 beds, fan, bath: Rp. 90.000.

**Hotel Puri Nauli**, Jl. Padang Sidempuan Km 12. 10 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 25.000. Will maybe close down.

**Resort Pandan Carita**, Jl. Padang Sidempuan Km 10. Will open in 2001. Probably of better standard than most.

#### In Pulau Poncan Gadang:

**Sibolga Marine Resort Poncan\*\***, Ph: 23888, 23588, fax: 23338 (in Sibolga, Ph: 23278). [sibolga@pacific.net.sg](mailto:sibolga@pacific.net.sg) <http://www.sibolga-resort.com.sg> 50 bangalows. Dbl, aircon, bath, hot water, TV: Rp. 260-360.000, incl. boat transfer, breakfast, Restaurant, meeting room, karaoke, water sports, diving etc. (Book through Hotel Wisata Indah)

#### Sibolga Dock:

**Wisma GM Panggabean**. 18 rooms. Dbl, bath (TV): Rp. 40-50.000. Coffee shop. (high altitude, fan not needed).

### 11.11.5. Other (0631)

**IndoCoffee**, Jl. F. Tobing 40. Ph: 22162. Open: Mon.-Sat. 07.45-18.00. No internet.

**Warposnet**, Warposnet, Post office, Jl. FL. Tobing 40. Open 08.00-22.00. 5.000 / person.

**Bank BNI**, Jl. S. Parman 34. Ph: 22274, fax: 21525. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.00. Changes Cash, not travel cheques. ATM Maestro.

**Indo**, Sisingamangaraja 435. Ph: 21816, 22929, fax: 21714.

**Palas**, Palas, Jl. Sutomo 35. Ph: 21812.

**Tobing 35**, Ph: 24725.

**Dinas Pariwisata**, Jl. A. Yani, Sibolga Tourism Authority (Dinas Pariwisata Tk II), Jl. A. Yani, Sibolga. Opens in March 2001.

**Aljur Golf Club**, Jl. Perumnas, Pandan. 3 holes. Green fee: Rp. 15.000, caddy: Rp. 15.000. Managed by Hotel Wisata.

**Merchibite garage**, Jl. Santeong 10. A place to safely keep cars or motorbikes. Car: Rp. 5.000/day; motorbike: Rp. 3.000/day.

**Wisma**, Jl. Padang Sidempuan Km 10 No. 20, Pandan. Ph: 22414. Open: 08.00-19.00. Seashell souvenirs.

**Wisma H. Majid**, Jl. Padang Sidempuan Km 10 (in front of Pantai Indah). Open 08.00-17.00. Seashell souvenirs.

### 11.11.6. Transportation

Back in town is normally Rp. 1.500. Longer distances cost more, for people between the old and the new harbor: Rp. 3-5.000. Local minis are called by their respective company names. Sibolga - Aek Habil (Rp. 700), Pandan Wangi. Sibolga - Pandan (Rp. 1.000), Brat (Rp. 1.500), Sibolga - Poriaha (Rp. 1.000).

Kolang (Rp. 1.500) - S. Solkap (Rp. 2.000). Sibolga - Sibuluan (Rp. 750). S.M.J. Sibolga - Pandan (Rp. 750) - Kalangan (Rp. 1.000). Sibolga - Kolang (Rp. 750) - Poriaha - Sorkam (Rp. 1.500) - Barus (Rp. 2.500). Long distance minibus and bus (13.1.4.2.) leave normally from the bus terminal on Jl. Sisingamangaraja. Minibus to charter (aircon) can for example be found at Sibuhuan Indah, Jl. Diponegoro 17A. Ph: 24162, 21881.

**Sea transportation:** If you arrive after the ticket office for the Nias boats is closed, pay the small fee for the harbor and buy a ticket on board. Harbor ticket: Rp. 1.500/person. There are two harbors. Boats for Nias depart from the new harbor (Pelabuhan Baru) at the outer end of Jl. Horas. For details about ferries and freight boats see 13.3.3. Sibolga has long been haunted by a gang of tourist sharks that specialize in selling extremely overpriced tickets to tourists, sometimes up to 300% overcharge. Do not buy from any free lancing agent. Go to the official boat agent or to the boat directly. The boat people and the official agents give correct prices and are also upset with the wild agents. Use prices in this book only as an indication. Prices do change over time.

**Boat charter:** To charter a boat can be both expensive and cheap, depending who you ask and what kind of boat you want. What normally is called speedboat in Sibolga is a wooden open boat for up to app. 10 passengers, equipped with one or two outboard motors, 15-25 hp each, Rp. 250.000 per day. Faster speedboats can be chartered from Hotel Wisata Indah and their resort on Pulau Poncan. They have good boats, but they are not cheap. 40hp: Rp. 300.000/day, 80hp: Rp. 400.000/day, 400hp: Rp. 1.500.000/day. Down a small lane off Jl. S. Parman (see map) wooden speedboats with 25hp outboard engine can be chartered to reasonable prices. Open: 08.00-18.00. Examples: Pulau Poncan Gadang or Ketek: Rp. 50.000 per round trip; Pulau Mursala, Pulau Putih: Rp. 250.000 per round trip; Pulau Situngkur: Rp. 150.000 per round trip. You can also try in the old harbor (Pelabuhan Lama near Hotel Wisata Indah). Chartering a boat from a fishing village away from Sibolga is also an alternative. Try for example at Tangkahan Haji Loka in Desa Hajoran. (11.11.1.5.)

## 11.12. Pulau Mursala

Pulau Mursala is a big island in between Sibolga and Nias, but hardly known and seldom visited. The island is reported to be beautiful and has some nice beaches. At the northwestern end is Air Terjun Mursala, a waterfall that falls into the ocean. Unfortunately there has been logging going on in Mursala and the waterfall is not as big as it once was. There is only one village in Pulau Mursala and not many people live here. There is no public transportation available. To visit Pulau Mursala you need to charter a boat from Sibolga. It is a couple of hours by boat. It is also possible to charter a boat from Barus (11.15.6.).

In the year 627 an envoy of the Prophet Muhammad, by the name of Wahab bin Abu Kansyah, stopped over on Pulau Mursala on his way from Madinah to South China (during the Tang dynasty). There is also the grave of Putri Kundika, a queen in 11<sup>th</sup> century kingdom of Barus.

### 11.12.1. Pulau Putih

Pulau Putih is sometimes also called Pulau Indah. It is a small island with a nice beach just off the coast of the eastern part of Mursala. parts of the shells are still nice. Hotel Wisata Indah in Sibolga has built five bungalows

near the beach. Dbl. no fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000. Food, 3 times per day: Rp. 50.000. Transportation w. speedboat, 1,5 hr: Rp. 200.000. Has to be ordered through Hotel Wisata Indah in Sibolga.

## 11.13. Sorkam

Sorkam is a quiet little town exactly in between Sibolga and Barus. The main road does not pass through central Sorkam, making it a very quiet place. There are many old style wooden Pesisir houses along the main street in town. This street ends at the boat landing on the river. Behind the main road is the beach, which is better than in Sibolga and Barus. There are not so many locals around at the beach. There is no accommodation in Sorkam. The coffee shops down at the boat landing are comfortable, but have a pleasant atmosphere. A bit out in the sea is Pulau Sorkam. There are boats for charter at the boat landing if you want to have a look.

There is not much known about the history of Sorkam, but there were once five kingdoms in the area, Sorkam and Kolang. In 1693 they joined and became one. Sorkam was famous for its high quality benzoin and for this became an important place in the fight between the Dutch and the British. In 1755 the king signed the first treaty with the Dutch VOC.

### 11.13.1. Transportation

There is only one form of local transportation in town. From Sibolga take a minibus from the bus terminal, or from Barus a minibus towards Pasar Sibolga. Rp. 3.000. Coming from Sibolga there is a large bridge and after a bridge there is a junction. From here there is a road down to Sorkam. Between Barus and Sorkam are two roads. The new one is a couple of meters inland and in good condition. The old road is along the nice beach. The coastal road is however (April 2001) cut off in several places as bridges have fallen down.



## 11.14. Barambang and Sibintang

Barambang is just a small Christian village along the beach between Sorkam and Barus. A beach bungalow has been built here recently, the only one so far along the west coast of North Sumatra. Sibintang is the next village along the beach, 3 km further in the direction towards Barus. Sibintang is a bit bigger in size, however people live rather spread out and there is no real center. The old coastal road from Sibintang to Barus is in relatively good order. From Sibintang there is a pretty fishing village at a river after 2.5 km. To Barus the road measures a total of 6 km, but the last 2 kilometers the old and new roads have joined.

### 11.14.1. Of interest

#### 11.14.1.1. Beaches

The entire coast from Sorkam to Barus is one long beach. The part at Sibintang is known to be nice. Barus is visible from the area.

#### 11.14.1.2. Waterfalls

**Air Terjun Gorbis** is a waterfall which is only a two-hour walk from Sibintang. Ask the owner of Sonya Beach Bungalow to show you. **Sampuran Latong** is a very high waterfall, approximately 300m. The location is very beautiful and only a few people come here. A guide is needed to go there and it takes a half-day to walk from either **Sipondang** (7km south of Barambang) or from Sibintang. From Sipondang it is a 14 km walk to the small Tapanuli settlement of **Latong Dolok** with only 20 families. It is very isolated and many children have not even seen a motorcycle. There are three caves in the area of the waterfall.

### 11.14.2. Food and accommodation

**Sonya Beach Bungalow.** Big bungalow with 2 rooms and a kitchen. Dkt. Rp. 10.000. Self-cooking, otherwise food is arranged by the owner. (There are no restaurants in the area, only a few traditional coffee shops.)

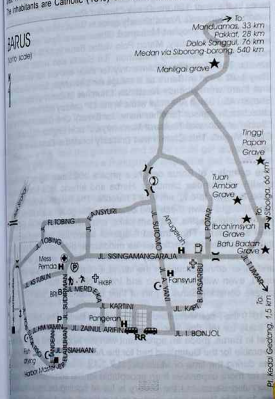
### 11.14.3. Transportation

Take any bus along the main Sibolga - Barus road. From Barus it is 9 km and costs Rp. 1.500. The new road goes a couple of kilometers inland from the beach. Get off in **Simpang Barambang** at **Warung Sonya**, a traditional coffee shop, if you are heading for the bungalow. Report to the people in this warung and ask for Mr. Timbul Matondang, who owns the bungalow. He is a former guide and speaks good English. From Simpang Barambang

is a 300m down to the beach and 400m further towards the south to the bungalow. For Sibintang, get off at the Simpang Sibintang 6 km from Barus inland. The old road between Sorkam and Barus runs parallel to the beach, but a few bridges have broken down. There is no public transportation along the old road.

## 11.15. Barus

Barus is not just any town. The history of Barus is long, several thousand years. It is in Indonesia known as being the entry point for Islam in the country. There is no strong culture or traditions that sets its colors on the area. The explanation for this is that newly arriving people are dominating. The inhabitants are Catholic (18%) or Protestant (55%), Muslims (app.





22%), and some are Phambi (an animistic religion). The language used is Pesisir along the coast and in the hinterland Batak of the Tapanuli dialect. Parts of Barus have been eroded away by the ocean. The erosion has unfortunately destroyed a Portuguese graveyard from the end of the 15th century. It was near the present day central Barus. Market days are on Wednesdays and Saturdays. There is no telephone except in the Telkom office.

### 11.15.1. History

Barus is the oldest town in Sumatra. The present day Barus is maybe only 300 years old, but people have been living here for much longer. In the beginning Barus was located to the north of the present town, up on the hills. Arabs, Indians, Chinese, Portuguese and the Dutch came to trade here. In the year 160 the Greek Claudius Ptolemaeus mentions the Barus nation as Barousa'i. Arabs already came to Barus in the 4th century, before the birth of the Prophet Mohamed. There was a Tamil community in the area in the 11th century. Marco Polo visited Barus in 1293. He gave a canon to Sultan Gambang Patuanon. Ibn Batuta also visited Barus on his travels. The Portuguese came only for trade and did not venture inland. They built a fort in Barus as a refuge for their ships. Some sources claim that there were already Nestorian Churches in Barus in the 8th century. Shaykh Abu Saleh Al Armini wrote in the 13th century that there were several churches in Fansur (another name for Barus). One Church had the name "Saidat al Adhrava'i Thanarat Martamiryam" or in English: "Santa Maria, the Clean Virgin". This Church was probably located in Desa Janji Maria 3 km from Barus.

The camphor of Barus caught a price a 100 times higher than the best quality of Chinese camphor. Herbs and etheric salts from Barus were used in Egypt to embalm their Pharaohs. The Pakpak people in the hinterland brought down these and other valuable goods such as incense from gum benzoin, resins, elephant tusks, and rhinoceros horn on horses or on their shoulders. They traded it against salted fish, salt and other essentials. The Malays functioned as middlemen between the Pakpak people and the foreigners. The Malay mixed with other late arrivals, with the Pakpak and other ethnic groups of the inland. Eventually the Pesisir people developed, even with some Arab and Indian blood in their veins. The Pakpak people consider Barus a part of their traditional land, see 7.2.

In 1610 the Aceh expanded their interest to Barus. The Dutch (VOC) arrived to trade for the first time in 1640. In 1668 VOC established a permanent post in Barus, made an agreement with the kings in the area that was very favorable for the Dutch and bad for the Acehnese. They also built a fort. This was during the time of Multatuli (11.7.2.4.) whose lack of control made the fort far more expensive than acceptable for the administration in Padang. A king ruled Barus, but the history is full of fighting between two royal families. In 1644 Barus was divided in two kingdoms, Mudik and Hilir. In 1693

the Dutch changed the situation and installed the king of Hilir as the only king. The king of Mudik became the treasurer. From then onwards the two competing families changed position several times. In 1852 a treaty was signed that finished the kingdom. The former king became an official.

### 11.15.2. Of interest

#### 11.15.2.1. Historical graves

There are many historical graves in the area. The oldest is 1.300 years old. The grave stones have a mix of Arabic and Sanskrit writing. Many of the graves are 3-5 meters long. Locally the popular belief is that the persons buried in these graves also were as tall. The length is only a sign of the person's status or his knowledge of Islam. These old graves together are called "Kuburan Aulis 44 Negeri Barus". The graves are located in different spots around town, starting at Bukit Patupangan until Desa Lobutua to the west. The word "Taan" of a grave means that the grave is sacred. The three most important are (see map):

**Kuburan Tinggi** is located 200m above sea level in Desa Pananggahan. Here is the 8m long grave of Syekh Mahmud from Arabia. The tall grave-stone is imported. According to the text on the stone, Syekh Mahmud was living in two countries. A big urn is standing near the foot of the grave. There is always water in it. The present urn has replaced the original one, which broke. This grave is considered sacred and people come here to pray. There are also many other ordinary gravestones in this area. In those days there was a river near this gravesite and ships could get close to the shore. According to local information a Portuguese ship once lost its anchor in the river. It has not been found yet.

**Kuburan Mabiligi** is a three hectares big site on a hill and has many graves. "Mabiligi" means "a small palace", referring to a palace once erected by the Syekh Sidiqi who also is buried here. There are gravestones of different kinds, with and without inscriptions. One grave is of Syaikh Mubandun who died at an age of 102 years in the year 48 Hijrah (the Islamic calendar). This means that in the 8th century there were already Muslims in Barus. This gravestone is since 1963 in the museum in Medan.

**Kuburan Batu Badan** is a 15x15m big grave site. It is the grave of Sultan Mahmud Syah Bin Sultan Muhammad Syah from the Malay kingdom of Indra. Another grave is of Siti Tuhar Amisuri, who died in the year 602 in the Islamic calendar. These graves are in Simpang Bukit Hasang, 2 km north along the road to Manduamas.

#### 11.15.2.2. Lobutua

Lobutua is a village, but also the name of a stone with inscriptions in Tamil script from the year 1088. The Dutch Controleur G.J.J. Deutz found it in

1872. It is now kept in the central museum in Jakarta. The Indian Professor Nila Kantastri has translated the text to English. The stone informs about a Tamil Hindu community who lived in Lobutua near Barus at the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> century. They later disappeared from Lobutua and one local theory is that they went inland and mixed with the Karo people. Lobutua is a very old place. According to the Buddhist monk Yi Tsing who visited the area in year 671, people have been living in Lobutua for some thousand years. There is also a waterfall in Lobutua.

### 11.15.2.3. Beaches and islands

There are beaches along the entire coast. The beach in Natal itself is full with rubbish and of no interest, but venturing north or south there are nice enough beaches. Towards the south, just follow the old road. It is possible to go by car until Sibintang, but bridges beyond are broken (11.14.3.). The beaches north of town are probably the best. It is not too far to walk to **Pantai Sitiris-tiris**. Cross the river via the suspension bridge or with any of the small boats further down. It is a 2km walk to the beach from the river. **Pulau Karang** is an island still in relatively good condition with live corals, according to locals. It can be reached through chartering fishermen's boats from Pantai Sitiris-tiris for app. Rp. 45.000. **Pulau Panjang** is another island off the Barus coast. To charter a boat is app. Rp. 200.000. **Pulau Pane** is a beautiful island (peninsula) with white sand beaches. It is possible to walk out to the island on an app. 100m wide sandbank that connects the island with the mainland. At high tide the waves reach over the sand. There are no corals here, just sand. There is a well with holy water that heats blindness. Unfortunately the magic power of the water has been lost. This is because young couples have been doing "naughty things" here. A couple of years ago a wave contaminated the freshwater with seawater. On the mainland opposite the island is a small settlement with app. 200 inhabitants. This island is south of Barus.

### 11.15.3. Eating out

**Berkah**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 104. Daily 06.00-23.00. Sibolga Pesisir food.  
**Pangeran**, Jl. Zainul Arifin. Daily 06.00-21.00. Pesisir food.  
**Selero Kito**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 96. Open: 07.00-21.00. Pesisir food. Also bus agent.  
**Barita Horas**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 84. Open: 07.00-21.00. Pesisir food. Also bus agent.  
There are lots of coffee shops near the fishermen's area along Jl. Yos Sudarso.

### 11.15.4. Accommodation

**Penginapan Anugerah**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 21. 7 rooms. Dbl-trpl, no fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Hotel Parsayuni**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 42. 13 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 15-25.000; no aircon, bath: Rp. 50.000. Recommended.  
**Penginapan Pangeran**, Jl. Zainul Arifin. 8 rooms: Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000.  
**Penginapan (Mess Pemda Tk I)**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 17. 4 rooms. Trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000.

### 11.15.5. Other

**Health Center: Puskesmas**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 19.  
**Police**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 4.  
**Post Office**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 1. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-14.00, Fri. -11.00, Sat. -13.00.  
**Harbor Master**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 2.

### 11.15.6. Transportation

Public transportation in town is becak. There is public transportation to villages around Barus but only on market days, i.e. Wed. and Sat. RBT can be used near the market. For transportation long distance, see 13.1.4.2. Buses to Singkil and Pulau Banyak, see 13.3.3. There are many boats available for charter in Barus to islands off the coast. Contact for example a Harbor Master in Barus, Jl. Yos Sudarso 2, for help in finding a boat. A ticket to Pulau Mursala is maybe around Rp. 200.000/day.

### 11.16. Manduamas

Manduamas is a small place inland and north east of Barus. It is on the edge between Barus and Singkil. There is an historical grave in the vicinity, known as **Tum Ujung Silabis**. The only accommodation is **Losmen Mayasari**. Rp. 10.000 per night. Basic facilities. They have also a restaurant.

### 11.17. Singkil (0658)

Singkil is the regency capital of Aceh Singkil in the province of Aceh. It has been used for travels in North Sumatra as a transit and entry point for North Sumatra. The history of Singkil has strong ties with the towns along the coast of North Sumatra. Besides being a transit point for Pulau Banyak, Singkil also has its own attractions. From Singkil it is also possible to find boats for Barus and Sibolga and from Pulau Banyak there are boats to Nias. There is also land transportation to Manduamas and if you visit Singkil, try the local speciality *lokari* (an edible bivalve). The local culture is strong and traditional dancing popular in Singkil. The *Kejawanan Getinggang Bakti* is very active and often stages performances. Singkil and the rest of Aceh are described in detail in the book "A Guide to Aceh 1998".

### 11.17.1. Of interest

#### 11.17.1.1. Rawa Singkil

The rivers Sungai Simpang Kiri and Simpang Kanan join north of Singkil and become Sungai Singkil, one of the major rivers in Sumatra. Singkil Kiri flows all the way from the Leuser National Park and Simpang Kanan comes from the mountains north of Barus. At Singkil the river has formed a delta and a huge swampland. A big part of these swamplands is named Rawa Singkil and is a part of Leuser National Park. It is rich in animals, for example orangutans, honey bears, crocodiles, birds, etc. A tour with canoe into the swamps is recommended. Contact the tourist office for help with a canoe and a guide.

#### 11.17.1.2. Kuala Baru

Kuala Baru is a unique village to the northeast of Singkil, located on a strip of land between the swamps and the sea. The only way to go there is by canoe through the delta (a one hour trip) or by big boat from the sea. The beach near Kuala Baru is very wide and beautiful and stretches far along the coast to the north. There is no formal accommodation in Kuala Baru.

#### 11.17.1.3. Pulau Banyak

Pulau Banyak is an extremely beautiful archipelago 5 hrs by boat from Singkil. It is already on the tourist map. Coral islands, beaches, snorkeling and the turtle island of Pulau Bangkaru are the main attractions. Also Pulau Banyak has its problems with bomb and poison fishing.

### 11.17.2. Food and accommodation (0658)

All accommodations are relatively modest, clean, and inexpensive. They have their own restaurants. Besides these there are several other places serving light food as noodles, etc. There is also plenty of accommodation in both Subulussalam and Rimo along the road down to Singkil from Sidikalang.

#### In Singkil:

**Indra Homestay**, Jl. Perdagangan. Ph: 21047. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10-15.000.

**Losmen Favorite**, Jl. A. Yani 9. Ph: 21066. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20-25.000.

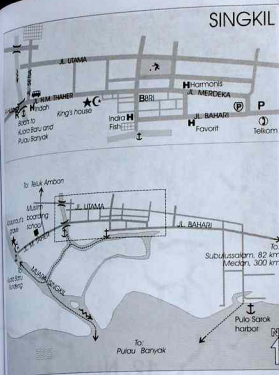
**Losmen Harmonis**, Jl. Merdeka 57. Ph: 21122. Dbl, fan, no bath (one room w. bath): Rp. 10-30.000.

**Penginapan Indah**, H. M. Taher. Ph: 21110. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10-25.000.

**Lima Bersaudara**, Jl. Pelabuhan, Pulo Sarok (at new harbor). Rates: Rp. 7.500-25.000.

In Pulau Banyak: There are two accommodations in the main village of Balai, except basic bungalows and huts on some of the other islands.

## SINGKIL



**Kuala Baru**, Jl. Perikanan, Desa P. Baguk, Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10-12.000.  
**Lan Kambih**, Jl. Iskandar Muda, Desa P. Balai. Dbls, fan, no bath: Rp. 1500-25.000.

### 11.17.3. Other

**Informasi:** Dinas Pariwisata Aceh Singkil (official tourism office), Jl. Singkil Pulo Sarok harbor, Singkil. Recommended.

### 11.17.4. Transportation

For boats see 13.3.3. For land-based transportation see 13.1.4.2. A daily canoe departs from the bridge in central Singkil for Kuala Baru around 11.30. Return from Kuala Baru mornings. RBT can be arranged, but only informally and rather expensive.

Copra, an important cash crop in Nias



## 12. Nias

Nias is one of the major tourist destinations in North Sumatra, especially famous for its surfing and unique culture. Nias is definitely different than most other places and has very much to offer, not only for surfers. Nias was "discovered" late and in some aspects not yet discovered. Forget all strange reports based on travelers' myths and other inflated stories. Nias is definitely one of the more interesting destinations in Indonesia.

The Nias Regency consists of the island of Nias, the archipelago Pulau-Pulau Batu (PP Batu) and many other small islands, a total of 132. The main island of Nias is 130 km long and 45 km wide. The population of this regency is approximately 670.000. An average family consists of 5 persons. Gunung Sitoli is its capital. Nias is the least developed area of North Sumatra. It has for long been mistreated, misunderstood, and forgotten. The economy is based on not very productive rubber plantations.

NIAS  
Scale 1 : 800.000



Besides the main island Pulau Nias there are the 101 islands that form the unknown sub-regency Pulau-Pulau Batu (PP Batu) to the south on the Equator. Other island-groups are the surfing and beach destination Kepulauan Hinako off the west coast and the islands off the North coast. Most of the landmass of Nias is at an altitude below 800m. The northern part is relatively flat and fertile, whilst the southern part is hilly and dry. There have been reports about Chloroquine-resistant Malaria so beware. For precautions see 3.8.1.

## 12.1. Wildlife

The long isolation of Nias from the mainland and its size should warrant an interesting wildlife. However, there are no vast areas of forest left untouched and the Nias people are good hunters. The most famous bird in Nias is the rare sub-specie of the Hill Myna, in Indonesian called Beo Nias. It is bigger than the mainland Hill Myna. It only exists on Nias, on Pulau Simuk in PP Batu, and on Pulau Tuangku in Pulau Banyak. Due to its good ability to "talk" it has always been a very popular bird, fetching high prices on the illegal bird market. It is now very rare, if not almost extinct in Nias. A tiger image was part of an old and important ritual in Nias and there are a few megaliths in the form of tigers, but there is no evidence at all that there should have been tigers on Nias. The archipelago south of Nias, Pulau-Pulau Batu, is of more interest with its turtles, dugongs, and crocodiles. On the big islands of Tanah Masa and Tanah Bala virgin forest can still be found.

## 12.2. History

The Nias people are normally considered to be descendants of tribes from Burma or Assam and have a common, but distant, origin with the Batak people. There are many theories about the origin of the Nias people and it is not even sure that they originally were one ethnic group. It could very well be that they have developed out of a mix of several ethnic groups. The Frenchman Ferrard quotes reports of an Arabic traveler by the name of Sulaiman who in the year 851 mentions many different tribes. Excavations in the cave Tögi Ndrawa (12.7.2.4.), also called Goa Pelita, shows that people lived there already 7,000 years ago (according to a recent Carbon test made in Heidelberg, Germany). A few legends also support the theory of many ethnic groups. For example there were people who lived in trees, called *Bela* and people living near canyons, called *Nadaoyo*. According to traditional Nias beliefs, these two tribes were a kind of spirits, the latter one an evil one.

In the Archipelago Hinaku, and on Pulau-Pulau Batu, Buginese from South Sulawesi arrived 17-18 generations ago. They were called Maru on Nias. The Maru clan in Nias is of Buginese origin. Missionaries report that their

language disappeared approximately 100 years ago. Approximately 13-14 generations ago Acehnese arrived on Nias. They are often referred to as *Belien* on Nias. When the Acehnese once entered the village Foa, sailing up the river, the Nias people cut down big trees and blocked the exit. One of their objectives was to learn magical powers and martial arts from the Acehnese. The Acehnese settled in the area. There are three traditional martial arts forms in Nias: Simataha from Aceh, Starla from West Sumatra, and Trepodo, which is a local mix of the two. The Dutch made their first military expedition to Nias in 1855, followed by one in 1863. In 1914 Nias was completely controlled by the Dutch.

### 12.2.1. The slave trade

Nias became a source of slaves. During its height Nias people said: "*Laku belian*" which freely translates to "humans are in demand". Most of the trade went through Gunung Sitoli where the three local clans functioned as middlemen: Acehnese, West Sumatran, Chinese and Europeans bought slaves there. In other areas many slaves were taken through raids on the countryside especially in the north. The villages in the south were more protected and more difficult to reach. The Dutch colonial government supported the trade. The Dutch Controleur Rappart reported in a book that northern Nias had become scarcely populated as a result of the slave trade. Slaves from Nias ended up in many places. Those sold to Padang in West Sumatra had become slaves because of debts. They had to work off their debts for a couple of years, normally as servants. Today, there are several villages in West Sumatra where the people have their roots in Nias, Nias slaves also ended up in Penang, Malaysia. The first Catholic missionary who arrived in Nias (12.2.2.) reported in app. 1820 about a Chinese ship carrying slaves from Nias. These slaves in Penang often became Christians as he gave them civil rights. In 1832 the American Missionary Lyman (12.1) on a stopover on Nias, reported about a French ship loaded with slaves.

### 12.2.2. Religion

The original, but now totally abandoned religion in Nias was a form of animism where Ancestor worship was important. Some people even see signs of Hinduism. For example they believed in the three invisible Gods: *Silawak*, the creator, caretaker and protector; *Laturadanu*, the ruler of the star world and destroyer; *Silewinajarata*, mediator and peacemaker between the two others. She was either the sister of the two or a wife to one of them, according to different versions. Muslim traders used Nias as a transit point and eventually settled there in the end of the 1700th century. They were, however, never very active in spreading their religion. The first Christian missionaries on Nias came in 1822. They were two Catholics from the west had heard about Nias from former Nias slaves in Penang, Malaysia. They died from disease, shortly after arrival. The Dutch government



forbade further Catholic attempts. In 1834 and 1854 missionaries stopped over on Nias, on their way to other destinations. In 1865 came the first protestant missionary, E. Denninger from the Zendingen in Wuppertal Germany. He was one of three missionaries who had escaped from uprisings on Kalimantan and arrived in Padang, West Sumatra. In Padang Denninger befriended Nias people and learnt their language. The Zendingen worked in Nias for many years with very little success, but in 1916 a christian movement started in Gido and from here on the christening went fast. In 1874 the first Nias person was baptized. The first church was built in 1876 in Ombolata. Catholics arrived in 1939, but were interned by the Japanese in 1942. In 1950 they came back for good. Today 77% of the population are Protestants, 17% Catholics and around 5% Muslim. The rest are mostly Buddhists.

### 12.2.3. The legends

The origin of the Nias people is told in many legends. There are many versions, but one common factor is that the first Nias persons came down from the skies. The Gomo area is normally considered where the first people came down. According to traditional belief the Nias people are descendants of Hia who came down from the sky to Zifalagö Gomo and from here his descendants spread to the south and the north.

According to one common version, the first persons "coming down" from the original country *Tetehol'ana'a* approximately 3 000-4 000 years ago were four sons and one grandson of Raja Balugu Sirao. They were called Silimo Borödanömo.

- **Hiawalangi'adu** (known as Hia) came to the southern part of *Tanö Niha* (Nias), more exactly in the village Sifalagö Gomo. There is a monument of Hia in Gomo, but it is not clear if whether is also his grave or not.
- **Gözö Helaheladanö** came to Laraga in northern *Tanö Niha*, in the area of present day Gunung Sitoli and Tuhemberua. He later moved to the Lahewa area.
- **Hulu Hada** came to the western part of *Tanö Niha* where Mandrehe is now.
- **Daeli** came to the eastern part in present day Gido. His grave can be seen in Desa Helöfanikha.
- **Silögubania** came also to the western part where Mandrehe is now. He was a son of a daughter of Raja Balugu.

Before the arrival of these people there were no other people in Nias.

According to one of the more unknown versions of the legend how the Nias people came to Nias, Ibu Sirici once sent down her 6 children to the earth using a liana. However the liana broke and the children fell down and spread out. Later Ibu Nazaria sent down her son to the earth, but used a chain that did not break. Her son was the first "real" human, a *Niha* in Nias

language. The first six children who fell down can maybe be interpreted as six tribes.

The other rather common story is that the first person to come to Nias was a pregnant princess, named Shin Swa, arriving from an area near the Malayes on the Asian mainland. She was expelled from her village due to her premarital pregnancy. Her only company was a dog. She sailed with a Chinese ship that wrecked on the shores of Nias, near the river Sungai Sasak. The ship became the first house and that is the reason why Nias houses remind of old ships. Shin Swa got a son whom she named Hian Hok. Hian Hok became the ancestor of the Nias people.

## 12.3. Ono Niha

The *Niha* is Nias language meaning "the children of humans" and *Tanö Niha* means "the land of humans". That reflects the traditional view of the people of themselves and their island. Today there are app. 670.000 people. Paisir people are also present, however only in certain areas like Gunung Sitoli and Pulau Pini. The Chinese and Batak are present in small numbers. Nias is normally treated as one ethnic group and one culture, however, Nias can be divided in three major parts, northern, central and southern Nias. The southern Nias with its center in Teluk Dalam is different in many cultural aspects, especially when it comes to houses, rituals and weddings. Their dialect is so different that many people claim to be a different language.

The Nias people were divided into several classes: nobility (called *Silulu* in Nias) and *Salawa* in north Nias), religious leaders (*Ere*), learned people (*Silua*), ordinary people (*Ono Mbanua*), and slaves. Within these four classes were several sub-groups. The nobles were the leaders and paid taxes from the ordinary people. In the north, an ordinary man, if he was rich enough, could become a *Balugu*, which is the same as a king, except that he couldn't possess a ruling position. He had to arrange a royal and costly ceremony and put a sign of his new status in front of his house, for example a stone megalith. In the south there was no mobility between the social classes. The slaves were called *Sawuyu* in the north (*Helakara* or *Sawuyu* in the south). There were three ways of ending up as a slave, being taken as a war prisoner, breaking village laws, or not being able to pay debts. In the south one ear was cut off the slave as a sign of his status. In central Nias the slaves had to have short-cropped hair. The men never cut their hair. A slave could not be a soldier, but could be in certain duties in war, like spying, theft of craniums, killings, and kidnapping.

It is famous for its war culture. Villages often fought with each other, but established rules for starting a war. There had to be a valid reason to start a war. A valid reason could be a dispute over land, or over women, for example

a failed engagement or a woman having been harassed. Other reasons could be unpaid debts and theft of a nobleman's remains. These constant wars support the theory that they, the people, actually were of different ethnic backgrounds.

When a nobleman died, his remains were placed on a table-like contraption above the ground. The body decomposed and the rottenness fell to the ground. Slaves carefully guarded the body. The cranium was always a valuable target for other villages to steal. To steal a nobleman's cranium was a way to prove that the village of the stolen cranium was inferior and it would impose eternal shame for the village. They had to get it back and it could mean war for years. An alternative was to kill a nobleman of the cranium-snappers village and take his cranium. This was a duty that often was carried out by slaves. The wars could only start with any of the above reasons and there had to be a sign given before warfare started. Wars normally ended with mutual agreement to solve the problem, for example settling a border; admitting being wrong and paying a fine; arranging marriage between the feuding villages, etc. The latest war took place in 1999 in south Nias. A quarrel between young people over a girl ended up in a big fight. Hundreds of people from each village met and fought in Teluk Dalam. Many got hurt and some died, it is said.

For the Nias people, the own village, *Banua* or community goes before anything else. It is more important than family ties and religion. In a war a father and son could be enemies and try to kill each other, if they lived in different villages.

*Bawa Nemali* was a special kind of tradition. It was normally a period of time after the death of an important nobleman. A strongman (with power) and his followers would then go hunting for craniums. They attacked people traveling or working in their orchards. They killed and took their heads. There could be two reasons for this: Firstly because of a request by a nobleman. Craniums were used as a base for the body of the dead nobleman to rest on. Secondly, thieves stole craniums with the purpose to sell them.

Nias was a man-dominated society and the women were not very visible. However, they do have a role as mediators and peacemakers. The women also led traditional ceremonies. A nobleman often had many wives. He normally married many girls of the common people in order to get richer, i.e. more women to work for him. Finally he married a woman from his own class and she became the primary wife. Early reports from Nias mention that a man could not marry until he had taken an enemy's head. The more heads he took, the more women he could marry. The fate of a widow of a nobleman was different between the south and the north. In the north the widow became the "property" of the father-in-law or a brother-in-law. In south Nias she either went back to her own parents or stayed on in the house as an independent woman, depending on the late husband's will.

## 12.4. Traditions

Islam never arrived, Islam hardly reached Nias, and Christianity came late. That is why the megalithic culture in Nias survived so long. The megaliths functioned as signs of rank in the village. Placing new megaliths was always a huge affair with big numbers of pigs being slaughtered and many people being invited. This feast was called *Owasa*. Arranging an *owasa* was a way to improve one's status. If the improved status would be for more than just one generation it was a matter of hundreds of pigs.

The traditional law was based on five pillars.

- Law: How to punish murder, adultery, and theft. Adultery was punished with death, but could be paid off with 100 pigs or 100 units of gold.
- Bride price: Payments in form of goods at weddings to the bride, to her parents, to her relatives, to the other villagers, etc.
- *Ulu*: Above: the measuring system for pigs.
- *Kulak*: the measuring system for rice.
- *Ulu*: Below: the measuring system for rice.

The Nias people use clan names as the Batak people do. There are well over 300 clans in Nias. New clans are often started at certain important events. The clan system, however, is far from the rigidity of the Batak system. In Nias people can marry within a clan, but not closer than with a clan on the mothers side. On the fathers side this is not possible, according to traditional law. In Pulau-Pulau Batu it is not allowed to marry the same clan closer than four generations back between bride and groom.

The major tradition in South Nias was *Famatô Harimo*, which took place every seven years and directly involved five villages. A big tiger image used to be made in each of the villages. The tiger image absorbed seven years of sins. On a certain day the tiger image would be carried high above the head and thrown into the waterfall in Sumali. Traditional law controlled the law. Every seven years the law was improved to reflect the changing times. The tiger image can be seen as a symbol of the administrator, ruler, or the lawmaker. The ritual was a kind of confirmation about the importance of the laws.

### 12.4.1. Measuring pigs

A measuring system unique to Nias, used only for pigs. It is still in use in many areas. It is a forerunner to modern time standardization and mentioned in traditional laws. It is an app. 1,5 m long stick of nibong-wood 15 marks. The *Ketua Adat* (head of traditions) in every village in Muslim villages where there are no pigs), has one stick and all

sticks in Nias are almost identical. The original master stick is since long gone. To measure a pig, only a certain palm leaf can be used. The chest measurement of the pig is taken with the leaf and the length is read against the leaf. The whole length of the stick is taken with the leaf and the length is read against the leaf. The whole length of the stick is taken with the leaf and the length is read against the leaf. One Rufia is divided in 2 *Gufa*. If the leaf is longer than one *Batu*, the leaf is folded and the additional length is measured backwards on the stick. The distance between the marks differs and for example the first three Rufia on the stick are much longer than the last three Rufia. The author of this book is worth, with the present price level of pigs in PP Batu, approximately Rp. 800.000.

### 12.4.2. Dancing and ceremonies

The traditional dances are an important part of the Nias culture that is still alive. Examples of dances:

**Maluaya** (War Dance) is danced all over Nias. In the North it is called **Baluse**. It is danced in an open area by a minimum of 12 men, but the more people taking part the better. Over a 100 dancers is common. The movements are forceful. Maluaya in PP Batu is different than in the rest of Nias, as here the women also take part. The women dance with small graceful steps. Maluaya is danced at upper-class weddings, funerals, and warning parties for new settlements.

**Maena** is danced by women and men and is typical for northern Nias. Normally danced at weddings.

**Fogalle** is a dance in South Nias, danced by women to express respect and as a welcome to prominent guests and to give them the traditional betel nut (*sirih*). In North Nias it is called **Mogaale** and can be danced by both men and women.

**Foere** is performed by up to 12 women dancing, accompanied by one singer. This dance is a form of prayer to end deceases and disasters.

**Fanarimoyo** (eagle dance) is a dance performed in the south as well as in north, performed by 20 women, sometimes in a ring formed by men. In the north it is called **Moyo**. The movements imitate the flight of the eagle and are performed for entertainment. Once a girl had to marry another man than she loved. She prayed to become an eagle and started to fly.

**Foluaufaulu** is a ceremony when megaliths are placed as signs of someone's improved status. In this ceremony both Maluaya and Foere are danced.

**Famadaya Hasijimate** (*siulu*) is a funeral ceremony for members of the nobility in southern Nias. In this ceremony Maluaya is danced under the leadership of the village shaman. The coffin is carved out of a tree trunk and adorned with a carved head on a long neck sticking out of the ground after the coffin has been buried.

**Mondauf Lumelume** is a dance about catching spirits. It only exists in PP Batu.

**Manaho** is danced at weddings and when receiving prominent guests. A row of girls dances in front and behind them a row of men doing move-

ments similar to a war dance. As Manaho is very expensive, poor people normally dance **Bóibóibó** instead. Both men and women perform it indoors in order to keep guests from getting bored. It only exists in PP Batu.

**Maluaya** is danced by a single woman or man on a stone table. It functions as a form of honor to the chief.

**Dabus** is in Indonesian called **dabus**. It is a ritual display of a person's vulnerability. A performer stabs himself with sharp objects. Dabus is common in many areas of Indonesia.

**Maluaya** is a traditional martial arts form with more emphasis on art than on combat. It was introduced by the Acehnese and Pesisir people introduced Silat to Nias. There are several local versions and names: *Starla*, *Aleale*, *sagórdafa*, *famósiohi*, etc. **Maluaya** is an interesting event unique for PP Batu. It is not a dance, merely a game of catching fish in shallow water. Two long lines of persons under a net walk out in the water and form a boxlike shape. The commanders lead their subjects in making noises and hitting the water with sticks as they slowly walk inland, shrinking the box and keeping the fish between themselves and the beach. On the beach another row of men come out and throw nets to catch the entrapped fish. The whole event has a specific value with a certain rhythm in movements and making noise. **Maluaya** was most popular in Pulau Sigata and Desa Wawa on Tanah Masa. It is very seldom practiced.

Several musical instruments are used. **Dolidoli** is a type of gamelan, but made of wood or bamboo. **Garamba** is a big gong and important in Nias ceremonies. A smaller hand-held version is called **Faritia**. **Fondrahi** is a small drum open on one side. A big version is called **Góndra**.

### 12.4.3. Stone jumping

**Maluaya** means stone jumping. Originally young men trained to jump over a 2m high and 0,5m wide stonewall. This served several purposes: to train for jumping over walls around enemy villages, but also to train in handwork and become accepted as a soldier of the kingdom. It took place in front of the Chief who afterwards would hang a necklace of coconuts around the neck of the successful jumper and then slaughter a pig and throw it over the head of the jumper. With this the young man became a soldier. Afterwards a feast would be arranged, paid for by the Chief. If a feast is arranged, the jumper has to pay for it. If a soldier goes into another village and stole a head he would be adorned with a necklace.

Stone jumping is still performed at special ceremonies or upon a visitor's request. You can see the men jump bare feet in traditional outfit over the stonewall that almost every village still has. It can be arranged in most villages as a separate event or together with other performances like traditional dancing. See 12.12.2.

## 12.5. The villages

In Nias a village is called *banua*, which also means world, sky, or paradise. With the concept of *banua* the village is a strong and safe fort suitable for genuine soldiers. This concept is especially strong in the southern part of Nias. In south Nias the houses are standing in rows facing a wide main stone-surfaced street. In big villages there are side streets down from the main street. In a "perfect" village the highest point of the main street is in front of the Chief's house. Bawomataluo is a good example of this. In northern Nias the houses are normally located on a hill or at higher altitude. The houses are detached, but stand together in groups.

Stones are one of the most important materials in a Nias village. The construction of a new village always starts with placing *Fusó Newal* (central stones) in the place, which will become the center of the village. Here is the Chief's house built and a building for village meetings. In south Nias some earth is brought in from Gomo to be used in the ceremonies surrounding the event.

In the past a Chief headed the village assisted by a council of elders. The powerful Chief is today changed with a modern day government official, a "Kepala Desa" in Indonesian. Old traditions and habits are often firmly rooted and the respect for the old nobility is still strong. In cases where the Kepala Desa also is of the old ruling class he functions well, but in villages where this not is the case, the Kepala Desa often has difficulties in governing.

### 12.5.1. Traditional houses

Southern and northern Nias have each a very distinct architectural style, far apart from each other. The northern traditional house has an elliptic form, standing by itself apart from other houses, whilst the southern houses are standing wall to wall to each other and are stretched out towards the back.

The northern house has an entrance and a short stairway up to it. Inside the house are four rooms separated by two walls forming a cross, seen from above. The biggest room is the combined living and storage room. It has a long window to make it easier to oversee what is happening outside. Above the window a part of the roof can be opened up to ventilate or to let in light. The other three rooms function as bedroom and kitchen. The building of a house starts with positioning the round pillars from the hardwood *Dawó danó*. The roof is made of sago palm leaves kept in place with bamboo blades. To repair a traditional house can be a costly adventure. Only to change the roof could cost between one and two million Rupiah, a big sum for any villager.

The lowest part of the roof of the traditional house in south Nias is the front porch. Stairs lead up to the entrance hall on the side of the house where there is a door into the house. All houses are standing in a row and have doors opposite each other in this hallway. If all doors in one row are open, there will be a passage through all houses. This had a big advantage at war and at parties. There are four windows towards the street and inside, above the windows, is a long bench where one can sit and oversee everything that happens out on the street. It is easy to see out, but from the outside one cannot see in. Above the windows the roof can be opened up to let in fresh air and light. This front room is used to receive guests, but also for sleeping. The house of a *S'ulu* (the village Chief) is bigger than those of ordinary people. His house is called *Omo Sebuá* (big house). It has an attic reserved for the daughters of the chief. This is considered to be an honorable and clean place. The family heirloom is also kept there. The southern Nias traditional house is unique in its construction as its wall structure is its primary structure that carries the roof. The wall structure rests on massive wooden pillars standing on stone foundations. Between the pillars are other crossing beams to make the construction stronger.

Early reports mention that people lived in houses built up in trees. There are no such houses left in Nias.

## 12.6. Surf and beach

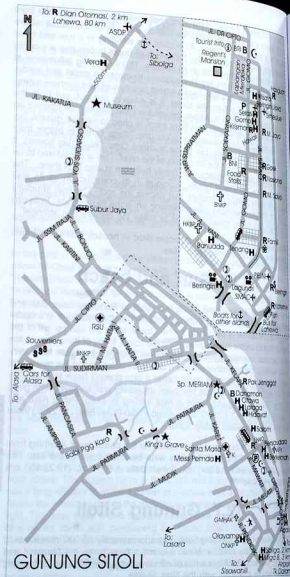
Deep trench in the ocean along the coast of Sumatra, Java, Bali and the pressures of the whole Indian Ocean force the sea up out of the trench and to create huge waves along the coast. Many of those waves are enormous, especially the one in Lagundi. Many other places have very good surfing, but are rather unknown due to its isolation and the secrecy of the surfers. Surfing is so much better if one doesn't have to share the waves with big crowds. Nias has been especially well endowed with good surfing. Besides Lagundi there is nice surfing in Afulu, Pulau Asu, and Pulau Sana (12.16.1.). In the archipelago Pulau-Pulau Batu (12.22.5.) there are more excellent surfing spots.

Nias also offers a big variety of beaches for the beach lover. Anything from tiny coral island beaches to huge wide beaches open to the sea. The beaches of Lahewa (12.20.) and Tanah Bala in PP Batu (12.22.10.) are really unique.

## 12.7. Gunung Sitoli

Capital of Nias, Gunung Sitoli, has approximately 30.000 inhabitants. It is a main entry point for Nias. It is not a busy town, but pleasant and old. Gunung Sitoli has a mix of ethnic groups. The Chinese, Batak, and Europeans share this town with the Nias people.





**GUNUNG SITOLI**

**12.7.1. History**

Aceh and West Sumatra were trading partners for app. 500-600 years. Gunung Sitoli was then the natural stopover en route between Banda Aceh and Padang. In the year 1691 three ships on their way to Aceh got into a storm outside present Gunung Sitoli. One of the ships took protection here. It was under command of Datuk Raja Ahmad Suku Chaniago from Panglisan Padang. Datuk Raja Ahmad married to Siti Zuhra, a daughter of Teuku Polem from Aceh whose wife was Nias of the Harefa clan. At the wedding Datuk Raja Ahmad requested land in the Gunung Sitoli area from the three clans Harefa, Zebua, and Talambanua to build their house. The land included Tegizairo Zambango and stretched until Katabai (in the area of the airport today). In exchange Datuk Raja Ahmad had to protect Nias from attacks from the sea, mainly from pirates. Six cannons can still be seen at a corner of Jl. Diponegoro and Jl. Karet. 2 more cannons are in Kampung Dalam Iir near the Mosque in Kampung Mudik. Some sources claim that the Dutch brought in the cannons. Over the years, while living in Nias, the traditions of these Minang people changed. Their matrilineal system was for example abandoned. In 1840 the Dutch formally installed their government of Nias in Gunung Sitoli. Before this the Muslim calendar Hijyah was used.

**12.7.2. Of interest**

**12.7.2.1. Museum and the Foundation (in town)**

Yayasan Pusaka Nias, founded in 1995, has one of the best museums in Sumatra. The Catholic Mission in Nias finances most of this foundation. The museum is still under construction and new exhibition halls will be ready in 2001. They have app. 5.000 exhibits and a small zoo, also under extension and improvement. Models of traditional houses, historical artifacts etc. are on display. The zoo specializes in animals from Nias, for example crocodiles, snakes, lizards, turtles, civets, etc. A library is available for members; however, most books are in the Nias language and Indonesian. Their small shop sells nice post cards. A visit is recommended. The Foundation, Yayasan Pusaka Nias, also publishes books and a regular Indonesian language bulletin. Other activities are free, like a six months course for high school students in journalism, culture, tourism, and languages (Nias and English).

**Yayasan Pusaka Nias**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 134A. Open: Tue-Sat. 08.00-12.00, 13.00-17.00. Sun. 14.00-17.00. Shop only open Fri. and Sat. Entrance: Rp. 500. camera: Rp. 2.000. Entrance to Zoo: add Rp. 1.000. Guide is free. Located 1.2 km north of downtown, towards the harbor.

**12.7.2.2. Simpang Miriam (in town)**

In the corner of Jl. Diponegoro and Jl. Pattimura is a kind of monument with 6 cannons sticking out of a concrete block. The cannons were brought

NIAS





in by the Pesisir leader Datuk Raja Ahmad for the defence of Nias. The grave of Datuk Raja Ahmad is located further up along Jl. Patimura. See 12.8.1.

### 12.7.2.3. Traditional Villages

There are a few villages with traditional houses and megaliths also in the vicinity of Gunung Sitoli, not further than 5-7 km away. The houses are of the northern type, i.e. elliptic. **Desa Tumöri** is maybe the most interesting of these villages. There are 12 traditional houses in a nice setting. Tumöri is located 5 km from town along the road to Alasa. **Desa Sihareö Salwahili** is a village with five traditional houses near the road halfway to Alasa. Take a minibus towards Hiliiduö or Alasa. The walk down to the village is 200m. **Desa Madula** has two traditional houses and a few megaliths. **Desa Bawödesölö** has several traditional houses and a few megaliths. **Desa** has two traditional houses. One of the two is big. These two villages are along the road to Onowaemboldanoi.

### 12.7.2.4. Caves, waterfalls, and beaches

**Bawomoawö** is a relatively big waterfall in three steps, in total app. 50m high. The water falls down between big rocks forming a natural pool. The atmosphere is like being in a room. It is located in Desa Onowaembö 7 km beyond the Rumah Sakit Umum (public hospital). There is a 300m walk from the main road. Ask for directions.

**Tögi Ndrawa** means "foreigners cave". Slave traders once used this cave. People have been using this cave for thousands of years though. According to recent analysis in Germany of excavations from this cave, people have been living here already since 7.000 years ago. There are stalactites and stalagmites in the cave. The panorama from the area is nice. It is located 3,5 km from town towards Alasa. It is easiest to go there by RBT. **Goa Laowumaru** is a deep cave. According to local belief it connects to the cave Dögi Haria at Pantai Nela (12.20.1.5.) south of Lahewa on the west coast. The summit of the hill, **Puncak Laowumaru**, offers a nice view of the coast. There is a recreational park at the beach. Laowumaru is located 7 km towards Tk. Dalam in Desa Fodo, 500m off the main road.

**Gunung Lampu** ("the lighthouse mountain") has a nice view over the coast. To go there, turn left at a Buddhist temple after the harbor, coming from town. The east coast of Nias doesn't have the same nice beaches as the west coast. **Pantai Fodo Indah** and **Pantai Laowumaru** are rather nice, but small, beaches 7 km south of town, near the main road. It is lively on Sundays. A few fishermen live here. For beaches along the coast north of Gunung Sitoli see 12.19.

### 12.7.3. Souvenirs and shopping

Many souvenir shops sell accessories made of turtles. Turtles are threatened by extinction and protected by law. The shop owners do however not

always know this.

**Elisabeth**, Jl. Sirao 24.  
**Desa Sablon**, Jl. Diponegoro 99. Ph: 22444. Open: 07.00-22.00. T-shirts from Nias. They are the major printer of t-shirts on Nias.  
There are also a number of souvenir shops on Jl. Cipto Mangunkusumo (see map). Open: app. 07.30-21.00.

### 12.7.4. Eating out (0639)

**Bandek Dian Otomosi**, Jl. Yos Sudarso Km 3.2 (north of harbor). Ph: 22422. Indonesian food. Keyboard in the evenings. On the waterfront.  
**Wingspan**, Pelabuhan Lama. Ph: 323065. Batak Toba food. Pork, dog food on Fri and Sun. Goldfish "Arsik" on Fri.-Sun, beverages of all kind. Best stalls in evening in several places, for example Jl. Gomo at the market.

**Manon Café**, Jl. Gomo 65. Ph: 21676. Open: 07.00-22.00.

**Wang Jaya**, Jl. Sirao 45. Ph: 21738. Noodles, light food, juices.

**Terang**, Jl. Sirao 10. Ph: 21034. Open: 08.00-21.00. Chinese food,

**Dark**, Jl. Sirao 69. Ph: 22081. Open: 11.00-21.00. Minang food.

**Sasional**, Jl. Sirao 87. Ph: 21629. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Salyo**, Jl. Sirao 57. Ph: 22232. Open: 09.00-21.00. Minang food.

**Silva Jaya**, Jl. Sirao 113. Ph: 21832. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.

**Langin**, Jl. Lagundri 1. Ph: 21701. Open: 08.00-21.00. Minang food. Also

**Katerine**, Jl. Lagundi. Open: 08.00-app. 23.00. Light food, beverage.

**Anggot**, Jl. Kelapa. Ph: 21710. Open: 11.00-22.00. Javanese food.

**Lwe**, Jl. Diponegoro 158. Open: 06.00-24.00. Minang food.

**Minang**, Jl. Diponegoro 10. Ph: 21085. Open: 08.00-21.00. Minang

**Sarbo House**, Jl. Diponegoro 84 Km 7, towards airport, near Pantai

**Indah**. Ph: 22326. Open: 09.00-20.00. Chinese seafood.

**Ayu**, Jl. Diponegoro 175. Ph: 22594. Open: Mon.-Sat. 07.00-22.00.

**Soliga**, Jl. Diponegoro 432 Km 4. Ph 21815, fax: 22850. Chinese

at a couple of kilometers south of town towards the airport.

### 12.7.5. Accommodation (0639)

**Laumen**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 177. Ph: 21824. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp.

**Wisata**, Jl. Sirao 2. Ph: 21858. 18 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp.

**Arcaon**, bath: Rp. 51.000.

**Serasi**, Jl. Sirao 6. Ph: 21299. 7 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp.

**Hotel Gomo**, Jl. Gomo 148-150. Ph: 21926. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000; dbl, aircon, bath, TV: Rp. 55.000.

**Hotel Hawaii**, Jl. Sira'o 20ABC. Ph: 21021, fax: 21147. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000; sgl-dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 20-30.000; dbl, aircon, fan, (TV): Rp. 45-55.000.

**Losmen Tenang**, Jl. Sira'o 88. Ph: 21292. 15 rooms. Sgl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5.000; dbl-trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 4.000/bed.

**Hotel Banuada**, Jl. A. Yani. Ph: 21878. Very modest.

**Penginapan Beringin**, Jl. Sudirman 1. Ph: 21990, 21678. 9 rooms. Dbl-trpl, no bath: Rp. 18.000.

**Hotel Otawa**, Jl. Diponegoro 137. Ph: 21627. 15 rooms. Dbl, bath, fan: Rp. 15-30.000.

**Hotel Laraga**, Jl. Diponegoro 135. Ph: 21760. 9 rooms. 2-3 beds, fan, no bath: Rp. 6.000/bed; dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 15.000; dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25.000.

**Losmen Hidayat**, Jl. Diponegoro 131. Ph: 21709. 10 rooms. 2-3 beds, no fan, (bath): Rp. 6.000/bed.

**Penginapan Salom**, Jl. Diponegoro 59. Ph: 22619. 7 rooms. Trpl, no fan, bath: Rp. 5.000/bed. Not used to foreigners.

**Hotel Bersaudara**, Jl. Diponegoro 177B. Ph: 22751. 18 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath: Rp. 10-15.000.

**Penginapan Berkemah**, Jl. Diponegoro 187. Ph: 21918. 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5.000/bed. Not recommended.

**Mess Pemda Tk I**, Jl. Karet 32. Ph: 21195. 11 rooms. Dbl, fan or no fan, bath or no bath: Rp. 20.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 40.000. Not recommended.

**Losmen Sederhana**, Jl. Diponegoro 251. Ph: 22689. 8 rooms. Dormitory, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5.000/bed. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.

**Hotel Adalia**, Jl. Diponegoro 253. Ph: 22013. 32 rooms. 1-3 beds, (fan), no bath: Rp. 5.000/bed. Conference room: Rp. 25-50.000/day.

**Hotel Olayama**, Jl. Pendidikan 32. Ph: 21117. 15 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 40.000.

**Wisma Soliga**, Jl. Diponegoro 432 Km 4. Ph 21815, fax: 22850. 20 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 25-40.000; dbl, aircon or fan, bath: Rp. 50-75.000. A couple of kilometers south of town.

**Miga Beach Hotel**, Jl. Diponegoro Km 4.9, Pantai Miga, towards the airport. Ph: 21460, fax: 21188. 14 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 50-60.000; dbl, aircon, bath: Rp. 70.000. Restaurant, car charter.

## 12.7.6. Other (0639)

**Phone office:** Telkom, Jl. Hatta 7. Ph: 21000. Collect call possible.

**Internet:** Not available in Nias

**Money changing:**

**Bank BNI**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 50. Ph: 21946, 22945, 22023. Open: Mon-Fri. 08.00-18.00. Changes cash and travel checks. ATM Maestro, Cirrus

**Beringin Moneychanger**, Jl. Lagundi 1. Ph: 21701. Open: 08.00-21.00. Also a restaurant.

**Bank Danarmon**, Jl. Diponegoro. ATM.

**Post office:** Jl. M. Hatta 1. Ph: 22440. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-15.00, Fri. -18.00, Sat. -13.00.

**Police office:** Polres, Jl. Melati 5. Ph: 21558.

**Consulate:** R.S. Umum, Jl. Dr. Cipto Mangunkusomo 15. Ph: 21271, 21474.

**Information:** Nias Tourism Authority (Dinas Pariwisata Nias), Jl. Soekarno 1. Ph: 21545. Open: Mon.-Thu. 07.30-16.00, Fri. -15.30, lunch break: 12.30-13.30.

## 12.7.7. Transportation

For local transportation there are plenty of **becak** and a few **motorized becak**. A fare from the main bus terminal to Hotel Hawaii, Hotel Gomo, or Hotel Wisata is maybe Rp. 2.000. It is very far for a becak from downtown to the ferry harbor. Rp. 5.000/person. Motorized becak is normally slightly more expensive than manual becak. **RBT** (motorcycle taxi) cost Rp. 2-3.000. RBT's can be found, for example, in front of the bus terminal. There are also **minibuses** running from Jl. Gomo to the harbor and beach. To the harbor it is Rp. 1.000. To Binaka **Airport** in Gunung Sitoli SMAC cost their own minibus: Rp. 10.000. They pick you up at your hotel. The airport is 19 km south of town. The directions of Lagundi and Gunungsitoli. There are several bus terminals in Gunung Sitoli. The main terminal for buses to the south is on Jl. Diponegoro. A small one with busses to Lahewa and Sirombu is at the fish market, see map. The river mouth, normally called Muara, is nearby and boats for Pulau Banyak, Pulau-Pulau and other places can be found here. To charter a car, inquire in your accommodation or at the SMAC-office on Jl. Lagundi 43. Ph: 21010. Charter to Dalam and Lagundi is Rp. 350.000 one way. For a return trip it costs Rp. 500.000 plus Rp. 150.000 per extra day. To Sirombu it is Rp. 300.000 and to Lahewa it is Rp. 300.000.

## 12.8. Tetehösi

Tetehösi is the center of the sub-regency Idamögawo. It is a small town with a few thousand inhabitants along the road between Gunung Sitoli and Dalam. There is no formal accommodation, but there are several restaurants.

### 12.8.1. Of Interest

#### 12.8.1.1. Air Panas Mbombo Aukhu

Aukhu is a pleasant warm spring located nicely at the foot of a hill and above paddy fields in Desa Olodano. There is one pool and separate bathrooms. The water is only warm and contains no sulphur. The pool is cleaned every Saturday. On Sundays many locals come here.



otherwise it is very quiet. There are several traditional houses in the first village, Desa Bawdõesöl, along the 2 km long road from Tetehtësi to the warm springs. The second village, Desa Heiöfanikhu has two traditional houses. An RBT from Tetehtësi is Rp. 1-1.500. No entrance fee.

#### 12.8.1.2. Pantai Bozhöhna

Near the fishing village of Bozhöhna is a quiet and beautiful beach. The sand is grayish with a red tone. There are a few islets off the coast to the east that are supposed to be nice. To visit these small islands, try to charter a boat in Bozhöhna. The beach is 9 km from Tetehtësi. There is infrequent public transportation. It is easier to take an RBT for app. Rp. 6.000.

### 12.9. Lahusa

Lahusa is a major village in the south on the road between Gunung Sitoli and Teluk Dalam, 42 km south of Tetehtësi. From here leads a road north-northwest to Gomo. This road continues after Gomo northwards back to the main Gunung Sitoli - Teluk Dalam road, but this part is badly damaged. Lahusa is the gateway to Gomo, one of the more interesting areas of Nias. Market days in Lahusa are Saturday and Wednesday, two very busy days in this village.

The village **Desa Hilinawalö Mazingö** has nice traditional houses, built without any nails and adorned with carvings. Hilinawalö Mazingö is a few kilometers off the main Lahusa - Teluk Dalam road, app. 9 km from Lahusa. At the beach, four or five kilometers further down the road towards Teluk Dalam, is the Coffee House Genasi with a nice view over the ocean. The beach below the coffee house is called Pantai Genasi and is nice for swimming.

#### 12.9.1. Food and accommodation

**Amagama**, Simpang Tiga, Nias food. Pork is served on Wed. and Sat. **UD Nurlim**, Jl. Sungai Masio, 3 rooms. Trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000. **Penginapan Lilis** (Amalilis), Jl. Sungai Masio, 12 rooms, 2-4 beds, (fan), no bath: Rp. 5-10.000/bed. Halal food available.

### 12.10. Gomo

The Nias people originate from Gomo, according to traditional belief. It was here the first people came down from the skies. The oldest and most interesting megaliths can be found in this area. To visit the area needs some planning and preparations. Transportation is rare and facilities minimal, but a visit is worth the effort. The administrative area Gomo contains several villages.

#### 12.10.1. Tetegewo

Tetegewo is maybe the oldest village in Nias. It has many interesting megaliths called *Mennis*. There are for example a stone chair used by the chief and seven stone tables that were used as drums to play on. Every table has a different tone. Another attraction is a 3m tall stone used for beheading people. It has a big hole for the head of the unfortunate and only two small holes for the eyes to see through. The victim could not see the sword coming. There are no houses left here, only megaliths. Tetegewo is halfway between Lahusa and Gomo, 8 km from either place. The megaliths are a one-kilometer walk off the main road.

#### 12.10.2. Orahili Gomo

Orahili Gomo has several old megaliths. This village is halfway between Tetegewo and Gomo before crossing the river Sungai Susua, when coming from Tetegewo.

#### 12.10.3. Tendrum Baho

Tendrum Baho is similar to Tetegewo. The megalith park is in an abandoned village on a hill without any houses left, 500m beyond the present settlement. There are many megaliths of big interest, for example an approved stone from 3.000 BC or earlier. It is probably the oldest in Indonesia. There are also stone tables that can be used as drums like in Tetegewo. According to traditional belief, the Nias ancestor Hia came from this village. Tendrum Baho is 4 km southeast of Gomo. A motorbike can go all the way.

#### 12.10.4. Börenadu

Börenadu is by many considered to be the oldest village in Nias. The first thing in Börenadu is a tree called *Fosi*. It was here Hian Hok (12.2.3.) buried his wife. The tree is sacred and the fate of the Nias people is tied to the fate of the tree. If its leaves fall there will be an epidemic. If a branch falls an important community leader will pass away. No one dares to cut the tree or do foul things nearby it. The oldest stone megalith is called *Osalinadu* and was placed by Hia, the first person on Nias. It was a sign for the first village in Nias, Börenadu. Thirteen other megaliths are significant value as signs of the 13 clans formed by Hia. One megalith is engraved by Hia himself and is only shown on certain occasions. There are not too many megaliths in Börenadu, but there are also some ritual houses. Other artifacts are the plate once used by Hia for keeping food and several wooden statues of great historical value.

Börenadu is located on a hilltop. Below the village is the waterfall Air

Terjun Börenadu. The fall is maybe 15m high and falls down on what looks like an upside-down plate causing interesting sounds. The water is nice and deep, ideal for a bath. The waterfall is easy to find, but locals claim that a local guide is needed, as sudden floods can cause danger. The local guides study the leaves floating down the river in order to read the present situation. Helaowö is a beautiful and interesting waterfall along the river Sungai Gomo. People once said: "Gomo si hayahaya, Gomo si delai" meaning "so many fish it could be heard". The location is 6 km from Gomo and 2 km from Börenadu. Turn left and walk 200m to the fall. Ask locals for directions. Börenadu is 8 km from Gomo. Follow the road that goes straight through Gomo from Lahusa. There is now a new good road all the way.

### 12.10.5. Lahusa Idanotae

Five kilometers from Gomo towards Tendrum Baho is the deserted village of Lahusa Idanotae. There is a nice view here and also some megaliths, for example a *bekhu* with a head in the form of a hornbill. A *bekhu* is a kind of spirit. When people got sick, caused by an evil spirit, they used to pray and give offerings in form of *afö* (betel nut).

### 12.10.6. Sifalagösusua

Sifalagösusua is said to be a big traditional kampong in the form of two connected L's. In front of the village square flows the river Sungai Susua. The village has many traditional houses of the northern type. There are also megaliths, but of no special interest. Maybe the best thing with Sifalagösusua is the location on the river. It is very nice for swimming. Market day in Sifalagösusua is Thursday. Sifalagösusua can be reached from both the Gomo area and from Moale north of Lagundi.

#### 12.10.6.1. Moale - Sifalagösusua - Börenadu - Gomo

Coming from the west coast (Moale) turn in-land at the junction in Bawölö 32 km from Lagundi before Moale beach. This road (18 km in total) is good in the beginning, but gets worse the further you go on. For the whole distance only a motorbike can get through. The road passes through Simpang Harefa where market day is on Friday. After 10 km the road reaches its highest point. There is a nice view here all around. The road continues to Harebale Zoi (15 km) where market day is on Saturday. From here it is 3 km more and there are two rivers to cross before Sifalagösusua. When it rains the rivers rise very fast and cannot be crossed.

Between Sifalagösusua and Börenadu it is possible to walk through the forest, but a local guide is needed. This walk is 12 km long and there are no villages in between. From Börenadu there is a new road. Instead of the detour over Börenadu, there is also a road directly between Sifalagösusua and Gomo; app. 10-12 km walk. Not even a motorbike can get through here.

## 12.10.7. Accommodation in the Gomo area

**Restoran Amawataria Telambanua**, Tendrum Baho. 5 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath; app. Rp. 15-20.000.  
**Hotel House Pariwisata**, Gomo. 2 rooms. 4 beds, no fan, no bath; Rp. 100.000/overnight.  
**Hotel House Pariwisata**, Helaowö. Will open in 2001. Standard as in Tendrum Baho.

### 12.10.8. Transportation

There are a few direct minibuses from Gunung Sitoli to Gomo. Otherwise get one of the more frequent busses between Gunung Sitoli and Teluk Dalam and change in Lahusa. RBT is a convenient mode of transportation in the area.

## 12.11. Teluk Dalam

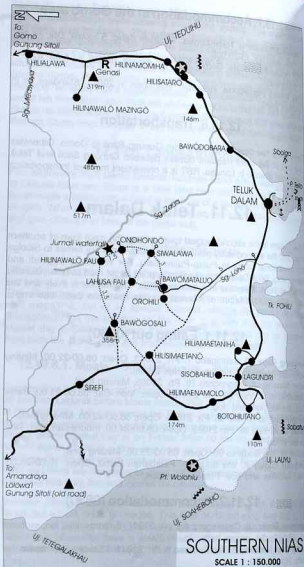
Teluk Dalam is the second biggest town in Nias, the main town of southern Nias and the second entry point of Nias. Here, there are ferries to Sibolga and occasional boats to Pulau-Pulau Batu. For visitors to Lagundi and Lahusa only, Teluk Dalam is the best entry point as the road between Gunung Sitoli and Teluk Dalam is in a bad condition. The market is lively and the town beautiful. Places of interest outside town are described under paragraph 12.12.

### 12.11.1. Eating out (0630)

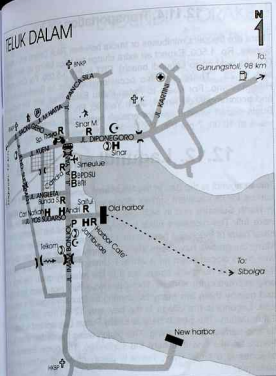
**Restoran Raya**, Jl. Saunigeho 7. Ph: 21043. Open: 06.00-22.00. Minang food. Has the best reputation in Teluk Dalam.  
**Restoran Minang**, Jl. Diponegoro 10. Ph: 21085. Minang food.  
**Restoran Satria**, Jl. A. Yani 83. Ph: 21418. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-21.00. Batak food. Serves pork and dog.  
**Restoran Sari**, Jl. A. Yani 95. Ph: 21074. Open: 08.00-22.00. Minang food.  
**Restoran Sari**, Jl. A. Yani 96. Ph: 21069. Open: 08.00-24.00. Indonesian food. Tickety-tack Pulau Telo.  
**Restoran Sari**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 96. Open: 08.00-23.00. Minang food.  
**Restoran Sari**, Jl. Yos Sudarso, Pelabuhan Lama. Open: 15.00-24.00. Serves noodles and rice. Pleasant location.

### 12.11.2. Accommodation (0630)

**Restoran Sari**, Jl. Diponegoro 43. ph: 21047. 6 rooms. Dbl, fan, no bath; Rp. 30.000; dbl, aircon, bath; Rp. 60.000.  
**Restoran Sari**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 9. Ph: 21041. 13 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath; Rp. 10.000.



## TELUK DALAM



**Tempayan Andri**, Jl. A. Yani 96. Ph: 21069. 6 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000. Also restaurant, open: 08.00-24.00, Indonesian food. Tickets Rp. 1000.  
**Basa Jamburuae**, Jl. Yos Sudarso. 8 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 15.000.

### 12.11.3. Other (0630)

**Ag. Telom**, Jl. Imam Bonjol. Ph: 22865, fax: 42300. Open: Sun.-Fri.  
**Bank Pembangunan Daerah Sumatra Utara (BPDSU)**, Jl. A. Yani. Ph: over rates than in Gunungsitoli, but better than in Lagundri.  
**Ag. J. Imam Bonjol 2**, Ph: 21130. Open: Mon.-Thu. 08.00-14.00.  
**Ag. Pisek**, Jl. M. Hatta 1.  
**Ag. Puskemas**, Jl. R.A. Kartini



#### 12.11.4. Transportation (0630)

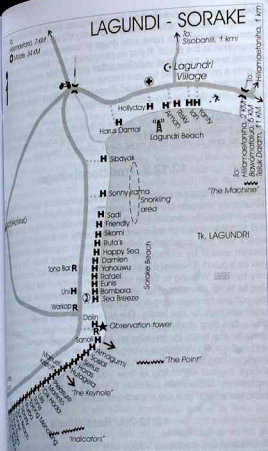
There are frequent minibuses or trucks between Teluk Dalam and Lagundi-Sorake, Rp. 1.500. Expect an extra charge for bags taking up extra space. (Trucks only go to Lagundi beach). RBT is Rp. 3-5.000. For Gunungbelu, see 12.23. There are also occasional busses to Bawömataluo and Hilisimaetano. For boats to Pulau-Pulau Batu check with the restaurant and accommodation **Andri**, Jl. A. Yani 96. Ph: 21069, Open: 08.00-24.00. Boats depart when there are enough passengers, normally 1-2 times per week at 10.00, 7 hrs trip, Rp. 25.000. Otherwise ask around in the harbor.

### 12.12. Lagundi and Sorake

Teluk Lagundi is the bay in the Southwest corner of Nias, famous amongst surfers for its excellent surfing. Some years ago it was the main attraction in North Sumatra and in high season all the bungalows along the shores were full. The monetary crisis three years ago and the following unrest in other parts of Indonesia have made Lagundi and Sorake rather quiet places. Many bungalows have been standing empty and the major star rated hotel was even closed down for a while. Tourists, mainly surfers, are now slowly increasing in numbers again, but it is still relatively quiet. The area is not only interesting for surfers. There is also a very nice beach for swimming and nearby there are many fascinating traditional villages of a unique culture. Lagundi is the village in the bay, only 12 km from the ferry harbor in Teluk Dalam. The beach here is called Pantai Lagundi and is both beautiful and perfect for swimming. The beach along the western shore is called Pantai Sorake and it is here the surfers go. The border between the two beaches is a small river. There is plenty of accommodation along both beaches.

#### 12.12.1. The reputation

Lagundi and Sorake have gotten a bad reputation for petty theft, obnoxious handicraft vendors, rip-offs, etc. This bad reputation is very exaggerated and not worse than in many other places around the world. The situation has partly its origin in the present depressed economy of Nias, lack of organization and non-activity of the government and police. It is also because of exaggerated reports by both tourists and locals and the influence of a first negative experience in the port of Sibolga (11.11.6.). It is no reason to stay away, as it can all be avoided. Vendors are mainly active in certain areas and most of them are very friendly and sociable. Choose an accommodation that is strict about who has access to the bungalows. Look after your valuables. Many accommodations can safe keep valuables. What you have in your bag often has a value much higher than what local people have in their home. It is easy for them to fall for unintended temptations.



...yourself become intimidated by officials misusing their powers. ... is to scare people. If you get afraid, you also become an ... Always ask for their identification and write down their names. ... normally enough to scare them off. Remember that in Indonesia it ... in Europe and America: bus terminals and harbors are favorite ... grounds for rip-off artists. In Sibolga harbor the rip-off artists work ... and specialize on newly arrived persons, not only foreigners. ... use much use in comparing information with other locals in the ... Officials can also be a part of the team. In Sibolga, rip-off artists ... used police uniforms to fool foreigners. Keep your bags tightly

closed and under observation. In some cases drugs have been slipped into bags and later "found", leading to heavy bribes to get off the hook. In some cases persons have sold drugs to tourists and then reported the possession to the police. If you do carry drugs, don't blame anyone else. In remote areas, the police are often rather impotent and even ask for money to write a report needed for your insurance. It is better to rely on the community leaders like the Village Head (Kepala Desa). Remember that the local people also despise the criminal activities.

In mid 2001 the surf club in Sorake has taken action and banned certain known misfits from the area and it seems that the situation has become as good as one is used to in most other places in Indonesia.

## 12.12.2. Traditional villages

Do not miss out on visiting one or several traditional villages. The traditional Nias villages are unique and the experience is special. There are many villages to choose from, especially in southern Nias near Lagundi and Sorake. A few of them are very touristy, for example Bawömataluo, where you are considered being a business opportunity. Other villages, seldom visited by tourists are completely different. Here the people see you as a guest. These are mainly the villages that are not accessible by car, only by foot. Walking to these villages can be one of the highlights of your visit to North Sumatra. The villages have no government support to keep the cultural heritage alive and the costs of keeping a traditional house in order are high for the locals. The Nias people don't complain on how you dress, but they really appreciate and respect visitors that show their respect for the hosts by dressing up a bit. For women a t-shirt and maybe a skirt make a big difference in comparison with a singlet and shorts. Longer shorts or long trousers for men have the same effect. In Indonesia you are always treated according to how you dress. The Nias people have an expression: *Silötaonaita bakhöda fa'aelo ita ba mbanuabo'o* that in translation goes like: "You are a macho at home, but a sissy wherever you go".

### 12.12.2.1. Botohilitanö

Botohilitanö is a traditional village only 1 km behind Pantai Sorake. Sorake is actually a part of this village and most people working on the beach come from this village. 400 families live here. There are app. 40 traditional houses and many stone megaliths, even stone crocodiles. Despite its closeness to the main tourist beach it is amazingly untouched by tourism. According to locals, the village is 250-350 years old. The origin is, as for most southern villages, in Gomo from where some people moved and settled in Desa Lahusa Fau. From Lahusa Fau people left and opened Desa Orahili. From Orahili some people left and opened Hilisamato. Later they moved to Hilibuatomo and later moved again to Hilidregeasi (now called Hiliametaniha). Due to a fire there 17 families started Botohilitanö. 70 more families later followed them from Hilidregeasi. Botohilitanö

has two traditional dance groups. See 12.12.3. The Botohili people have two clans, Fau and Wau. The second originates in the difficulties for northern Nias people to pronounce Fau.

### 12.12.2.2. Hiliametaniha

This is a nice traditional village close to Lagundi and well worth a visit. There are traditional houses in two rows and many stone megaliths. There are two very steep roads leading up to the village. The western route leads up to the back of the village and the eastern to the front. Here there are great stone staircases with the gate guarded by two stone animals. There is also a tall stone penis in the village. Stone jumping can be arranged. The view from the village towards the ocean is nice. Hiliametaniha was originally named Hilidregeasi, but after fires the village was split up. One part of the population moved and established Botohilitanö. The other part changed the name of the village. The western road up starts directly after the bridge in the eastern end of Pantai Lagundi. The road is 1 km long. The eastern road up starts in the modern part of Hiliametaniha on the main road 1 km further towards Teluk Dalam. From here to the staircase it is app. 1 km walk.

### 12.12.2.3. Bawömataluo

Bawömataluo is maybe the most well known traditional village. It is touristy, but still very interesting. It is relatively easy to reach and is a good starting point for a one day walking tour through remote villages (12.12.2.12). The name means "hill of the sun". It is 400m above sea level on a hilltop with a grandiose view towards Teluk Lagundi. There are well over 100 traditional houses and many stone megaliths of all kinds. Over 100 families are living here and the village is impressive. Bawömataluo is the home of the Wau clan.

The biggest traditional house is the Chief's house. It is built without any nails and is 175 years old. It is the tallest traditional house in Nias and rests on 60 pillars. 40 skilled workers, their two foremen and many helpers needed 4 years to build it. Every day two pigs were slaughtered for the workers. At the formal opening ceremony 300 pigs were slaughtered for the guests. The jaws of all those pigs were used to decorate the inside of the house. The house is still inhabited by the descendants of the Chief, but open for visitors. Daily activities go on as usual in the house, despite your visit. There are many woodcarvings and craniums of wild boar. There is a table for donations that is used for the up-keep of the house. In front of the house is a stone table, a stone chair for the Chief, and a place to behold the view. Overnight stays in the house are welcome. You sleep as locals do on a Pandanus mat and with a pillow, Rp. 10.000 per person per night.

Bawömataluo produces a lot of handicraft of good value. There are several English speaking guides to show you around. If you are not yet used to the

Nias system with "up to you prices" it is better to settle a price and time at the start, for example 2 hrs guiding for app. Rp. 20,000. The guides can also take you on a one-day walk through remote villages (12.12.2.12.). Prices are the same as for guides in Lagundi and Sorake. Stone jumping can be arranged. Price is negotiated. Most tourists pay app. Rp. 50,000, but price depends on how many times you want them to jump! Ask for a lesson, but jump at your own risk. Traditional dancing can also be arranged. Contact the local group *Fanayama*, or the village head. They charge Rp. 1 million for a complete package with stone jumping, dancing and music. The only drawback with this interesting village is all its vendors of nice handicrafts, stone jumpers and guides. They are all friendly and nice, but never give up.

There are frequent minibuses from Teluk Dalam, Rp. 1.500. Coming from Lagundi, get off at Simpang Löhö on the main road, pay Rp. 1.000 and change to the bus coming from Teluk Dalam, Rp. 1.000. Alternatively take RBT from Lagundi, app. Rp. 3-5.000. There are 81 stone steps up to the main village gate from where the bus stops. From here are also some stairs down to Desa Orahili (12.12.2.4.) below the hill. The road encircles Bawömataluo.

#### 12.12.2.4. Orahili

A long stone staircase and trail lead down to Orahili from Bawömataluo. Orahili is clearly visible from Bawömataluo above. There are many traditional houses and megaliths here. People moving out of Orahili founded Bawömataluo. Orahili has burnt down twice, in 1864 and 1942. There are 5 Chief's houses of which one has walls of stones. Complete cultural performances can be arranged on request. There is also a road to Orahili from the road leading up to Bawömataluo, but one of the bridges is broken. This road is app 5 km.

#### 12.12.2.5. Lahusa Fau

Lahusa Fau is a traditional village only accessible by foot, but from several villages. From Bawömataluo it is 2 km. Follow the road behind Bawömataluo, and turn left at a junction after 500m. Lahusa Fau is a small village with maybe 30 traditional houses. There is no big traditional house here.

#### 12.12.2.6. Siwalawa

Siwalawa is only accessible by walking 3 km from Bawömataluo or 2 km from Lahusa Fau. Because of a fire there are not many traditional houses left.

#### 12.12.2.7. Onohondö

Onohondö is a 2 km walk from Siwalawa and 1,5 km from Hilinawalö Fau. The village has a nice Chief's house and there are approximately 40 other traditional houses. A few are painted. An extra plus is the waterfall *Air Hilinawalö* only 400m beyond Onohondö. The water falls in 2 steps, 7m and 5m high respectively. Below each step are natural pools. The upper pool is 7m-deep and one can dive the 7 m. To get up, climb on the rocks. The environment is lush and few people come here. The location is 300-400m off the Onohondö - Hilinawalö Fau path to the left.

#### 12.12.2.8. Hilinawalö Fau

Hilinawalö Fau has over a 100 traditional houses and many megaliths. The village has many nice wall carvings. In front of this house is an open building where villagers meet. The Chief used to sentence at trials in front of this house. If he sat down on a rough stone it meant a death sentence. If he sat down on a smooth stone it meant that he wanted to think it over. In order to establish the amount of fines the Chief took a walk. The fine was in direct relation to the number of steps he took. Performances of stone jumping, a tiger image procession, a war dance and other dances can be arranged upon request. The river next to the village is nice for a bath and the surroundings are lush and pleasant. It is a 5 km walk from Bawögosali.

#### 12.12.2.9. Bawögosali

Bawögosali 90% of the houses are traditional houses with megaliths in front. Stone jumping can be arranged, also complete cultural performances app. 750-800.000. Contact the village head. This village is a 2,5 km walk from Lahusa Fau or 3-4 km from Hilisimaetanö. It can even be reached by bus from Teluk Dalam, via Lagundi, 5-6 trucks per day, app. Rp. 1.500-2.000 from Lagundi.

#### 12.12.2.10. Hilisimaetanö

Hilisimaetanö is an interesting village. It is even bigger than Bawömataluo and very long with maybe 140 traditional houses. The houses were built in front of the Chief's house with a wide yard in between. There is a stone chair in front of the Chief's house. Performances of stone jumping can be arranged. The village is located 2 or 1 km off the main road, depending at which junction one turns left, 7 and 10 km respectively from Lagundi. There are minibuses and trucks from Teluk Dalam over Lagundi, Rp. 2.000.

#### 12.12.2.11. Hilimaenamolo

This interesting village Hilimaenamolo is 2,5 km from Lagundi along



### 12.12.5. Food and entertainment

Every accommodation has its own restaurant. Fishermen often sell fresh fish that you can have cooked in your accommodation. Evening spots are **Toho Bar & Restaurant**, Jl. Pantai Sorake. Ph: 21240. Open: 07.00-4:00. Food, beverages, music, and surf videos.

**Dolin Cafe**, Jl. Pantai Sorake. Open: 07.30-23.00 (or 01.00). Bar and restaurant. Music and surf videos.

### 12.12.6. Accommodation (0630)

Lagundi and Sorake have many simple and inexpensive places to stay. Some years ago they charged almost nothing for a room, but insisted that guests ate in their restaurant. Today most of the accommodation has changed to a more normal system. Always ask about this before you check in. There is a lot more accommodation than listed below. Most of them are of the same type and with the same prices. We have tried to mark all places on the map. A few accommodations have got a bad reputation. Ask for information from fellow travelers. Choose the area first: On the swimming beach Pantai Lagundi, or on the surfing beach Pantai Sorake. On Pantai Sorake choose either at the inner end, convenient for both surfing and swimming, in the more lively central part near the surfing spot around the observation tower, or at the more quiet outer end.

#### On Pantai Lagundi:

**Ian**. 2 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Risky**. 1 room. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Aman**. 7 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 5.000. Popular.

**Harus Damai**. Ph: 21227. 8 rooms. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 25-50.000. Big restaurant. Surfboard rental.

#### On Pantai Sorake:

**Losmen Sibayak**, Jl. Pantai Sorake. Ph: 21364. 6 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 10-15.000. Restaurant, Western food.

**Sonny Irama**, Jl. Pantai Sorake Gate 2. 2 rooms. Dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 10.000. Food available. Quiet.

**Sikomi Losmen**. Ph: 21240. 3 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Rufa's Bungalow**. 3 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Euni's Losmen**. Ph: 21376. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 25.000. Also surfboard rental.

**Sea Breeze**. Ph: 21399. 12 rooms. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 25-35.000. Surfboards, snorkeling, table tennis.

**Dolin Cafe**, 6 rooms. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 25.000. Bar and restaurant, surfboards, motorbikes.

**Losmen Horas**. 4 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000/person.

**Hutagela Losmen**. 3 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 10.000/person.

**Manuel Losmen Keyhole**. Ph: 21345. 3 rooms. Ph: 21354. Dbl, (fan), bath: Rp. 25.000.

**Rufa's Bungalow**. 4 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 5.000; dbl, no fan, bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Manuel Guest House**. Ph: 21240. 2 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 10.000.

**Losmen Losmen**. 2 rooms. Dbl, fan, bath: Rp. 5.000/person.

**Sea Beach Resort**, Jl. Pantai Sorake. Ph: 21195, 21196. 76 rooms. Ph: 181-222.000; suites: Rp. 365-486.000.

### 12.12.7. Rentals and other (0630)

There are a few places in Sorake that change money, but rates are not that good, however, not much better in Teluk Dalam. The staff of Bank BPDSU change money before arrival. In Gunung Sitoli is an ATM at Bank Danamon. **Losmen Surfing Club**, Dolin Losmen. Surfing information, boat chartering, surfboards, lessons are app. Rp. 25.000/hour.

Several losmen let out surfboards. Next to the phone office there is a surfboard shop. They also have boards for rent.

**Dolin Cafe**, Pantai Sorake. Ph: 21226. Big board: Rp. 15.000/day; small board: Rp. 10.000/day.

**Sea Breeze**. Ph: 21399. Surf and boogie boards: Rp. 15.000/day; snorkeling, table tennis.

Bombora

Hutagela

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

Soraki

### 12.12.8. Transportation

A public taxi (RBT) can be found at Simpang Balögeroso, the junction at the end of Lagundi. RBT is in Nias often the most convenient form of transport. There are many minibuses in daytime between Teluk Dalam and Lagundi. Rp. 1.500. Half way is Rp. 1.000.



## 12.13. Lölöwa'u

Lölöwa'u halfway between Lagundi and Gunung Sitoli along the old road is as a village not of too much interest in itself. There are however a few points of interest nearby. There is no formal accommodation in Lölöwa'u. From Lölöwa'u, an old overgrown 42 km long road leads along the coast to Sirombu. Cars cannot get through, but a motorbike can. The road passes some nice beaches. Not too far from the Sirombu junction in Lölöwa'u is a road to the left down to **Pantai Sehe**. This is a nice beach. Nearby are two very small islands, **Pulau Fari'i** and **Pulau Faro'a**. Five kilometers south of Lölöwa'u is a rather nice viewpoint over the coast.

One main point of interest is the village **Olayama**. Here several megaliths can be seen. Several of them are in the shapes of humans. From Olayama is a path to Tetegewo (12.10.1.) To visit Olayama, walk 500m uphill from the junction Obyek Wisata in **Desa Sifauro'asi**. A motorbike can get through. **Puncak Soliga** is the summit of Gunung Soliga. From here are nice views towards the coast and the Hinako archipelago. The road up to the summit starts a couple of kilometers after Olayama, coming from Lölöwa'u.

## 12.14. Mandrehe

Mandrehe is a very small town with a few interesting historical remains. There is no formal accommodation but a room can be arranged in the house of Amaucok, if needed, see map. Market days are Saturday and Wednesday.

### 12.14.1. Of interest

#### 12.14.1.2. Megaliths in Sisara Hill

The small village of Sisara Hill 2 km from Mandrehe has 3 traditional houses and interesting megaliths. A couple of hundred meters before the village to the left, coming from the river, is an area with several megaliths. All these megaliths were used to show rank in front of prominent people's homes. The megaliths are standing on a riverbank threatened by erosion.

The main attraction is an 80 cm tall megalith that has been moved to a central place in Desa Sisara Hill. The name of this stone statue is **Tekhemböwö**. The story starts in Gomo at the time of the first person on Nias. The spirit of the stone statue by the name of **Faedona Ndrundru Tand Banua** was the keeper of traditional laws and gave these to the first people on Nias. The name of the statue was later changed to **Tekhemböwö**. The statue was brought to Sisara Hill, in those days called Hiligoe, by **Mbalugu Uku**. **Mbalugu Uku** had five wives from five clans: Gulö, Zebua, Hia, Waruwu,

and Dai. He was often called the King of five clans. He himself was of the Gulö clan. This clan still lives in the village, while the others have spread out to other places. **Mbalugu Uku**, after receiving the traditions from **Tekhemböwö** called together the five clans and together they improved the traditions. They decided upon laws and punishment, bride price, measuring systems for pigs, rice and gold (2.4.). After the rules had been settled they were transferred back to the spirit of **Tekhemböwö**, as they could not write it down. **Tekhemböwö** could make sounds. The last time he did was when the Dutch entered the area of Hiligoe. **Tekhemböwö** then made sounds and the Dutch shot the statue in the neck. Since then he has been quiet. Another stone statue is **Gowo** and can be found app 200m further up from **Tekhemböwö**. He has an erected penis. Not too long time ago a young person threw a stone at the statue and the penis fell off. The spirit of the statue got angry and soon the stone thrower became very ill. Even gluing the penis back on didn't help.

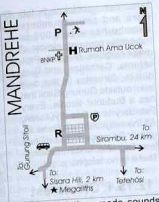
**Sisara Hill** has a traditional dance group called **Porsit**. They also practice traditional forms of martial art, like **Simataha**, **Starla**, and **Trapeo**. **Sisara Hill** is only 2 km from central Mandrehe. 500 m down the road off the main road (see map) is a wide but shallow river to cross, **Sungai Moro'o**. The megaliths are 1 km up-hill beyond the river crossing. It is possible to go by motorbike, but after heavy rain the river rises.

#### 12.14.1.2. Kuburan Marasusi

In 1910, the local resistance killed 11 Dutch soldiers. They are buried in the grave in **Tetehösi Arefa**, 2.5 km from Mandrehe. The grave is 25-50m from the road and was made by the Dutch.

## 12.15. Sirombu and Tetesua

**Sirombu** is the small town on the coast opposite the surf and beach islands of **Asu** and **Bawa**. 3-kilometer inland lays **Tetesua**, which is the administrative center of the sub-regency. **Sirombu** was the business center, but in 1998 almost the whole town of **Sirombu** burnt down. After that, many activities moved over to **Tetesua**. **Sirombu** is a rather pleasant place on a narrow peninsula with beaches on both sides of the main street. The economy is mainly based on agriculture: copra, cloves and rubber. The



fishermen specialize in lobsters and sea cucumbers. Sirombu has app. 5,000 inhabitants, covering almost all major religions: Muslims, Protestants, Catholics, and Buddhists. Sirombu is the only town outside Gunung Sitoli that has a Buddhist temple. Every February is a *Doa Syukuran*. All the religions then come together for prayers and mutual learning and understanding. There is no telephone yet.

### 12.15.1. Of interest

#### 12.15.1.1. Pantai Sirombu

Sirombu beach is squeezed in between two beautiful beaches. The southern beach with the harbor at one end is wide and stretches down along the coast. Locals prefer to swim here, as there are always people around. The fishermen also use this beach. The northern beach is rather deserted and the waves bigger. It is a better swimming beach according to "western" taste. It stretches all the way up towards Afulu. It is possible to walk along the beach to Afulu (12.21).

#### 12.15.1.2. Pantai Lahusa

There is a nice beach at Desa Lahusa. There are supposed to be waves for surfing, but reportedly not the best. The area has a few traditional houses, but not of special interest. Some are in bad condition. Take a local minibus or truck, max. Rp. 5,000, or an RBT. Rp. 25-30,000 (bad road).

#### 12.15.1.3. Pulau Si'ite and P. Labanda

Locals often go to these two islands for fishing. Pulau Si'ite is supposed to be a rather nice island. Off Pulau Si'ite, to the southwest, is a small sand bank. This is what is left of Pulau Labanda, an island lost to the erosion of the waves. There is one single coconut tree standing here, which reminds one of a classic cartoon.

#### 12.15.1.4. Desa Onolimbu and Sisobambowo

Onolimbu has many megaliths, for example with human shapes, and 29 traditional houses with elliptic form. 332 families, most of the Dael clan,



live here and they are either Catholics or Protestants. The megaliths are in the spots on the left side of the road coming from Sirombu. Ask in the village for directions. The megaliths are not kept in good order and some are damaged. Public transportation is relatively frequent. An RBT from Sirombu is app. Rp. 15,000. The market day is on Saturday in Bawadasi, near Onolimbu. The main road goes straight through the village. Sisobambowo is a small village of 60 families directly below Onolimbu. There are 6 traditional houses here.

The ancestor Gea had 8 sons and one daughter: The sons were: Wewe, Mangarazaembo, Gómó, Lafau, Garinalawó, Nusa, Owo, and Warasi. The daughter was Sauselama. She married Hiaho. The third son, Gómó, arrived in the area of Onolimbu. He met with two persons already living here, a landluga who lived in Lasahuwo and Sinarogurai who lived in bandobandana. They told Gómó that not many people lived here as bandobandana came every month to kill and steal. Gómó made a deal and defeated the bandits and got land. He became *Sölöwotanó Lahówi*, i.e. Chieftain. He settled in Durunaya'a, near present day Onolimbu. Many stone megaliths are still left in the original location. Gómó got one son, named Duru. Duru got 4 sons, La'oseniha and Senobörenbanua. The 4 grandchildren of Gómó founded the villages Tiga Serangkai, Gunung Cahaya, Mangarazambo, and Orahili (not the Orahili near Teluk Dalam). The five grandchildren of Senobörenbanua founded the villages Onolimbu, Sitólóbanua, Sisobambowo, Hilladaro, and Lólówai. The present village head of Onolimbu is the 19<sup>th</sup> generation counted from Senobörenbanua.

#### 12.15.1.5. Along the beach to Afulu and Lahewa

An unusual and adventurous way to travel between Sirombu and Afulu and onwards to Lahewa is to walk or ride a motorbike on or along the beach to Afulu. From Afulu there is a bad road to Lahewa. It can be done in one day, if it is possible to enjoy the walk, the beach, and the scenery, at least two days with overnight stay in Afulu, in the middle, is recommended. By motorcycle it takes at least 4 hrs, most time being spent on river crossings. The easiest way is to start from Sirombu when the tidal water is getting low. Along the first 36 km to the river Sungai Tumula the walk is on the beach and at high tide it is difficult, especially at the river crossings. For a motorbike it is impossible to get through at high tide. There are 4 rivers to cross. Starting in Sirombu there is 8 km to travel to **Sungai Moro'ó**, a further 8 km to **Sungai Umene**, a further 3 km to **Sungai Noyo** and to the last river, **Sungai Tumula**, it is 15 km more. At every river is a village a bit in-land. There are normally boats to charter if you get tired or lazy. In **Desa Moro'ó** market day is on Saturdays and it takes place directly on the beach. A person Buaya lives in Desa Moro'ó (a person that communicates with crocodiles). His name is Ama'asi.

At the river crossings take you over with a canoe. There is no fixed rate but count on Rp. 2,000 per person and up to Rp. 5,000 per motor-



### 12.16.1. Surfing

Pulau Asu and Pulau Bawa are popular among surfers and are known to have the biggest waves in Nias, even though the waves are not as perfect as in Lagundi. The surfing season is normally between half April and the end of October. Asu has a left hand surf and Bawa right hand surf. The surfing is good in Asu when the winds come from the south and the west. In Bawa it is the opposite, i.e. good when the winds come from North. The waves are tall, up to 15 feet. The waters are rather shallow and dangerous. Out of season the waves are small and less dangerous. The waves are intense and many surfboards have been consumed here. There are no surfboards for rent, except a few odd ones.

### 12.16.2. Pulau Hinako

Hinako is the main center of the Hinako archipelago. Maybe 4-5,000 people live here in 6 villages: Hinako, Sesine'eto, Balömondate, Lahaba, Hamö, and Halamona.

#### 12.16.2.1. Of Interest

The government has recently renovated a **traditional house** in desa Sinene'eto. This house is not of traditional Nias style, reflecting the different origin of the people in these islands (12.1.) There are two old cannons that locals claim to have been bought from the Portuguese. The house was the home of the last King of the islands, Raja Nako. He was Muslim and was accused by the Christian part of the population of having killed the Dutch priest. The Dutch exiled him to Barus where he passed away. The house is app. 500m from the boat landing to the right, beyond the Mosque.

**Goa Tögemarü** is a cave, next to the lighthouse on the northern side of the island. The locals enlarged and completed the cave with an extra entrance, in order to have an escape route when pirates attacked. It was used once, but the attacking enemies poisoned the people in the cave to death. A part of the population managed to escape to Sirombu on rafts. Their grandchildren returned and resettled in Hinako. One entrance is on top of the hill near the lighthouse and one on the beach. In 1883 when Krakatau erupted, the cave partly fell in. The cave on the seaside is plugged by sand beaten hard by waves. The upper entrance is filled with branches and rubbish. The locals are afraid to excavate the cave because it probably contains the remains of their ancestors and also due to high risk. The lighthouse near the cave still uses old Dutch generators. From the top of the tower you have a nice view over all the islands. Ask for permission if you want to climb up.

### 12.16.3. Pulau Bawa

Pulau Bawa is the biggest island in the archipelago. A little more than 1000 people live here, mainly in three settlements. Adventurous surfers are expected to come in 1983. Pulau Bawa has no good swimming beach, except north of the boat landing, far from the accommodation. The surfing, however, is very good. The waves are right-hand and break on the reef. It is dangerous for inexperienced surfers. Otherwise the activities are **sunbathing, swimming and snorkeling**. A Dutch freight ship once sank just off the coast with accommodation. The **shipwreck** lies in app. 15m deep water and is easy to see while snorkeling. **Danau Bawasana** is a shallow fresh water lake in the middle of the Pulau Bawa. The fringes are swampy and mostly, but the center is sandy. Locals are afraid to swim in the lake as they claim that there are still crocodiles present. None have been seen for several years though and so far no surfer has been eaten.

The surfing and accommodation are at the southern end, away from villages, 1.5 km from the boat landing. The reefs and the wind give the location a pleasant rough atmosphere. The boat landing is on the east coast. A path between is a path. See map. There are no surfboards or snorkeling equipment for rent, but both Jerman and New Mercy have one or two boards for their guests.

#### 12.16.3.1. Food and accommodation

**Guest House**, in the 3-family village 500m from surfing beach. Room in house app. Rp. 10,000 per person.  
**Stay Jerman**, 5 rooms. No toilet, but is being built. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 10,000/person. No electricity. Restaurant. No self-cooking.  
**German Restaurant**. No self-cooking.  
**New Mercy Guest House & Restaurant**. 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 15,000; triple bath: Rp. 20,000. Restaurant. Electricity. Self-cooking allowed.  
**Jerman**. 2 rooms. No restaurant.  
There will probably be one more accommodation available on the beach.

### 12.16.4. Pulau Asu

Pulau Asu is maybe the most suitable island for the non-surfing travelers. Surfing is at the northern end and the accommodation stretches out on the village on the eastern side to the surf spot. There is only one small beach very beautiful. It takes 2.5 hours to walk around the island and is done during low tide. Snorkeling is maybe the best at the southern end of the island. There is snorkeling equipment for rent in Asu Jaya Bunasana. A few surfboards are for rent at Gangstas Paradise, Rp. 50,000/week. The accommodation in Pulau Asu normally has only a kitchen where

the guests can cook for themselves. There has been a normal restaurant before and probably there will be one again, sooner or later. It is also possible to order food to be cooked by locals, for example in **Warung Glas**, next to the boat landing.

#### 12.16.4.1. Food and accommodation

**Asu Island Bungalow.** 3 rooms. Dbl, no bath: Rp. 30.000. Electricity, Self-cooking.

**Taosis.** 5 rooms. Dbl, no bath: 15.000; sgl-dbl, bath: Rp. 30.000. Self-cooking. Staff can also cook for you. Electricity. Restaurant will open.

**Gangstas Paradise** ("Amanosep"). 4 rooms. Sgl-Dbl, bath: Rp. 20-30.000. Self-cooking. Staff can also cook for you. Electricity.

**Asu Jaya Bungalow** ("Nicolai & Patrick"). 5 rooms. Sgl-dbl, bath: Rp. 25-30.000. Electricity. Self-cooking. Big library and book swapping.

**Amasilfi.** 2 rooms. Dbl, bath: Rp. 25.000. Small shop. Electricity. Self-cooking, but food can be ordered in advance. Temporary closed down due to childbirth.

**Hinako's Hideaway.** Only for pre-booked groups  
Tourists used to stay in **locals' homes** before there were any kosmen. This can still be done for app. Rp. 5-10.000 per person.

#### 12.16.5. The other islands

**Pulau Heruwanga** is one of the best for snorkeling and a nice island for a daytrip. There is a nice beach on the eastern side. Only one family lives here. It is difficult to get ashore with a boat, as there is only one small passage through the reef. **Pulau Langu** is an uninhabited island. It has some snorkeling. **Pulau Bögi** has one village with app 300 people. **Pulau Imana** has app. 500 inhabitants in one village. **Pulau Anukala** is uninhabited.

#### 12.16.6. Transportation

**Public boats:** There are two boats daily, except Sundays, between Sirombu and the islands. One boat goes to Pulau Hinaku and stops there. The other boat continues to Pulau Bawa, where it also stops. The boats leave Bawa at 06.00 and Hinako at 07.00 for Sirombu in the early morning and return back to Hinako and Bawa at 10.00-11.00 after the arrival of the first bus from Gunung Sitoli. The journey to Bawa takes 1.5 hrs and costs Rp. 5-15.000, depending on how much space you take up. There is no public boat to Asu, but boats are available for charter. Join with other travelers heading for Asu.

**Charter:** Charter (boat with in-board engine) from Sirombu: to Asu is Rp. 80-100.000; to Hinako is Rp. 50-60.000; to Bawa is app. Rp. 60.000. From Hinako to Asu is app. Rp. 60.000; to Bawa is app. Rp. 25.000. From Asu to Bawa is app. Rp. 60.000. To charter a boat for a full day is app. Rp.

500.000. A one-day round trip Asu - Afulu is Rp. 500.000, or one-way Rp. 300.000. **Asu - Lagundi** is up to Rp. 600.000. It is approximately a 6 hrs journey, but the boat has to return also. **Asu - Afulu** is up to Rp. 300.000

one-way.  
**Sea distances:** Sirombu - Asu is 14 nautical miles, Asu - Bawa is 10 miles, and Hinako - Sirombu is 7 miles.

### 12.17. Alasa

Alasa is a sub-regency center in the inland west of Gunung Sitoli. The area has several points of interests. There is, however, no formal accommodation available.

#### 12.17.1. Of interest

##### 12.17.1.1. Grave of Tuada Deli

**Tuada Deli Sanau Talinga** was one of the four or five ancestors who were buried down to earth. (*Sanau Talinga* = long ears). It is the only known grave of any of the first ancestors who came to Nias. The grave is 2m long. The grave is a 3 km walk from Desa Helfanikha on the main road. The junction is only 2 km from Alasa.

##### 12.17.1.2. Batu Bertelur

**Batu Bertelur**, or in English "egg-laying rock", can be seen in Kara Sangadulu. It is a big rock with stones, big as eggs, seemingly growing out of the rock. It is located along Sungai Alasa in Desa Lölöana'a. This village is beyond the Hiliana'a, coming from Alasa towards Gunung Sitoli. In Desa Hiliana'a there is a traditional house.

##### 12.17.1.3. Air Terjun Luaha Ndroi

**Air Terjun Ndroi** is an 18m high waterfall surrounded by lush vegetation. It is located in Desa Fulölö, only 3,6 km from Alasa along the road to Gunung Sitoli. The waterfall is available to Desa Fulölö. Walk the last stretch to the waterfall, app. 1-2 km.

##### 12.17.1.4. Danau Megötö

**Danau Megötö** is a lake in a swamp area. There are now no crocodiles in the lake, but there are several kinds of fish. However, if you fish in the lake, you will only get one kind of fish. If you suddenly would get a different kind of fish, you must leave the lake immediately. Otherwise, according to locals, there can be an epidemic. To visit the lake, take an RBT to Desa Kekhuna'a 10 km from Alasa. Walk 3-5 km to the lake.



## 12.17.2. Transportation

The 35 km long road to Alasa from Gunung Sitoli is bad, but cars can get through. For public transportation see 12.23. The roads from Alasa to Lolu to the north and Mandrehe to the south are cut off. The winding and partly steep road down to the coast in the west is in bad condition and almost impossible during rain. A motorbike can get through to Hilimabola, but there are some rivers without bridges. Onwards over Salonako to Alala one can walk along the beach.

## 12.18. North of Gunung Sitoli

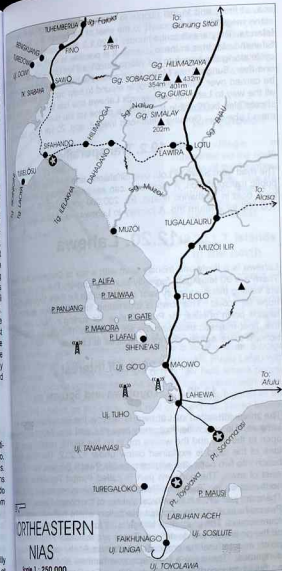
The road from Gunung Sitoli towards Sifahando and Lahewa follows the coast all the way, but only during the first part close enough to see the sea. After 15 km, or 2 km after Desa Afia, is a short road to the right down to **Muara Indah**. Locals like to come here for picnics on Sundays. It is a river mouth with relatively clean water and lots of mangroves around. There are some food stalls here. After 20 km is Desa Awa'. One kilometer beyond, after a bridge, is a junction. To the left is the road for Lahewa and straight ahead leads towards Sawö, and Sifahando. This road joins the Lahewa road in Lotu. The direct Lahewa road goes over the hills. After 13 km along it is **Gunung Hilimaziaya**. People claim that it is possible to see two birds of Nias from the top of this hill. Along the road over Sifahando is **Pantai Ladara**, 34 km after Gunung Sitoli and 1 km after the village Desa Ladara. This is a nice and wide beach with yellowish sand. Near the big village **Sawö** is also a nice long beach. It is one of the better beaches on the east coast of Nias. The sand is not quite white. The beach starts 1 km before Sawö. The road to Sawö is fairly okay for Nias. After a new long bridge in the village the road gets narrower, the further one goes, and after a while only a motorbike can get through. There is no public transportation beyond Sawö. RBT is available. Six km after Sawö is Desa Sifahando.

## 12.19. Sifahando

Desa Sifahando is a Muslim fishing village nicely located behind a beautiful beach in a relatively calm bay. Around 300 families live in Sifahando. There is no formal accommodation, but it can be arranged in local homes. For example contact Mr. "Sikoyo" (Irmansyah Polem) for help with rooms and boats. He doesn't speak English though. Fishermen from Sifahando often go to Pulau Banyak in Aceh and it is possible to charter a boat from here. The market day is on Tuesday.

### 12.19.1. Of interest

In the village, just along the road, is an old and huge sea mine, hopefully disarmed. The locals hit it with a stick when someone has died, got lost at



sea, at fires, and to call people to village meetings. Next to it is a small stone megalith. Off the coast to the west of Sifahando is a small group of islands. They are described under 12.20.1.3. Boats can be chartered from cycle **along the beach** to the village Muzō'i, a 9 km long walk/drive. There is one river, Sungai Luza Manu, to cross and at high tide a motorcycle has to be carried over. There are people around to help out. It is possible to walk all the way to Lahewa, but towards Lahewa one has to walk on the road. It should also be possible to charter a canoe up the river from Muzō'i to the main Lahewa - Gunung Sitoli road in-land, app. 20 km from Lahewa.

### 12.19.2. Transportation

The road from Sawō to Lotu over Sifahando is in bad condition. There is no public transportation. A motorbike can easily get through though. To charter a boat in Sifahando is app. Rp. 200.000 per day. To P. Senau it is Rp. 100.000 for a return trip. A journey to Lahewa would take app. 3 hrs.

## 12.20. Lahewa

Lahewa is a lively and friendly town with a mix of Christians and Muslims. There are 90 teenagers fervently studying English. The one or two foreigners visiting this area every year is not enough for them to practice, so they hope for more! This town is interesting for its strategic location for the islands north of Nias, for Pulau Bunga, for surfing in Afulu, and for one of the most majestic beaches you will ever see. There is no telephone, yet nor are there money changing facilities in Lahewa.

### 12.20.1. Of interest

#### 12.20.1.1. Toyolawa and Soroma'asi

The main attraction of Lahewa is maybe the incredible beach west of Lahewa. It is very wide, extremely beautiful, and app. 7 kilometers long! It is open to the sea and the waves roll in on the slightly reddish sand. The red tone of the sand is explained below under 12.20.2. The locals divide the beach into two parts, the southern part is **Pantai Soroma'asi**, 4.5 km to the west of town. The northern part is called **Pantai Toyolawa**, 9 km to the northwest on the Toyolawa Peninsula. Very few people live on the beach. There are just a few huts with caretakers of the coconut trees. The Toyolawa Peninsula is a private coconut plantation where half-wild water buffaloes roam around. The plantation village is 12 km from Lahewa. The coral reefs off the peninsula are destroyed. There are indications that surfing near the point, at a natural harbor called Labuhan Aceh, can be good, however dangerous. There are a few Japanese bunkers along the beach. There is no public transportation to the beaches. For Pantai Soroma'asi walk past



the Church in town or take an RBT for app. Rp. 10.000. After 4 km are the last few houses. Turn left here for the last 500m. For Toyolawa take an RBT.

#### 12.20.1.2. Desa Turegalökō

The village of Turegalökō on the northern side of the Toyolawa Peninsula has one traditional house. The beach in the area is of no special interest.

#### 12.20.1.3. Islands in the north

Northeast of Lahewa, off the coast between Lahewa and Sifahando, are a group of seldom

visited islands. According to local fishermen and other sources, the coral reef at all the islands **Pulau Lafau** and **Pulau Makora** are in relatively good condition, however, other sources claim that bomb fishers from Sibolga probably have destroyed them. The only inhabited island is Pulau Lafau with the **Sihewa'asi**. On the other islands are only a few huts where people stay after the coconut orchards stay. All islands are covered with coconuts. **Pulau Panjang** (also called Pulau Senau) is the biggest of the islands and has a beach on the back. The rest of it is coral. These islands can be reached by chartered boat from either Lahewa or Sifahando (12.19.). A small traditional boat to Pulau Panjang takes app. two hours from either

#### 12.20.1.4. Islands to the west

**Pulau Bunga** is said to be the most beautiful island in Nias. It has a sandy beach on its eastern side. The island was once split in two parts by a great wave, a result of the Krakatau eruption in 1883. **Pulau Mouse** is very close to Pantai Soroma'asi. Half of this island has a sand beach. On the islands there are only a few huts. There are no reports about being chartered boat from either Lahewa or Pulau Asu / Pulau Bawa (12.19.) from Lahewa it takes app. 3 hrs to Pulau Bunga and to Pulau

Mouse app. 2 hrs, when traveling between the islands it takes 1.5 hrs.  
From Pulau Asu and Bawa the voyage takes 4-5 hours.

### 12.20.1.5. Dögi Haria and Pantai Nela

This cave was once the home of a fierce dragon (12.20.2.). It is very deep and old people claim that it leads all the way to Lauwumar 8 km from Gunung Stoli (12.7.2.4.). The entrance is on the beach Pantai Nela and the cave is filled with seawater, obstructing far excursions. There are supposed to be many ghosts in this cave. Pantai Nela is below Desa Tranulase 8 km from Lahewa towards Afulu. From the village there is a 2 km walk to the cave and Pantai Nela.

### 12.20.2. The adventures of Lauwumar

Lauwumar was a giant with magic powers. His powers were contained in seven stiff gold threads on his scalp. Once he and his son decided to join the northern end of Nias with the mainland of Sumatra, Lauwumar told his son that he must not look back. They started to drag Nias, but after a while the son could not refrain himself from looking back to see how far they had come. Nias then returned back to its original place. There was also a huge dragon, *Haria* in Nias language, who lived in the area of Lahewa. He normally slept with his head in the cave Dögi Haria at Pantai Nela and his body and tail in the sea, stretching as far as to Desa Salonako. The dragon had three sons and they used to eat fishermen passing by. Lauwumar had to kill the dragon, but it was far too big to kill it straight away. Instead he befriended the dragon and started to give him food every day, normally a buffalo or another big animal. Eventually he just gave the dragon a chicken and told the dragon that he had to lose some weight. The dragon got smaller and after the third decrease in food rations, the dragon had become as small as a church. The fourth time the dragon was only as big as a coconut tree. This last time Lauwumar was prepared with a parang (machete) and managed to behead the dragon. The blood of the dragon colored the beaches red and his convulsions created short powerful waves. Still today the sand has a red tone and the waters between Nela and Salonako are rough. Lauwumar killed the dragon's sons by throwing rocks on them while reading a mantra that the dragons could only live again if rocks started to grow.

Lauwumar protected the people and when the Dutch came to colonize the area the Dutch tried to kill him. However, neither rifles nor cannons could do the job. Instead they caught the wife of Lauwumar and tortured her until she revealed the weakness of the giant. After that, the Dutch used a friend of Lauwumar's family. This person managed to get close to Lauwumar and when the giant was sleeping, he pulled out the golden threads. In the morning Lauwumar felt strange and when the Dutch came later they could easily catch him. Lauwumar was tortured to death. (As told by school children in Lahewa.)

### 12.20.3. Food and accommodation

Lahewa Enika, Jl. Bowo 52. 12 rooms. Sgl/dbl/trpl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 20.000 / 30.000.  
Enika Jl. Bowo 52, under the losmen. Open 07.00-22.00. Minang food.  
Pantai Luats, Jl. Bowo 42. Open: 07.00-21.00. Javanese food.  
Keramel, Jl. Sukarno 32. Open: 07.00-22.00. Cafe, fried rice.

### 12.20.4. Transportation

Boats to charter: Toko Usaha Baru, Jl. Sukarno 23, owns several medium size boats, which are available for charter, app. Rp. 500.000 per day. The Motor Master office in Lahewa can also help to find boats. They speak some English. Big boat is app. Rp. 500.000/day. A small boat is Rp. 150.000 per day. To Pulau Asu/Bawa a voyage takes 8 hrs and costs app. Rp. 1 million. The boat can take up to 20 passengers. Usaha Baru, Jl. Bowo 21, agent for Beringin Lloyd in Lahewa.

## 12.21. Afulu

Afulu is one of many isolated villages along the west coast between Lahewa and Serembu. It is difficult to reach, but has nice beaches and good surfing. Afulu is only 200m from the coast. There is electricity only between sunset and midnight. In Afulu most people are Muslims fishermen and in the other villages along the coast people are Christians, mainly farmers. *Giri* is a common term of fishing in Afulu. Many people together pull long nets from the sea to the beach. You are welcome to help pulling. There are coral reefs in the sea. According to reports they are still fairly good, but under test.

### 12.21.1. Surfing, beaches and a waterfall

Afulu is yet another secret surfing spot. There are good left hand reef breaks at Pantai Afulu, app 1 km from Darius' accommodation in Afulu. The best season is probably March-April. The beach **Pantai Afulu** is very nice. There is a 200m walk from the only accommodation in Afulu. The surfing is at the end of this beach.

Laurufadoro is directly south of Afulu. There is a big beach, **Pantai Larufadoro**, and possibly also waves for surfing. Near Desa Laurufadoro there is a 15m high **waterfall**, nice for bathing. From the village it is a one-hour walk towards the mountain.

Salonako further south of Afulu has a long, wide and beautiful beach at Pantai Salonako. Far up on the beach lays a big freight **ship** that is abandoned here. It is hard to imagine how it could ever end up so far up the beach.



### 12.22.2. Wildlife

Due to its distance from the mainland the land-based wildlife is less varied. The islands of Pini, Tanah Masa and Tanah Bala are big enough to be interesting. The jungles are still in relatively good condition, however there are three legal logging activities going on, one in each island, threatening the future. There have been some local protests against this. The mangrove forests are vast, especially on Pini and Tanah Masa. Pulau Pini has the biggest variety in animal species, according to local observers.

Monkeys can be seen everywhere, for example Pig-tail Macaque (Benuar) and Long-tail Macaque. Wild boars and Rusa deer are present in Pulau Pini. On the other two big islands wild boars can also be found, but only a few. There are two kinds of squirrels and two kinds of Mouse deer. The rare island version of the Myna bird (*Beo Nias*) is present in Pulau Smuk.

The sea around PP Batu was once very rich with vast coral reefs. However, as in so many places in Southeast Asia, most of the corals have been bombed and/or poisoned. In the Batu Archipelago, mainly fishermen from Sibolga have been doing this and in the past very much so. However, at present it seems that bombing of reefs has decreased much. The new head of the Police in PP Batu has caught, in a short time, four ships from Sibolga (March 2001) and the cases have gone to court. Conditions are slowly changing to the better since the Soeharto era ended. Local fishermen are in general much against fish bombing, however they sometimes have no real choice. The islands east of Pulau Tanah Masa, around Pulau Bais, have the biggest reef areas.

There are still many turtles in the waters, even Leatherback turtles, however, in a few villages locals are making handicrafts of the protected turtles. PP Batu has many suitable and remote beaches where turtles can lay eggs, especially in Pulau Tanah Bala. The very rare Dugong (a kind of sea cow) can be spotted with some luck. Crocodiles were once very common, but exist today only in some of the rivers of the three big islands and around Pulau Tanah Masa, especially along the east coast of that island, according to local observations (the saltwater ones that can eat people?). A Sn python was caught recently.

### 12.22.3. History or legend

Not much is known about the history of Pulau-Pulau Batu. The first people from Nias were probably fishermen who got lost at sea. Later people moved over from the southern part of Nias in order to escape constant wars between villages in Nias. They left the warfare culture behind and Pulau-Pulau Batu became the peaceful area that they were hoping for. This happened approximately 200 years or more ago. People from the mainland mainly entered as traders and fishermen. Most of them settled in Pulau Pini, which is relatively close to the mainland.

Old people tell many stories, but facts are, as usual, heavily mixed with myths. What is sure is that Desa Koto (12.22.7.11.) played an important role in the history of PP Batu. The king in Koto was the only king recognized by the Dutch, who paid him a monthly honorarium. According to family traditions, the kingdom has its origin in a prince of Pagar Ujung in West Sumatra and a princess of a Buginese kingdom (South Sulawesi). They married against the will of the Buginese king and fled to Sumatra. They settled up in the area of present day Sialema in Southeastern Tanah Bala where they settled. Their village was called Luhasibuha. Their offspring mixed with Nias people and formed the Bekhua clan. In this area there was also a physical tribe called Orang Moru. The Moru were able to disappear when Siberut in Mentawai. The Mentawais used poisoned arrows and the Bekhua clan could not defend themselves. In Koto they changed the clan name to Bulwaro. The Moru people stayed as they easily could avoid the Mentawais through their disappearing act. Many craniums were found when people opened land for agriculture in Badgugu on the other side of the peninsula opposite Sialema.

In south Nias there were once eight giant brothers. Some say three meter tall, some say tall as palm trees, and others say seven *hela* tall. Besides strong and big, they also had magical powers. The eight brothers used their advantages to kill and rob. Another giant, by the name Toha, was even bigger and had even greater magical powers. When he heard about the eight brothers he set out to defeat them. He managed to kill seven brothers, but the eighth, by the name Jaehili, escaped to Pulau-Pulau Batu where he became a decent person. He settled down near Koto on Pulau Tanah Masa (12.22.7.11.). Jaehili helped the Batu people to defend their lands and became their chief warrior. In the south Mentawai people were successful in defeating the people in Luhasibuha. After that the Mentawais moved north. Jaehili waited in Batu Makele, dressed in big droves of large palm fruit and a spear in his hand. When the Mentawais approached a flock his body and fruit flew wide around and killed his enemies. The Mentawais were defeated and left PP Batu. Jaehili always requested food before he helped anyone. His normal diet was one pig and lots of rice. After ten decades in Koto he died somewhere in the forest.

In the history of PP Batu there were two warrior brothers living in Desa Bais on the northeastern end of Pulau Tanah Masa, Ahmad Ali and his younger brother Baho Nasi. They were responsible for the eastern defence. They were both gifted with magical powers. Buginese people already controlled Pulau Pini at this time and wanted to extend their hemisphere to the rest of the archipelago. They sailed towards Koto in several canoes, so-called *pecala*. Ahmad Ali walked on the bottom of the sea and pulled out nails in the sailing canoes causing them to sink. He then cut off the heads of the Buginese and the heads were thrown into nine villages in Pulau Laga. Some years later the Buginese tried again, but this time they were led by an equally strong and gifted person. Baho Nasi



fought with the Buginese and met his fate. Baho Nasi was buried in Desa Wawa. Ahmad Ali wanted to take revenge and met the Buginese in a fight that took seven days. They fought wildly in different places and in different shapes. Once they fought as fire, once in the shapes of crocodiles on the bottom of the sea, once as birds in the trees, and so forth. Eventually the Buginese was forced to give up. He said to Ahmad Ali: "Now I will die. Split my head on the condition that you bury me as your brother next to Baho Nasi with proper arrangements". Ahmad Ali split the Balinese's head. Behind the forehead he found a *mestika*, a precious stone. This stone increased the power of Ahmad Ali. He died some years later of some ordinary sickness and was buried in the same grave as Baho Nasi and the Buginese.

#### 12.22.4. People and culture

The Nias culture is not so visible as in main Nias and the way of life in PP Batu has been influenced by Pesisir culture and conditions of the sea. Many traditions have been forgotten and some have changed. To see Nias culture, it is much more interesting on Nias itself. There are no more traditional villages, as can be seen on Nias, however most Nias villages in PP Batu have a traditional layout with houses standing in two rows facing a wide open area and surrounded by a wall. In the middle there is often a community hall. Traditional houses were once present in all the older villages. Today traditional houses only exist in Desa Himodulu on Pulau Tello, in Desa Bintuang on Pulau Bintuang (the biggest of the houses), in Desa Sigese on Pulau Sigata, and in Desa Hayu on Pulau Hayu. The houses are privately owned and the owners have a hard time to keep them in shape, as they are expensive to build and repair. Desa Bawulawina on Pulau Sipika has several nice stone megaliths.

The most interesting traditional events to take part in are weddings and funerals. The coffins used at funerals for older and richer people are cut out from a tree trunk and have carved ornaments. In Pulau-Pulau Batu it is allowed to marry within ones own clan as long as there are at least four generations in-between the bride and groom. Ask in the losmen or in the village where you stay whether something is going on.

The four major and oldest clans are Lawö, originally from Desa Baruyulasarara on P. Tello, Saromahu from Desa Helinisumba on Pulau Tello, Hondö from Pulau Bintuang, and Dachi from Desa Bawözanuhö on Pulau Sigata. This village has no inhabitants anymore. These clans have been in Pulau-Pulau Batu for at least nine generations and have roots in South Nias. The Hawa clan is an old original Pulau-Pulau Batu clan. Their original village is Bawölahömi.

Traditional dancing is rather rare now as the few dance groups receive no support from the government and the local demand is minimal. There are

five dance groups in Desa Bawödubara (near the Catholic Church) and Desa Hihawani on P. Tello. For more information on Nias traditional dances, see 12.4.1.2.

There is also Pesisir culture. The Pesisir people in PP Batu are a mix of Nias people and people from Natal with origins in Pangkajene (West Sumatra) and Batak. They call themselves Melayu. Their culture is similar to the culture in Natal, 10.7. The Pesisir culture is prominent in Pulau Pini.

#### 12.22.4.1. Religion

Protestant missionaries came first in 1889, about the same time as the Dutch colonialists arrived. Catholics arrived in 1950. The Catholic Church has both a "Pastor" and a "Suster" from Germany. They have been rather successful and carry out several social programs, like healthcare, education, etc. Muslims have been here much longer, but not very active in spreading their faith. They came as traders, mainly from Natal, and eventually settled in the area. There is a nice view from the Protestant Church. The first church was replaced by the present one in 1989.

#### 12.22.4.2. Cooking PP Batu style

Local cuisine in PP Batu derives from the sago palm. Sago was once the staple food in PP Batu, but has been to a large extent replaced by rice. The sago flour is called sago in PP Batu. When used for food, the sago is usually boiled with coconut water and some grated coconut. This product is called *didogang*. When ready the sago has the form of pellets like rice. In this form it is called *maköla*. If the *maköla* is steamed it becomes *kinoba maköla*. If boiled with water it becomes *kinoba maköla*. If boiled with glue and is supposed to be slurped into the mouth. If you are used to eating it, it can come back out through the nose, looking rather disgusting. If hot water is added to the *maköla* and left to swell for 10 minutes under cover, it becomes *maköla niunu*. If you prefer *maköla* with *bawewas wakhe* (Maköla mixed over rice), cook rice and when the rice is still in the pot, put *maköla* on top of the rice and pour some cold water over it. Heat again under cover.

*Maköla* is also used for making cakes. To make *Rombu Sagu*, mix sago flour with pieces of young coconut meat, pieces of ripe banana and some sugar. This mix is wrapped in leaves from the sago palm, forming rather long parcels. Close the ends with small wooden pins. The parcels are heated in a wok over low heat. Turn them over after up to 10-15 minutes and cook for 10-15 minutes more. *Lefelege* uses the same mix as *Rombu Sagu*. Put a banana leaf in a wok and place the mix on the leaf and flatten out. Put another banana leaf on top and flatten out with a big wooden stick. Cook it over low heat. Turn over after 10-15 minutes. If you want to eat these delicacies and have neither a sago palm nor a banana tree in your garden, you can ask for it when staying in a village in Pulau-Pulau Batu.

## 12.22.5. Surfing

When asking surfers who have been to Pulau-Pulau Batu if the surfing there is good or not, they say it is bad, but they do come back and they stay for a long time! Places normally visited by surfers are: **Pulau Sibblo**, its west coast (12.22.7.1.), **Pulau Sibarunun**, its southern end and its west coast (12.22.7.2.), **Pulau Sipika**, its southern point (12.22.7.3.), **Pulau Makele**, its southern point (12.22.10.11.), **Ujung Duru**, southern Tanah Bala (12.24.10.8.), **Tanjung Tanemukinu**, southern end of Tanah Bala (12.22.10.8.), **Ujung Hati**, southern end of Tanah Bala (12.22.10.8.). Best surfing is from May/June to September, during the western season. In Jan to May there are not many good waves for surfing. There are no surfboards for rent so you would have to bring your own!

## 12.22.6. Pulau Tello

The village Pulau Tello has the same name as the island it is located on. Desa Pulau Tello is a pleasant and small town with very polite and helpful people, they are however a bit shy. Pulau Tello has the only formal accommodation in Pulau-Pulau Batu. Most facilities are basic and there is no telephone available. There is electricity between late afternoons until 08.00 in the morning. No surfboards or snorkeling equipment is available for rent.

### 12.22.6.1. Of interest

There is a narrow 14 km long "surfaced" road around the island. There are 14 villages along the road, including P. Tello itself. Most of them are on the eastern part of the island. It is a nice walk around the island. An RBT would cost Rp. 10-15,000 for a round trip.

One of the very few last still standing traditional Nias houses can be seen in **Desa Hilimodulu**, near



**Desa Baruyulasara**, 1 km after the SMA school. **Desa Baruyulasara**, in northwest, opposite Pulau Sibblo, once had a very big traditional house, probably bigger than any similar house in Nias. It was built 9 generations ago by the Loewe clan and finally fell apart 40 years ago. Stone chairs and benches are still standing in their original places. The stepping-stone for the jumping well is still there but not the wall itself. Maybe 40 persons, including servants, lived in the house. The Loewe clan originates from the **Balu** (Dairam) area and has the same forefather as the Fau clan there. From **Desa Baruyulasara** it is possible to charter a canoe over to the nearby island **P. Sibblo** P. 12.22.7.1.

The beach below **Desa Baruyulasara** is scenic and on the rocky point on the southern end of the beach there is a natural tunnel in the rocks, 5m long, leading to the sea. There are some small stalactites in it. This "cave" is called **Goa Fatelasa**. The cave **Goa Batu** is a cave behind **Desa Simawali**. It has several big chambers. The cave is in a hill between **Simawali** and **Simaluaya**, not far from the road. At **Desa Selioasi** at the southern point it is possible to charter a canoe to P. Sibarunun. 12.24.7. Near the Mosque in P. Tello, almost in the middle of the road, there is a well built in 1931. It was once a natural spring. The water streams to a free public bath on the other side of the road.

### 12.22.6.2. Eating out in P. Tello

- Maung ("ibu Emmy")**, Jl. Pelabuhan 1. Open: 07.00-22.00. Minang food, variety fish. Recommended.
- Maung Bundo Kandung**, Jl. Sitepu 13. Pesisir food.
- Surjaman**, Jl. Sitepu 19. Open: 11.00-20.00. Pesisir food.
- Maung Selioasi**, Jl. Sitepu 48. Open: 07.00-23.00. Beverages of all kinds.

### 12.22.6.3. Accommodation

- Desa Hilimotaya**, Jl. Sitepu 91. 10 rooms. Dbl, no fan, no bath: Rp. 15,000; 1 km. bath: Rp. 25,000.
- For any other of the islands, contact the **Kepala Desa** (village head) for accommodation.

### 12.22.6.4. Transportation

Local transportation in town and around the island is becak and RBT. RBT's are rather few though and can be hard to find. A becak-ride from local landing to the accommodation is Rp. 1,500, if you bargain, if not, 2,000. With RBT around the island is app. 10-15,000.

## 12.22.7. The Islands around P. Tello and P. Simuk

Boating around between islands can be a bit costly if one charters boats by the hour, especially if alone. However, with lots of time, some patience



#### 12.22.7.5. P. Batumakele, P. Antinang, and P. Pertamuan

These three islands have only mangroves and no beaches. Pulau Batumakele has one village at the southern end, facing P. Sipka. *Desa Balögia*.

#### 12.22.7.6. P. Hayu and P. Bintuang

Pulau Hayu is one of the smaller islands in the archipelago. It has sand beaches all around. Pulau Bintuang is similar to Hayu, but bigger. Both islands have one village each. *Desa Bintuang* is the home village of the Hondö clan.

#### 12.22.7.7. Pulau Sigata

Pulau Sigata offers surfing along its southern shore. P. Sigata was probably one of the first islands in Pulau-Pulau Batu where Nias people settled. There is a village called *Desa Fuge* with 61 families. It consists of three kampongs next to each other. Outside Fuge are waves for surfing, but there are reefs in front of the beach. An other village, *Bawesetra* with app. 150 families, is located on the eastern shore north of the manned lighthouse. *Desa Sigese* is in the north and has app. 120 families and a traditional house. It can be difficult to land at the villages if the waves are high. The beach on the northeastern shore seems to be the best for swimming. Main activities of the locals are coconut and clove farming and some fishing. The size of this island is almost as big as Pulau Tello. To walk around the island takes maybe half a day and the walk is 14 km long. The only big animals are monkeys. The pythons are also said to be very big though. Below the lighthouse at sea level is a cave. When the waves are big, water sprays up through a connecting hole, app. 20m inland. It was here Segeloa'a lived.

##### Golden feces

Once there was a King (*Tuheneri*) in Sigata with absolute power. One of the king's slaves was a hard worker. The slave wanted to marry the daughter of the Tuheneri and in order to keep the hard working slave in his family the Tuheneri approved. However, he demanded a hefty bride price in gold to be paid off by the slave after the marriage. The slave got married, but worried how he would be able to pay his debt. He often wandered about in the forest to find gold. One day he saw water spraying up from the ground. He had found the cave where the lighthouse is now. Here he met a big pig by the name Segeloa'a, which can be translated to "the golden pig". Segeloa'a always relieved herself in the hole where water had been spraying out and her feces were pure gold. The slave started regularly to bring gold back to the Tuheneri and paid off his debt. His father-in-law, the Tuheneri, got very curious and jealous. The slave however refused to tell him from where he got the gold. Eventually the Tuheneri managed to find out the secret by spying on the slave. He then forbid the slave to take any

more gold and started to collect the gold for himself instead. He got very rich but also very bored with all the pure gold. One day he ordered Segeloa'a to "produce" a golden necklace (*mas sohuruhumbagi*). Segeloa'a however just continued to deliver ordinary gold. Tuheneri tried to force the pig without success. Eventually the pig got fed up with the Tuheneri and told him to put his hand into her anus to get the necklace. The Tuheneri did what the pig told him to do. When his hand was inside the anus Segeloa'a squeezed hard around the wrist and dragged Tuheneri into the open sea where she released him. The Tuheneri drowned and Segeloa'a continued to the Kerinci Mountain in West Sumatra. Many other Nias have their own version of the legend about Segeloa'a.

#### 12.22.7.8. P. Lorang, P. Marit, and P. Batu

Pulau Lorang has sand beaches all around. Most beaches are beautiful, but there are reefs and rocks in front of them, making swimming difficult. The northeastern point at the kampong Hilatumbuö is very beautiful with a high sand. The swimming here is good. Pulau Lorang has one village, *Desa Lorang*, which consists of 6 kampongs spread out around the island. At the southern point is a stone statue in the shape of a human. According to the legend the statue was made by a man who lost his only son. It can be seen behind the kampong Ofabanulora. Ask someone to take you there. **Pulau Marit** is a similar type of island as P. Lorang. The northeastern point has also a nice high sand beach good for swimming. P. Marit has one village, *Desa Silimabanuamarit*. **Pulau Batu** is a small rock island without either a beach or a village.

#### 12.22.7.9. P. Baligi, P. Tagaga, P. Biang, and P. Memong

The four islands furthest to the north are probably of similar type as P. Lorang and P. Marit. Pulau Baligi and Tagaga have no village. Pulau Biang has two villages, *Desa Giabiang* and *Limabiang*. Pulau Memong has one village, *Desa Memong*.

#### 12.22.7.10. Pulau Simuk

Pulau Simuk is a rather big island a bit off the other islands to the west. It has a good harbor, otherwise it is surrounded by big waves making landing almost impossible. Palm trees cover Pulau Simuk and its copra factor is very big. There are four villages and 90% of the population is Protestant. The rest are Protestants and a few Muslims. To walk around the island takes a day, if walking leisurely. Surfing is said to be good on its northern shore. There is a long beach on its northern shore good for swimming. *Petai Lamollo*. It has nice sand and is very wide. Turtles occasionally lay eggs here. There is a path to the beach from *Desa Silina*. Other islands in Pulau Simuk have reefs in front of them. The waves can be very dangerous around Pulau Simuk, up to five meters, but are reported to be short and dangerous for surfing.

Pulau Simuk is the only island in PP Batu where a rare sub-species of the bird Hill Myna (*Beo Nias*) can be seen. According to locals the *Beo Nias* birds from Pulau Simuk are the smartest in the World. They are supposed to learn to talk faster than their cousins from Nias. The locals catch and trade in the birds. Once students from Bogor in West Java tried to teach the people in Simuk how to catch the birds more easily and to leave half of the young ones in order to achieve sustainability. However, the locals in Simuk were just happy to be able to catch more birds and never left any. The birds are too valuable, the locals need the money, and they don't must plan ahead. The Beo-season is from April to November. Pulau Simuk also has according to local information, a poisonous snake not present in any other place. In 1998 a person died from its poison. It has a yellowish green color with a deep-red tail. The head has a triangular form like a frog head, its body is up to 80 cm long and is thick like a film roll. It is called *Sawaleo*.

A local legend from Desa Silina tells the story how an old man saved the village and gained the name *Samorō Asi* (A person kicking waves). Many years ago, during an extremely high tide, almost all of Pulau Simuk was flooded. However, in Desa Silina, *Samorō Asi* kicked the waves back to the sea. The people took protection in trees, most of them in one big tree, called *Manawadanō*, standing in the middle of the village. After the flood the people felt big respect for the tree and built a house inside it where many of them kept living for safety. Eventually the tree got too old and had to be taken down, but this could only be done by an offspring of *Samorō Asi*. The tree is now growing again. One special quality of this tree is that it sometimes changes its leaves into leaves of other trees. These temporary changes always forebode bad times. Once when its leaves took the shape of Pandanus leaves, everyone got sick. When the leaves take the form of the Banyan leaves, there will be a period when people easily start fights. If the tree has its original leaves, everything is just fine.

#### 12.22.7.11. North coast of Tanah Masa

The northern coastline of Tanah Masa has a less interesting narrow beach with reefs in front of it. There is one village, **Desa Koto**, which has two parts. The easternmost part is the original site of the village. From the beach at a small river are steps leading up onto a hill, which once was the center of the most important kingdom in Pulau-Pulau Batu. Only 3 families live here now. Ten more families live below the hill on the beach. In this part of Desa



the inhabitants are Christians. Approximately one kilometer to the west is the other part of Koto, **Kampong Melayu**, with app. 40 families. All the *Malines* of Nias origin. Once an important person, whose father was a *Maline*, made a promise to become Muslim if his father got well. This happened and many of the villagers joined him. They moved to the new location. Most people in Koto are fishermen and of the clan **Bulwaro**.

#### 12.22.8. The Bais area

The area between Pulau Tanah Masa and Pulau Pini with Pulau Bais in the middle is the area of PP Batu where most coral reefs can be found. Unfortunately it is now difficult to find corals that are still alive. The hope is that they will grow back in the future.

#### 12.22.8.1. Pulau Tanah Masa (the central part)

Beaches cover most of the coastline of Pulau Tanah Masa. The only part with beaches are the east coast where the sea is open towards the west and most of the north coast. The north coast has only one village, **Bale**. In the northeastern corner of Tanah Masa are three villages, **Bale**, **Telo**, **Limo** and **Wawa**. Protestants and Catholics inhabit these villages. Along the whole east coast of Tanah Masa there is no other village, except for **Desa Mahang Labara**. 12.22.8.6.

#### 12.22.8.2. Pulau Laga

Pulau Laga is an uninhabited island with nice beaches, especially at the eastern end. There is a caretaker of the land living here and many locals use the island as a temporary base when fishing. On this island are nine graves with lots of craniums (12.22.3).

#### 12.22.8.3. Pulau Adam

Pulau Adam is a very small island with a thriving village, **Desa Adam**. It has a small village, living off fishing, especially diving. It is probably the village in the islands with the highest density of disc antennas. The inhabitants are Protestants. A nice beach surrounds the island. There are also many graves. A nice beach surrounds the island. The locals often sight *Man Dugong* and up to five individuals are caught every year, unfortunately.

#### 12.22.8.4. P. Bais and P. Masa

Pulau Bais, east of Tanah Masa, has a big and lively village with app. 400 inhabitants. There are several shops, including coffee shops. The inhabitants are about Muslim and mainly of **Pesisir** origin from Natal on the mainland. Fishing is the dominant source of income. The southeastern part of







island as a base for fishing. Their camp at the northern point is almost like a small village. This is the only place that has deep water. At low tide the beaches grow out to kilometer-wide sand plains and the strait between the island and Tanah Masa falls dry. Far out on the outside there is a protecting reef forcing boats to make a long detour to get around the island.

### 12.22.10.2. Southern Tanah Masa

Mangroves cover the east coast of Pulau Tanah Masa all the way down to Karang Anjing. To the west of Karang Anjing there are beaches all along the southern end and up to Desa Saeru on the western shore. The peninsula Ujung Saeru is covered by coconut palm trees and has beautiful beaches, especially on its eastern shore. There are reefs in front of the beach though. From Saeru it is easy to walk to this long beach facing Karang Anjing. **Desa Saeru** has app 100 families of which 95% are Protestants and the rest Muslims.

### 12.22.10.3. Islands east of Tanah Bala

The narrow strait between the two big islands Pulau Tanah Bala and Tanah Masa is almost everywhere fringed by mangroves. Opposite Ujung Saeru on Tanah Masa is the island **Pulau Nujambolo**. It has a nice beach in its northern end, facing a small sandy island with only some bushes. Further south are three beautiful and uninhabited islands. **Pulau Hibau** has a good beach on its western point. To the south there is a sand bank. **Pulau Nujagia** is a very small, but very lovely island with good swimming and reefs. There is no caretaker living here. **Pulau Horasa** has nice beaches on its eastern side where there is a caretakers hut. Its southern end has some rock



operations. The rock island Sigolong-Golong is just off the major village Sigolong-Golong.

### 12.22.10.4. Pulau Bojo

Pulau Bojo is the southernmost island of Pulau-Pulau Batu. It is rather big. The coast consists of rocks. There is a small nice beach in the north-east and a manned lighthouse at the southern end. A couple of cows were

once brought here and later left alone. Today there are many cows gone wild, but not mad, on this island.

#### 12.22.10.5. Tanah Bala east coast

Pulau Tanah Bala is maybe the most interesting island of the three big islands. It has the best beaches in Pulau-Pulau Batu, good surfing, many villages, and it is possible to get around by walking. Mangroves only cover the northeastern coast facing Tanah Masa. The rest is mainly beaches of different kinds and some rocks. The northernmost village on the eastern side is **Desa Tebolo**. Tebolo is divided in two parts. In the northern part are living 42 Muslim families of both Nias and Pesisir origin. Most of them are fishermen. The village has a typical Pesisir layout here. The southern part, with a typical Nias layout, has 108 Christian families who are both farmers and fishermen. From Tebolo there is a path, basically following the coast, down south to Sialema through the small villages of Lumbu Melayu, Hilihonota, Hilihonobasera, Hilihotaniö, and Baruyu. Of these only Lumbu Melayu has a Muslim population. Baruyu is the biggest of these villages.

#### 12.22.10.6. Desa Sialema

Sialema is one of the more interesting villages in PP Batu. It is the oldest village in Tanah Bala and has 120 families, all Catholics. Next to Sialema is a river and a bit upstream and off the river Sungai Luahasibuha is a small round lake, app. 20-30m in diameter. The lake is called **Dana Ramona**. Crocodiles have not been seen in the river for many years. The people say that long time ago this lake was very rich in fish, both seawater and freshwater fish. Even sharks were present. The village head has recently checked it up and he could not find any seawater fish at all. It takes app. 1 hr to paddle there. The lake is a 10-minute walk from the river Sungai Luahasibuha is the biggest river in Pulau Tanah Bala. To visit the lake, ask in the village for someone to take you there. Maybe Rp. 15.000, appropriate for being taken there for a short visit and back. For trekking to the forest, Sialema is probably the best place to find a local guide. There is a path to Desa Badgudu, a one hour-long walk. From Sialema there is also a small road, big enough for a motorbike, along the coast to Sigolong-Golong and onwards to the villages Hiliromad, Deka, and Tuwasa to Desa Duru I. To walk through the forest over the island to the point of Ujung Hiliinawairo would take one day.

In Sialema people can tell about a primitive tribe that once lived in Tanah Bala and Tanah Masa. This tribe disappeared approximately 5 generations back without leaving any traces. They were called **Orang Maru**. The story goes that they had stones that could explode and that they could disappear (12.24.3.) It was possible to ask for things from the Maru people. To get a pig one needed to hang some gold at a certain place and say some prayers. There would soon be a pig tied along the path. It was then

important to return immediately with the pig. If the gold wasn't enough or if you had about something, the pig would die before reaching home.

#### 12.22.10.7. Desa Sigolong-Golong

The stretched village of Sigolong-Golong is the center of the southern part of Pulau-Pulau Batu. It will soon become a sub-regency center when the village will be divided in two. Sigolong-Golong has no accommodation but there is a health center, a secondary school, a few coffee shops and some basic shops. 150 families are living here. The majority lives off agriculture. Most people are Protestants and app. 20% are Catholics. Sigolong-Golong is the only village besides Desa P. which has a pier. The village is located behind the rock island Pulau Sigolong-Golong. Besides the road along the coast to the north and the south, there are also paths over to the villages Badgugu and Duru II. To Sigolong-Golong it is 4 km. The villages south of Sigolong-Golong are small and have Christian populations.

#### 12.22.10.8. Surfing in the south

In the small and protected bay of Duru there are two cozy settlements facing each other, **Duru I** with 52 families on the eastern side and **Duru II** with 54 families on the western side. All inhabitants are Protestants. Most inhabitants in Duru I are of the Gaho clan and in Duru II of the Lauwe clan. Most people live off the coconut orchards. Duru II is the most interesting place as it is close to a good surfing spot. One km along the beach to the east of Duru II is the point Ujung Batu with the "waves". Mr. Salomi Lauwe has a guest room for rent in his house on the waterfront. A bed is Rp. 3.000/ person and cost of food depending on what you want in the village mandi. Bedouin mats, but there are pillows. Baths are taken in the village mandi. From Duru II there is a path to Sigolong-Golong (4 km), a path to Duru I, and a path to Badgugu (7 km). **Badgugu** has app. 30 families and is administratively a part of Sialema. **Desa Tanemukinu** on the Itanemukinu peninsula can be difficult to enter by boat because of the reefs. The people are Protestants and besides copra they also earn a living from bird's nests. **Desa Tanemukinu** is also interesting for its closeness to the most grandiose beach in Pulau-Pulau Batu, the Pantai Silijoi.

#### 12.22.10.9. Reke and Pantai Silijoi

The southern coastline of Tanah Bala, between the villages Tanemukinu and Reke, is basically one long, wide, and wonderful dream beach with waves rolling in directly on the beach. This beach is called **Pantai Silijoi**. To the west are two shorter beaches. The sand has a reddish tone. Turtles lay eggs here and according to locals there are three kinds of turtles: Green leatherback turtle, and Hawksbill turtles (in local language: *Fenu*,

*Godu*, and *Goyo* respectively). There are no settlements along these beaches, only virgin forest. The only problem is that it is difficult to reach. At the western end of Pantai Silijoi is a small rock, standing in the ocean. This place is called *Baruyusebuha* and fishermen stay here now and then. Only a local experienced boat operator can enter by boat here. There is no other place suitable to land with a normal boat. Otherwise one has to walk from either *Tanemukinu* (1,5-2 hrs), or from *Reke*, 1-1,5 hrs. The walk along the beach itself, *Pantai Silijoi*, takes app. 4 hrs. Coming from *Tanemukinu* the paths reach the beach at the small river of *Sungai Merah*. At the fishermen's camp in *Baruyusebuha* at the western end, ask for the path to *Reke*. The walk over the peninsula takes app. 1,5 hrs. The western end of *Pantai Silijoi* ends with a rocky hill and behind it is a small nice beach with rock formations. This small beach can be reached along a path starting from the path between *Reke* and *Silijoi*. Even further west is a beach called **Pantai Lobang Lili** where locals once collected bird's nests in a cave in the eastern point. It is only a 40 minutes walk from *Reke*. It cannot be reached from *Pantai Silijoi*. *Pantai Lobang Lili* is as beautiful as *Silijoi*, but shorter. Occasionally villagers from *Reke* come here to dive for lobsters. At the point furthest to the west, **Ujung Hati**, are big waves for surfing, but rocks make it dangerous. The beach on the northern side of the peninsula west of the bay *Teluk Doba'a* is beautiful and has palm trees fringing the sand. **Desa Reke** is one of the poorest villages in *Pulau-Pulau Batu*. There are only 10 families living here and all are Protestants. Locals can help showing the paths through the forest to either *Pantai Lobang Lili* or *Pantai Silijoi*. The walks are nice with monkeys, squirrels, hornbills and lots of bird song.

#### 12.22.10.10. Tanah Bala west coast

The coastline between *Reke* and the nearest village to the north, *Desa Jeke*, has beautiful beaches of different characters. Some with reefs and some open to the sea. The backdrop is mainly forest, but partly coconut orchards. One very nice beach is just below the point *Ujung Hilirawati*. Here is also a caretaker's hut. It is possible to walk along the beach from *Reke* almost all the way to the northernmost point of *Tanah Bala* via *Desa Jeke*, *Baroga*, and *Desa Sifahurasi*. At the last beach before the point is a caretaker's hut. Opposite *Reke* are some patches of mangroves. Villages behind them. The walk from *Reke* to *Jeke* takes three hours according to locals, but count on the double. North of *Jeke* is a relatively deep river. At high tide it can be too deep for wading. The entrance from the sea to *Desa Jeke* is only a narrow passage through the reefs and can be difficult to find when arriving by boat. *Jeke* has app. 20 families, all Protestants as do the other villages along this coast. A two hours walk north from *Jeke* is *Baroga*. It is not a village, just a couple of houses around a narrow and very beautiful strait between *Pulau Tanah Bala* and *Pulau Baroga*. A logging camp once had its base here. It is a lovely place with nice swimming. *Desa Sifahurasi* on the northeastern shore of a wide bay has 40 families. This is the northernmost village on *Tanah Bala*.

#### 12.22.10.11. Islands northwest of Tanah Bala

The biggest island in the area is *Pulau Makele*. The only village, *Desa Makele*, has app. 30 families, mixed Protestants and Catholics. It is a nice island with beaches all around, however in most places with reefs, making swimming difficult. It is best for swimming at the northern end. *Pulau Makele* has no village. The eastern end has a nice beach and the rest of the island is small. East of *Samaleko* are two small islands, *Pulau Sitetelu Tengah* and *Pulau Sitetelu Ujung*. The latter one is the smallest. *P. Sitetelu Tengah* has a beach at the northeastern end, otherwise there are only rock formations.

#### 12.22.11. Transportation

To go to any island from *Pulau Tello*, ask around in town or in the losmen where to find any villagers from the island you want to visit. If there are any, they can always come along in their boat for a small fee. Sometimes bigger boats go to some islands to pick up copra. They usually stay two or three days on one island before they return back to *Tello*. Between some islands the distance is short enough to ask someone to paddle you over. There are always boats going somewhere, except in bad weather. The sea between islands is open and can get rough. It is also difficult to land at many islands with a big boat. Ask for example at the boat landing in *P. Tello* and always ask several persons. There are basically three major boat types available: Canoe with small in-board 5,5 hp motor, wooden speed boat with 25 or 40 hp out-boards motor, and big boat from a few tons and up.

#### Examples of boats from P. Tello to:

*Ujung Hati*: In good weather there can be up to five boats a week from *P. Tello*. Charter is app. Rp. 100.000/person. To charter is app. Rp. 80-100.000 for return the same way.

*Desa Jeke*: Sometimes a boat from *Pulau Tello* at 08.00. App. Rp. 10.000/return. A 4-hrs journey.

*Desa Baroga*: Irregular freight boats on average one or two boats per week. The boats leave from *Tello* and return back after two or three days. Rp. 10.000/return. 4-hrs journey. Sometimes there are also boats from *Teluk Dalam* (12.11.4).

*Desa Sifahurasi*: Irregular freight boats. A 3-hrs journey. Rp. 5-10.000.

*Desa Baroga*: At least once per week from *Pulau Tello*. Normally to *Teluk Kepres* at the east. Rp. 15.000/person, a 3,5-hrs journey. Almost daily boats between *Pulau Pini* and *Air Bangis*, West Sumatra.

*Desa Tebobo* on *Pulau Tanah Bala*: A 6-hrs journey from *Pulau Tello* with a small boat.

*Desa Baroga* and *P. Sibaranun*: See 12.22.7.1. and 12.24.7.2.

*Desa Masa* on *Pulau Tanah Masa*: A 4-hrs journey from *Pulau Tello*. Charter is app. Rp. 150.000.

*Desa Masa* on *Pulau Tanah Bala*: A 4,5-hrs journey with ship and 6-hrs with a small boat.

**Boat charter:** Ask in any village. Many boats are available in P. Tello. Ask for example "Pak Ketua", on Jl. Sitepu 50 (next to the bar Solastru). For boats to the mainland, see 13.3.3.

SMAC has a weekly flight on the route Medan - Gunung Sitoli - P. Tello - Padang. The airfield in PP Batu is called Lasonde and located on the northwestern tip of Pulau Tanah Masa, Ujung Seropi, just opposite Pulau Tello. A boat brings passengers back and forth, Rp. 10,000. Stand by at 10.30 at boat landing in P. Tello for news on delays and cancellations. On the Tanah Masa side it is only 10 minutes walk to the plane. A becak brings your bag for 1,000. In Sibolga SMAC will pick you up and deliver you at your address, Rp. 10,000/person. The plane between Gunung Sitoli and Pulau Tello is normally full and you need to book at least a week in advance. For schedule and prices see 13.4.1.

## 12.23. Transportation on Nias

Roads are in general bad in Nias and busses take time to reach their destinations. The new road between Gunung Sitoli and Teluk Dalam is already in a sad state. A few years ago it took only 3 hrs to drive, but now one has to count with at least 6 hours. Many official maps show roads that in reality are only paths, not even suitable for a motorbike. Many bridges are broken, but a motorbike can normally get across. In the worst case locals can carry it. In places where this is needed there are normally people waiting for the job. To have a motorbike carried across a river can cost between Rp. 5-10,000. The traffic in Nias is very light. Many routes have very infrequent or no public transportation. In such cases RBT (motorcycle taxi) is a good alternative. They are relatively cheap in Nias. On market days (normally once per week) there is always public transportation of a simple kind. If you get stuck, try to "hitchhike" with a truck. It is appropriate to give some cigarette money in a handshake for the help. On busses and minibuses an extra charge is normally added for excessive luggage, for example for surfboards, app. Rp. 5,000 or more. On Sundays most busses don't run. It is better to avoid traveling on this day. Motorcycles and cars are available for hire.

**1. Gunung Sitoli - Teluk Dalam** the new road over Gidó and Lahusa 3 minibuses and 2 busses daily except Sunday. Departures between 07.30-14.00 in both directions. Bus is Rp. 15,000, minibus Rp. 20,000. Also busses and minibuses to Gidó, Idanogawó, or Lahusa only. Gunung Sitoli - Lahusa is Rp. 10,000. Busses depart from the main bus terminal. To charter a car between Gunung Sitoli and Teluk Dalam/Lagundi is max. Rp. 300,000, sightseeing can then be done on the way.

**2. Gunung Sitoli - Gomo** over Lahusa  
A few direct busses, Rp. 15,000. Otherwise change to minibus in Lahusa.  
Minibus **Lahusa - Gomo** if there are enough passengers. App. Rp. 4,000

RBT Rp. 15,000. RBT from Teluk Dalam to Lahusa is Rp. 15-20,000.

**Gunung Sitoli - Teluk Dalam** the old road via Lólówa'u and Amandraya  
**Gunung Sitoli - Amandraya** over Tuhembuasi and Lólówa'u. App. 1 daily minibus departure app. 08.00 in both directions. 6 hr trip. App. Rp. 15,000. Bus departs from the main bus terminal. **Lólówa'u - Teluk Dalam**, a truck now returns Rp. 7,500.

**Gunung Sitoli - Sirombu** over Lólófitu Moi and Mandrehe  
Busses daily except Sundays. From Gunung Sitoli at 07.00 and 11.00, to Sirombu at 07.00 and 10.00, a 4-5 hrs trip, Rp. 20,000. For surfboard charter Rp. 10-15,000. Boat to Hinako: wait for the morning bus from Gunung Sitoli. Charter one-way is app. Rp. 350,000. Busses depart from the fish market in Gunung Sitoli.

**Gunung Sitoli - Alasa** over Hiliduho  
2 minibuses daily. Depart 07.00-09.00, return at 14.00-15.00, 3 hrs trip. Busses depart from Hilibadalu above the hospital. It is too steep for a truck to take you to Hilibadalu, take an RBT instead.

**Gunung Sitoli - Botomuzó (almost Hiliduho)**  
The road that follows the Gunung Sitoli - Lólówa'u road and turns right towards Hiliduho up to the Gunung Sitoli - Alasa road. Just before Hiliduho the road is cut off and the minibuses do not enter Hiliduho. Departs at 07.00-14.00 and returns at 08.00, Rp. 5,000.

**Gunung Sitoli - Sawó**  
Busses daily depart from Gunung Sitoli at 11.00-13.00 and one at 16.00. The last bus picks up passengers at hotel and lock in advance. From Sawó between 07.00-15.00, Rp. 7,000. Non-official cars go as far as Temberuha. The route can be extended if the road is improved. Further south, for example to Sifahando, take RBT. Busses depart from the fish market. **Gunung Sitoli - Afia** via harbor. Oplet operates between 07.00-21.00. To Afia: Rp. 1,500, to harbor Rp. 1,000. Busses depart from Jl. Sita.

**Gunung Sitoli - Lahewa** over Bugali, Lotu, and Muzó  
Busses daily depart between 07.00-11.00. To Muzó: Rp. 10,000; to Lahewa: Rp. 10,000. 3-4 hrs trip. Also several non-official cars on this route. Busses depart from the fish market. Subur Jaya has a daily minibus to Lahewa at 08.00. Return 11.00.



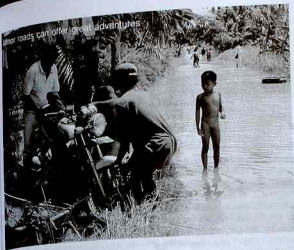


12.00, Rp. 25.000. *Cahaya Nias* has a daily minibus. Inquire in Gunung Sitoli on Jl. Kelapa 19.

**9. Lahewa - Helesilima:**

One bus daily departs from Lahewa 07.00-08.00 and returns 13.00-14.00. A 3 hrs trip, Rp. 3-5.000, extra for goods.

For air transportation to and from Nias, see 13.4.1. For ferries and boats to and within Nias, see 13.3.3. Local boats and charters are described under respective section.



poorer roads can offer great adventures

## 13. Transportation

Transportation in Indonesia is just as confusing as it is interesting and fascinating. Any kind of transportation mode is available, anything from being carried on someone's back to a chartered airplane. Official ticket prices have often not been adjusted as fast as the increasing prices for spare parts and gas. The inflation rate in Indonesia is rather high these years. Because of this there is some confusion about prices. Prices in this book should only be used as indications.

Busses, or the smaller minibuses, service most destinations. The further one gets from the big towns, the less comfort and alternatives are available. In remote areas there might be a bus only once a week, if the road is good enough. Motorcycle taxi, called *RBT* or *ojek*, are often the only alternative in remote areas. Minibus is normally faster, but some of them are very crowded. If you are concerned about safety, a big bus is better, especially if you sit in the central section of the bus. There are also special tourist busses that connect all popular tourist destinations, like Bukit Lawang, Serengeti, Lake Toba, Bukittinggi (West Sumatra) and Medan, with each other. These busses cost a bit more, but are more convenient and comfortable and make stops at a few places of interest for a tourist.

Traveling on your own, like by car or motorbike, is an ideal form of seeing North Sumatra. If you use a car, a 4-wheel-drive is necessary, if you want to

NIAS

see the countryside. The most flexible vehicle is a motorbike. It can go almost anywhere and the bike can be taken aboard riverboats and carried, if needed, for example at floods. The main drawback with ones own vehicle is that one gets more isolated from other travelers, local or international. With a motorbike there is also the problem of the weather. There is also the alternative of walking.

## 13.1. Land transportation

### 13.1.1. Modes of transportation

*Becak* or pedishaw can be described as a bicycle with a passenger carriage on its left side. In Java the carriage is normally in front of the driver. It comes in two versions: *Becak dayung* is the manual version where the driver has to pedal. This is one of the most romantic forms of traveling in the world, at least for the passengers. They are mainly used for shorter distances. *Becak Motor* or *Becak Mesin* is the motorized version. In Medan all the motorbikes are old small European bikes repaired until unrecognizable by the original manufacturer. They often leave big clouds of stinking fumes behind wherever they go with a shattering sound. In Palembang Siantar the *becak mesin* is probably unique in the world (8.2.1.4.). In the book the word *becak* is used for *becak dayung*.

*Oplet* is originally a Dutch word (take up) and is maybe the best word for a minibus, especially the type where you enter from the left side. *Sudako* is used in Medan for a local minibus. Originally it stood for the small yellow ones, where you enter from the back. Most areas or towns have their own expression and sometimes the company names are used. Local names are normally used in this book. *Bemo* is originally short for *Becak Motor* (motorized pedishaw), but means now a three-wheeled public vehicle (common in Denpasar, Bali). Because of tourism in Bali, *bemo* has spread as a word meaning minibus, especially amongst and for tourists. You will hear it often, but it is not really correct and can confuse Indonesians. *Taxi* can be a confusing word. In cities like Medan it stands for taxi, as most westerners understand it. In other areas it is normally understood as a long-distance minibus, also called *travel*. Unless local names are used, all types of vans and minibuses are called minibus in this book. Sedan cars, also called taxi, service many towns in North Sumatra and some towns in Aceh, West Sumatra and Riau. They depart when all seats are taken and pick up and drop off is at your address.

Busses come normally in two sizes. A small short and often cramped bus with only four wheels is normally called *minibas*, *bis tanggung*, or *minbas engkel* (called "small bus" in this book) and secondly big bus called *Bis* or *Bas* (called "bus" in this book). Aircon busses are common on longer distance, for example to Banda Aceh, Padang and Jakarta. Within North Sumatra, aircon busses are only servicing the major routes. An interesting alternative is the *Tourist Bus*. It is either a big bus or a minibus of rather good standard. It stops at a few attractions along the road.

### 13.1.2. To other provinces

Medan is easily reached by direct bus from Aceh, southern Sumatra, Jakarta and Central Java. There are many bus companies servicing long distance routes with busses of different standard levels. Several companies are listed under 13.1.5. Some of the bus companies are: ALS, ANS, Karona, Makmur, Pelangi, and PMTOH. Note that the listed bus companies are not the only ones. See 13.1.3. for addresses. Aircon-busses are normally faster than non-aircon.

#### 13.1.2.1. Medan - Aceh

There are many busses both day and night between Medan and Banda Aceh, along the east coast; anything from slow non-aircon busses to comfortable "non-stop" aircon-busses with only three seats in a row and good space for long legs. There are departures almost every hour. (*Pelangi*, *PMTOH*, *Kurma*, *Anugerah*, *Pusaka* etc.) Prices range between Rp. 70-100.000 for aircon bus. The Aceh-bus companies have their offices in Medan on Jl. Gajah Mada or nearby. From here passengers are transferred to the bus, which is waiting at the respective bus depot. PMTOH are known to be stricter about non-smoking in aircon, most companies don't have entertainment like films and karaoke. There are also several minibuses between Medan and Banda Aceh. Minibuses also service the routes between Medan and Tapaktuan, Meulaboh, and Takengon. At times there are frequent police check points along the roads in Aceh, due to the political conflict (Oct. 2001). For Medan - Banda Aceh, see also Sea (13.3.4.) and Air (13.4.1.)

#### 13.1.2.2. Medan - southern Sumatra and Java

The busses to south Sumatra and Java use two routes, either the Eastern or the Western Trans Sumatran Highways. In major towns along these routes you can get on and off these night busses. Some towns have their own direct connections (13.1.2.3.). For Bukittinggi in West Sumatra, see also under Tourist minibuses (13.1.3). The company ALS has luxury busses between Medan and Padang and Jakarta. Most of the bus companies have their offices along Jl. Sisingamangaraja km 10-11, towards Amplas bus terminal.

#### 13.1.2.3. From other towns in North Sumatra

From Tebing Tinggi, there are non-aircon and aircon night busses to Kerinci, Catur, Pekanbaru, Palembang, Jambi and Jakarta. (*PMH*, *Satu Nusa*, *Harung*) Many busses from Medan pass through *Parapat*, en route to southern Sumatra and Jakarta. Most of these busses leave Parapat at night or in the early afternoon. (*Bintang Utara*, *PMH*). From *Sibolga*, there are aircon busses, non-aircon busses and minibuses to Bukittinggi,

Padang, Kerinci, Bengkulu, Pekanbaru, Dumai, Jambi, Palembang, and Jakarta. To Kerinci, Jambi, and Palembang, there are frequent slow buses. Several busses to Dumai and Pekanbaru have transfers to Batam. Most busses leave in afternoon. Sibolga - Padang is a 10-14 hours trip. (*Nabana Tour, Bintang Utara, Satu Nusa, ALS, SMJ, Terang, Sibuhuan Indah*).

From **Padang Sidimpuan** are minibuses to Jambi and Palembang. (*Sibual-Bual*). For Pekanbaru, see 13.1.4.7.

### 13.1.2.4. Price examples

From Medan to	Prices (Rp.) Non-aircon	Aircon	App. duration
Banda Aceh	70-100.000		9-12 hrs
Parapat	20.000	35.000	3,5 hrs
Sibolga	20-35.000	35.000	8 hrs
Dumai	33.000	50-100.000	10 hrs
Pekanbaru	40-50.000	70-120.000	10-12 hrs
Kerinci	50.000	80.000	13 hrs
Padang / Bukittinggi	46-55.000	80-125.000	24 hrs
Bengkulu	85-90.000		30 hrs
Jambi	80.000	120.000	11 hrs
Jakarta	120-160.000	180-325.000	48-60 hrs
Solo (Central Java)	170.000	300.000	

### 13.1.3. Tourist minibuses

The door-to-door tourist minibuses offer a convenient alternative on several routes. They are comfortable and go direct, except for a few sightseeing stops. Sometimes they change their schedules, so check up locally. Sibayak shared minibuses never take more than 7 passengers. Tobali takes 9 passengers.

**Medan - Bukit Lawang:** Daily at noon and in afternoon, return in morning, Rp. 31.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.*

**Medan - Berastagi:** Daily at noon, Rp. 20.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.*

**Medan - Berastagi - Parapat:** Daily at noon, return in morning, Rp. 43.000. *Tobali, Pesiari.*

**Medan - Parapat:** Daily at noon, Rp. 37.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.*  
**Bukit Lawang - Berastagi:** Daily in morning, return at noon, Rp. 37.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.* Maybe stops at rubber and palm oil plantations and crocodile farm.

**Bukit Lawang - Medan - Parapat:** Daily in morning, Rp. 52.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.* Maybe stops at crocodile farm and palm oil plantation.

**Bukit Lawang - Berastagi - Parapat:** Daily 08.30, return 10.30, Rp. 57.000. *Tobali.* Maybe stops at king's palace, waterfall, Karo village, and palm oil plantation.

**Berastagi - Parapat:** Daily at noon, return in morning, Rp. 37.000. *Tobali, Pesiari.* Daily at 10.00, return around 15.00, Rp. 40.000. *Sibayak, Dolok Silau.* Maybe stops at king's palace, Karo village, and waterfall.

**Berastagi - Ketambe:** 2-3 days weekly in morning, if min. 6 persons, return late afternoon, Rp. 65.000. *Sibayak.*

**Berastagi - Singkil:** Shared charter, Rp. 600.000. *Sibayak.*

**Parapat - Sibolga:** Daily at noon, Rp. 50.000. *Dolok Silau.*

**Parapat - Bukittinggi:** Daily in morning, Rp. 95.000. *Tobali, Pesiari, Dolok Silau.* Maybe stops at hot spring and the Equator.

Addresses for Dolok Silau Tour & Travel Service, Pesiari Indah Tour & Travel, and *Tobali (Bagus Wisata)* can be found in 13.1.5. Sibayak shared minibuses can be found in Ketambe at Pondok Wisata, in Bukit Lawang at Wisma Leuser Sibayak, and in Parapat at Sibayak branch office, Jl. Pelabuhan.

### 13.1.4. Within North Sumatra

The numbers refers to the destinations marked in the map.

#### 13.1.4.1. Medan - east coast - Aceh (Bukit Lawang, Aras Napal, Langsa, etc.)

##### 13.1.4.1.1. Medan - Binjai - Bukit Lawang:

There are frequent busses and minibuses during daytime between Medan and Bukit Lawang, a 3 hours trip. The busses depart from Pinang Baris bus terminal, app. Rp. 3-4.000. There are also tourist minibuses, see 13.1.3. Between Medan and Binjai, there is plenty of transportation, including *busdako* (local minibus). Several of them leave Medan via Jl. Gatot Subroto and others leave Medan from Pinang Baris bus terminal. Between Binjai and Bukit Lawang is a 2 hours trip. The last bus departs at 17.30. Charter of sedan car between Medan and Bukit Lawang is Rp. 200.000. (*Charter not bargained*), *Inda Taxi.*

##### 13.1.4.1.2. Medan - Pangkalan Brandan - Aras Napal (Tekong):

Buses to Tekong from Medan leave at 06.30 and 7.30 and from Pangkalan Brandan at 10.30 and 11.30. Return from Tekong is at 07.30 and 08.15, Rp. 4.000. *Liberty, Murni.* Sedan car to Pangkalan Brandan is app. Rp. 12.000. Charter is maybe Rp. 50.000. *Sumatra Taxi, Inda Taxi.*

##### 13.1.4.1.3. Medan / Bukit Lawang - Aceh east coast:

There are frequent night and day busses, non-aircon, aircon, and luxury, between Medan and Banda Aceh. See under 13.1.2.1. Sedan car between Medan and Kuala Simpang is Rp. 15.000 and between Medan and Langsa is Rp. 18.000. Charter is Rp. 75.000 and Rp. 90.000 respectively. *Inda Taxi, Sumatra Taxi.* When going from Bukit Lawang to Aceh in daytime, go to J. Gajah Mada in Medan.



take a bus passing through from Medan and change in Subulussalam, maybe also in Sidikalang. You can also inquire at Losmen Sibayak Guest House, Jl. Veteran 119. They have a comfortable mini-bus going to Singkil when there are enough passengers to share the charter. There are frequent minibuses between Sidikalang and Subulussalam, Rp. 5,000. Between Subulussalam and Singkil are several minibuses and a few buses in daytime, Rp. 10,000. Charter is maybe Rp. 150,000.

#### 1-7. Berastagi – Merek – Tongging:

If you plan to stay at Sibayak in Tongging, report to Losmen Sibayak on Jl. Veteran. If not, take minibus to Kabanjahe and change to Merek or Tongging. Kabanjahe – Merek: *Suka Sari, Gaya Baru, Suka Mulia, Sangap Mencari*. Kabanjahe – Tongging, Rp. 3,000. *Suka Sari, Suka Mulia*.

#### 5/8-7. Kabanjahe / Sumbul / Sidikalang – Silalahi:

There are both minibuses and small buses between Sidikalang and Silalahi. Some continue to Paropo. They operate from 09.00 until afternoon, Rp. 3,000, *Koko, Sutra*. Minibuses between Sumbul and Paropo via Silalahi depart at 07.30 and 17.00, *Koko*. Between Kabanjahe and Silalahi are a few minibuses, Rp. 4,500. *Sitra, Pribumi*.

#### 1-10. Medan – Aceh west coast:

There are a few small buses on the route Medan – Tapak Tuan – Meulaboh, PMTOH and BAS. There are also several minibuses; many of them depart after sunset, Rp. 60,000, *Perdana Halim, Widuri, Flamboyant*. Halim has 7 departures every night, with maximum 8 passengers per car.

#### 1-5-6. Medan – Berastagi – Kutacane:

There are frequent minibuses between Medan and Kutacane via Berastagi, a 5 hrs trip. In Medan they depart from Padang Bulan (1L). *Sampri, Karo Indah, Kharsima, Deor Jaya*. Big buses depart from Pinang Baris terminal and take 7-8 hrs. *Karo Indah, Pinem, Garuda*. You can stop any of these buses in Berastagi, but ask if they go to Kutacane to be sure. However, minibuses are often full from Medan, but they often stop for a short while at Simpang Empat in Kabanjahe. The minibuses between Medan and Kutacane have an agent in Berastagi next to Bahagia Coffee Shop on Jl. Veteran near the monument. There are frequent minibuses from Kutacane to Gurah (Ketambe).

#### Distances in km

Medan	0						
Berastagi	64	0					
Kabanjahe	76	12	0				
Tiga Binanga	111	47	35	0			
Lau Pakkam	179	113	101	66	0		
Kutacane	213	147	135	100	34	0	

### 13.1.4.3. Medan - South (Lake Toba, Tarutung, Sibolga)

#### 14-19-22. Medan – Tebing Tinggi – Pem. Siantar – Parapat:

There are frequent buses between Medan and Parapat, a 4 hrs trip. Non-aircon is Rp. 8-10,000. In Medan big buses depart from Amplas bus stop. You can also change bus in Pematang Siantar or go over Sibolga (2L). You can also change bus in Pematang Siantar or go over Sibolga, see 13.1.4.4. Minibuses normally depart from their own offices. In Medan most of them are located Jl. Sisingamangaraja (2M). Rp. 20,000, *Parisma, Bilah Pane, Medan Raya Tour*, etc. Sedan car between Medan and Pematang Siantar takes 2-2.5 hrs and cost Rp. 12-15,000. *Inda Taxi, Medan - Parapat* is Rp. 25,000, *Inda Taxi, Berastagi*. Medan – Parapat are frequent minibuses from 07.00 to 18.00, Rp. 2,000-2,500, *Astra, Parisma, Wisata Indah Danau Toba*. There is frequent transportation between Pematang Siantar and Tebing Tinggi, Rp. 2,000. Many of the minibuses from Pematang Siantar to Medan, Sibolga, Padang Sidempuan, and Penyabungan start from the restaurant *Toba Baru*, Jl. Gereja 31. Ph: 420276. Cars for Parapat start from the restaurant *Garuda Baru*, Jl. Diponegoro. Ph: 420532.

#### 13-24-26-27. Medan – Parapat – Balige – Siborong-borong – Tarutung:

There are mini and small buses between Medan and Balige from morning to afternoon, Rp. 15,000. Between Pematang Siantar and Balige they depart between 07.00-10.00, Rp. 5,000. Minibuses between Parapat and Siborong depart between 08.00 and 23.00, Rp. 9,000. *Koperasi, Ajinomoto, Sing Nauli, Raya Tour, KPD, Simpati Taxi*. Sedan car between Medan and Tarutung is Rp. 25,000, a 6-6.5 hrs trip, *Sumatra Taxi, Inda Taxi*.

#### 12-28. Medan – Parapat – Sibolga:

There are frequent door to door minibuses between Medan and Sibolga from 08.00 to 20.00, a 9-hour trip, Rp. 30-35,000, *Sibuhuan Putra Utama, Bengawan Taxi, Sibuluan Indah, Raya Express, SMJ, Simpati Taxi, Sibuluan Paratama*, etc. A sedan car for the same distance is Rp. 30-35,000, 8-9 hrs trip, *Sumatra Taxi, Inda Taxi, Bengawan Taxi*. There are also small buses between Medan and Sibolga at 07.30 and 09.00, Rp. 22,000. Between Parapat and Sibolga at 11.30 and 12.00, a 6 hours trip, Rp. 16,000, *Medan Raya Express*. Non-aircon and aircon buses between Medan and Sibolga depart in evening, Rp. 18,000 and Rp. 27,000 respectively, *Bintang Air, Makmur*. Between Pematang Siantar and Sibolga are minibuses at 11.00 and 22.00, Rp. 30,000, *Pargarutan, Bhinneka, Simpati*. Between Parapat and Sibolga is a bus at 12.30, Rp. 23,000, a 6 hours trip, *Bintang Air*.

#### 13-26-27-28. Balige – Siborong-borong – Tarutung – Sibolga:

There are frequent minibuses between Tarutung and Sibolga is Rp. 6,000, *ALS, Makmur, Bintang Air*. Between Tarutung and Sibolga are also frequent minibuses, Rp.



7.000, *Opranto, Kurnia*. In Tarutung they depart from Simpang 4 between the BRI and BNI bank offices. Between **Balige** and **Sibolga** there are mini Siburong-borong in Rp. 2.000, Balige – Tarutung is Rp. 12.000, Balige – Sibolga is Rp. 6-7.000, *Koperasi, KTM, KPD, Ajinomoto*, SGGI, *Opranto, Sinar Nauli*. Frequent minibuses operate between **Siburong-borong** and **Tarutung** from 06.00 to 18.00.

#### 25. Muara and Bakkara:

Between **Muara** and **Bakkara** are only a few connections. The transportation here is rather confusing, but in general there are several minibuses between **Muara** and **Siburong-borong** and between **Bakkara** and **Dolak Sanggul**. Between **Muara** and **Siburong-borong** are several non-official minibuses from 06.30-16.00, Rp. 3.500. They depart from Simpang Empat in Muara. There are a few minibuses between Medan and Sibolga that pass through both **Muara** and **Bakkara**. Bus companies on all these routes are *TSK, Opranto, Sanggul Mas, KPD, Makmur, and Muara Nauli*. **Muara** – Medan is Rp. 15.000, **Muara** – Balige is Rp. 6.000, **Bakkara** – Dolok Sanggul is Rp. 3.000, and **Bakkara** via **Muara** to **Sibolga** is Rp. 16.000.

#### Distances in km

Medan	0				
Parapat	176	0			
Tarutung	283	107	0		
Sibolga	349	173	66	0	

#### 13.1.4.4. Between Karo and Simalungun

(Pematang Siantar, Haranggaol, Berastagi, etc.)

#### 19-20-21-5/8. Pematang Siantar – Pematang Raya – Saribu Dolok – Kabanjahe / Sidikalang:

Small busses between Pematang Siantar and Kabanjahe over Pematang Raya leave from 06.00 to 18.00, *Permosi, Sepadan*. Between Pematang Siantar and Pematang Raya are small busses from 06.00 to 18.00, Rp. 1.500, *Sinar Raya, Sinar Tani, Sinar Raya, BTN, Nitra*. Between Pematang Raya and Sidikalang are relatively frequent busses, Rp. 8.000. Between Pematang Siantar and Saribu Dolok are several small busses from 05.00 to 17.30, Rp. 2.000, *Sepadan*. Between Saribu Dolok and Kabanjahe are several small busses from 07.00 to 17.00, Rp. 2.000, *Suka Sari, Suia Mulia*. In Kabanjahe take the minibus from "Sentrum". See also under Pematang Siantar (8.3.2.) for short distance busses out of town.

#### 19-20-21. Pematang Siantar – Pematang Raya – Haranggaol:

There is one minibus between Pematang Siantar and Haranggaol at 09.00, Rp. 3-4.000, *Sepadan*. There are small busses at 13.00 and 16.00, probably also at other times, Rp. 3.000, *Permosi, Sepadan*.

#### 1-5-21. Medan – Kabanjahe – Saribu Dolok- Haranggaol:

Small bus between Medan and Haranggaol departs at 08.00 and 09.00,

Rp. 8.000. Between Berastagi and Haranggaol it is Rp. 4-5.000, *Sepadan, Sibolga*. Between Saribu Dolok and Haranggaol are relatively frequent minibuses from 08.00 to 17.00, Rp. 2.000, *Simas*.

#### 19-21. Pematang Siantar – Sidamanik – Sipolha:

Minibuses between Pematang Siantar and Sipolha depart every hour from 08.00 to 15.00, Rp. 3.000, *Ria Jaya, Selamat*. There are also a few small busses from Sipolha between 07.00 and 09.00 and from Pematang Siantar between 16.00 and 17.00, Rp. 3.000, *Selamat*. Minibuses between Pematang Siantar and Sipituangin depart from 06.00 to 18.00, Rp. 2.000, *Sinarharjung*. Sipituangin is on the road between Saribu Dolok and Parapat.

#### 19-26-27. Saribu Dolok – Siburong-borong – Tarutung:

*Sula Wahana Express* has a daily bus between Saribu Dolok and Tarutung at 11.00, Rp. 5.000. Saribu Dolok – Siburong-borong is Rp. 3.000.

#### 19-22. Berastagi – Kabanjahe – Parapat:

There is no direct transportation between Berastagi and Parapat. Take *Sipitang Sira* (yellow) or *PMG* (green) from Berastagi to Kabanjahe and get off at the bus terminal. On the other side of the road are busses to Pematang Siantar, a 3hrs trip, *Simas*. From Pematang Siantar take minibus to Parapat, a 1 hr trip.

#### 13.1.4.5. West of Lake Toba

#### 19-13-27-28-16. Medan – Sidikalang – Tarutung – Sibolga – Barus:

There are two routes between Medan and Sibolga, either via Parapat (east of Lake Toba) or via Berastagi (west of Lake Toba). For Barus there are the alternative routes over either Sibolga or Pakkat. There are minibuses between Medan and Barus via Sidikalang at 09.00 and 18.30, Rp. 20-28.000, *Sampri*. They do not enter central Sidikalang. Between Barus and Medan via Parapat are minibuses in the evening, Rp. 35.000, *Barus Raya, PMTT, Bagan*. There are several minibuses between Sidikalang and Barus via Sibolga from 07.00 to 17.00, a 6 hrs trip, Rp.15.000, *Sitra, Cinta Karya Sari, Opranto, Sampri*. Between Medan and Dolok Sanggul minibuses and busses depart from 06.00 to 18.00, Rp. 13-15.000, *TSK, B55, Junjungan Raya, Sampri*. There is a high frequency of minibuses between Sidikalang and Tarutung via Dolok Sanggul from 07.00 to 17.00. From Sidikalang to Dolok Sanggul is Rp. 7.000, to Siburong-borong Rp. 8.000, and to Tarutung Rp. 2.000, *Cinta Karya Baru, Sitra*. Between Dolok Sanggul and Tarutung minibuses depart from 08.00 to 18.00, Rp. 5.000. To Siburong-borong is at the price, i.e. Rp. 2.500, *Silindung, Sibudong, Opranto, Sanggul Mas*.

#### 19-18. Barus – Sibolga:

There are several minibuses and small busses between Barus and Sibolga every hour from 07.00 to 17.00, Rp. 6.000, *Sampri, Barus Raya Express, WTT, SSB, Barmuhas*.

### 1/8/27-12. Medan / Sidikalang / Tarutung - Samosir:

An alternative, but far longer, route from Medan to Samosir in Lake Toba, is over Pangururan instead of taking a ferry from Parapat. The last part of the route (the descend to Samosir) is very spectacular. There are several minibuses along this route from morning to noon, Rp. 18,000, *Pulau Samosir-Sampri*. One of these busses continues to Nainggolan (8.6.2.10.), *Sampri*. Between Sidikalang and Pangururan are minibuses every hour from morning to noon, Rp. 11,000, *Pulau Samosir*. Between Tarutung and Pangururan is one minibus at 08.00, Rp. 9,000, *Pulau Samosir*.

### 1-13-14-16. Medan - Dolok Sanggul - Pakkat - Barus:

Direct minibus between Medan and Pakkat go either over Berastagi or over Parapat. Over Parapat it takes 10 hrs, Rp. 25,000. There are more minibuses over Berastagi, the first at 08.00, a 8 hours trip, Rp. 20,000. There are frequent minibuses between Dolok Sanggul and Barus in daytime, Rp. 12-17.500, a 2 hours trip. Dolok Sanggul - Pakkat is Rp. 8,000 and Pakkat - Barus Rp. 7,000, a 1 hour trip, *Aek Sibudong* and *Sanggul Mas*.

### 14-15. Pakkat - Parilitan:

Very infrequent minibuses: To Parilitan 08.00 on Tuesday and back in the afternoon, from Parilitan on Monday morning and back in the afternoon, Rp. 8,000, 1,5 hrs trip.

### 1-13-15. Medan - Dolok Sanggul - Parilitan:

Between Medan and Parilitan via Dolok Sanggul are minibuses at 07.00, 08.30, 09.30, Rp. 20,000, 8 hrs trip, *Sampri*. There are relatively frequent minibuses between Dolok Sanggul and Parilitan, Rp. 8-9,000, *Aek Sibudong*, *Sanggul Mas*.

### 25-26-13-8. Balige - Siborong-borong - Dolok Sanggul - Sidikalang:

There are some minibuses between Balige and Dolok Sanggul, Pakkat, and Sidikalang. Balige - Dolok Sanggul is Rp. Rp. 4,500, to Pakkat is Rp. 8,000, and to Sidikalang is Rp. 14,000, *Opranto*. In Balige they depart from Jl. Sisingamangaraja near Jl. Mesjid.

### 13/28/16-17-11. Dolok Sanggul / Sibolga - Barus - Manduamas - Singkil:

There are 4 minibuses every morning between Barus and Manduamas from 09.00 to 11.00, Rp. 6,000, *Brata Jaya*, *Kopeteksi*, *SSB*, *Bamuhas*. One or two of them start in Sibolga. Between Manduamas and Singkil is transportation only when the road is dry and the bridges are in place. There are many changes of cars along this route, for example in Seragi, Lembalo, and Rimo. There are minibuses between Dolok Sanggul and Manduamas via Pakkat, departures at 08.00 and 12.00, Rp. 7,000, *Aek Sibudong*.

### 13.1.4.6. Medan - Southeast (Padang Sidimpuan, Natal)

#### 123-27-28/39-38. Medan - Parapat - Tarutung - Sibolga/Sipirok - Padang Sidimpuan:

Fast busses between Medan and Padang Sidimpuan go over Sibolga but the road over Sipirok is much shorter. The reason is that there are often landslides and other disasters along this shorter route. There are aircon / non-aircon busses between Medan and Padang Sidimpuan in the morning, Rp. 22,000/18,000 respectively, *ALS*. There are also many minibuses from 09.00 to 21.00, Rp. 30,000, *Simpati*, *Pargarutan*, *Bayu Kita*, *Martabe*, *SDH*, *Taxi Kita* services Batang Toru beyond Padang Sidimpuan towards Sibolga, departure at 09.00, 14.00, and 20.00, Rp. 25,000. Between Padang Sidimpuan and Sipirok is a small bus every half hour from 07.00 to 18.00, Rp. 2,500, *SDH*, *Sibual-Buali*. *Sempati Taxi* en route Medan-Padang Sidimpuan via Sipirok or Sibolga pass through Parapat around midnight. Seats can be booked from Parapat a day ahead. There is a minibus between Padang Sidimpuan and Tarutung along the road. It leaves at 08.00 and 11.00, Rp. 8,000, *Sibual-Buali*.

#### 13-38. Pematang Siantar - Padang Sidimpuan:

Between Pematang Siantar and Padang Sidimpuan are minibuses at 11.00 and 22.00, Rp. 30,000, *Pargarutan*, *Bhinneka*, *Simpati*.

#### 11. Padang Sidimpuan - Batang Toru:

Frequent minibuses pass through Batang Toru en route between Padang Sidimpuan, Medan, Sibolga, and other destinations.

#### 138-39-40. Medan / Padang Sidimpuan - Sipirok - Sipagimbar:

There are several minibuses every day between Sipirok and Sipagimbar, Rp. 3,500. Direct minibus between Padang Sidimpuan and Sipagimbar is Rp. 8,000, *SDH*, *Sibual-buali*, *Sipirok Dolok Nauli*. There is one direct minibus between Medan and Sipagimbar at 17.00, Rp. 24,000.

#### 26-35-36. Padang Sidimpuan - Gunung Tua - Sipiongot:

Small busses depart from Padang Sidimpuan at 12.00, 14.00, 16.00, Rp. 10,000, *Padang Bolak*. They normally leave Sipiongot in the morning.

#### 138-35-37. Medan - Padang Sidimpuan - Gunung Tua - Sibuhuan - Ujung Batu / Sosa:

There are a few departures daily between Medan and Ujung Batu via Sibuhuan, Rp. 37,000, *Barumun*. One minibus services the route Medan - Sibolga via Sibuhuan, departure at 10.00, Rp. 35,000, *Batang Pane*. Small busses between Padang Sidimpuan and Ujung Batu via Sibuhuan depart at 10.00, 10.00, and 13.00, Rp. 13,000, *Padang Bolak*. Between Medan and Gunung Tua it is Rp. 28,000, *Barumun*.



### 13.1.4.8. Medan - Southeast (Medan, Tebing Tinggi, Kisaran, Rantau Prapat)

**1-18-29-30. Medan - Tebing Tinggi - Kisaran - Tanjung Balai:** There are several non-aircon busses between Medan and Tanjung Balai via Tebing Tinggi and Kisaran. They depart from 05.30 to 17.00, a 4-5 hrs journey, Rp. 7.000, *Garuda, Rajawali*. Medan - Tebing Tinggi with sedan car takes 1.5-2 hrs, Rp. 10-12.000. Medan - Kisaran takes 3-3.5 hrs, Rp. 15-18.000. Medan - Tanjung Balai is Rp. Rp. 20.000, *Sumatra Taxi, Inda Taxi*. There are frequent non-official minibuses between Kisaran and Tanjung Balai, Rp. 3.000. In Tanjung Balai from the intersection of Jl. Cokroaminoto and Jl. Gereja.

**1-31-32. Medan - Rantau Prapat - Sarang Elang (Labuhan Bilik):** There are direct busses between Medan and Sarang Elang via Rantau Prapat, *Medan Jaya, Garuda, Serasi*. Between Rantau Prapat and Sarang Elang is a bus every half hour from 05.00 to 18.00, a 3.5 hrs journey, Rp. 7.000, *Bilah Pane, Sri Pane, Rantau Prapat Express*. The road is not the best. In Rantau Prapat the busses leave from the Methodist church. In Sarang Elang they leave from Tangkahan Amir, Jl. Besar.

**1-31-33-34. Medan - Rantau Prapat - Kota Pinang - Riau:** The route southeast towards Riau is a major transportation artery and it is easy to find transportation when you need it. Busses leave Medan from Amplas terminal. Between Medan and Rantau Prapat with sedan car is a 6-6.5 hrs trip, Rp. 22-27.000, *Sumatra Taxi, Inda Taxi*. Medan - Kota Pinang takes 7-7.5, Rp. 27.000, *Sumatra Taxi*. There are many minibuses out of Rantau Prapat. To Aek Nabara it is Rp. 1.000, to Kota Pinang Rp. 2.000, and to Cikampak Rp. 8.000.

**31-36. Rantau Prapat - Simundol:** Minibuses from Rantau Prapat to Simundol near Sipiongot leave from Terminal Glugur at Simpang RSU. There are two cars per day, *Batang Pane*.

### 13.1.5. Bus and minibus companies

Most companies also have counters at the terminals. Index numbers refer to the Medan maps.

#### Medan: (061)

**ALS**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja km 6.5. Ph: 78666855. (2L) Also counters in Amplas and Pinang Baris bus terminals. Non-aircon, aircon, and luxury busses to Bukittinggi, Padang, Pekanbaru, Jambi, Jakarta, Solo, Surabaya, etc.

**ANS**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30 km 6.3. Ph: 7860667, 7867603. (2L) Also at Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18 (in front of Heroes graveyard). (12M) Aircon busses to Bukittinggi and Padang.

**Bangerah, Kurnia, and Pusaka**, Jl. Gajah Mada 44. Ph: 4536117. (5M) Jl. Sisingamangaraja 38 km 6.5. Ph: 7864177. (2L) Aircon busses to Banda Aceh, Padang, Pekanbaru, and Jakarta.

**Bayuman**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 48 Km 7.5. Ph: 786 6193. In Amplas terminal, counter 13. Bus to Mandailing.  
**BKS**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 13 km 6.5. Ph: 7869953. Also at Pinang Baris bus terminal. Ph: 8455426. Non-aircon busses to Bukittinggi, Padang, Pekanbaru, and Meulaboh.

**Bogawan Taxi**, Jl. Bandung 49. Ph: 4572532. Sedan cars to Pematang Siantar and Sibolga.  
**Bilah Pane and Pajar**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 35. Ph: 7868650. Busses to Kisaran, Rantau Prapat, Dumai, Pakkat, Barus, Pekanbaru, and Jakarta.  
**C-300**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 225C. Ph: 7863019. Minibuses to Padang Sidempuan and Sibolga.

**Dembayan**, Jl. Asia 101 G. Ph: 7362930. Minibuses to Banda Aceh, Meulaboh, and Sibolga.  
**Dongon**, and Meulaboh.  
**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Briegend, Katambo 78/60. Ph: 4516615, 4510036. Door to door sedan cars to several towns in North Sumatra, non-aircon. Departures from 06.00 to 18.00, but only when all seats are taken.  
**Karna**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 8. Ph: 7863042. (2L) Also at Jl. Jamin Ginting. Ph: 8212820. (13M) Aircon and non-aircon busses to Jakarta

**Lerty and Damri**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 13 km 6.5. Ph: 7878695. Aircon and non-aircon busses to Jakarta and Solo.  
**Makmur**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 12 Km 6.5. Ph: 7864646. A big selection of aircon and non-aircon busses to Sibolga, Dumai, Pekanbaru, Jambi, Palembang, and Jakarta.

**Mandailing Transport**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 35. Ph: 7866955. Minibuses to Gunung Tua, Padang Sidempuan, Kota Nopan, etc.  
**Nawa Selatan and Sipirok Nauli**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 13. Ph: 7878695. Buses to Padang Sidempuan, Padang, Bengkulu, Jakarta, and Solo.  
**Nusa Tour and Widuri Tour**, Jl. Asia 101. Ph: 7363080. Minibuses to Banda Aceh, Tapaktuan, Meulaboh, and Takengon.

**Panama**, Jl. HM. Joni 8. Ph: 7344228. Aircon and non-aircon minibuses to Nagel and Tarutung, in time for boats to different destinations on Samosir.  
**Perangi**, Jl. K.H. Wahid Hasyim 98. Ph: 4576011, 4576012. (5) Jl. Sisingamangaraja 22/28. Ph: 7863026, 7878822. Aircon busses to Aceh and Pekanbaru.

**Petana Halim Taxi**, Jl. Sun Yat Sen 71A/73. Ph: 7348322. Minibuses to Labuhan and Singkil. Also Hotel.  
**PKA**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 40 km 6.3. Ph: 7866288, 7861133. Aircon and non-aircon busses to Pekanbaru, Dumai, Kerinci and Jakarta.  
**WDM**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 15B km 6.5. Ph: 7878655. (2L). Jl. Gajah Mada 57. Ph: 4152546. (5M) Also an office on Jl. Sisingamangaraja 76. Ph: 22138. (12U) Aircon and non-aircon busses to Banda Aceh, Bukittinggi, Padang, Pekanbaru, Jambi, Jakarta, and Solo.

**Peri BKR**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 20. Ph: 7871151. Comfortable minibuses to Natal and Pekanbaru.  
**Peri Nusa**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 27. Ph: 7876267. Busses to Pekanbaru, Nias and Jakarta.



**Sibual-buali**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 29. Ph: 7863131. Minibuses to Sipirok, Sipagimbar, and Padang Sidimpuan.

**Sibuluan Putratama**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 43 B. Ph: 7354613. Minibus to Sibolga.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Letda Sujono 160, B. Selamat. Ph: 7320943, 7355674. Minibuses to Padang Sidimpuan, Penyabungan, and Sibolga. Seats must be booked one day ahead if you get on along the route. Eight passengers per bus.

**Sukses Jaya Mobil**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 205. Ph: 7866902. Minibus to Tarutung and Sibolga.

**Sumatra Taxi**: Jl. Sisingamangaraja 41, and Jl. Semarang/Jl. Pando. Open 07.00-20.00. Departs when there are enough passengers. Drops passengers at their addresses at the destination.

**Sumatra Taxi**, Jl. Semarang 108A. Ph: 4574702, 4573506. Minibuses to most destinations.

**Tobali Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 79C. Ph: 7324471, fax: 7324472. Tourist minibuses.

**Tunas Kencana**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 58B. Ph: 7873084. Non-aircon buses to Pangkalan Brandan, Tarutung, Dolok Sanggul, Pakkat, Bakkar, Muara, Tanjung Balai, Pekanbaru, and Kerinci.

#### **Pangkalan Brandan:** (0620)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Babalan 50. Ph: 20377. Sedan cars to Medan.

#### **Berastagi:** (0628)

**Tobali Tour & Travel**, c/o Raymond's Steakhouse, Jl. Veteran 49. Ph: 92160. Tourist minibuses.

#### **Sidikalang:** (0627)

**Sitra**, Jl. Niaga 43. Ph: 22433. Minibuses to Sibolga and Subulussalam.

**Cinta Karya Baru**, Jl. Niaga 37. Ph: 21197. Minibus to Tarutung.

**Sampri**, Jl. Nusantara 35. Ph: 22573. Many minibuses to Medan.

**Pardomuan**, Jl. Pekan 24. Minibuses to Jambur, Lae Itan, Pardomuan etc.

#### **Tebing Tinggi:** (0621)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Sudirman. Sedan cars to Medan.

**Pelangi**, Bus terminal. Night buses to South Sumatra, Jakarta

#### **Kisaran:** (0623)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 251. Ph: 41712. Sedan cars to Medan.

#### **Tanjung Balai:** (0623)

**Sumatra Taxi**, Jl. Gereja 43. Ph: 92183, 92119. Minibus to Medan.

**Rajawali**, **Garuda**, **Sangarudang Murni**, **Sepadan** are all at Bus terminal. Jl. Kisaran Km 7. Buses to Kisaran, Rantau Prapat, Padang Sidimpuan, Gunung Tua, and Medan.

#### **Rantau Prapat:** (0624)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 122. Ph: 21235. Sedan cars to Medan.

#### **Pematang Siantar:** (0622)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Supratman / Jl. Bandung. Ph: 23809, 22871. Sedan cars to Medan.

Most big buses, small buses, and minibuses have their offices in Suka Damai Terminal.

Minibuses for Sibolga and Padang Sidimpuan at Garuda Baru, Jl. Diponegoro. Ph: 420532.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30. Ph: 29742. Minibuses in North Sumatra.

**Kanona**, Jl. Persatuan 76 (in front of Suka Damai Terminal). Ph: 430530. Aircon and non-aircon buses to south Sumatra and Jakarta.

**PMH**, Jl. Ahmad Yani 58. Ph: 50080, 50473. Aircon and non-aircon buses to South Sumatra and Jakarta.

**Bergawan Taxi**, Jl. Bandung 3. Ph: 27046. Sedan cars for Medan and Sibolga.

#### **Pangkalan:** (0625)

**AUS**, Terminal Sosor Saba 9A. Ph: 41548.

**Batang Utara**, Terminal Sosor Saba. Night buses to Jakarta, Pekanbaru, Dumai and Sibolga.

**Dolak Silau Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 56. Ph: 41467, fax: 41466. Car charter, sedan and minibus. Tourist minibuses.

**PMH**, Terminal Sosor Saba 40D. Ph: 41222. Aircon and non-aircon buses to Jakarta.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 125. Ph: 41878. Comfortable minibuses to Sipirok, Padang Sidimpuan, Sibolga and Medan.

**Tobali Tour & Travel**, Jl. Pelabuhan 1. Ph: 41922. Tourist minibuses.

#### **Tanjung:** (0633)

**Inda Taxi**, Jl. Diponegoro 4. Ph: 21523. Sedan cars to Medan.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Di Panjaitan 1. Ph: 20459. Minibuses in North Sumatra.

#### **Padang Sidimpuan:** (0634)

**Pagarulan Taxi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 159, Sitamiang. Ph: 21574. Minibus to Medan.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 162, Sitamiang. Ph: 22653. Minibus to Medan via Sipirok.

**Tadi Kita**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 160, Sitamiang. Ph: 22039. Minibuses to Batang Toru, Balige, Pematang Siantar, and Medan.

**Martabe**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 123, Sitamiang. Ph: 23994. Minibus to Medan.

**Sipirok Dolok Hole (SDH)**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 114, Sitamiang. Ph: 21999. Minibus to Sipirok.

**Padang Bolak**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 112. Small buses to Rantau Prapat, Sosa, and Sipiongot.

**Sibual-Buali**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 112. Ph: 23090. Small buses to, Sipirok, Tarutung, Sibolga, Riau and further.

**Batang Pane**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 109, Sitamiang. Small buses to Gunung Tua, Rantau Prapat, and Sosa.



**Batang Pane**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 105, Sitamiang. Ph: 25574. Minibuses to Gunung Tua and Rantau Prapat.

**ALS**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 197. Ph: 22611. Buses to Medan and Java.

**Koalesi**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 100. Minibuses to Penyabungan and Kotanopan.

**Madina Utama**, Jl. Imam Bonjol Km 2. Buses to Penyabungan and Kotanopan.

**Anatra Tor Sijanggut**, Jl. Imam Bonjol Km 2. Ph: 22371. Bus to Penyabungan, Kotanopan.

**Lubuk Raya**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 163. Minibuses to Penyabungan and Kotanopan. Small buses to Natal and Sinunukan.

**Sibuhuan:** (0636)

**Barumun**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 15. Ph: 421040. Buses to Ujung Batu, Gunung Tua, Sosa, and Medan.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Willem Iskandar. Ph: 20508. Minibuses in North Sumatra

**Natal:**

**Mandailing Express**, Jl. Multatuli Pasar II. Minibuses to Medan and Padang Sidimpuan.

**Anatra TS120**, Jl. Multatuli Pasar II. Minibuses to nearby destinations.

**Lubuk Raya and Lubuk Raya Baru**, Jl. Multatuli Pasar II. Small buses to Penyabungan and Padang Sidimpuan.

**Sibolga:** (0631)

**Bengawan Taxi**, Jl. Sutomo. Ph: 21240. Sedan cars to Pematang Siantar and Medan.

**Inda / Pelita Taxi**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 1. Ph: 25370. Sedan cars to Medan.

**SMJ**, Bus terminal. Ph: 24764. Jl. Mesjid 102. Ph: 21923. Minibuses to Medan and Padang Sidimpuan. Non-aircon bus to Jakarta.

**Sibuluan Indah**, Jl. Diponegoro 17A. Ph: 24162, 21881. Minibuses towards Medan and Padang. Also aircon minibus for charter.

**Sibuhuan Putra Utama**, Jl. Kakap 57. Ph: 21948. Minibuses to Parapat, Tebing Tinggi, and Medan.

**Sibuluan Putratama**, Jl. Horas 112. Ph: 328755. Minibus to Sibolga.

**Makmur**, bus terminal. Ph: 22497. Buses to Parapat, Pematang Siantar, and Medan.

**Sibual-bual Sipirok**, bus terminal. Ph: 21187. Buses to Gunung Tua, Rengat, Kerinci, Jambi, and Palembang.

**Bintang Utara**, bus terminal. Ph: 21212. Aircon and non-aircon buses to Medan, Pekanbaru, and Dumai.

**Medan Raya Express**, bus terminal. Ph: 24623. Minibuses to destinations in North Sumatra and Riau.

**Nabana Tour**, bus terminal. Ph: 23312. Minibus to Riau.

**Satu Nusa**, bus terminal. Buses to Pekanbaru, Bukittinggi, Padang, and Jakarta.

**Terang**, bus terminal. Non-aircon buses to Bukittinggi, Padang, and Bengkulu.

**Medan Raya Express**, bus terminal. Bus to Barus.

**Mandailing Express**, bus terminal. Ph: 22339. Minibuses to Padang Sidimpuan and Penyabungan.

**Pangrango**, bus terminal. Minibuses to Tarutung, Balige and Sidikalang.

**ALS**, Jl. Diponegoro 58. Ph: 21553. Buses to Medan, Bukittinggi, and Jakarta.

**Simpati Taxi**, Jl. Diponegoro 22. Ph: 23111. Minibuses in North Sumatra.

**Padang:**

**Padang**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 104. Minibuses to Sibolga and Medan.

**Medan Raya Express**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 119. Buses to Sibolga and Medan.

**Simpati**, Jl. Zainul Arifin 8A. Minibuses to Sidikalang, Berastagi, and Medan.

**Bukittinggi:** (0639)

**Solber Jaya**, Jl. Gomo 5. Ph: 21033. Minibus to Lahewa.

**Cahaya Nias, Faoma Khoda, Pangrango, Indah Karya, and Saradodo**, at bus terminal, Jl. Diponegoro.

**Banda Aceh:** (0651)

**Angerah**, Jl. Mohd. Jam 53. Ph: 31721. Bus to Medan.

**Ramboyan**, Jl. Cut Ali 62. Ph: 22588. Minibus to Medan.

**Kurnia**, Jl. Mohd. Jam 57. Ph: 32922. Bus to Medan.

**Pelanggi**, Jl. Mohd. Jam 90. Ph off: 32006, 24095. Bus to Medan.

**NYTOH**, Jl. T. Cut Ali 58. Ph: 21215. Buses to Takengon, Tapaktuan, Medan, and Pekanbaru.

**Widuri Tour**, Jl. Mohd. Jam 71. Ph: 23520. Minibuses to Meulaboh, Tapaktuan, and Medan.

**Bukittinggi:** (0752)

**ALS**, Ph: 21214, 22288.

**MS**, Jl. Jambu Air. Ph: 22626. Buses to Medan and Jakarta.

**Tobali Tour & Travel**, c/o Jogy Wisata Travel, Jl. A. Yani 85. Ph: 31836.

0307. Tourist minibuses.

**NYTOH**, Air Kuning Terminal. Ph: 23058.

**Pekanbaru, Riau:** (0761)

**ALS**, Jl. Nangka B. Ph: 38438.

**Makmur**, Jl. Nangka 51. Ph: 37436.

**Pelanggi**, Jl. Nangka 231B. Ph: 29832, 43914.

**NYTOH**, Jl. Nangka 407. Ph: 65891.

**Jakarta:** (021)

**ALS**, Jl. Raya Bekasi km 18. Ph: 7894646. Also at Jl. Daan Mogot km 24. Ph: 5524534.

**Angerah, Kurnia, and Pusaka**. Ph: 4563400.

**NYTOH**, Jl. KH Mas Mansur 108. Ph: 3143563, 9126047.

**Makmur**, Jl. Pemuda 16. Ph: 4721764.

## 13.2. Rail

The railway is a comfortable alternative to bus. However, there are only railways in the eastern part of north Sumatra. The official schedules are a bit confusing. There are three classes available: 3<sup>rd</sup> (*Ekonomi*), 2<sup>nd</sup> (*Bisnis*), with fan and free drinking water. 1<sup>st</sup> (*Executive*) with aircon, blanket, and pillow. Not all three classes are represented in each train. There are either 3<sup>rd</sup> class trains, 2<sup>nd</sup> class trains, or mixed 2<sup>nd</sup> and 1<sup>st</sup> class. The trains have a restaurant and people who sell things.

### Medan – Tebing Tinggi – Pematang Siantar:

2<sup>nd</sup> class trains from Medan at 10.56 and 16.56. From Pematang Siantar at 12.40 and 19.35. A 2.5 hrs trip. Rp. 10,000.

### Binjai – Medan – Rantau Prapat:

1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> class trains from Medan to Rantau Prapat at 08.00, 14.40, and 21.45. The two second class trains start in Binjai at 07.00 and 20.27, respectively. From Rantau Prapat at 08.15, 15.10, and 22.30. A 5-6 hrs trip. 1<sup>st</sup> class: Rp. 28,000; 2<sup>nd</sup> class: Rp. 16,000.

### Binjai – Medan – Tanjung Balai:

3<sup>rd</sup> class trains from Medan at 06.40, 11.40, and 17.35. The third train starts in Binjai at 10.10. From Tanjung Balai at 06.35, 11.35, and 17.20. A 4 hrs trip. Rp. 6,000.

### Medan – Binjai – Pangkalan Brandan:

2<sup>nd</sup> class train from Medan at 08.00. From Pangkalan Brandan at 11.20. A 2.5 hrs trip. Rp. 4,500.

## 13.3. Sea

### 13.3.1. The East coast

#### From Tanjung Balai:

Boats leave from Jl. Asahan for destinations within Indonesia and from the harbor in Teluk Nibung, 5 km out of town, for Malaysia. The company with departures from Teluk Nibung has free transfer from Tanjung Balai. (*Tilian Daya Sejahtera*). A third harbor in Bagan Asahan 10 km from town is not yet operational. Seats are normally available at departure, except at major holidays.

#### Tanjung Balai - Sungai Brombang:

Speedboat (*Bonsai*) departs from Tanjung Balai at 13.30, 2 hrs trip, Rp. 20,000. Slow boat (*Bahari* and *Wood Super Indah Express*) departs from Tanjung Balai around 13.30, 3 hrs trip, Rp. 15-20,000. Boats return from Sungai Brombang at 07.30.

**Sungai Brombang – Sarang Elang:**  
Speedboat (*Wood Super Indah Express*) departs from Sungai Brombang at 08.30, 11.30, and 14.00, 30 min trip, Rp. 7,500. Slow boat (*Bahari Empat*) departs from Sungai Brombang every hour between 08.00 and 16.00, 1.5 hrs trip, Rp. 3,500. If you are en route to Rantau Prapat get off at Pangrehan Amir in Sarang Elang. Buses for Rantau Prapat are waiting at the boat there. From Sungai Brombang there are also boats to **Labuhan Bilik**, app. Rp. 10,000. From Labuhan Bilik are frequent boats to Sarang Elang with the buses towards Medan. From Sungai Brombang there are also boats to **Bagan Siapiapi** in Riau. From Bagan Siapiapi there are buses to Dumai and boats to many other small places along the coast.

#### Tanjung Balai – Panipahan:

Speedboat (*Bonsai*) departs from Tanjung Balai 12.00, 2.5 hrs trip, Rp. 25,000. Slow boat (*Asahan Jaya*) departs from Tanjung Balai 13.00, 4 hrs trip, Rp. 15-20,000. Both boats return from Panipahan at 07.00. There is also a slow boat from Panipahan to Tanjung Balai every night at 24.00.

#### Panipahan – Sungai Brombang:

Speedboat departs from Panipahan around 08.00-09.00, 2.5 hrs trip. Slow boat departs from Panipahan around 08.00-09.00, 4 hrs trip.

#### Panipahan – Bagan Siapiapi:

Buses depart from Panipahan around 08.00, 2.5 hrs trip, Rp. 13,000. Return also in morning. From Bagan Siapiapi there are buses to Dumai and boats to many other small places along the coast.

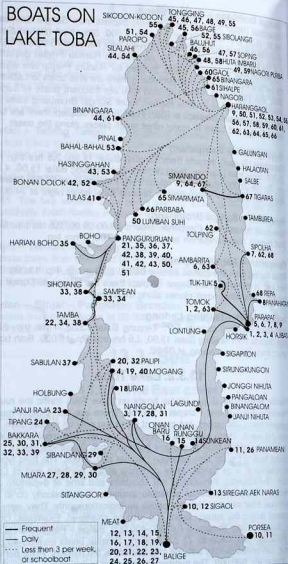
#### Tanjung Balai – Tanjung Ledong:

Speedboat (*Bonsai*) departs from Tanjung Balai 13.00, 1 hrs trip. Slow boat departs from Tanjung Balai 13.00, 2.5 hrs trip, Rp. 15,000. Both boats return from Tanjung Ledong at 07.00.

### 13.3.2. Lake Toba

The big majority of all passenger boats on Lake Toba traffic the routes Parapat – Tuk-Tuk and Parapat – Tomok. There are many other routes between many odd places, but many of those run only on market days, i.e. once per week. There are three different boat types. The most common is the typical wooden Toba passenger boat with two passenger decks. The second type is the car ferry between Parapat and Tomok. The third type is the traditional wide canoe, more common at the northern end of Lake Toba. The following schedule is not complete and time of departure can change. There is no official schedule available. It is basically up to the individual boat owners. Use the prices as indications only. They were increased during the survey. Boats can also be chartered. Examples: Char. to Balige – Onan Runggu is Rp. 300-400,000. Balige – Pangururan is Rp. 1300-2,000,000. Capacity 75 passengers. Smaller boats take 30-40 persons. Talk prices directly with the ship owners in the harbors. Price per day maybe Rp. 500,000. The numbers below refer to the routes on the map.

# BOATS ON LAKE TOBA



- Parapat Ajjabata Harbor – Tomok**  
 To Tomok car ferry, 5 trips per day. To Tomok: between 08.30 and 21.00. To Ajjabata: 07.00-19.30. 45min journey. Rp. 1.500/person, Rp. 25.000/car, Rp. 1500/motorbike, Rp. 1.200/bicycle, Rp. 4.500/horse (plus a small fee for insurance). For booking a car, Ph. in Parapat: 41194, ph. in Tomok: 41157.
- Parapat Ajjabata – Tomok**  
 Passenger boat every hour in both directions between 08.30 and 20.30. To Ajjabata: between 07.00 and 19.30. 30min journey. Rp. 1.500.
- Parapat Ajjabata – Nainggolan**  
 To Nainggolan: Daily at 13.30. To Ajjabata: Daily at 07.30.
- Parapat Ajjabata – Mogang**  
 To Mogang: Daily at 13.30. To Parapat: Daily in morning. Rp. 5.000.
- Parapat Tiga Raja Harbor – Tuk-tuk**  
 Tiga Raja is at the market in Parapat town). Frequent passenger boats. To Tuk-tuk: Between 07.30 and 19.30. To Parapat: Between 08.00 and 18.00. App. 30min journey, Rp. 3.000. Buy ticket on board. Be careful to get on the right boat. The ferries encircle Tuk-tuk and you can get off directly at most hotels.
- Parapat Tiga Raja Harbor – Ambarita**  
 To Ambarita: Sat. 08.00 and 11.00. To Parapat: Sat. 08.00 and 11.00. Also occasional boats on other days. App. 40min journey, Rp. 3.000.
- Parapat Tiga Raja Harbor – Sipolha**  
 To Sipolha: One boat daily. App. 40min journey, Rp. 2.500. Departs 08.00 or earlier if there are many passengers. To Parapat in the afternoon.
- Parapat Tiga Raja Harbor – Panahatan**  
 To Panahatan: One daily canoe. 30min journey, Rp. 2.000. Departs normally 13.00 or 14.00. To Parapat: Morning.
- Parapat Tiga Raja Harbor – Simanindo – Haranggaol**  
 To Simanindo and Haranggaol: Every Monday at 07.30. Return to Parapat in the afternoon.
- Porsea – Sigaoi**  
 To Sigaoi: Wed. 15.00. To Porsea: Wed. 08.00. Rp. 2.000.
- Porsea – Panamean**  
 To Panamean: Wed. 15.00. To Porsea: Wed. 08.00. Rp. 2.500.
- Balige - Sigaoi**  
 To Sigaoi: Sat. 15.00 and on schooldays at 14.00. To Balige: Sat. 08.00, Rp. 1.000.
- Balige – Siregar Aek Naras**  
 To Siregar Aek Naras: Mon-Sun. 15.00-18.00. To Balige: Mon-Sun. 08.00-11.00.

TRANSPORTATION

**14. Balige – Sungkean** On market day only.

**15. Balige – Onan Runggu**

To Onan Runggu: Daily 15.00. Mon. 07.30. Rp. 3.500-4.000. To Balige: Mon. 08.00-10.00, Daily 08.00.

**16. Balige – Onan Baru**

To Onan Baru: Thu. 07.00. To Balige: Thu. 15.00. Rp. 3.500.

**17. Balige – Nainggolan**

To Nainggolan: Mon. 07.00, 08.00, 10.00. Daily 15.00. To Balige: Mon. 08.00 and 18.00-19.30, Daily 08.00, Rp. 5.000.

**18. Balige – Urat**

To Urat: Daily at 15.00. To Balige: Daily at 08.00, Rp. 6.000.

**19. Balige – Mogang**

In both directions: Tue. 09.00 and 15.00. Rp. 5.000.

**20. Balige – Palipi** On market day only.

**21. Balige – Pangururan**

To Pangururan: Wed. morning. To Balige: Wed. app. 15.00.

**22. Balige – Tamba**

To Tamba: Fri. 15.00. To Balige: Fri. 07.00-08.00. Rp. 6.000.

**23. Balige – Janji Raja**

To Janji Raja: Mon-Sun. 15.00. To Balige: Mon-Thu. 07.00, Fri. 07.00-08.00, Sat-Sun. 08.00. Rp. 6.000.

**24. Balige – Tipang** To Balige: Fri. 08.00. To Tipang: 15.00. Rp. 5.000.

**25. Balige – Bakkara**

To Bakkara: Daily 15.00, Wed. 09.00. To Balige: Daily 08.00, Wed. 11.00. Rp. 4.000.

**26. Balige – Panamean**

To Panamean: Fri. 15.00. To Balige: Fri. 08.00. Rp. 4.000.

**27. Balige – Muara**

To Muara: Daily at 15.00 and Thu 10.00. To Balige: Daily at 07.00, Thu. 15.00. Rp. 3-4.000.

**28. Muara – Nainggolan**

To Nainggolan: Mon. 10.00 and Thu. 18.00. To Muara: Thu. 12.00. Rp. 3.000.

**29. Muara - Pulau Sibandang**

Daily school boats to every village on the island, except Sun. and holidays. Open for public. Schedule follows school hours. No rate for non-school kids. You pay what it is worth and in accordance to your wealth. Be understanding. To: Papande (30min), Sampuran (20min), Sibandang (15min)

**30. Muara – Bakkara**  
To Bakkara: Wed. 10.00, daily, except holidays at 14.00. (School boat). To Bakkara: Wed. 06.30, daily, except holidays: 05.30 (a school boat). Rp. 2.000.

**31. Bakkara – Nainggolan**

To Nainggolan: Wed. 17.00. To Bakkara: Wed. 08.00.

**32. Bakkara – Palipi**

To Palipi: Tue. 09.00. To Bakkara: Tue. 15.00. There is also a boat from Palipi to Simboin: Mon. 09.00. To Bakkara Tue. 15.00. App. Rp. 5.000.

**33. Sampean –Sihotang**

Boats when there are passengers, Rp. 2.000

**34. Sampean –Tamba**

Boats when there are passengers, Rp. 2.500. Boats can be chartered in Sampean for Sabulan (Rp. 50.000), Rasang Bosi (Rp. 30.000), and Dolok Marahan Rp. (20.000).

**35. Pangururan – Harien Boho**

To Harien Boho: Wed. app. 15.00. Also School boat every school day. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**36. Pangururan – Sihotang**

To Sihotang: Wed. app. 15.00. Also School boat every school day. To Pangururan: Wed. Morning.

**37. Pangururan – Sabulan**

To Sabulan: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. Morning. From Pangururan, there are also boats to Simbolon, Kansang Bosi, and Bentulangan. Depart Wed. 15.00 and return Wed. morning.

**38. Pangururan – Tamba**

To Tamba: Wed. app. 15.00. Also School boat every school day. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**39. Pangururan – Bakkara**

To Bakkara: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**40. Pangururan – Mogang**

To Mogang: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**41. Pangururan – Tulas**

To Tulas: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**42. Pangururan – Bonan Dolok**

To Bonan Dolok: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**43. Pangururan – Hasinggahan**

To Hasinggahan: Wed. app. 15.00. To Pangururan: Wed. morning.

**44. Silalahi – Binangara**

To Binangara: Wed. and Sat. morning. To Silalahi: Wed. and Sat. afternoon.

**45. Tongging – Bage**

To Bage: Fri. 17.00. To Tongging: Fri. 09.00. Rp. 2.500.

**46. Tongging – Baluhut**

To Baluhut: Fri. 17.00. To Tongging: Fri. 09.00. Rp. 2.500.

**47. Tongging – Soping**

To Soping: Fri. 17.00. To Tongging: Fri. 09.00. Rp. 2.500.

**48. Tongging – Hutaimbaru**

To Hutaimbaru: Fri. 17.00. To Tongging: Fri. 09.00. Rp. 3.000.

**49. Tongging – Nagori Purba**

To Nagori Purba: Fri. 17.00. To Tongging: Fri. 09.00. Rp. 3.000.

**50. Haranggaol – Lumbang Suli-suli - Pangururan**

To Lumbang Suli-suli and Pangururan: Mon. and Thu. 14.30, 2 hrs trip, Rp. 4.000.

**51. Haranggaol – Pangururan**

To Pangururan: Mon. and Thu. app. 13.00-15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. 06.00. If water level is low, departure from the northern end of the bridge.

**52. Haranggaol – Bonan Dolok**

To Bonan Dolok: Mon. and Thu. 15.30. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 2 hrs trip, Rp. 4.000.

**53. Haranggaol – Hasinggahan – Bahal-bahal**

To Hasinggahan and Bahal-bahal: Mon. and Thu. at 15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1,5 hrs trip, Rp. 3.500.

**54. Haranggaol – Silalahi – Paropo**

To Silalahi and Paropo: Mon. 14.30. To Haranggaol: Mon. 09.00. 2 hrs trip, Rp. 3.500.

**55. Haranggaol – Sikodon-kodon – Tongging – Sibolangit**

To Sikodon-kodon, Tongging and Sibolangit: Mon. and Fri. 14.30-15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Fri. 08.00. 3 hrs trip.

**56. Haranggaol – Bage – Baluhut**

To Bage and Baluhut: Mon. 15.00-16.00, 1,5 hrs trip. To Haranggaol: Mon. at 08.00. Rp. 3.000

**57. Haranggaol – Soping**

To Soping: Mon. 15.00-16.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. 09.00. 1 hrs trip. Rp. 2.500.

**58. Haranggaol – Hutaimbaru**  
To Hutaimbaru: Mon. and Thu. 15.00-16.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1 hrs trip, Rp. 2.500.

**59. Haranggaol – Nagori Purba**  
To Nagori Purba: Mon. and Thu. 15.00-16.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1 hrs trip, Rp. 2.500.

**60. Haranggaol – Gaol**  
To Gaol: Mon. and Thu. 15.00-16.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1 hrs trip, Rp. 2.500.

**61. Haranggaol – Sihalpe – Binangara**  
To Sihalpe and Binangara: Mon. and Thu. at 15.00-16.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 30-min. trip, Rp. 3.000.

**62. Haranggaol – Sipolha – Tolping**  
To Sipolha and Tolping: 14.30. To Haranggaol: Mon. morning. 1,5 hrs trip, Rp. 3.500.

**63. Haranggaol – Ambarita – Tomok**  
To Ambarita and Tomok: Mon. 15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. 07.00. 1,5 hrs trip, Rp. 4.500.

**64. Haranggaol – Simanindo**  
To Simanindo: Mon. and Thu. 15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1 hr trip, Rp. 2.500.

**65. Haranggaol – Simarmata**  
To Simarmata: Mon. and Thu. 15.00. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1 hr trip, Rp. 2.500.

**66. Haranggaol – Parbaba**  
To Parbaba: Mon. and Thu. 14.30. To Haranggaol: Mon. and Thu. morning. 1,5 hrs trip, Rp. 4.000.

**67. Tigaras – Simanindo**  
To Simanindo: 3 boats daily. Last boat from Tigaras at 17.00. To Tigaras: 3 boats daily. Last from Simanindo at 15.00.

**68. Sipolha – Repa**  
Boat on market day.

### 13.3.3. The West coast

The numbers below refer to the routes on the map.

**1. Padang - Pulau Simuk (PP Batu)**

Approximately one freight boat per month. If copra prices are good in Padang, more frequent. Rp. 30.000 per person, 17 hrs trip.



## 2. Air Bangis - P. Bais (PP Batu)

Approximately one freight boat per week, 6 hrs journey, Rp. 15.000.

## 3. Air Bangis - Pulau Pini (PP Batu)

To Labuhan Bajo (P. Pini): Sun. and Mon. at 07.00. To Air Bangis: Thu. and Fri. Freight boat, 3,5 hrs trip, Rp. 15.000.

## 4. Air Bangis - Batahan

To Batahan: Sat. afternoon app. 16.00. To Air Bangis: Fri. evening around 18.00. Freight boat Rp. 10.000, 3 hrs journey.

## 5. Natal - Batahan

To Natal: Tue. app. 06.00. To Batahan: Tue. app. 16.00. Freight boat, 2 hrs journey, Rp. 5.000.

## 6. Natal - Pulau Pini

A few boats every week. Normally a boat from Pini on Mon. for the market in Natal. Return from Natal on Tue. afternoon.

## 7. Natal - Pulau Tello

Very irregular and rare. In Natal inquire at the boat landing.

## 8. Sibolga - Singkang

Irregular wooden freight boats, but several every week, depending on weather. Departure in the evening. 5-7 hrs journey, Rp. 5.000 per person. In Sibolga inquire at the boat landings south of the new harbor.

## 9. Sibolga - Sigolong-Golong (PP Batu)

Occasional and irregular freight boats from Sibolga to Sigolong-Golong and other villages on the southeastern part of Pulau Tanah Bala, for example Tebolo and Saeru. In Sibolga inquire at the boat landings south of the new harbor. App. a 24 hrs journey.

## 10. Sibolga - P. Tello

**Simeulue:** To P. Tello on Fri. at 20.00. To Sibolga on Sat. at 19.00. Economy: Rp. 30.000; cabin class: Rp. 40.000. Wooden ferry. Motorbike: 60.000. No cars. Sailing time: 13 hrs. Irregular, but on an average twice per week. Departs around 20.00. Wooden freight boats. 30.000/person. Motorbike is app Rp. 45-50.000 incl. loading and unloading. Sailing time: app. 16-18 hrs.

**Damai Sari:**

## BOAT CONNECTIONS ON THE WEST COAST



**11. Gunung Sitoli - P. Tello (PP Batu)**  
Irregular wooden freight boats, app. 1 departure per week. Rp. 20-25.000. 12 hr trip. In Gunung Sitoli inquire in Tangkahan Muara.

## 12. Teluk Dalam - P. Tello

Irregular wooden freight boats, app. 1 or 2 departures per week. In Teluk Dalam inquire at Penginapan Andri, Jl. A. Yani 96. Ph: 21069. See 12.11.4. Departs when there are enough passengers, normally 1-2 times per week at 10.00, 7 hrs trip, Rp. 25.000. Otherwise ask around in harbor.

## 13. Teluk Dalam - Pulau Simuk

Irregular freight boats, at least twice per week. Rp. 25.000/person, 6 hrs trip.

## 14. Sibolga - Teluk Dalam

**To Sibolga**  
**To Teluk Dalam**  
Tue, Thu, Sat. 20.00  
Economy: Rp. 25.000. Wooden ferry. For cabin, ask crew on-board. Motorbike: Rp. 50.000. No cars. Sailing time: 10 hrs. Children are normally half of adult price.

## 15. Sibolga - Gunungsitoli

**To Gunungsitoli**  
Mon.-Sat. 20.00  
Economy: Rp. 18-24.500; Motorbike: Rp. 23.000, car: Rp. 214.500. Steel ferries.

**Simeulue:** Daily 20.00  
Economy: Rp. 15.000, in cabin: Rp. 25.000. Wooden boats.

**Baringin LI.** Mon, Wed, Fri 20.00  
Economy: Rp. 15.000; in cabin: Rp. 25.000. Wooden boats.

Children: normally half price of adult. 9-10 hrs sailing time. Harbor fee: 1.500. See also under Peini 13.3.4.

## 16. Sirombu - Hinako - Bawa

To Hinako and Bawa: Two boats daily app 10.00-11.00. One boat stops in Hinako and one continues to P. Bawa. From P. Bawa 06.00, from Hinako 07.00. Rp. 5-15.000 depending on how much space you take.

## 17. Sibolga - Lahewa

Several irregular wooden freight boats every week. 12-15 hrs trip, Rp. 25.000. Inquire at the companies Damai Sari, Baringin Lloyd, and Samudra Nauli.

## 18. Gunung Sitoli - Pulau Banyak

Irregular wooden freight boats, app. 1-2 per week. In Gunung Sitoli inquire in Tangkahan Muara. In Pulau Banyak, ask in Restaurant Nanda, P. Balai. Rp. 15.000, 9 hrs trip.

### 19. Lahewa - Pulau Banyak

Charter if you don't find a fishing boat going. App. 7 hrs trip, Rp. 500,000 per day for big boat.

### 20. Sibolga - Pulau Banyak

Irregular wooden freight boats, normally 2-4 times a week. In Sibolga inquire at the boat landings south of the New Harbor. For example at Rahmah Silalahi, Jl. Kutilang 110, ph: 21936, or at Jl. Mojopahit Baru 58, next to Tangkahan NDH. In Pulau Banyak inquire at Restaurant Nanda in P. Balai, 10-12 hrs trip, Rp. 15-20,000.

### 21. Sibolga - Sinabang (Pulau Simeulue, Aceh)

App. 1 departure per week. In Sibolga inquire at Baringin Lloyd. Rp. 35,000. (During conflict in Aceh)

### 22. Barus - Gosong or Kuala Baru

At least one freight boat or fishing boat per week. Rp. 10,000.

### 23. Barus - Pulau Banyak

Very irregular freight boats, app 1-2 times per month. 7-8 hrs journey, Rp. 20,000.

### 24. Singkil - Pulau Banyak

To P. Balai in Pulau Banyak: Mon, Thu, and Fri. 08.00 from the bridge in town. To Singkil: Sun. and Wed. 08.00. Rp. 15,000, 4-5 hrs trip. Often other boats. If people say that there is not boat, go and check yourself. The regency government is building a new ferry.

## 13.3.4. National

PT Pelayaran Nasional Indonesia, (Pelni), has a good system of ferry lines almost all over Indonesia. The boats, 23 in total, are fairly modern and built in Germany. They come in three sizes. The biggest takes app. 2,000 passengers, has four cabin classes and two economy classes. 1<sup>st</sup> class cabins have 2 beds and private bath room, 2<sup>nd</sup> class; 4 beds and private bath room, 3<sup>rd</sup> class; 6 beds, no private bath room, and 4<sup>th</sup> class; 8 beds. All showers have hot water. A locker comes with every bed. Men and women are not mixed, unless you are with enough persons to occupy one cabin (officially, only if you are married couples). Tourist class is a dormitory, but beds have sheets and pillows and food is in 3rd class. In Economy class, you sleep in a huge dormitory. Food is included, but in economy class it is very modest. In first and second-class the food can be very good. Western style breakfast is only served in first and second-class. Standard and quality can differ between ships. There are one or two coffee shops onboard. In the evening there is entertainment. Pelni has normally a bilingual schedule available with all routes in Indonesia. Ask for it at any Pelni office. It takes time to understand it, but is very useful. Bring a photocopy of your passport, when you buy a ticket. Do not buy tickets on the black market outside the office. If tickets are sold out, see the *Kepala Humas* (public

relations manager). He can often help tourists to find a ticket. Pelni has a weak heart for tourists. Buying tickets in a travel agent is a little bit more expensive, but much easier. Tickets include harbor pass. The schedules below are valid during 2001. Normally there are not many changes from year to year. The ships are serviced for 14 days every year and during that time taken out of service.

### Medan - Banda Aceh (KM Sangiang)

This route was opened on public demand when the night busses between Medan and Banda Aceh stopped running due to the political unrest. Now the busses are running again, but the ferry is still sailing. It is not clear how long it departs every second day from Medan and every second day from Banda Aceh, except when the ship makes a trip to Jakarta. The journey takes one night. Always check departure day and time before planning. Economy: Rp. 70,000; Class II B (2<sup>nd</sup>): Rp. 185,000.

### Medan - Batam - Tj. Balai - Jakarta (KM Sinabung and KM Kelud)

Departure from Belawan (Medan) 14.00 and Tanjung Priok (Jakarta) 14.00 or 16.00 every second day and arrival two days later in Belawan 10.00 or 11.00 and in Tanjung Priok 08.00 or 12.00 respectively. One of the ships takes the route over Batam and the other over Tanjung Pinang (arrival there the second day). Every third trip they go straight between Belawan and Tanjung Priok. Tickets per adult Medan - Jakarta: Economy: Rp. 172,000. Tourist class: Rp. 272,000, Class II B (4<sup>th</sup>): Rp. 299,000, Class II A (3<sup>rd</sup>): Rp. 324,000, Class I B (2<sup>nd</sup>): Rp. 475,500, Class I A (1<sup>st</sup>): Rp. 582,000.

### Nias / Sibolga - Padang - Jakarta - Sulawesi - Maluku (KM Lambelu)

This ferry arrives in North Sumatra from Maluku over Sulawesi, Jakarta and Padang (West Sumatra). It departs from Padang 21.00 and arrives at Gunungstoli (Nias) at 06.00. It leaves 08.00 for Sibolga and arrives at 13.00. It departs 16.00 from Sibolga for a 12 hrs journey to Padang. This happens every second Saturday. Tickets per adult Nias - Padang: Economy: Rp. 61,500; Tourist class: Rp. 97,000; Class I A (1<sup>st</sup>): Rp. 205,500. Nias - Sibolga: Rp. 28,000, 43,000, and 90,000 respectively, and Nias - Jakarta: Rp. 178,000, 283,000, and 609,000 respectively.

## 13.3.5. International

There are convenient connections from Malaysia to Belawan (near Medan) and Tanjung Balai (174 km south of Medan). For entry to Indonesia through Tanjung Balai, a visa is needed. Also Dumai (in Riau province) is connected with Malacca in Malaysia, but a visa is also required to enter there. From Singapore, there is the alternative of fast ferry to Batam or Tanjung Pinang in the Riau province. Tanjung Pinang is connected to the mainland by ferries going between the islands and up the river to Pekanbaru, the capital of Riau. From Pekanbaru there are direct busses and flights to North Sumatra. International harbor fee in Belawan and Tanjung Balai is Rp. 15,000.

### 13.3.5.1. Penang – Medan

Almost 90% of all independent tourists to North Sumatra arrive by boat from Penang in Malaysia. There are several ferry companies servicing the route Belawan (Medan) – Penang (Malaysia). Every day there is at least one fast ferry. Boats normally leave Penang in the morning between 08.00 and 10.00 and leave Belawan between 10.00 and 11.00. The journey takes 4-5 hours, but boarding and immigration in both Belawan and Penang are rather slow. The ferry companies have free transfer between Belawan and Medan. When leaving Medan the transfer busses depart already around 06.00. In Medan most travel agents sell boat tickets. In Penang tickets can be bought in any of the many travel agents, for example on Chulia Street or in the ferry offices at the ferry terminal. See addresses under 13.5. Price one way is around Malaysian Ringgit (MR) 90, return is MR 160.

### 13.3.5.2. Lumut and Port Klang – Medan

Sometimes there are, and sometimes not, direct speedboats from both Lumut (near Ipoh) and from Port Klang (near Kuala Lumpur) to Belawan. Contact Perdana Express or Lada Langkawi for the latest news if you plan to go this route.

### 13.3.5.3. Port Klang and Perak – Tanjung Balai

There is one ferry (*Aerospeed*) Mon. to Sat. from both Port Klang and Hutan Melintang, Perak to Tanjung Balai. The boats leave Malaysia for Tanjung Balai in the afternoon and from Tanjung Balai around 08.00. Both trips take app. 4-5 hours and cost app. Rp. 250.000 one way. Tanjung Balai to Medan is a 4-5 hr's journey by bus, shared taxi, or train. Shared taxi is app. Rp. 25.000. Other alternatives are cheaper. **Note:** A visa is required for most foreigners entering through Tanjung Balai. It can be arranged at the border at an added cost, but the visa is only valid for 30 days. In Tanjung Balai tickets are sold at Sinar Jaya Abadi. See 5.12.5. for more details.

### 13.3.5.4. Malacca – Dumai

There are a few companies operating on this route and there are several boats every day. *Indomas*, for example, has two daily departures, from Dumai at 10.30 and 13.00 and from Malacca at 09.00 and 17.00. The journey takes 2,5 hrs and is Rp. 130.000 one-way. Dumai is not a visa-free entry port.

### 13.3.6. Ferry companies

#### Medan (061)

**PELNI**, Jl. G. Krakatau 17A. Ph: 6622526, fax: 6610047. Open Tue.-Thu. 08.00-12.00 and 13.00-15.00. Fri. 09.00-11.30 and 14.00-15.00. Sat. 08.00-10.30. National long-distance ferries.  
**Perdana Express (KPLFS)**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 35-C. Ph: 4566222.

4143903, 4155777, fax: 4579324. Ferry to Penang.  
**Langkawi Ferry Service**, Medan agent: King's Star Tour & Travel, Jl. Pemuda. Ph: 4521111, fax: 4510333. Ferry to Penang.  
**Aerospeed** (Everprompt Travel), Jl. Sutomo 450-452. Ph: 4511522, 4533333, fax: 4560560. Ferry from Tanjung Balai to Malaysia.  
**Express Bahagia**, (Eka Sukma Wisata Tour & Travel), Jl. Sisingamangaraja 32A. Ph: 7320421, 7344073, 7344081, fax: 7320945. sukma@medan.wasantara.net.id www.sukmatravel.com Ferry to Penang.  
**Lada Langkawi**, c/o Duta Ceria Tour & Travel, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso Dalam 1. Ph: 4511106, 4573836, 4578968, fax: 4578887, 4572882. doana@mdn.centrin.net.id Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Ferry to Penang.

#### Belawan (061)

**PELNI**, Jl. Ujung Baru. Ph: 6641833, fax: 6641875.

#### Tanjung Balai (0623)

**Aerospeed** (Sinar Jaya Abadi), Jl. Asahan 24. Ph: 93398. Fast boats to Malaysia.  
**Bonsai Group**, Jl. Asahan. Ph: 596383. Fast boats to Sungai Broumbang and Panipahan.

**Asahan Jaya**, Jl. Asahan 7. Ph: 95184. Slow boats to Panipahan  
**Pelayaran Rakyat Bahari**, Jl. Asahan 3. Ph: 92592. Slow boats to Sungai Broumbang, Ledung, and Panipahan.

#### Sungai Broumbang:

**Wood Super Indah Express**, Jl. A Yani. Tangkahan Jl. Pos UGK (Tangkahan Kamia), Boats to Sarang Elang:  
**Bahari Empat Setia**, Jl. Tangkahan Umum.

#### Baloke (0632)

**ASDP**, Jl. Bukit Barisan 17. Ph: 21660. Boats on Lake Toba.

#### Sibolga (0631)

**PELNI**, Jl. Patuan Anggi 39. Ph: 22291, fax: 22291. Open: 08.00-16.00.  
**Simeulue**, Jl. Bustanil Alamsyah 9 (Jl. Pelabuhan Lama). Ph: 21497. Open: 08.00-18.00. Wooden boats to Nias and Tello  
**ASDP**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 161. Ph/fax: 21752. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Office also in harbor. Open: 17.00. Modern ferries to Gunungsitoli (Nias).  
**Barhigin Lloyd**, Jl. Bustanil Alamsyah 50 (Jl. Pelabuhan Lama). Ph: 21693. Open: 08.00-18.00. Wooden boats to Gunung Sitoli and Simeulue.  
**Damal Sari**, Jl. Horas 122. Ph: 24708. Open: Morning - evening, otherwise knock on door. Freight boats to P. Tello (Batu)  
**Samudra Nauli**, Jl. H. Zainul Arifin 20 (in old harbor). Ph: 21631. Freight boats to Lahewa in Nias.

#### Gunung Sitoli (0639)

**PELNI**, Jl. Lagundi 38. Ph: 21846, fax: 22171. Open: 08.00-16.30.  
**ASDP**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 200. Ph: 22410. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-20.00.

Gunung Silewi, Jl. Sirao 4B. Ph: 22822. Open: 08.00-18.00. Wooden boats for Sibolga.

**Teluk Dalam:** (0630)

Simeulue, Jl. Ahmad Yani 6. Ph: 21295. Open: 08.00-17.00.

**Banda Aceh:** (0651)

Pelni agent: Rina Agency, Jl. T. Umar 98. Ph: 44670. Open: 09.00-16.30.

**Padang:** (0751)

PELNI, Jl. Tg. Priok 32, Teluk Bayur. Ph: 61624, 62718, fax: 62428.

**Dumai:** (0765)

PELNI, Jl. Sei Masang 131. Ph: 31140, fax: 31352.

Indomas, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 245. Ph: 31398, fax: 31820. Boats to Malaysia.

**Tanjung Pinang / Kijang:** (0771)

PELNI, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 13. Ph: 21513, 21933, fax: 23427. In Kijang: J. Pelabuhan Sri Bayi Intan. In Tanjung Uban: Jl. R.E. Martadinata.

**Batam:** (0778)

PELNI, Jl. Dr. Ciptomangunkusomo, Sekupang. Ph: 321070, 322181, fax: 321085.

**Jakarta:** (021)

PELNI. Ticket sales: Jl. Angkasa 18. Ph: 4211921.

Head office: Jl. Gajah Mada 14. Po Box 1115. Ph: 6334342, fax: 63854130. Ticket sales in harbor Tanjung Priok: Jl. Palmas 2. Ph: 493196, 491014, 491406, fax: 491623.

**Penang, Malaysia:** (+60-04)

**Langkawi Ferry Service.** Penang Tourist Centre Office, Gr. Fl. PPC Building, Pesara King Edward. Ph: 2642088, 2648588. Ferry Medan - Penang.

**Ekspres Bahagia (Langkawi) SDN. BHD.,** Ground Floor, Penang Port Commission Shopping Complex, Pesara King Edward. Ph: 2631943, 2635255, fax: 2631944.

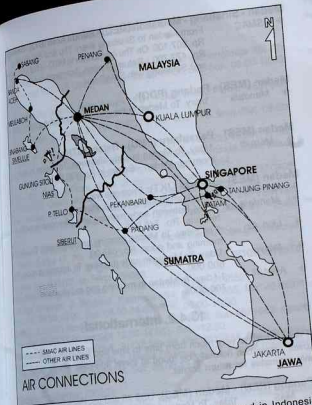
**KPLFS (Kuala Perlis Langkawi Ferry Service),** PPC Building, Ground Floor Arcade, Jl. Pesara King Edward. Ph: 2625630, 2625631, fax: 2625508.

**Lada Langkawi,** 13 Light Street, Ground Fl. Ph: 2610823, 2618823, fax: 2618323.

## 13.4. Air

### 13.4.1. Domestic

Medan has good air connections with most towns in Indonesia. Below follows a list of connections within North Sumatra and direct connections



with other provinces. Several new airlines have emerged in Indonesia during the last few years and competition has increased. A few have already disappeared again. It can be worthwhile to shop around a bit. Airport tax at domestic terminals is app. Rp. 10,000. For international departures from Medan the tax is Rp. 60,000. SMAC Airlines only allow 10 kg of luggage. SMAC also flies on charter basis. A 19-seat airplane is US\$ 1,200 per hour.

**Medan (MES) - Gunung Sitoli (GNS) - P. Tello - Padang (PDG):**  
+ SMAC MES - GNS - Tello - PDG every Wed morning, Rp. 340,200, return at noon. GNS to Tello is Rp. 83,900 and Tello - PDG is Rp. 109,200

**Banda Aceh (BTJ) - Medan (MES):**  
+ Garuda 1/day to MES afternoon; to BTJ morning

**Medan - Sinabang - Meulaboh (MEQ) - Banda Aceh (BTJ) - Sabang:**  
→ **SMAC** From Medan to Sinabang every Thu and Sat morning, Rp. 207.100. On Thu it continues to MEQ - BTJ - Sabang, Rp. 477.700. Return at noon. Transport in Meulaboh and Sinabang with SMAC-taxi.

**Medan (MES) - Padang (PDG):**  
→ **Mandala** 1/day. To Medan in the morning. To Padang early after noon.

**Medan (MES) - Pekanbaru (PKU) - Batam (BTH):**  
→ **Merpati** 1/day. To Medan in early afternoon. To Batam in early morning. Medan - Batam is Rp. 636.000.

**Medan (MES) - Jakarta (JKT):** Price one way:  
→ **Garuda** 5/day from morning to late afternoon.  
→ **Mandala** 4/day. Between early morning and afternoon in both directions. Rp. 745.000.  
→ **Lion Air** 1 or 2/day. To Medan morning and afternoon. To Jakarta morning and noon. Rp. 645.00.  
→ **Jatayu** 1/day. To Medan in early morning. To Jakarta at noon. Rp. 600.000.  
→ **AWAIR** 1 / day. To Medan in morning and to Jakarta at noon. Rp. 700.000.

### 13.4.2. International

Prices fluctuate very much from time to time and between airlines. Lower prices can normally be found at travel agencies. Prices below are only estimates for return tickets.

**Penang (PEN) - Medan (MES):** US\$ 75 and up. Price fluctuates often.  
→ **MAS** 1/day. To Medan at noon. To Penang in morning.  
→ **Jatayu** Temporarily stopped. To Medan at noon. To Penang in morning.  
→ **Lion** 1-2/day. To Medan at noon. To Penang in the morning. US\$ 75

**Kuala Lumpur (SZB) - Medan (MES):** US\$ 100 and up.  
→ **MAS** 1/day. To Medan in the morning. To KL at noon.  
→ **Garuda** 1-2/day. To Medan morning and afternoon, to KL in the afternoon.  
→ **Pelangi** Mon, Wed, and Sat. Mornings in both directions. Flight originates in Ipoh.

**Singapore (SIN) - Medan (MES):** US\$ 110-180.  
→ **Garuda** 1/day in afternoon, both directions.  
→ **Silkair** Tue, Wed, and Fri. morning flight in both directions.

### 13.4.3. Airlines

**Medan: (061)**  
**AWAIR International**, Garuda Plaza Hotel, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18. Ph: 732515, fax: 7323518. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.30, Sat.-Sun. 09.00-13.00.

**(ML)**  
**Cebu Pacific** (agent), Hotel Asean, Jl. H. Adam Malik. Ph/fax: 4537088. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.30-17.00, Sat. -13.00.

**China Airlines**, Jl. Kartini 26. Ph: 4537775, fax: 4537773. Mon.-Sat. 09.00-17.00.  
**Garuda**, Jl. Dr. Mongonsidi 34A. Ph: 4556777, 4144929, 4556111, fax: 4557747, ph. airp: 4567084, mesdmg@garuda-indonesia.com. Also: Dharma Deli Hotel, Jl. Balai Kota 2. Ph: 4516400, 4537844.  
**Jatayu Air**, Garuda Plaza Hotel, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18. Ph: 7350468, fax: 7323520. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat.-Sun. -15.00. (BL)

**Lion Airlines**, Garuda Plaza Hotel, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 18. Ph: 7351168-8. Fax: 7351162. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-18.00, Sat. -16.00, Sun. -14.00.  
**(ML)**  
**Malaysian Airlines System**, Ground Floor, Hotel Danau Toba International, Jl. Imam Bonjol 17. Ph: 4519333, 4517992.

**Mandala Airlines**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 37 E. Ph: 4579100, 516379, 538399, fax: 538183, ph. airp: 438083.  
**Merpati**, Jl. Brigjen Katamso 219. Ph: 4551888, fax: 414552.  
**Pelangi Airways**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 45-1. Ph: 4567665, fax: 4510206.

**SMAC**, Jl. Imam Bonjol 59. Ph: 4155116, 4564760, fax: 4571643. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.00, Sat. 08.00-14.00, Sun. 09.00-13.00.  
**Silkair**, Tiara Convention Hall, Jl. Cut Meutia. Ph: 4537744, fax: 4566737.  
**Thai Airlines**, Jl. Balai Kota 2 (Hotel Dharma Deli). Ph: 4510541, fax: 4514483. Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-13.00.

**Pematang Siantar: (0622)**  
**Merpati Airlines**, Jl. Merdeka 228C. Ph: 432550, 432551, fax: 432549. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 09.00-12.00.

**Sibolga: (0631)**  
**SMAC**, Jl. Dr. FL. Tobing 44. Ph: 23849.

**Gurung Sitoli: (0639)**  
**SMAC**, Jl. Lagundi 46. Ph: 21010. Open: 08.00-16.00.

**Pulau Tello:**  
**SMAC**, Jl. Sisiwabadanu. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-16.00.

**Banda Aceh, D.I. Aceh: (0651)**  
**Garuda**, Jl. T. P. Polem 1 (Hotel Sultan), Ph: 23474, 31811, ph. airp: 33639, bldmga@garuda-indonesia.com. Open: Mon.-Fri. 07.30-17.00, Sat. 09.00-13.00.

**SMAC**, Jl. Chairul Anwar 21. Ph: 32325. Open: Thu. 08.00-17.00.



**Pekanbaru, Riau:** (0761)

**Merpati**, Jl. Prof. M. Yamin 49B. Ph: 41555, 648939, fax: 33759.  
**Pelangi Airways**, Jl. Pepaya 64C. Ph: 28896, fax: 25270.  
**Garuda**, Jl. Yos Sudarso 12A (Hotel Mutiara Merdeka). Ph: 32526, 31272, fax: 32959, ph airp: 674815, pkudmga@garuda-indonesia.com  
**Lion Airlines**, Hotel Mutiara Merdeka, Jl. Yos Sudarso 12A. Ph: 40670, 47684, fax: 47685.

**Batam, Riau:** (0778)

**Garuda**, Jl. Imam Bonjol, Nagoya (Mandarin Regency Hotel). Ph: 458620, 452514, ph. airp: 761700, bhdmga@garuda-indonesia.com  
**Merpati**, Jodoh Square Blok A No. 1. Ph: 451352, 453187.

**Padang, Sumatra Barat:** (0751)

**Garuda**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 2. Ph: 30173, 30737, fax: 30174, ph airp: 58627, pdgdmga@garuda-indonesia.com  
**Mandala Airlines**, Jl. Veteran 20C. Ph: 39737, 33110, fax: 37290.  
**Merpati**, Nataru Muara Hotel, Jl. Gereja 34. Ph: 88314, 31852, fax: 31850.  
**SMAC**, Jl. Jend. Sudirman 2. Ph: 51303, 52013.  
**Pelangi Airways**, Jl. Veteran 18. Ph/fax: 38103.

**Jakarta:** (021)

**Cathay Pacific**, Jakarta Stock Exchange Building 26/F, Jl. Jend. Sudirman Kav. 52-53. Ph: 5151747, 5152747, fax: 5151731.  
**Garuda**, Garuda Indonesia Bldg, Jl. Merdeka Selatan 13. Ph: 2310082, 2311817, fax. 2311679, ph. airp: 5506438 (dom.), 5501612 (int.), jktmga@garuda-indonesia.com. **Also:** Jl. MH. Thamrin 1 (Hotel Indonesia). Ph: 2300468, 2300568, fax: 2300870.  
**Malaysian Airlines System**, Ground Floor, World Trade Center, Jl. Jend. Sudirman Kav 29-31. Ph: 5229682.  
**Mandala Airlines**, Jl. Garuda 76. Ph/fax: 4246100, ph. airp: 5507911.  
**Merpati**, Jl. Angkasa Blok B-15 Kav. 2-3. Ph: 6548888, fax: 6540620, ph. airp: 5501885, 5507364.  
**SMAC**, Jl. DR. Suharjo 123 E-F, Tebet, Jakarta Selatan. Ph: 8353783, fax: 8353787. (Head office).  
**AWAIR International**, Graha Aktiva Lt. 3, Jl. H.R. Rasuna Said Blok X-1 Kav. 3. Ph: 5203598, fax: 5203599, ph. airp: 5500777.  
**Lion Airlines**, Hotel Sahid Jaya, Jl. Jenderal Sudirman. Ph: 5714267-8, fax: 5714269, ph. airp: 5500839. (BL)

**Penang, Malaysia:** (+60-04)

**Bayu Indonesia**, c/o Sukma Wisata Tour & Travel, 1st Fl. Wisma Central, 2-10 Macalister Rd. Ph: 2260490, 2266266, fax: 2265186.  
**Malaysian Airlines System**, level 3 Crystal point, Jl. Sultan Azranyah, Sungai Nibong. Ph: 2620011.  
**Pelangi Airways**, Unit 249, 2nd Fl. Penang Plaza, 126 Jl. Burma. Ph: 2277311, fax: 2274897.  
**Garuda**, LOI 310, Mezzanine level, Penang International Airport, Bayan Lepas. Ph: 6465011, fax: 6472111.  
**Lion Airlines**, Lebu Melayu 2C. Ph: 2625155, 2624155, fax: 2627155.

**Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia:** (+60-03)  
**Garuda**, Suite 19.03, level 19, Menara Citibank, Jl. Ampang 50450. Ph: 21622811, 21624337, 21621581, fax: 21624360, ph. airp: 87874064, kulmga@garuda-indonesia.com  
**Malaysian Airlines System**, 33 rd Floor, Bangunan MAS, Jl. Sultan Ismail. Ph: 7463000, 24 hr's.  
**Pelangi Air**, 18B & 21B Tingkat II Blok II, Pusat Perniagaan Worldwide, Jl. Teras 1350, Seksyen 13, Shah Alam, Selangor Darul Ehsan. Ph: 5533700, fax: 5532292.  
**Lion Airlines**, Sult 8.02, level 8 Amoda Building, 22 Jl. Imbi. Ph: 27139911, fax: 27136611.

**Singapore:** (+65)

**Garuda**, United Square, 101 Thomson Rd. #13-03. Ph: 2505666, 2502888, fax: 2536196, ph. airp: 5420356, sindmga@garuda-indonesia.com  
**Malaysian Airlines System**, 190 Clemenceau Avenue, #02-09 / 11, Singapore Shopping Centre. Ph: 3366777.  
**Singapore**, 77 Robinson Rd. Ground floor, SIA Bldg. Ph: 2212221, 3226881/2.  
**SMAC**, Rooms 19/20, BLDG 960, Westcamp, Seletar Airport. Ph: 4814752, fax: 4813367, e-mail: batam\_hq@pacific.net.sg  
**Lion Airlines**, East Point Services, 36 Campbell Lane. Ph: 2964450, fax: 2962741.

## 13.5. Travel agencies

**Medan (061)**

**Azizi Kencana Wisata Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 53 (Deli Raya Hotel). Ph/fax: 7321302, ph: 7367208. Ferry, flight, and bus tickets. Car rental. Moneychanger.  
**Bitra Ekowisata** (eco-tourism). Ph: 4569900, fax: 7863751. ecolour@indosat.net.id Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00, Sun. 09.00-14.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets, in-bound tours. Owned by an NGO. Owns an eco-lodge near Sembaha (6.3.1.1.).  
**Bonansa Holidays**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 221. Ph: 4524494, fax: 4145195. Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat.-Sun. 09.00-13.00. Flight and Peln tickets.  
**Data Ceria Tour & Travel**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamsong Dalam 1. Ph: 4511106, 4578968, 4573826, fax: 4578887, 4572882, dtceria@mdn.centrin.net.id Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Tickets Penang ferry (general agent), in-bound tours.  
**Eka Sukma Wisata Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 92 A. Ph: 7320421, 7344073, 7344081, fax: 7320945, sukma@medan.wasantara.net.id www.sukmatravel.com Airline and Penang ferry tickets. In-bound tours. Own busses and hotels. Moneychanger.  
**Eric Dingtara Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sei Wampu 92. Ph: 4578899, 4564994, fax: 4562468. Open. Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Ferry, air, and tourist bus tickets. Tours. Cars and busses.  
**Jumbo Holidays**, Jl. Gatot Subroto 147. Ph: 4559955, fax: 4513995, 4562660. Mon.-Fri. 08.30-17.00, Sat. 08.30-13.00. Flight and Peln tickets, in- and out-bound tours.

**King's Star Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Pemuda 24B. Ph: 4155111, 4515111, fax: 4512349, 4515110., kingstar@idola.net.id, kingstar@idola.net.id Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.30-17.00, Sat. 08.00-15.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets. In- and out-bound tours. Busses and hotels. Moneychanger. Car charter.

**Marco Wisata Mandiri**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 37D. Ph: 4515300, fax: 4154244, marcomwm@indosat.net.id Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-16.00. Airline and ferry tickets.

**Medan Tourism Workers Association** (Himpunan Pekerja Pariwisata Medan), Jl. Sisingamangaraja, Gg. Pagaruyung 79B. Ph: 7369704. Back tour of Medan, trekking to Berastagi, package tours.

**Mercu Eka Pacific Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Brigjen Katamso 41J. Ph: 4537840, 4575866, fax: 4515534. Mon.-Fri. 07.30-17.30, Sat. 07.30-17.00, Sun. 08.00-13.00. Airline and ferry tickets.

**Metrasco Holidays**, Jl. Kol. Sugiono 9. Ph: 4147000, 4577000, fax: 4156676, 4159556, metrasco@indosat.net.id Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08-15.00, Sun. 08.00-13.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets, out-bound tours.

**Mitra Tours & Travel**, Jl. A. Yani 11. Ph: 4536888, fax: 4150278, 4142874. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.30, Sat. -13.00. Ticketing, in- and out-bound tours.

**Mutiara Holidays**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 43K. Ph: 4566700, 4155314, fax: 4157845, 4530533, irthanny@indosat.net.id www.indosat.net.id/muhl Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-15.00. Airline and Pelni tickets, in- and out-board tours. Part of Hotel Danau Toba Group.

**Pacto Ltd.**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 35G. Ph: 4510081, fax: 4513669, 4515820, pactomes@indosat.net.id www.pacto.com Airline and ferry tickets (not Pelni), in-bound tours, for example rafting.

**Rasa Sayang Travel**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso Dalam 6L. Ph: 4558333, fax: 45633, crs-tour@idola.net.id Mon.-Fri. 08.30-17.00, Sat. 08.30-15.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets.

**Ravelino Wisata**, Jl. Halat 19. Ph: 7352981, fax: 7352973, ravelino@idola.net.id Air, Pelni, and tourist bus tickets, car rental, package tours, guide service, free information.

**Seniman Travel**, Jl. Cik Diliro 58. Ph: 4569267. Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-13.00. Airline and ferry tickets. Pelni agent.

**Sembada Travel**, Jl. Jamin Ginting 56. Ph: 8212738, fax: 8210534. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Air and ferry tickets.

**Suais Wisata**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 76. Ph: 7322138, fax: 7359721. Ticketing. Also office of PMTOH busses and HPPM tourist information.

**Suma Terra Holidays**, Jl. Setia Budi 203B. Ph: 8285010, 3201868, fax: 8284025, 8216681, sales@sumaterra.com, www.sumaterra.com. Inbound tours, ticketing, adventure and eco-tourism, rafting.

**Tara Wisata**, Jl. Jend. Gatot Subroto 271. Ph: 4560555, 4564780, fax: 4564788. Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00, Sun. -12.00. Flight and Pelni tickets.

**Tobali Tour**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 79C. Ph: 7324471, fax: 7324472. Open: daily 08.00-22.00. Tourist busses.

**Trijaya Wisata Permai Tour & Travel**. Komplek Prima Indah, Jl. Duta Wisata 58. Ph/fax: 7863325, trijaya@attglobal.net www.trijaya-travel.com In-bound tours only. Recommended for tourists interested in culture, history, and nostalgia. Books about old Medan.

**Triax Wisata**, Jl. Kol. Sugiono 2B. Ph: 4158833, fax: 4152901, triax@indosat.net.id Mon.-Fri. 08.30-17.00, Sat. 08.30-17.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets. In-bound tours.

**Trophy Tour**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 33D-E. Ph: 4514888, 4155777, 4155888, fax: 4518340, 4511243, trophypt@indosat.net.id

www.trophytour.com Mon.-Sat. 07.00-19.00, Sun. 07.00-17.00. Airline and ferry tickets, in- and out-bound tours.

**Valentine Tour & Travel**, Taman Lily Suhairy, Jl. Palang Merah 1. Ph: 4580530, 4568427, fax: 4568427, valentine-tnt@hotmail.com Ticketing, in- and out-bound tours, tourist busses, car rental, daily short tours to

Parapat, Berastagi and Bukit Lawang, information. (7M)

**Weda Holidays**, Jl. Brigjend. Katamso 32 D-E. Ph: 4557600, 4539000, fax: 4538187, 4551186, woda@indosat.net.id Mon.-Fri. 08.30-17.00, Sat. 08.30-15.00, Sun. 09.30-12.00. Airline and Penang ferry tickets, in- and out-bound

tours. Own busses.

#### **Bandara (061)**

**Fortuna Biro Jasa / Tour**, Jl. Jend. A. Yani 153. Ph/fax: 8821962. Ticketing.

**Pesiar Indah Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sutomo 25. Ph: 8822363, fax: 8826107. Air and ferry tickets.

**Panorama Indah Kencana**, Jl. Sukarno Hatta 25, Kompl. Maju Bersama. Ph/fax: 8824066, P1KNet@telkom.net Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-17.00, Sat. -14.00. Air and ferry tickets, incl. Pelni. Hotel reservations.

#### **Bukit Lawang (061)**

**Pesiar Indah Travel**, Jl. Orangutan 55. Ph: 4146434. Open: 07.00-21.00. Ticketing, moneychanger, tourist busses.

**Natrabu**, Jl. Orangutan. Ticketing, moneychanger.

**Dolak Silau Tour & Travel Service**. Ph: 4579159, fax: 4150576. Tourist busses.

**Days Travels**, Jl. Orangutan. Ph: 4145559. Ticketing, moneychanger.

#### **Berastagi (0656)**

**Adil Sutra Wisata**, Jl. Veteran 4 (in post office). Ph: 92962. Pelni, air tickets, Moneychanger. Open Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00

**Tobali Cipta Wisata**, Jl. Veteran 49 (above Raymond Cafe). Ph: 92160, fax: 91513. Information, Tourist busses, car charter, ferry tickets, and local

tours

**Sibayak Losmen Tour & Travel**, Jl. Veteran 119. Ph: 91095, ph/fax: 91122. Pelni agent. Tourist bus. etc.

**Pesiar Indah Tour & Travel**, Jl. Veteran 55. Ph: 91150, fax: 91513. Tourist bus, moneychanger and phone office.

**Dolak Silau**, c/o Rest. Famili Baru, Jl. Veteran 1. Ph: 93382. Tourist busses.

#### **Kabupaten (0628)**

**Trans Tour & Travel**, Jl. Bambu Runcing 25. Ph: 323674. Tickets for Pelni, Penang ferries, airlines. Car rental. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00.

**Bynanga Wista Travel**, Jl. Mariam Ginting 84. Open daily 08.00-18.00. Tickets for Pelni, airlines. Car rental.

**Seniman Travel Agency**, Jl. Kapt. Pala Bangun 52. Ph: 20068. Tickets for Pelni and Penang ferries. Postal agent and moneychanger. Open: Mon-Fri 08.00-17.00, Sat. 08.00-15.00.

**Pesiar Indah Tour & Travel**, Jl. Veteran 2. Ph: 21078. Open: Mon-Sat. 08.00-17.00. Penang ferry and airline tickets.

**Natrabu Tour & Travel**, Jl. Sudirman 61. Ph: 22041. Tickets for Pelni, Penang ferries, airlines. Out- and in-bound tours. Open 24 hrs (in private home).

**Sidakalang:** (0627)

**Toko Marten**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 302. ph: 21594. Pelni agent.

**Pematang Siantar:** (0622)

**Johan**, Jl. Merdeka 5A. Ph: 22175. Mon.-Sat. 07.30-16.00. Domestic air tickets, ferry tickets for Malaysia.

**Tiki**, Jl. Merdeka 24. Ph: 23795. Open: 08.00-16.00. Air tickets (domestic and Malaysia), ferry tickets, courier service.

**Biro Jasa Aneka Prima**, Jl. Merdeka 30. Ph: 25159, fax: 26353. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00, Sun. 08.00-16.00. Domestic air tickets, ferry tickets to Malaysia.

**Trophy Tour**, Jl. Merdeka 333. Ph: 28801, 23692, 22792, fax: 23692. Open: Mon.-Sat. 08.00-17.00, Sun. 08.00-12.00. Air and ferry tickets, in- and out-bound tours. (See Trophy Tour Medan).

**Finico Barat Mulia**, Jl. Merdeka 357. Ph/fax: 433555. Open: Mon.-Fri. 08.00-16.00, Sat. 08.30-12.00. Air and ferry tickets. Pelni agent.

**Delii Mega Valutindo**, Jl. Merdeka 24. Ph/fax: 23879. Ticketing. Also moneychanger.

**Prapat:** (0625)

Travel agents in Prapat are normally open on Sundays also.

**Goraha Raja Tour**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 30. Ph: 41246. Open: 08.00-16.00. Bus, air, and ferry tickets, moneychanger, tourist information.

**Dolok Silau Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Sisingamangaraja 56. Ph: 41467, fax: 41646, doloksilautours@yahoo.com. Air, bus and ferry tickets, big variety of short and long tours in the area, money changer, car charter, motor-bike rental. Tourist information.

**Sibayak Guest House Booking Office & Money Changer**, Jl. Haranggaol 111. Ph: 41074. Air, ferry, and bus tickets. Normally good exchange rates.

**Sutra Wisata**, Jl. Haranggaol 97. Ph: 41037. Ferry and air tickets. Moneychanger.

**Ben's Wisata Travel Biro**, Jl. Haranggaol 114. Ph: 41879. Open: 07.00-18.00. Ticketing, in-bound tours, guide service, trekking, moneychanger.

**Bagus Wisata Holidays Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Pelabuhan Tiga Raja 1A. Ph: 41747. Open: 07.00-17.00. Ticketing, moneychanger, tourist information.

**Bonsa Wisata**, Jl. Haranggaol 50. Ph: 41848. Open: 06.00-20.00. Air, bus, and ferry tickets. Moneychanger.

**Tampo Tour**, Jl. P. Samosir 24. Ph: 41561. Lake transportation, boat charters, water sports.

**Bagus Wisata Holiday's**, Jl. Haranggaol 3. Ph: 411456. Tourist minibuses.

**W. Jungke**, J. Anggarajim 10. Ph: 41729, maruba16@hotmail.com  
maruba16@malichy.com. Treks in the Toba area.

**Medan:** (021)

**Servico Prima Ltd.**, Jl. Jaksa 45. Ph/fax: 327788.  
**Prati Ltd.**, Jl. Taman Kemang II, Blok D2-4. P.O. Box 7966 JKSKM. Ph: 7196503, fax: 7196547.

**Trophy Tour**, Jl. Pesanongan 56. Ph/fax: 3522466.  
**King's Star Tour & Travel Service**, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda III 29B, Jakarta Pusat. Ph: 3447227, 3903622, fax: 3803623. In-bound tours for North Sumatra.

**Wara Tours & Travel**, Jl. Abd. Muis 68. Ph: 3861001, fax: 3851508. Ticketing, in- and out-bound tours.

**Allen Wisata**, Jl. Ir. H. Juanda 5, Bekasi 17141, Ph: 8841915, fax: 7970924  
allenwisata@con.net.id, http://wlieg.com/indonesia. Paragliding in Sumatra.

**Malaysia:** (+60)

**Silver-Econ Travel Service**, 436 Chulia Street. Ph: 04-2629882, 2629884, 2629885, fax: 2628312.

**Tracks Outdoor**, 91, Jalan SS2/74, 47300 Petaling Jaya, MALAYSIA. Ph:+60 3 777 8363 +60 3 8044228, 011-359 257, 013-3504399, fax:+60 3 4527194, mal@malTracks@mol.net.my. River rafting on Asahan River.

INA NI SURAT			
A	NA	A few examples:	
BA	PA	(Beware that there are	
SA	RA	exceptions).	
DA	TA		
GA	U	BARA	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚
HA	WA	BARANG	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚ ↛
I	YA	BERI	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚ ↛ ↜
JA	YA	BARING	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚ ↛ ↜ ↝
LA	NGA	BERENG	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚ ↛ ↜ ↝ ↞
MA	NYA	BAR	↗ ↘ ↙ ↚ ↛ ↜ ↝ ↞ ↠

The Batak alphabet

## 14. Languages and dictionary

North Sumatra has, besides Indonesian, several local languages and many dialects. Below is a selection of words from the Indonesian, Batak Toba, Karo, and Nias languages with their English equivalents. The three local languages in the following list are collected in several villages. It should be noted that these languages differ from village to village. Indonesian words are often mixed into the local languages nowadays, but to a different extent from place to place. Batak Toba, Karo, and Nias are the three local languages that most tourists normally come in contact with. Melayu is also a major language, but relatively similar to Indonesian. Learning Indonesian is strongly recommended. You will not regret it. For connoisseurs, the local languages can be of interest. Knowing a few local words will make you popular very quickly.

### 14.1. Indonesian

Indonesian is an easy language to learn, especially the basic form of it. Go ahead and try, and you will feel rewarded. The pronunciation is similar to German or Spanish. Always stress the second last syllable, for example "Tenggara". "Ng" is pronounced as in song. "Ngg" is pronounced like "ng plus a 'g', i.e., very easy!

### 14.2. Melayu

The people considered to be of the Malay ethnic group have a language similar to the Malaysian and Indonesian. Indonesian is basically derived from the Malaysian dialect used in the Riau Archipelago (south of Singapore). The Malay language along the west coast differs from area to area. The people using it are called Melayu, but that is more of a concept rather than an ethnic group (5.1.). The Malay dialects are also relatively close to the Minangkabau language of West Sumatra. Before the Dutch colonialism the Malay language was written with Arabic letters.

### 14.3. Batak

Batak is a big and vocal ethnic group. Batak is normally divided into six sub-groups (Batak Toba, Angkola, Mandailing, Simalungun, Karo, and Pakpak) and they all have different languages or dialects. Not all sub-groups accept to be described as Batak. The languages spoken by Mandailing, Angkola, and Toba are very similar in words, but differ much in pronunciation and way of talking. Simalungun is a bit more different, but there are obvious similarities. The Bataks around Lake Toba are known for their very rough, harsh and loud way of talking, whilst Batak people living closer to other ethnic groups have a softer language with more influences of neighboring languages. Batak language has its own alphabets. A main difference to other languages in Indonesia is its use of double consonants. The vocal in front of the double consonant is pronounced short and hard, but if the vocal is followed by a single consonant it is pronounced open and long. There are no diphthongs in the Batak Toba language. The "r" is strong.

#### 14.3.1. Batak letters

The Batak alphabets consist of 19 letters. Traditionally there were no differences between small and big letters, has no dots, commas, and similar signs, has no space between words, and was written below the line. However, with the influence of other alphabets, especially the Latin, spacing and dots, commas, etc. are now common. All letters end with the sound "a", except for "r" and "u". To change the sound of a vowel small signs are added. A slash after a letter is used to end the word with a consonant instead.

### 14.4. Karo and Pakpak

The Karo and Pakpak languages are rather similar to each other, but still rather different from the languages of their neighbors around Lake Toba and in Simalungun. Karo has much more influences from Malay, which is understandable considering their history.

## 14.5. Pesisir

Pesisir language of the west coast is similar to Minangkabau language of West Sumatra. However, there are often big differences between areas. The language, like the people, is a mix and the mix is of course different in different areas. Besides the influence from Minangkabau there is also a big influence from Batak languages.

## 14.6. Nias

The oddest language in North Sumatra, from an outsiders point of view, is the Nias language. Nias is normally considered to be one language, but the differences between the northern and southern dialects are very big. People from North Nias have great difficulties to understand the people in Teluk Dalam (south Nias). However, the southerners do understand the dialect of North Nias (Gunung Sitoli), as the first Bible translated to Nias used the northern version. In our dictionary we use the northern dialect. The southern version is also used in Pulau-Pulau Batu, but it has some influences from Pesisir dialects. Lahewa-people in the far north use the northern version, but have their own dialect of it. Nias is a beautiful language that softly caresses a listeners ears. Nias words always end with a vocal. The "ö-sound" is pronounced similar to the German or Scandinavian letter ö. The pronunciation of "z" sounds like something in between the English "j" and "ch". The letter combination "kh" is hard to describe. It is a guttural sound similar to the typical Dutch guttural sound, but softer. Two vowels together are pronounced like a diphthong, but if separated by an accent there is a distinct short pause between the two vowels.

## 14.7. Horas!

Horas, ya'ahowu, mejuah-juah are the Toba, Nias and Karo greeting frases. You will not avoid hearing these words, especially the two first ones. Horas is used when Batak people meet and part from each other. The Nias word ya'ahowu is used in the same way. It is also proper to use it also for a foreigner. The Karonese mejuah-juah has a more restricted use. Normally it is only used when one enters someones house and as an answer to other greetings like kai berita. In Pakpak people greet with njuah-juah.

## 14.8. Dictionary

English	Indonesian	Batak Toba	Karo	Nias
bicycle	sepeda dayung	kareta angin, lereng	kereta angin	koreta
trishaw	becak	becak	beca	beca
motor cycle	honda, sepeda motor	kareta	kerela, honda	honda
motorc. taxi	ojek	ojek	ojek	RBT
horse cart	dokar, bendi	sadu	sadu	moto
car	mobil	motor	motor	moto
k.o. city minibus	sudako	motor	motor	owo, tundraha
bus	bis	bus	bis, motor galang	kofa
long dist. minibus	travel	L.300	travel, L.300	kofa sihombu
canoe	sampian	solu	sampian	lala nitila, ono lala
ship	kapal	hopal	kapal	lala, kola
sailing ship	kapal terbang, pesawat	hopal layar	kapal layar	lala sebua
airplane	kapal terbang, pesawat	hopal habang	kapal terbang	fombagi inöto
path	jalan stapak	dalan	dalan	tani
small street	gang, lorong	dalan baiga	dalan nahe	anutah
street, road	jalan, (J.)	dalan pitor	gang	mofanö
main road	jalan raya	tiikki	dalan galang	
toll road	jalan tol	maksut	dalan	
schedule	jadwal	arah, tudia	dalan	
destination	tujuan	borhat, lao	kira-kira	
direction	jurusan		dahi, sura-sura	
depart, leave	berangkat		hujukkan	
			berkat, lawes	



**English**

arrive  
entrance ticket  
return (ticket)  
ticket  
flight  
harbor  
near  
far

**Indonesian**

tiba  
karcis  
p.p. (pulang pergi)  
tiket  
penerbangan  
pelabuhan  
dekat  
jauh

**Batak Toba**

sahat  
karsis  
lao dohot ro  
karsis, ongkos  
labuan  
donok  
dao

**Karo**

seh  
kartis, tiket  
kujah-kujenda  
tiket  
pelabuhan  
ndeher  
ndaoh

**Nias**

lohare  
karcis, tike  
mli ba mangawuli  
like  
labua, pelabuha  
ahato  
arou

**In geographical names**

north  
south  
south  
west  
east  
south east  
central, middle  
rock, stone  
hill  
mountain  
top, summit  
cave  
forest, jungle  
lake  
small river  
river mouth

utara  
selatan  
barat  
timur  
tenggara  
tonga-longa  
dolak  
dolak  
punsu, panatapan  
liang  
harangan  
tao  
bodar  
binanga

ropa  
you, Ibu  
aekhula  
atumbukha  
talu  
batu, kara, fawau, hosi  
hili, guyu-guyu  
togi, lubo danö  
gata  
namö  
mbombu  
idano sebua

**English**

bay  
sea  
island  
beach  
point  
orchard  
plantation  
settlement, village  
village  
town, city  
regency  
sub-regency  
office

**Indonesian**

teluk  
laut  
pulau  
pantai  
ujung  
ujung  
kebun  
perkebunan  
kampung  
desa  
kota  
kabupaten  
kecamatan  
kantor

**Karo**

lawit  
puluu  
tepi lawit  
tampuk  
reba  
kuta  
kuta  
tiga  
kabupaten  
kecamatan  
kantor

**Nias**

asi  
hulo  
bewe nasi, bewe gawu  
balö  
kabu  
banua  
banua  
fasa  
kabulate  
kacamata  
godo

**Batak Toba**

holbuk-holbuk  
laut  
pulo  
pinggir lao  
punsu  
juma  
hula  
huta  
kota  
kabupaten  
kecamatan  
kantor

wrist watch  
hour  
time  
time  
old

young time ago  
wait  
wait for ever  
already  
not yet

**Time**

aloji, jam tangan  
jam  
waktu  
tua  
muda  
dulu  
tunggu, menanti  
menanti-nanti  
sudah  
belum  
nanti

**jam**

jam  
sejamna  
metua (p), malei (n)  
nguda (p), mbaru (n)  
mbarenda, siadi  
nimai  
nimai-nimai  
nggo  
lenga  
kari

jam taan  
loji, tandra luo  
loji, tandra luo

indö  
awuyu  
sialö, ma'okhono, melfona  
baloi, base'ö  
nos, moa  
lonasa, lonana  
dania

**English**

new, just now  
soon  
tomorrow  
yesterday  
when?  
old, long time

**Indonesian**

baru  
sebenlar  
besok  
kemarin  
kapan  
lama  
kamar  
kipas angin  
mandi  
ranjang, tempat tidur  
kasur, tilam  
bantal  
bantal guling  
handuk  
kunci  
bersih  
bersihkan  
kotor  
cuci  
sabun  
sikat gigi  
odol  
pakaian  
gosok, sirika

**Batak Toba**

ipe  
satonkkin  
sogot  
nantoari  
andigan  
leleang  
bilut  
mardi  
podoman  
tilam  
tutup nipodoman  
battal  
battal guling  
anduk  
kucci  
ias  
piais  
dorun  
piais  
sabun  
gosok ngingi  
obat sikat  
patean  
goseran

**In hotels****Karo**

ntesik  
pepagi, pagi  
nembih  
ndigan  
ndekah

kamar, bilik

ridi  
piratas, ingan medem  
tilam  
seprey  
kalangulu  
anduk  
erok-erok, kawit-kawit  
mejelis  
disapui  
meket  
burthi  
sasai  
sabun  
gugus ipen  
odol  
gosok

**Nias**

sibohou  
beloi, maefutó, sabata  
mahemolu, bazahulo  
menewi  
hawa'ara, hamega  
ara

mbate'é, fóroma

mondiri  
farale  
kaso  
sifereli  
landraya  
landraya gulu, talagu  
handru, basaha  
kusi, silu, duhó  
ohahau

haogó  
tarunó  
sabu  
nifo  
dalu-dalu nifo  
gama-gama  
tarika

English  
mosquito repellent  
rest (v)  
sleep

Indonesian  
obat nyamuk  
istirahat  
tidur

small outlet

shop  
shop (v)  
market  
goods, luggage  
dozen  
little

real, no fake

pure

how much?

how many?

no money

buy

sell

price

discount

argain (v)

by

free

sale

money

kedai, warung

toko

belanja

pasar, pekan

barang

lusin

sedikit

asli

murni

berapa

berapa

tidak ada uang

beli

jual

harga

jumlah

korting

menawar

coba

gratis

obral

uang, duit

**Karo**

tambur cembit  
nging ngingi  
tunduh, medem

kedai

toko

nukur-nukur

tiga

barang

seputuhdua

stik

lacang koken

asli

asakai

piga

lailit sen

nukur

dayakan

erga, asakai

beligan

kurangi

tawar

cuba

prei

erdaya murah

serpi, sen, duit

**Nias**

dalu-dalu an  
molombase  
móro

lato

toko

mowöli

fasa, harembale

halo-halo

fielendrua, salusi

ma'etu

-

-

ha'uga

ha'uga

laha'doi kefe

öli

famawa

böli

rahurahu, orodua

ambösi, alasi

hauga zhidruhunia

landraigo

lona böli, niandro

lelo

kefe

**English**

food  
water  
boiled water  
rice  
chili  
pepper  
salt  
soy sauce  
coffee  
tea  
meat  
goat, mutton  
cow, beef  
pig, pork  
fish  
chicken  
duck  
egg  
fruit  
banana  
coconut  
sugar  
sour  
bitter  
sweet

**Indonesian**

makanan  
air  
air putih  
nasi  
cabe, lombok  
merica  
garam  
kecap  
kopi  
teh  
daging  
kambing  
sapi  
babi  
anjing  
ikan  
ayam  
bebek  
telor  
buah  
pisang  
kelapa  
gula  
asam  
pahit  
manis

**In restaurants****Batak Toba**

siallilangon  
aek  
aek ngali  
indahan  
lasiaak  
parmasak, intir-intir  
sira  
kesap  
kopi  
tes  
jagal, juhut  
hambing  
lumbu  
babi  
biang, asu  
ihan  
manuk  
bibi  
tolor  
bua  
pisang  
kalapa  
gula  
asom  
paet  
tengpi

**Nias**

o'o  
idanó  
idanó safusi  
fakhe  
lada  
marica  
asio  
keca  
kofi  
kopi  
teh  
nagole  
nambi  
jawi  
bawi  
asu  
i'a  
manu  
bebe  
adulo  
bua  
gae  
bano, sekhula  
afelo, asó  
afelero  
arri

**Karo**

lau  
lau meclihao  
nakan  
lada  
sira  
kecap  
kopi  
daging  
kambing  
sapi, lembuh  
babi  
biang  
nuring  
manuk  
serati  
naroh  
buah  
galoh  
tuatah  
gula putih  
manam  
afelero  
tengpi

**English**

mix, mixed  
hot, spicy  
hot, warm  
cold  
cool  
fry, fried  
thirsty  
hungry  
plate  
fork  
spoon  
knife  
glass  
mug  
fissue  
table  
bench  
chair

548

**Indonesian**

campur  
pedas  
panas  
dingin  
sejuk  
goreng  
haus  
lapar  
piring  
garpu  
sendok  
pisau  
glas  
cangkir  
tisu  
meja  
bangku  
kursi  
pesan  
makan  
minuman  
minum  
bayar

**Batak Toba**

sampur  
sialek  
mohop  
ngali  
lambok  
goreng  
mauas  
male  
piring  
garpu  
sendok  
piso  
galas  
makkuk  
harotas  
meja  
bangku  
karosi  
robus  
tona  
mangan  
simumon  
inum  
galar

**Karo**

aduk  
meler  
melas  
mbergeh  
ngllu  
goreng  
muas  
melthe  
peles  
sendok gerpu  
sendok  
rawit  
glas  
cangkir  
elap-elap  
meja  
kursi  
tanggap, belgang  
man  
ineminem  
inem  
galari

**Nias**

faruka  
aukhu  
aukhu  
okafu  
fakoe bawamikha, lasala  
onósi ddbó, owokhi ddbó  
olofu  
figa  
garafu, karafu  
sendro  
forogi, balatu  
galasi  
galasi side-ide  
fotosi dona  
meja  
daro-daro  
kursi  
rifo idanó  
orisi  
a  
idanó nibadu  
badu, inu  
bu'a, bambóli

order  
eat  
drink (n)  
drink (v)  
buy (v)

**English**

order  
eat  
drink (n)  
drink (v)  
buy (v)

## In hospitals

**English**  
fever  
influenza  
freezing  
infection  
wound  
boil  
puss  
headache  
running nose  
diarrhea  
sick, ill  
well, not sick  
tooth  
(medical) doctor  
nurse  
health center  
hospital  
hospitalization  
bandaid  
bandage  
medicine  
pill, tablet  
injection  
message

**Indonesian**  
demam  
flu  
gigil  
infeksi  
luka  
bisul  
nanah  
sakit kepala  
pilek  
menceret  
sakit  
sembuh  
gigi  
dokter  
perawat  
puskesmas  
rumah sakit  
opname  
handiplas  
verband  
obat  
pil  
injeksi, suntik  
kusuk, pijat

## Batak Toba

mohop  
flu  
makkiir  
infeksi  
bugang, luha  
baro  
nana  
assit ulu  
pilek  
hassar  
hassit  
malum  
ipon, ngingi  
dokter  
sibasoo  
rumah sakit  
rumah sakit  
opname  
palester  
parban  
ubat  
pel  
sisi  
dappol, alur

## Karo

magin  
kebachen  
ngilir  
nanahan  
barehen  
nana  
mesui takal  
pilek  
sauler, gawah  
bangger  
malern  
ipen  
dokter  
perawat  
rumah sakit  
rumah sakit  
lading rumah sakit  
handiplas  
balut  
tambar  
pel  
cucuk  
aturni

## Nias

anakhö-nakhö  
ino, moino  
mogikhi  
göna tunö  
mesokho, batö  
faosa  
nana  
mofokhö högö  
moino  
ombuyu dalu  
mofokhö  
tola, dohö  
ifo  
doto  
materi  
ruma saki  
ruma saki  
mofokhö la  
plaster  
nukra fombobo  
dalü-dalü, doröu  
fele  
sufi  
burmal, lomo

## English

good bye (to leave)  
good night  
good morning  
"good noon"  
good afternoon  
good bye (to stay)  
welcome  
You're welcome  
please (invitation)  
thank you  
sorry  
no, not (w. noun)  
no, not (w. verb)  
it doesn't matter  
how are you?  
where  
where are (you)  
going?  
(m) going there  
that  
what's going on  
why?  
stand (v)  
sit (v)

**Indonesian**  
selamat jalan  
selamat malam  
selamat pagi  
selamat siang  
selamat sore  
selamat tinggal  
silahkan  
selamat datang  
kembali, sama-sama  
terima kasih  
maaf  
bukan  
tidak  
tidak apa apa  
apa kabar  
di mana  
mau ke mana  
mau ke sana  
apa  
apa apaan  
kenapa, mengapa  
berdiri  
duduk

## Social

**Batak Toba**  
lao ma hamalu  
horas  
horas  
horas  
selamat tinggal  
bahenna  
horas  
sarupa  
na ro do hamu  
mauliate  
sattabi  
taong, ndang  
taong, ndang  
dang mathua  
boha barita  
didia  
naeng tu dia  
naeng tu san  
aha  
aha na masa  
boasa  
jong-jong, lindang  
hundul

## Karo

mejuah-juah  
mejuah-juah  
mejuah-juah  
mejuah-juah  
mejuah-juah  
bujur  
bujur  
kunduken  
bujur  
sentabi  
lang  
labo kaipei  
kai berita  
ija  
kula lawes,  
kula atendü  
kujah  
kai  
kaikale  
engkai  
cinder, tedis  
kundul

## Nias

ya ahowu ba lala  
ya ahowu  
ya ahowu  
ya ahowu zimacileis  
torö ami, ya ahowu zitoröi  
lau be  
masomi ya ahowu  
mangamuli, fagölö-gölö  
saohagölö  
mafsala  
tenga, lena  
lö'ö, löna  
hadia duna  
heza, hezo, haega  
hezo mö'ö,  
haega gömöi  
möi do si sa, gu möi gane  
hadia, haya  
hadia manö da'ö  
hadia, hana  
muzzio  
daao, tatara

**English**  
married  
pretty  
handsome  
age  
good

**Indonesian**  
kawin, nikah  
cantik  
ganteng  
umur, usia  
baik, bagus

**Batak Toba**  
mangoli  
bagak, uli  
gatteng  
umur  
jago, denggian

**Nias**  
mangowatu, falowa, faoli  
bagia, sokhi  
bagia, sokhi  
ndroffi  
bagia, sokhi

I, me, my, mine  
you, your  
he, she  
we (excl. listener)  
we (incl. listener)  
you (pl)  
they, them  
child  
mother, "Mrs."  
father, "Mr."  
grand mother  
grand father  
brother  
cousin  
man  
woman  
husband  
wife  
who?

saya  
kamu  
dia  
kami  
kita  
kalian, anda  
mereka  
anak  
ibu  
bapak  
nenek  
kakek  
saudara  
misan, sepupu  
laki-laki, pria  
perempuan, wanita  
suami  
isteri  
siapa

ahu  
ho  
ibana  
hami  
hita  
hamu  
halaki  
gelleng  
inang  
amang  
oppung  
oppung doli  
tondong  
dongan tubu  
borua  
ripe  
ripe  
ripe  
ripe

### Persons

**Karo**  
nerjabu  
mejilei  
mbestang  
umur  
bujur

aku  
kam  
ia  
kita  
kami  
keina  
kalak  
anak  
nande  
bapa  
buliang  
nini  
kade-kade  
serina  
simatua  
dilaku  
perbulangen  
ndehera  
isei

**Numbers**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
20  
22  
30  
100  
135  
200  
1.000  
1.478

**Indonesian**

dua  
tiga  
empat  
lima  
enam  
tujuh  
delapan  
sembilan  
sepuluh  
sebelas  
duabelas  
tigabelas  
empatbelas  
lima puluh  
enam puluh  
tujuh puluh  
delapan puluh  
sembilan puluh  
seratus  
seratus tigapuluh lima  
duaratus  
seribu  
seribu empat ratus  
tujuh puluh delapan  
sejuta  
sejuta limaratus ribu  
menos  
tambah  
kali  
kali  
bagi

**Batak Toba**

sada  
dua  
tiga  
opat  
lima  
onom  
pitu  
ulu  
sia  
sappulu  
sappulu sada  
sappulu dua  
sappulu tolu  
duapulu  
duapulu dua  
tolupulu  
saratus  
saratus tolipulu lima  
duaratus  
saribu  
saribu opat ratus  
pitu pulu ualu  
sajuta  
sajuta limaratus ribu,  
minus  
tamba  
hali  
bagi

**Karo**

dua  
telu  
lima  
enem  
pitu  
wuluh  
siwaha  
sepuluh  
sepuluh sada  
sepuluh dua  
sepuluh telu  
duapuluh dua  
telupuluh  
seratus  
seratus telupuluh lima  
duaratus  
seribu  
seribu empat ratus  
pitu puluh wuluh  
sejuta  
sada juta limaratus ribu  
keri  
tambah  
kali  
bagi

**Nias**

sata  
dua  
dua  
ofu  
lima  
onò  
fitu  
wulu  
siwa  
fulu  
felezara  
felendrua  
feleddlu  
dua wulu  
dua wulu a rua  
tolu nafulu  
seratus  
otu a tolu nafulu  
dua naotu  
saribu, sihòhò  
saribu efa naotu  
fitu nafulu a walu  
sajuta  
sajuta a matona  
alosi  
nonò  
kali  
bagi



Back from school



## 15. Literature

### 15.1. History

**ENGLISH:**

- William Marsden. *History of Sumatra*. Oxford 1986.
- M.C. Ricklefs. *A History of Modern Indonesia*, c. 1300 to the present. London 1981
- Ibn Battuta, *Travels in Asia and Africa 1325-1345*. Publ. Routledge and Paul Kegan (ISBN 0 7100 9568 6)
- C. E. Wurtzburg. *Raffles of the eastern isles*. Oxford 1990.
- Anthony Reid (Ed.). *Witnesses to Sumatra. A traveler's Anthology*. Oxford 1995.H.
- Dirk A. Buiskool and Tjeerd Koudeburg. *Tours through historical Medan and its surroundings*. Medan 1999. (Also in Dutch version).
- P. Leo Joosten. *The Old Batak Society*. Pematang Siantar 1992. (Also in Dutch version).
- F.M. Schnitger. *Forgotten Kingdoms in Sumatra*. Oxford University Press, Singapore (first published 1939 in Leiden).
- Captain Lucas Lindeboom. *Old KPM ships from the past*.

- DUTCH:**
- Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indie. Leiden 1917.
- Dirk A. Buiskool and Tjeerd Koudeburg. *Tours door Historisch Medan en omgeving*. Medan 1996. (Also in English version).
- Dirk A. Buiskool (editor). *De reis van Harm Kamerlingh Onnes, Brieven uit de Oost 1922-1923*. Hilversum, 1999.
- P. Leo Joosten. *De Oud Batakse Maatschappij*. Pematang Siantar 1992. (Also in English version).

**INDONESIAN:**

- Tengku Luckman Sinar SH. *Sejarah Medan Tempo Doeloe*. Satgas MABMI, Medan 1991.
- Tengku Luckman Sinar, SH. *Sari Sedjarah Serdang* (jilid 1).
- Tengku Adimansyah. *Butir Butir Sejarah Suku Melayu Pesisir Sumatera Timur*. Yayasan Karya Budaya Nasional, Medan.
- Bunga Rampai Tapian Nauli. Jakarta 1995.
- Staff RA Alisyahbana C. Fandora. *Sejarah Ranah Nata*. 1992.
- P. Johannes M. Hammerle OFM Cap. *Asal Usul Masyarakat Nias, Suatu Interpretasi*. Yayasan Pusaka Nias, 2001.
- F. Zebua. *Kota Gunung Sitoli, Sejarah Lahirnya dan perkembangannya*. Gunung Sitoli, 1996.

### 15.2. Nature/Field guides

**ENGLISH:**

- H.O. Rijksen, E. Meijaard, Kluwer. *Our Vanishing Relative, The status of wild orang-utans at the close of the twentieth century*. Academic Publishers, 1999
- Mike Griffiths. *Leuser*. Indonesian National Parks.
- Rudie Kuiper. *Tropical Reef-fishes of the Western Pacific. Indonesia and Adjacent Waters*. Jakarta 1992.
- John McKinnon, Karen Phillipps. *A Field Guide to the Birds of Borneo, Sumatra, Java and Bali*. Oxford 1993. (Also in Indonesian).
- J. McNeely, P. Spencer Wachtel. *Soul of the Tiger. Searching for Nature's Answer in South-East-Asia*. Oxford 1993.
- Tomas Tomascik, Anmarie Janice Mah, Anugerah Nontji, and Mohammad Kasim Moosa. *The Ecology of the Indonesian Seas, Part One and Part Two*. Jakarta 1997.
- Anthony J. Whitten, Sengli J. Damanik, Jazanul Anwar, and Nazaruddin Heyan. *The Ecology of Sumatra*. Jakarta 1984.
- Wind J. *Species List for Gunung Leuser National Park*. 1992.
- Insight Guides. *South East Asia Wildlife*. Singapore 1991.
- Carel P. van Schaik and Jatna Supriatna. *Leuser, A Sumatran Sanctuary*. Yayasan Bina Sains Hayati Indonesia. Jakarta 1996.
- Paul Jepson. *Birding Indonesia*. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong 1997.

**INDONESIAN:**

John McKinnon, Karen Phillipps. **Burung-burung di Sumatra, Java, Bali dan Kalimantan.** Oxford 1994. (Also in English).

Bunjamin Dharma. **Siput dan Kerang Indonesia (Indonesian Shells).** Jakarta 1988.

Jatna Supriatna, Edy Hendras Wahyono. **Primata Indonesia.** Yayasan Obor Indonesia, 2000.

## 15.3. Culture

**ENGLISH:**

Nias, **Tribal Treasures - Cosmic reflections in stone, wood and gold.** Volkenkundig Museum Nusanara Delft.

F.M. Schnitger. **Forgotten Kingdoms in Sumatra,** Leiden 1939, Oxford 1989.  
Joan and David Peterson. **Eat Smart in Indonesia.** Periplus, 1997

**GERMAN:**

C.W. Frickenschmidt. **Unter den Palmen von Pulu Tello.** Budeburg 1929.  
Johannes Maria Hämmerle OFM Cap. **Nias - eine eigene Welt, Sagen, Mythen, Überlieferungen.** Academia Verlag Sankt Augustus, 1999.

**INDONESIAN:**

Sempa Sitepu, Bujur Sitepu, A.G. Sitepu. **Pilar Budaya Karo.** Forum Komunikasi Masyarakat Karo, Medan 1996.

A.G. Sitepu. **Mengenal Seni Kerajinan Tradisional Karo,** Third print 1998

Drs. Tridiah Bangun. **Manusia Batak Karo.** Inti Idayu press, Jakarta 1986.

Drs. Oloan Situmorang. **Mengenal Bangunan serta Ornamen Rumah Adat Daerah Mandailing dan Hubungannya dengan Perlambangan Adat,** CV. Angkasa Wira Usaha.

**Tuan Tua Patuan Nagaga Najungal Raja Panusunan Bulung.** Yayasan Bagas Godang Janji Mauli, 1999.

Kasran. **Adat istiadat Ranah / Nagari Natal.** Lembaga Adat Kecamatan Natal, 2.000.

P. Johannes M. Hämmerle OFM Cap. **Ritus Patung Harimau.** Yayasan Pusaka Nias, 1996.

Syamsul Bachri Nast. SH. H. **Baharaddin Harahap Gelar Ompu Toga Langit Daulat Raja**

## 15.4. Picture books

**ENGLISH:**

Mike Griffiths. **Indonesian Eden.** London 1989.

Kathy MacKinnon. **Nature's Treasure House: The Wildlife of Indonesia.** Gramedia, Jakarta 1992.

Lueras, Leinard and Lorca. **Surfing Indonesia.** Periplus Editions, Hong Kong 1999

Edward Tigor Siahaan. **Tapanuli Utara, New Life in Hills & Valleys.** Bappeda Tapanuli Utara, Tarutung.

## 15.5. Other

**ENGLISH:**

John M. Echols, Hassan Shadily. **Kamus Indonesia-Inggris and An Indonesian-English Dictionary.** Gramedia. Jakarta 189 and Cornell University, 1989.










David Werner. **Where There is No Doctor (A Village Health Care Handbook).** Macmillan Education, London 1993.

**INDONESIAN:**

J.P. Sarumpaet, MA. **Kamus Batak - Indonesia.** Penerbit Erlangga, Jakarta 1995.

St. J.E. Saragih. **Kamus Simalungun - Indonesia.** GKPS Pematang Sinatar 1989.

## Map symbols

▲ Mountain	● Village, town
 River and flow	■ Regency capital
- - - Province border	□ Government office
- - - - - Railway	♠ Military
 Trainstation	Ⓜ Police office
..... Path, ferry line	Ⓞ Consulate
==== Alley, street, road	S Shop
Ⓜ 32 Distance markers (km)	 Market
↕ ↔ Bus routes	🎬 Cinema
 Bridge	☺ Bar, discotheque, etc
⚓ Harbor, boat landing	R Food and drink
 Ferry, boat agent	H Accommodation
🗼 Lighthouse	★ Attraction
Bus terminal	🏖 Beach
 Bus station	 Surfing
 Minibus station	⚽ Sport field
 RBT (motorcycle taxi)	♨ Swimming pool
⛽ Gas station	I Golf
🚲 Bicycle rental	
✈ Airline, travel agent	<u>Abbreviations in names</u>
① Information	Bsr Besar (Big)
☎ Phone office	Kcl Kecil (Small)
@ Internet café	Kg. Kampung (settlement)
P Post office	Kl. Kuala (river mouth)
B Bank	P. Pulau (island)
\$ Money changer	Pd. Padang (field)
🏥 Hospital, health center	Pt. Pantai (beach)
🕌 Mosque	Sg. Sungai (river)
✝ Church	Sp. Simpang (junction)
🛕 Buddhist Temple	Tg. Tanjung (cape)
★ Hindhu Temple	Tk. Teluk (bay)
	Uj. Ujung (point)

